This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

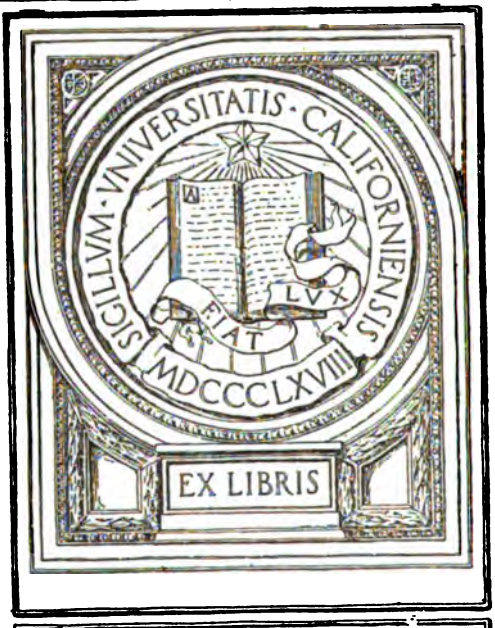
+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

GIFT OF



Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

GIFT
JUL 27 1921

CASE USAGE IN LIVY.

I. THE GENITIVE

BY
R. B. STEELE

UNIV. OF
CALIFORNIA

LEIPZIG:
F. A. BROCKHAUS
—
1910.

Digitized by Google

UNIV. OF
CALIFORNIA

Digitized by Google

PA6474
UNIV. OF CALIFORNIA

CASE USAGE IN LIVY.

I. THE GENITIVE.

The many facts in regard to the genitive gathered by Klein, Kühnast, Draeger, Riemann, and the editors give the main points in regard to the use of the genitive by Livy, though something more is possible in presenting the frequency of the different phases. The figures we shall give do not always agree with those given by others, and, like other grammatical statisticians, we live mindful of the old saying "Occides hunc tu, et te alius". As we have already touched upon the genitive of the gerund and gerundive (American Journal of Philology XXVII, p. 285 seqq.), we shall here deal only with the nouns and pronouns. So great is the mass that all can not be given, and the best that can be done is to indicate somewhat of the prominence of the individual features. But exceptions are grammatically the most delightful, and may receive more attention than their importance deserves, for the hundred normal occurrences may receive little notice while the one straggling exception must be carefully sought and observed. In Livy the exceptional instances are fairly numerous, yet they merely add, here and there, a tinge to the mass; and though he has the genitive in some connections not found elsewhere, and in others not usual, still these examples are scarcely noticeable in the regularity of the mass.

Kühnast (p. 23) shows in the spelling of the genitive plural of many words, e. g. *deum: deorum*, *liberum: liberorum*, *socium: sociorum*, the freedom of Livy and of the scribes, but the spelling of only one class of words—those

441758
Digitized by Google

in *-ius* and *-ium*—needs especial notice. The rule for Cicero (A. J. P. XXVIII, p. 75, from Zielinski p. 769) "ordinary substantives have only *-ii;* Roman proper names sometimes *-ii*, sometimes *-i*", can, with slight modification, be maintained for Livy also. The Weissenborn-Mueller edition has a few exceptions to the first part of the statement, but of the 594 occurrences noticed, perhaps only one in *-i* should be retained, 27, 27, 13 laudatione fili, which may possibly be an exact transcript of the title. The latter part of the statement also applies to Livy, but should be modified to read "*-i* is the more common ending in the earlier books, but it decreases regularly and gives way to *-ii* after Book XXXV".. Owing to the large number of genitives in *-i* used in the first Decade, this ending is found in a majority of the 540 occurrences noticed. "Cura non deesset" if the text were definitely fixed, but any attempt to determine the exact number for each ending would be futile.

The position of the genitive is dependent on considerations other than the case force, though some collocations are stereotyped, as *operae pretium*, used throughout the work as at the beginning of the Preface. Contrasted with this is the arrangement of *primum omnium.* Preceded by a monosyllable, the arrangement of the introductory words of the narrative 1, 1, 1 iam primum omnium is maintained 3, 19, 12; and 21, 62, 7 iam; 1, 10, 7 quod; 3, 9, 11 ut; 41, 24, 3 ac; 42, 66, 2 cui. But we find in 5, 51, 6; 22, 37, 5; 44, 18, 2; and 44, 38, 5 iam omnium primum; and, preceded by other monosyllables, 29, 34, 4 id; 35, 12, 15 et; 37, 52, 3 tum; by two syllables ending in a vowel, in 1, 19, 6; 45, 12, 4 atque; 2, 2, 5 ibi; 26, 14, 7 is cum; 35, 28, 8 et tum. This order of the words is regular at the beginning of a clause 1, 19, 4; 2, 1, 9; 3, 54, 11; 3, 55, 3; 5, 10, 4; 5, 19, 4; 5, 50, 1; 29, 1, 17; 31, 5, 2; 37, 36, 2; 45, 18, 1; 45, 29, 4; and also within, 3, 46, 5 placuit o. p.; 24, 10, 2 decretumque o. p.; or with several words preceding, as in 22, 10, 1; 22, 27, 5; 22, 52, 1; 32, 28, 1; 42, 1, 1. When the adjective form is used, it occasionally follows: 8, 8, 9 hastati o. p.; 26, 41, 13 vos

Digitized by Google

o. p.; 40, 38, 9 hi o. p.; but the reverse order is the more common: 10, 21, 15 tum primus o.; 26, 2, 12 cum p. o.; at the beginning of a statement 7, 33, 11; 24, 15, 1; 33, 34, 2; 41, 4, 2; 42, 59, 2; 42, 67, 11 primi omnium Macedones; or within 31, 31, 12; 32, 10, 7; 37, 43, 8; 41, 27 5. Klein, p. 10, 8, gives illustrations of some fixed collocations, but his words, p. 9, 5, "Genitivus cum adiectivo coniunctus aut praemittitur aut postponitur nomini regenti"; and also 10, 6, "Sed plerumque Livius genitivum locutionibus compositis aut postponit aut praeponit", fairly indicates the flexibility of the arrangement.

The case of the word with which the genitive is construed seems a matter of indifference, for a genitive dependent on a genitive was noticed in more than 600 passages, and instances of the cumulation of genitives and of secondary dependence are not infrequent: Praef. 3 rerum gestarum memoriae principis terrarum populi . . . consuluisse; cf. 42, 39, 3 populi principis terrarum omnium legatos; and 34, 58, 8; 9, 46, 7 iniussu senatus aut tribunorum plebei partis maioris; 27, 35, 12 utrius mallet consulum prioris anni; 23, 30, 3 frugum alimentis carnisque omnis generis quadrupedum; 32, 36, 10 uxoris Quincti sororis filius; 40, 52, 1 dedicationis templorum reginae Junonis et Dianae; 41, 21, 3 socium Latini nominis quinque milia peditum; 43, 22, 4 praefectus equitum gentis Aetolorum. Where there are two genitives, some are stereotyped terms or titles associated with other words, as in 38, 48, 2 umbilicum orbis terrarum; 39, 1, 8 discrimen summae rerum; 39, 39, 4 pars tribunorum plebis; 5, 1, 2 tribunorum militum numerum; 45, 35, 8 tribunus militum secundae legionis; 22, 23, 3 temeritate magistri equitum. At times one of the genitives gives the date, e. g. 9, 7, 14 taedebat populum omnium magistratuum eius anni; or the material, as in 1, 43, 1 centum milium aeris; or the substance measured, in 23, 38, 13 ducenta milia modium tritici; or there may be a genitive in apposition, as in 36, 11, 1 amore captus virginis Chalcidensis, Cleoptolemi filiae; 37, 20, 2; 39, 36, 5 quia Philopoemenis, auctoris omnium, quae Lacedaemone acta fuerant, factionis erat.

Digitized by Google

Many of the genitives indicate possession, yet many are construed with verbs or verbal derivatives, more commonly the latter. These, with the descriptive and the partitive genitives, form the larger part of those not indicating possession. Equivalent constructions are also found, but no attempt will be made here to point them out, as it is possible to lose sight of the genitive amid the variations and equivalents. Different readings also might cut some figure in the presentation, but in a matter where certainty is impossible, excepting in a few instances, we have not sought to be wise above what is written in the Weissenborn-Mueller edition.

A. OBJECTIVE GENITIVE.

The objective genitive is associated with verbs and verbal derivatives either nouns or adjectives. The Latin was not symmetrically developed, and we rarely find three forms derived from the same root, though two are not uncommon, giving to the writer a choice in form of expression, as both indicate an attitude toward some object or action. Only a few illustrations of some of these doublets need be given. *Paenitet: paenitentia* 1, 8, 7 cum iam virium haud paeniteret: 40, 54, 2 Demetriade hibernabat, cum desiderio anxius filii, tum paenitentia crudelitatis suae; *piget: pigritia* 26, 37, 7 ita pigebat inriti incepti: 1, 31, 5, pigritia militandi; *pudet: pudor* 3, 31, 2 pudere se numeri sui nequiquam aucti: 21, 16, 2 pudor non lati auxilii: *taedet: taedium* 1, 53, 6 liberorum eum frequentiae taedere: 8, 2, 2 ipsos belli culpa sua contracti taedium ceperit: *miseret: miseratio* 39, 15, 13 non misereat vos eorum solum, sed etiam pudeat: 5, 45, 6 miseratio sui. As a still further indication of a mental attitude may be given *oblivisci: oblivio* 8, 7, 8 oblitus imperii patrii consulumque edicti: 38, 46, 12 oblivio deorum capiat pectora vestra. Other pairs indicate judicial attitudes, *suspectum habere: suspicio* 24, 9, 10 s. cupiditatis imperii consulem haberet: 2, 8, 1 regni suspicione; *accusare: accusatio* 31, 38, 1 fuere, qui hoc die regem temeritatis, consulem segnitiae accusarent: 2, 56, 7 ipse accusationem Appi familiaeque superbissimae

Digitized by Google

ac crudelissimae in plebem Romanam exorsus; *damnare: damnatio* 27, 45, 8 damnarentur ipsi votorum: 22, 35, 3 ex damnatione collegae; *arguere: argumentum* 41, 19, 6 senatus nec liberavit eius culpae regem nec arguit: 3, 33, 9 moderationis eorum argumentum exemplo unius rei notasse satis erit. A verb and kindred adjective are found in *implere: plenus* 1, 46, 8 celeriter adulescentem suae temeritatis implet: 5, 28, 4 religionis iustae inplevit: 2, 38, 6 irarum pleni: 38, 21, 14 castra repetunt pavoris et tumultus iam plena.

Kindred nouns and adjectives occur with greater frequency. *Prudentia: prudens* 4, 41, 2 prudentia rei bellicae: 34, 28, 11 locorum prudentes; 31, 14, 7 inprudentes religionis; 23, 36, 2 nec eum provida futuri fefellit opinio; *potestas: potens* 8, 33, 17 potestas omnium rerum: 22, 42, 12 consules imperii potentes; 27 50, 10 inter inpotentes eius animos; *aviditas: avidus* 32, 12, 2 aviditate certaminis: 7, 12, 10 avidi certaminis; *cupiditas: cupido: cupidus* 1, 12, 1 ira et cupiditate recuperandae arcis; 1, 23, 7 cupido imperii: 1, 32, 2 civibus otii cupidis; *inopia: inops* 38, 16, 1 seu inopia agri seu praedae spe: 34, 38, 7 nec inops modo consilii sed vix mentis compos. The complement of the noun is occasionally a present participle. *Neglegentia: neglegens* 5, 51, 4 neglegentiam divini cultus: 5, 46, 3 (religio) cuius . . . neglegens gens est; *patientia: patiens* 30, 28, 5 exercitum . . . duratum omnium rerum patientia: 35, 5, 7; 34, 47, 5 corpora . . . minime patientia sitis; *metus: metuens* 1, 21, 1 legum ac poenarum metu: 22, 3, 4 et non modo legum aut patrum maiestatis sed ne deorum quidem satis metuens. To these perhaps may be added *moderatio*: *moderatus* 6, 25, 6 moderatione animi: 4, 7, 6; 8, 33, 15 moderatum irae; *intemperantia: intemperantes* 44, 30, 5 intemperantia vini: 24, 25, 9 avidos atque intemperantes suppliciorum animos. The preceding examples give an indication of the possibilities of rhetorical variation, although not of the frequency, for the three elements, verbs, nouns and adjectives, are not of equal value as factors in Livy's style.

Digitized by Google

a. VERBS.

The impersonal verbs are only fairly well represented. *Piget* occurs 1, 13, 3 si adfinitatis inter nos, si conubii piget; 26, 37, 6 p. incepti pudebatque se spretos; and also with the accusative of the person 10, 31, 15 quem pigeat longinquitatis bellorum. *Pudet* is used a few more times: 3, 31, 2; 40, 8, 14 p. regii nominis; 3, 19, 7 p. deorum hominumque; 22, 14, 4 si nullius alterius nos, ne civium quidem horum pudet; and in connection with *paenitet* 27, 13, 5 cuius et ipsius pudere ac paenitere vos oportet; 45, 10, 11 quarum Rhodios semper non minus puderet quam paeniteret; 45, 39, 18 nec magis me eius quam cicatricum harum pudet paenitetque. Notice also 3, 52, 7 non pudet . . . conspici. *Paenitet* is used most freely, generally with a personal object (38 times), as in 10, 6, 2 Samnitem . . . foederis novi paenitebat; and 44, 38, 4 ut me hesternae quietis paeniteat; and also without, 1, 8, 7; 2, 49, 12; 7, 20, 2; 23, 12, 6; 9; and 10 p. belli; 28, 29, 7 erroris; 4, 58, 10 laboris. *Taedet* is met with in only a few passages: 1, 53, 6; 3, 67, 6 taedet vos patriciorum, nos plebeiorum magistratuum; 9, 7, 14 t. populum omnium m. eius anni; 28, 27, 13; 34, 55, 1; 32, 37, 6 taedere belli senatum: 10, 31, 14; 21, 19, 7 taedebat imperii Punici. *Pertaesum* is used in the same way 3, 39, 4 nec nominis homines tum pertaesum esse; 3, 67, 7 decemvirorum vos pertaesum est. *Miseret* occurs 39, 15, 13; and 2, 5, 6 miserebat non poenae magis homines quam sceleris. The deponent form is generally used, as in 5, 45, 4 urbis . . . miseriti sunt; but more commonly as a participle 22, 55, 5; 27, 33, 11; 27, 34, 12 sordidati rei miseritos; 31, 30, 11 miseriti Atheniensium; or in a subordinate clause 3, 58, 5; 35, 38, 4; 36, 35, 2; and 38, 8, 6 orare . . . ut misereretur gentis.

Oblivisci was noticed in thirty-four passages construed with the genitive, though with 30, 30, 16 ut omnium obliviscaris aliorum, compare 2, 38, 2 ut omnia obliviscamini alia. The verb occurs most frequently as nominative of the perfect participle, indicating the mental attitude of the actor, as in 1, 26, 4 oblita fratrum mortuorum vivique, oblita patriae; and 8, 35, 3 contentionis obliti; and less

Digitized by Google

commonly in the accusative 24, 45, 4 temporum oblitos homines; and genitive 23, 12, 9 est hominis alienae libertatis obliti. Finite forms of the verb occur in a dozen passages, e. g. 8, 7, 16 ut aut rei publicae mihi aut mei meorumque obliviscendum sit; 28, 29, 6 utinam vos obliviscamini eorum; 45, 4, 6 sensit Perseus cuius nominis obliviscendum victo sit. The finite forms of *meminisse* occur a little more frequently[1], as in 5, 54, 3 minus iniuriae vestrae meaeque calamitatis m. iuvat. The thought suggested to a person is expressed by *admonere* in fourteen passages (Fügner), as in 1, 47, 7 a. paterni beneficii; 35, 32, 12 Aetolos meritorum . . . T. Quincti admonuerunt. Similar to this is *implere* with the genitive expressing mental states: 1, 46, 8 temeritatis; 4, 41, 7 erroris; 5, 28, 4 religionis; 10, 14, 20 fugae formidinisque; 7, 7, 5; 26, 19, 2; 35, 35, 6; 36, 12, 10 spei; 29, 14, 2 superstitionum. Objective conditions are indicated 3, 63, 10 ne ita omnia tribuni potestatis suae implerent; 25, 40, 7 ut brevi tempore totam Siciliam impleret nominis sui. *Replere* is used the same way 6, 25, 9 repletas semitas . . . puerorum et mulierum, taking the genitive of the persons concerned.

The genitive is used to indicate the delict as well as the penalty with verbs giving various stages of judicial procedure. Fügner give *pecuniae captae* (twice), *probri*, *proditionis*, *segnitiae*, and *temeritatis* with *accusare; capitis anquirere* 2, 52, 5; and 26, 3, 7; and *caedis*, *culpae*, *noxae*, *rei capitalis* and *sceleris* with *arguere*. With *insimulare* we find in 25, 6, 13 fugae aut pavoris; 28, 43, 3 cuius (obtrectationis); 34, 23, 8 fraudis Romanos; 40, 20, 3 Demetrium sermonum; cf. 44, 16, 6 proditionis crimine insimulari. The genitive with *condemnare* indicates the crime 7, 13, 3 ignaviae; and the penalty 45, 10, 14 capitis. In these connections *damnare* is preferred, indicating the crime 2, 42, 11 incesti; 8, 35, 5 noxae; 10, 31, 9 stupri; 23, 17, 2; and 33, 16, 5 proditionis; the penalty 5, 32, 8

[1] 8, 40, 3; 3, 61, 12; 4, 35, 6; 5, 30, 2; 5, 54, 3; 6, 27, 7; 10, 29, 2; 10, 37, 8; 24, 6, 8; 24, 8, 1; 26, 22, 7; 30, 31, 6; 36, 29, 10; 41, 3, 4; 41, 22, 7; 45, 42, 8.

Digitized by Google

quanti; 38, 60, 8 quantae summae; 38, 56, 8 pecuniae; 26, 33, 3; 39, 35, 8; 39, 36, 2; 39, 43, 2; 45, 24, 3 capitis; 42, 43, 9 capitalis poenae . . . decreto d.; the obligation 5, 25, 4; 7, 28, 4; 10, 37, 16; 39, 9, 4 voti; 27, 45, 8 votorum. We find in 7, 4, 4 probri compertum; 22, 57, 2 stupri c.; and 32, 1, 8 sacrilegii compertos. With *iudicare* the genitive indicates the crime 26, 3, 9 perduellionis i.; the penalty 6, 14, 3; and 23, 14, 3 *pecuniae;* 26, 3, 8 vel capitis vel pecuniae.

Judicial status is also indicated by *reus*, taking the genitive of the act, as in 9, 8, 3 reum qua infelicis belli, qua ignominiosae pacis; 44, 7, 9 culpae; or of the charge, as in 8, 34, 11 horum criminum vos reos . . . offerte; 24, 29, 6 reus criminis absentis fratris.

The other side of the judicial picture is far different. *Absolvere* is not used with the genitive, but instead, we find *liberat* in connection with *arguit* 41, 19, 6 senatus nec l. eius culpae regem nec a.; in 5, 28, 1 voti liberaretur; and similarly used *purgare* 37, 28, 2 quibus purgantibus civitatem omnis facti dictique hostilis adversus Romanos. Without a parallel is 1, 32, 11 quarum rerum litium causarum condixit pater patratus populi Romani Quiritium patri patrato Priscorum Latinorum, where *condixit* equals *mentionem fecit;* cf. 24, 38, 4 vos certiores periculi instantis facerem; and 3, 48, 9 Icili vox tota tribuniciae potestatis ac provocationis ad populum ereptae . . . erat. Practically equal to these verbs indicating judicial action, though the genitive is dependent on the noun, are the occurrences of *diem dicere*, as in 2, 41, 11; 43, 16, 12 perduellionis; 3, 13, 4; 25, 4, 8 rei capitalis; 3, 11, 9 capitis. Draeger 1, p. 559 gives the occurrences of *egere* with the genitive, — 3, 28, 10; 3, 52, 9; 22, 31, 3; 22, 61, 2; also 32, 14, 8 — but the remark under *indigere* 'Caesar und Livius haben nur den Abl.', overlooks 29, 35, 9 desiderio indigentium auxilii; and 45, 30, 2 in artus alterum alterius indigentis, omitted also p. 484. As has been shown elsewhere (A. J. P. XXVII, p. 286) *potiri* is used in the genitive of the gerundive singular, but *potiundi castris*, and the ablative is the prevailing construction,

Digitized by Google

though the genitive occurs 25, 14, 5 vexilli; 25, 17, 6 capitis Gracchi; 32, 13, 10 Cymenes et Angeias; 34, 21, 5 huius potitus loci. *Interest* is construed with the genitive 9, 24, 15; and 38, 12, 6 cuius; 30, 30, 9 quorum; 23, 43, 13 ipsorum quam Hannibalis *magis* interesse; 42, 46, 4 cum ceterorum id interesse tum Rhodiorum; and with the ablative also 24, 8, 17 nullius i. quam tua; 26, 31, 10 magis rei publicae i. quam mea. *Refert* is less freely used: 34, 27, 6 ipsorum; 40, 34, 10 ipsorum id plurimum r.; 8, 18, 2 parvi refert.

Some occurrences of *metuens*, *neglegens*, and *patiens* have been given, and we here quote with the others 22, 3, 4 non modo legum aut patrum maiestatis sed ne deorum quidem satis metuens: 5, 52, 4 neglegentiores publicarum religionum: 21, 31, 11 non patiens navium; 39, 13, 11 dedecoris; 39, 13, 14 erroris et stupri; 45, 32, 5 neque legum neque libertatis aequae patiens; and in the comparative, associated with *capacior*, 39, 9, 1 urbis magnitudo c. patientiorque talium malorum. Similar to these are the negatives, 9, 18, 1 secundis rebus, quarum nemo intolerantior fuit; 5, 48, 3; 27, 48, 16; 10, 28, 4 corpora intolerantissima laboris atque aestus; cf. 34, 47, 5; and 35, 5, 7. In 6, 36, 8 capti et stupentes animi, *animi* is to be taken as a locative, if *animis* be not the correct reading; cf. 1, 58, 9 aegram animi; 30, 15, 9: 7, 34, 4 territo animi; 8, 13, 17 suspensos animi habetis; and see Fügner, p. 1127.

b. NOUNS.

The genitive occurs with a large number of abstract nouns whose place might be taken by some form of verbal statement. The most numerous are nouns in *-io*, about 170, and in round numbers thirty in *-ium* and *-us*, and nearly as many in *-ia*. Other derivatives, e. g. those in *-a*, *-culum*, *-men* -or *-mentum*, and *-tas* are used much less freely. Seventy in *-or* expressing the agent were noticed, and a number of these have corresponding forms in *-io*, as *accusator: accusatio*, *aestimator: aestimatio*, *castigator: castigatio*, *concitator: concitatio* 25, 4, 10 qui turbae

Digitized by Google

ac tumultus concitatores fuerant: 44, 28, 10 concitatio remorum; *expugnator: expugnatio* 6, 22, 8 expugnatores coloniae: 27, 39, 12 oppidi facilem expugnationem. While such pairs are for the most part nouns in *-or* and *-io* there are a few others, as *arbiter: arbitrium* 21, 31, 7 arbiter regni: 44, 15, 5 arbitria belli pacisque; *magister: magisterium* 22, 30, 2 magister equitum: 22, 30, 5 me magisterium equitum . . . tenere iubeas; *parricida: parricidium* 3, 50, 6 parricidam liberum: 8, 11, 7 parricidio filii; *spectator: spectaculum* 21, 43, 17 virtutis spectator: 5, 42, 4 ad spectaculum . . . occidentis patriae. Many of these may be considered in a subjective relationship, but the objective activity must first be exercised before the subjectivity is established, e. g. 27, 30, 7 portibus et litorum adpulsu arceret.

Most of these derivatives have been sufficiently illustrated, and little need be said of the rest. Nouns in *-men* and *-mentum* occur with about the same frequency, *crimen* and *discrimen* being the most freely used of the one, and *argumentum*, *documentum*, and *monumentum* of the other. The number of nouns in *-es* is not large, but some, as *caedes*, *clades*, *fides*, *pernicies*, and *strages*, are freely used. *Aviditas*, *caritas*, *cupiditas*, and *potestas* best represent the nouns in *-tas*, while abstracts in *-a*, such as *culpa*, *cura*, *fuga*, and *tutela*, as also in *-or*, e. g. *amor*, *pavor* and *terror* are not infrequently used. But few others need be mentioned: 22, 58, 6 pignus fidei; 36, 15, 2 vatem omnium quae tum evenirent; 42, 50, 9 vindex fortunae dignitatisque.

The genitive not infrequently indicates the object toward which a mental state is directed, as in 28, 40, 9 prope fastidium eius quam desiderium; 10, 18, 5 metus Romani nominis; 22, 25, 17 magis tacita invidia dictatoris favorque magistri equitum animos versabat. The non-comprehension is indicated 1, 24, 1 nominum error; 2, 21, 4 tanti errores temporum. The balm of forgiveness is shown by *venia:* 2, 18, 10; 7, 20, 2; 38, 13, 12 erroris; 36, 22, 1 seu furoris sui seu erroris; 23, 8, 9 peccati; 24, 22, 13 cunctationis; 32, 22, 12 secessionis. See Mueller ad 2, 18, 10.

Digitized by Google

The ground of the mental state is also indicated by the genitive, sometimes dependent on a noun with *ob*. *Dolor* 7, 21, 3 propior dolor plebi faenoris ingravescentis; 8, 13, 2 pacem ob agri adempti d. aspernabantur: *gaudium* 25, 24, 11 gaudio tantae perpetratae rei; 39, 50, 9 non diuturnum mortis eius g.; 42, 55, 4 g. periculosi saltus superati: *ira* 27, 28, 6 ab ira non defectionis modo sed etiam equitum interfectorum; 5, 33, 3 ira corruptae uxoris; 9, 34, 9 ira finitae potestatis; 37, 51, 6 ira provinciae ereptae; 1, 5, 3 ob iram praedae amissae; 4, 57, 9 ob iram dictatoris creati; 8, 12, 5 ob iram agri amissi; 9, 8, 12 ob iram diremptae pacis; 21, 2, 6 ob iram interfecti domini; 5, 1, 5 ob iram repulsae; 27, 7, 13 ob similis iram fugae; 1, 30, 7 ob residuas bellorum iras: *pudor* 34, 4, 13 pessimus quidem pudor est vel parsimoniae vel paupertatis; 21, 16, 2 pudor non lati auxilii et ira in Carthaginienses metusque de summa rerum; cf. 22, 5, 4 ad gemitus vulnerum ictusque corporum aut armorum. In 1, 30, 7, supra, the statement indicates the residuum of passions persisting after the wars, corresponding to the use of *reliquiae* with *belli* 9, 29, 3; *caedis* 41, 12, 9; *cladis* 22, 56, 2; and 43, 10, 8; *spei* 5, 42, 8. *Reliquiae* with the genitive sometimes indicates the remnants of masses of men, as in 40, 57, 8 ex reliquiis Bastarnarum; 9, 40, 18; 21, 40, 10; 22, 54, 7; 23, 45, 3; 24, 18, 9; and for this reason in 42, 65, 5 we prefer the reading *reliquiis equitum*, instead of *reliquis* as harmonizing with the meaning of the passage.

c. ADJECTIVES.

Livy employs the genitive freely with adjectives indicating desire, knowledge, etc. The corresponding positive and negative forms such as *gnarus: ignarus, memor: immemor, peritus: imperitus* differ widely in frequency of occurrence, but as the negative is used with both, the words themselves do not indicate whether the idea expressed is positive or negative. *Gnarus* is not freely used: 10, 20, 8; 21, 50, 7; 22, 31, 4 ab locorum gnaris ignari circumvenirentur; 26, 6, 11; 38, 12, 6. Contrasted with this, *ignarus* was noticed in forty-three passages, nineteen

Digitized by Google

in the fourth Decade. There is an occasional negative, as in 8, 26, 6; 9, 8, 4; 9, 36, 4 haud; 34, 49, 1 nec ignarus huius habitus animorum; and in contrasted statements 7, 7, 4 et parti ante decoris memores neque ignari auctarum virium hostis; 35, 18, 2 peritus Graeciae nec ignarus Romanorum. Notice also the two adjectives 1, 56, 11 ut ignarus responsi expersque imperii esset. *Memor: immemor* (70:20) are sharply contrasted with the pair *gnarus: ignarus*, especially in the fact that a majority of the occurrences of both words are in the first Decade, with relatively few in the third.

Conscius and *inscius* are not freely used. The former was noticed 3, 67, 1 nullius noxae conscius sum; 9, 26, 14 actae vitae vos conscios habeo; 33, 28, 10 hominum nullius rei consciorum; 36, 20, 1 consciae defectionis civitates; 39, 34, 9 multorum talium ministrum et conscium haberet; 44, 10, 4 tam dementis imperii c.; 45, 6, 4 cum tribus consciis fugae: *inscius* 3, 48, 2 haud i. dimicationis.

Peritus occurs thirty-one times with nouns, and also with gerund forms, as does *imperitus*, and the strong contrast with *expers* justifies a detailed presentation of both. Skill in military affairs is most frequently indicated: *belli* 4, 17, 10; 22, 39, 20; 27, 6, 10; 27, 8, 15; 34, 17, 3; 36, 7, 20; 37, 20, 2; *militiae* 8, 8, 17; 24, 23, 9; 24, 40, 8; 30, 35, 5; *rei militaris* 44, 22, 12; *pugnae* 27, 48, 9. As the opposite of *expers* it is construed with about the same nouns: 3, 33, 5 legum; 23, 18, 13 artium; 25, 33, 2 perfidiae; 30, 1, 5 iuris; 41, 18, 16 religionum iurisque. Most of the remaining occurrences designate concrete objects: 3, 51, 9; 27, 44, 9 rerum; 22, 13, 5; 25, 19, 11; 40, 21, 3; 43, 19, 4 regionis; 21, 47, 5 amnis; 23, 32, 8 provinciae; 35, 18, 2 Graeciae; 31, 42, 8 itinerum; 1, 34, 9 prodigiorum; 10, 4, 9 linguae. It is noticeable that half of all the occurrences are in the third Decade.

Incertus is generally used in connection with external conditions 9, 43, 4; 24, 24, 9; 24, 31, 5 rerum; 25, 37, 13; 35, 17, 2 omnium; 10, 33, 3 fortunae; or of mental facts 4, 23, 3 veri; 36, 42, 6 consilii; 4, 57, 3 sententiae; and once with the locative 1, 7, 6 confusus and incertus animi.

Digitized by Google

Fügner gives twenty-eight occurrences of *avidus* some of which, however, are construed with the gerund or gerundive. Other adjectives indicating mental attitudes can be designated as "occasional": *cupidus*, as in 33, 25, 5; and 41, 17, 6 provinciae; 42, 5, 6 mutationis rerum; *insatiabilis* 9, 14, 14 i. supplicii; *insuetus* 6, 34, 6 moris eius i.; *insolitus* 10, 28, 9 i. eius tumultus; *rudis* 1, 7, 8 inter r. artium homines; *providus* 23, 36, 2: *prudens* 34, 28, 11; 39, 16, 9 prudentissimi viri omnis divini humanique iuris: *improvidus* 26, 39, 7 i. futuri certaminis: *inprudens* 31, 14, 7; 34, 9, 9 i. maris; *consultus* 1, 18, 1 consultissimus vir omnis divini atque humani iuris; 10, 22, 7 iuris atque eloquentiae consultos; *dubius* 33, 25, 5 dubios sententiae patres fecerat; *trepidus* 5, 11, 4; 36, 31, 5 t. rerum suarum.

Compos is used most freely[2] of the adjectives indicating control, as in 26, 48, 3 urbis . . . compotem fecissent; 42, 16, 6 c. iam sui. *Potens* and *inpotens* occur each a few times: 1, 35, 4; 8, 13, 13; 8, 39, 2; 22, 42, 12; 23, 16, 6 p. rerum suarum atque urbis; 24, 4, 9; 26, 13, 14; 27, 30, 16; 28, 30, 9; 33, 12, 2 ger.: 5, 37, 4 ira, cuius inpotens est gens; 9, 14, 5; 27, 50, 10; 29, 9, 9; 30, 42, 17 inpotentes laetitiae insanire. Here also may be placed the two examples of *nimius* masculine. Quinctius is characterized 3, 26, 12 et imperii nimium et virum ipso imperio vehementiorem; and Manlius 6, 11, 3 nimius animi. Two adjectives in *-ax* were noticed, *capax* 9, 16, 13; and 39, 9, 1; and *ferax* 9, 16, 19.

In expressing obligation, participation, and their opposites Livy uses *expers* most freely. It is found with the genitive of a concrete object 45, 34, 7 praedae; but the remainder express mental products and states; 38, 57, 7 consilii; 4, 14, 2; 33, 11, 5; 40, 5, 9 consiliorum; 1, 25, 2 curae; 4, 60, 3 laetitiae; 22, 56, 4 luctus; of political conditions and resultants: 1, 56, 11 imperii; 3, 57, 1 legum; 9, 9, 3 iuris; 23, 5, 11 e. omnis iuris et condicionis et linguae

[2] 1, 10, 7; 1, 32, 7; 7, 40, 5; 8, 18, 12; 9, 2, 11; 9, 43, 14; 25, 38, 3; 26, 15, 13; 26, 48, 3; 27, 50, 2; 29, 10, 8; 29, 11, 6; 29, 22, 5; 29, 36, 8; 30, 1, 6; 32, 30, 10; 34, 38, 7; 35, 18, 7; 42, 16, 6; 42, 28, 12.

Digitized by Google

prope humanae militem trahit; 4, 9, 9 certaminis; 40, 8, 4 certaminum; 29, 17, 18 iniuriae; 2, 6, 3 sceleris; 28, 24, 10 seditionis defectionisque; 36, 12, 5 proditionis; 8, 16, 11 gloriae: 7, 2, 12 artis ludicrae; 7, 32, 11 operum militarium. The use of the word is more marked in the first Decade than elsewhere, in this respect not differing greatly from *peritus*. *Exsors* 22, 44, 7; 23, 10, 3 e. Punicae amicitiae foederisque: *immunis* 7, 7, 5 i. operum militarium; 38, 44, 4 eorum; and perhaps 1, 43, 8 militiae: 28, 17, 2 unus inexplebilis virtutis veraeque laudis; *insons* 22, 49, 7; 34, 32, 8; 41, 24, 11 omnis iniuriae: *innoxius* 4, 44, 11 criminis* innoxia. The affirmative forms *consors* and *socius* have acquired full nominal force emphasizing the personal element, though the participation may be prominent as in 26, 16, 10 multitudinem, nullius rei inter se sociam, ad consensum inhabilem fore. Resembling *socius* is *aemulus* 7, 26, 12; 21, 41, 7; 34, 32, 4 (leges) quarum aemulus Lycurgi mentionem fecisti; and *superstes* 40, 8, 18 alterius vestrum superstes.

Plenus is one of the adjectives used most freely, especially in the first Decade where are found 60% of the occurrences. The genitives indicating mental states (26) occur most frequently, *irae* or *irarum* twelve times, and sometimes associated with another noun: 6, 18, 3; and 7, 10, 8 animorum; 7, 7, 2 indignitatis; 8, 30, 12 minarum; 9, 22, 9 maeroris: 4, 32, 10; 21, 44, 1 animorum; 5, 52, 2; 6, 5, 6; 41, 16, 6 religionum. Masses of men are indicated in nineteen passages, nine of which have *hostium*. Physical objects or conditions are mentioned fourteen times, as in 7, 30, 21; 7, 31, 5; 7, 40, 15; 30, 7, 8 lacrimarum; 3, 25, 6; 5, 45, 4; 23, 12, 14 praedae; 5, 11, 14 volnerum; 5, 48, 2 vaporis; 6, 17, 4 sudoris ac sanguinis. The remaining eleven instances give abstractions, as in 3, 69, 3; 26, 22, 12 honorum; 9, 30, 9; and 33, 48, 8 crapulae; 22, 41, 7 fortunae. Not unusual are two genitives, one of which stands in a causal relation to the other, as in 4, 10, 4 ignominiae cladisque; 35, 2, 3 pavoris ac fugae; 38, 21, 14 pavoris et tumultus; 40, 7, 7 speculatorum et proditorum.

Digitized by Google

The genesis of the fulness is indicated by *fertilis* 5, 34, 2 frugum hominumque; and *ferax* 9, 16, 19 nulla virtutum feracior fuit. The negative side of the picture is given by *egenus* 9, 6, 4 omnium egena corpora; and by *inops*, with material things 4, 10, 1 omnium rerum; 37, 15, 3 omnium; 42, 64, 7 viae inopis aquarum difficultatem; 45, 40, 2 inops pecuniae Philippus, Perseus contra praedives; or with abstracts 3, 7, 7 auxilii humani; and *consilii* 26, 18, 6; 32, 35 3; 33, 7, 8; 44, 2, 12; 34, 38, 7 nec inops modo c. sed vix mentis compos.

The noun with *similis* in some passages can be considered either genitive or dative, e. g. 4, 15, 2 causae; 10, 12, 4 militiae; 21, 8, 7 pugnae. Elsewhere *veri* occurs in seventeen of the thirty-four occurrences, as in 5, 11, 7; 9, 37, 7; 38, 55, 9 similius veri. The remainder have either a proper name, as in 1, 20, 2 Romuli quam Numae; or a personal pronouns, as in 2, 31, 9; 38, 51, 10 mei. *Dissimilis* occurs 3, 64, 8 d. decemvirorum.

Instar is used with full nominal force 28, 17, 2 parvum instar eorum; and is elsewhere construed with the genitive with a force akin to that of some of the adjectives: 25, 25, 5 i. urbium; 26, 28, 11 duarum i. legionum; 35, 49, 9 plenarum legiuncularum i.; 33, 5, 8 portae i.; 38, 7, 5 i. munimenti; 42, 55, 9 alae unius instar.

Tenus occurs with the genitive 26, 24, 11 Corcyrae t.; and 44, 40, 8 per aquam ferme genus tenus altam.

Ergo.—Livy has cuius rei ergo 40, 52, 6; and 41, 28, 9 quoting from a public tablet, and to his sources we may ascribe all the other occurrences of the word, even if not in a quotation direct or indirect: 1, 18, 6 cui deinde honoris ergo publicum . . . sacerdotium fuit; cf. 29, 15, 2 honoris et beneficii causa; 25, 7, 4; 31, 15, 6 "virtutis ergo"; 22, 38, 4 "fugae atque formidinis ergo"; 25, 12, 15 "valetudinis ergo"; cf. 29, 11, 1 valetudinis causa; 28, 39, 15 "victoriae ergo"; 28, 39, 19 "muneris ergo"; 37, 47, 3 victoriae navalis ergo.

Digitized by Google

B. DESCRIPTIVE GENITIVE.

The genitive of a noun and an adjective are not infrequently used side by side giving different phases of the same object: 1, 56, 2 ut specie minora sic laboris aliquanto maioris; 3, 44, 3 viro acri et pro causa plebis expertae virtutis; 3, 62, 6 veteris perpetuaeque alterum gloriae, alterum . . . victoria elatum; 4, 41, 12 patris, venerabilis viri, et exactae aetatis; 5, 6, 7 primum illum et* brevissimi temporis impetum; 7, 5, 2 capit consilium rudis quidem atque agrestis animi sed quamquam non civilis exempli, tamen pietate laudabile; 7, 23, 6 gens ferox et ingenii avidi ad pugnam; 9, 6, 11 maestiores et abiectioris* animi; 9, 19, 8 phalanx inmobilis et unius generis; 24, 28, 5 minorem ac levioris momenti; 25, 24, 13 Hiero cum recentissimae memoriae rex, tum beneficiis insignis; 25, 36, 5 nudus tumulus et asperi soli; 25, 37, 2 impiger iuvenis animique et ingenii . . . maioris; 31, 8, 6 novum ac magni nominis bellum; 34, 52, 5 caelata pleraque, quaedam eximiaeque artis; 34, 62, 4 infestam . . . dubiae possessionis effecerat; 39, 11, 5 probam et antiqui moris feminam; 39, 25, 4 utrum Thessalorum iuris . . . an Aetolica . . . fuissent; 39, 51, 7 devium atque occultissimi exitus; 40, 51, 4 plura et maioris locavit usus; 42, 47, 7 haec Romana esse, non versutiarum Punicarum neque calliditatis Graecae; 44, 18, 4 dubii suspensaeque ex fortunae fidei; cf. 42, 57, 10 via sine aqua et plurimi pulveris erat. There are also instances of variation with the possessive genitive also: 26, 21, 11 aut regius aut hostium populi Romani fuisset; 42, 39, 8 salutatio non tamquam hostium, sed hospitalis ac benigna fuit.

The descriptive genitive is used in setting forth the qualities of men, as well as their environment both personal and political, and the same method is applied to impersonal objects. The best illustrative passage is the description of Cato 39, 40, 10 asperi procul dubio animi et linguae acerbae et immodice liberae fuit, sed invicti a cupiditatibus animi, rigidae innocentiae, contemptor gratiae, divitiarum. In parsimonia, in patientia laboris et periculi, ferrei prope corporis animique. Though these

Digitized by Google

genitives are in the predicate, the description is still of the person, and more commonly a substantive is expressed, and a fairly complete picture is given of man. Mental attitudes are expressed by *animi*, *mentis*, *ingenii* and *indolis:* 1, 46, 2 ardentis a.; 2, 52, 7 fervidi; 3, 38, 7 praeferocis; 21, 52, 2 recentis; 25, 37, 2; and 34, 25, 7 maioris; 24, 45, 2 ancipitis; 25, 7, 11 vir inquieti a. et minime otium . . . patientis; 5, 15, 6 vir haud intacti religione a.; 26, 19, 4 capti quadam superstitione a.; 33, 11, 7 invicti ab ea cupiditate animi virum. *Mentis* is used less freely 4, 49, 8 pravae m. homini; 42, 49, 6 utrius m., utrius fortunae consulem. *Ingenii* occurs in connection with *animi* 25, 37, 2; and also 1, 46, 4 mitis i.; 2, 23, 15 vehementis; 7, 23, 6 avidi; 22, 58, 8 minime Romani i. homo. *Indolis*, 1, 39, 4 iuvenis evasit vere regiae indolis; cf. 3, 12, 3 indolem tam maturae virtutis.

Moral qualities are freely portrayed especially *virtus:* 2, 18, 7; 8, 8, 8; 32, 9, 1 spectatae; 30, 4, 1 sp. v. atque prudentiae; 3, 44, 3 expertae. Similar to these are 10, 23, 9 spectatae pudicitiae matrona; 41, 4, 1 notae fortitudinis; 21, 1, 5 ingentis spiritus; 44, 18, 4; 44, 35, 10 notae iam sibi et fidei et prudentiae homines; 8, 8, 8 minimae fiduciae manum; 24, 45, 12 ambiguae f. virum; 26, 49, 16 spectatae integritatis; 22, 60, 5 priscae ac nimis durae severitatis; 4, 26, 11 severissimi imperii virum; 38, 25, 8 audaciae expertae. Undesirable traits and qualities are also given: 3, 72, 5 praemortui iam sit pudoris; 9, 15, 1 gens dubiae voluntatis; 3, 61, 4 civem periculosae libidinis; 38, 24, 2 centurio praeerat et libidinis et avaritiae militaris.

The corporeal conditions of individuals as well as of masses of men are described: 41, 9, 5 puerum trunci corporis; 28, 20, 3 levium corporum homines et multa exercitatione pernicium; cf. 38, 46, 4 tantae corporum moles . . . consternatae sunt; 23, 25, 8 militem minimi quemque roboris; 2, 49, 2 duae roboris eiusdem gentes; 27, 38, 10 magni roboris auxilia. Racial, political and family relationships are freely set forth, a few of the instances given being in the predicate: *Gentium* 7, 1, 2 suarum g. viris; 21, 44, 2 generosissimarum g. equites: *gentis* 4, 3, 11 Tar-

Digitized by Google

quinium non Romanae modo, sed ne Italicae quidem g.; cf. sec. 10 Pompilium, non modo non patricium, sed ne quidem Romanum; 3, 27, 1; 3, 33, 9; 7, 39, 12; 8, 18, 8 patriciae gentis; 6, 11, 2 p. g. et inclitae famae; 42, 52, 8 eiusdem g.; 10, 10, 11 efferatae g. homines: *generis* 22, 13, 2; 29, 1, 16; 30, 20, 6; 33, 17, 11; 37, 60, 3; 42, 47, 12; 43, 11, 11 Italici g.; 21, 21, 2; 22, 43, 3 Hispani; 25, 40, 5 Libyphoenicum; 21, 7, 3 Rutulorum quidam generis; 35, 36, 7; 40, 5, 10; 42, 51, 8 regii; 4, 9, 4 plebei; 28, 21, 6; 36, 17, 7 obscuri; 22, 34, 2; 32, 2, 6 sui; 45, 33, 4 pleraque eius g.; 44, 45, 13 militaris g.; 30, 43, 12 quingentas omnis generis. Notice also 21, 46, 3 cuius g. essent; 22, 13, 2 inter multitudinem sociorum Italici generis, resembles the more common *nominis Latini*, as in 10, 26, 14 sociorum nominisque Latini; 22, 27, 11 sociumque et Latini nominis; and very freely used in the fourth and fifth Decades. In other connections *nominis* is used 23, 43, 11 in captivos omnis Italici n.; 5, 22, 8 urbis opulentissimae Etrusci n.; 9, 42, 11 omnes Hernici n.; 34, 58, 12 urbes quae Graii n. sint: *stirpis* 1, 40, 2 advenam non modo vicinae sed ne Italicae quidem s.; 26, 19, 6 divinae; 24, 25, 10; 29, 29, 11 regiae; 23, 22, 7 eius: *plebis* 2, 55, 3 eos ipsos plebis homines; 8, 33, 12; 24, 2, 9; 24, 23, 10 apud infimae p. homines: *factionis* 21, 9, 4; 23, 12, 6; 30, 7, 7; 34, 61, 11 Barcinae f.; 33, 45, 6; 35, 34, 12; 42, 63, 12 adversae; 1, 18, 5; 3, 64, 3; 34, 21, 4; 34, 48, 2 suae; 35, 31, 6 eius; cf. 41, 25, 3 qui f. Proxeni erant. *Partis* and *partium* are employed in the same way 4, 9, 7 inter suae p. homines; also 24, 27, 8; 25, 23, 4; and 35, 39, 4; 39, 34, 2 adversae; 35, 50, 4; and 35, 51, 7 qui Romanae p. erant; cf. 35, 31, 14 Romanorum; 24, 35, 6; and 28, 22, 2 Carthaginiensium; and 42, 29, 12 iam Macedonum partis erat. The plural is used in the same way: 3, 67, 9 consules vestrarum partium; 34, 31, 7; 34, 32, 8 Philippi; 38, 39, 8 Antiochi; 37, 35, 3 suarum. Similar to these are *familiae* 29, 29, 8 quidam Mazaetullus nomine, non alienus sanguine regibus, f. semper inimicae; and *familiarum* 4, 54, 3 clarissimarum f. iuvenibus; 22, 35, 1 duobus nobilium iam f. plebeis; 39, 40, 3 patricios plebeiosque nobilissimarum f.;

Digitized by Google

cf. 6, 40, 6 Claudiae f. non sim. Class distinctions are also indicated by *ordinis* 10, 23, 10 nec matronis solum sed omnis ordinis feminis; 27, 46, 5 ab sui quisque o. hominibus; 33, 46, 2 unum eius ordinis; 42, 27, 3 socios navales libertini o.; 43, 12, 9 cives R. l. o.; 9, 38, 8 quosdam equestris o.; 21, 59, 10 quinque e. o. A few other terms are used: *corporis* 1, 17, 2; 6, 34, 5; 26, 48, 6 sui c. hominum: *sanguinis* 2, 6, 2; 2, 9, 1 eiusdem s.; cf. 4, 2, 6: *linguae* 31, 29, 15 eiusdem l. homines.

The political or social status is indicated by *dicionis* 23, 28, 5; 32, 33, 16 suae: *iuris* 5, 49, 2 ab inferioris iuris magistratu; 36, 42, 2 eiusdem i. sociis; cf. 34, 62, 10 agrum . . . Carthaginiensium iuris: *condicionis* 21, 42, 4 eiusdem c. homines; cf. 34, 62, 14; 36, 28, 6 cuius c. essent: *fastigii* 3, 35, 9 aliis eiusdem f. civibus. The reputation is shown 6, 11, 2 inclitae famae; 4, 54, 8; 27, 40, 6 celeberrimi nominis duces; 28, 28, 4 n. etiam abominandi ducem; 44, 25, 9 in tanti n. regibus. The personality is described 4, 16, 8 vir summae dignitatis; 40, 54, 4 regiae vir maiestatis; 29, 29, 9; 35, 31, 14 auctoritatis magnae; 5, 36, 9 in tantae nobilitatis viris; 28, 27, 5 regiae n. viros.

The eligibility of men for service is shown 31, 23, 8 qui militaris aetatis esset, and soldiers are sometimes described by indicating their position in the line, or by stating whether their arms are light or heavy. *Agminis* is associated with a substantive in 10, 43, 14 ab equite novissimi a. ducenti ferme et octoginta interfecti; and 22, 6, 8 sex milia primi a. . . . evasere; and a few times in the predicate 33, 9, 3; and 36, 19, 4 novissimi; 27, 18, 2; 27, 28, 9; 29, 34, 15 primi. As *armatus* was not used with adverbs indicating light or heavy arming, the expression of this fell to *arma* with the adjectives *levis* and *gravis*. In a few passages the ablative is found: 9, 19, 16; 21, 55, 2; 22, 18, 3 g. armis; but in 21, 21, 11 levium armis. *Levium armorum* is associated in 22, 3, 9; 22, 37, 7; 22, 45, 7; 25, 34, 13; 42, 65, 13 with *auxilia;* but also with personal connections in 27, 18, 7 Baleares et Afros; 43, 18, 4 cum duobus milibus; and *gravium* occurs in the predicate 44, 4, 5 qui g. a. erant. *Levis armaturae*, devel-

Digitized by Google

loped after the events described in the first Decade, occurs in a few passages, as 27, 30, 8; 33, 5, 1 cum paucis equitum l. a.; 31, 42, 2 manipulos; 44, 2, 10 decem milia l. a. iuvenum. See Fügner *s. vv.*

The genitive in the predicate differs from the preceding only in form of statement, and the features are practically the same, though all are not equally prominent. *Animi* occurs 44, 22, 10 neque omnes tam firmi et constantis a. contra adversum rumorem esse possunt; 36, 5, 3 liberi aut simplicis; 8, 29, 5; 9, 6, 11; *ingenii* 22, 29, 8 eum extremi i. esse: *mentis* 32, 21, 37 vix m. sanae estis; 37, 45, 12 qui nostrae m. sunt.

Moral traits are not freely given: 1, 54, 6 dubiae fidei videbatur; 2, 21, 3; 7, 18, 3 fidei iam non solum virtutis ducebant esse; 34, 58, 11; 37, 26, 2 tunc magnae et certae fiduciae; 30, 7, 6 Romanae . . . constantiae; 35, 28, 1 erat Philopoemen praecipuae . . . solertiae; 21, 2, 7 mirae artis erat; 42, 30, 4 pars altera regiae adulationis; 42, 30, 5 Perseus aurae popularis erat; 39, 8, 6 quisque, quo natura pronioris libidinis esset; 8, 8, 1 intentioris ubique curae erant. Man himself is described 9, 16, 14 ipse invicti ad laborem corporis; 30, 18, 7 roboris maioris R. eques erat.

The use of the predicate genitive in indicating the status of the individual is noticeably free: *arbitrii* 9, 9, 9 mei; 25, 29, 4 nostri; 34, 7, 11 vestri; 37, 52, 8 ipsorum; 39, 53, 6 sui; 24, 37, 9 cuius iuris atque a.; 42, 29, 7 alieni: *dicionis* 42, 41, 13 meae; 24, 29, 7; 24, 29, 12; 27, 51, 13; 33, 40, 4 suae; 44, 25, 11 ipsius; 26, 24, 12; 32, 33, 6 vetustae eorum d.; 32, 33, 8 quondam iuris ac d. eorum fuissent; 33, 39, 4 eius; 30, 9, 2 Carthaginiensium; *iuris* 8, 14, 11 eiusdem iuris condicionisque; 29, 31, 5 sui; 38, 9, 12; 38, 53, 5 i. sui et officii; 34, 62, 10 Carthaginiensium; 38, 11, 9 Aetolorum; 39, 25, 4 Thessalorum; 25, 7, 1 nec iuris *nec* potestatis suae: *potestatis* 22, 39, 21; 30, 30, 22 tuae; 6, 10, 3; 23, 30, 9 in fide erga Romanos et p. suae manserunt; 24, 37, 6; 27, 5, 17; 31, 45, 4; 32, 11, 4; 36, 27, 8; 37, 26, 6 suae; 37, 32, 13 ipsius; 42, 34, 14; 43, 3, 7 ipsorum: *regni* 39, 26, 1 sui; 39, 28, 11 mei; 34, 62, 4 sui regni an Carthaginiensium: *sortis* 35, 6, 2 comitia suae s.

Digitized by Google

esse; 35, 6, 4: *tutelae* 1, 6, 4; 24, 22, 15 fidei tutelaeque; 42, 19, 5; cf. 21, 41, 12 t. nostrae duximus: *custodiae* 38, 24, 6 inter captivos eiusdem c.: *corporis* 4, 9, 4 qui et ipsi eiusdem c. erant; 38, 34, 3 unius eos c. fore: *gentis* 8, 18, 8 patriciae utraque g.: *factionis* 36, 12, 4 eius; 35, 34, 7 eiusdem; 35, 37, 5 Euthymidae f.: *ordinis* 5, 7, 7 pedestris o.: *partis* 33, 27, 11 qui adversae p. essent; cf. 3, 39, 9; 36, 42, 5 Aetolorum; 37, 53, 28 Antiochi; 42, 63, 1 Macedonum; 42, 63, 12; 45, 31, 3 Romanorum; 45, 24, 5; 45, 31, 13 partium regis: *societatis* 35, 34, 3; 35, 37, 4 Romanae; 35, 33, 4 s. Aetolorum cum Romanis: *stirpis* 35, 47, 7 is vere regum s. esset: *plebis* 2, 35, 3 plebisque non patrum tribunos esse; 23, 31, 11 quorum hominum essent, scire se ipsi negabant. Undecided status is indicated by *disceptationis* 37, 56, 1 quae praesentis d. essent; 39, 25, 6; 21, 19, 2 si verborum d. res esset; and is implied in 6, 19, 5 eam ingentis dimicationis fore.

There are a few other varied characterizations of persons: 3, 58, 2 virum honoratissimae imaginis futurum; 6, 11, 7 famaeque magnae malle quam bonae esse; 35, 45, 8 regem . . . momenti ullius futurum; cf. 42, 45, 3; 38, 32, 9 magnae auctoritatis . . . gens erat; 42, 50, 4 maior pars ferocioris sententiae erat; and 45, 19, 7 eorum hominum Attalus erat, qui . . . cuperent, where the genitive indicates the moral, not the political status as in 23, 31, 11 supra.

The same method of description is applied to things as to persons, and *exempli* and *generis* may be given as connecting links. Verginius is decribed 3, 44, 2 vir exempli recti domi militiaeque, but elsewhere *exempli* is associated with non-personal subjects 1, 28, 11 supplicium exempli parum memoris legum humanarum fuit; 2, 55, 1 sub hanc pessimi e. victoriam; 4, 48, 13 largitione; 6, 38, 10 novi e. rogatione; 7, 5, 2; 8, 7, 22 imperia non in praesentia modo horrenda, sed e. etiam tristis in posterum; 26, 2, 2; and 34, 61, 13 rem mali e.; 28, 26, 2 tam foedi e. defectio; and in the predicate 27, 6, 4 multo foedioris e. eum creari; 38, 56, 10 tolerabilioris e. esse.

Some examples of *generis* have already been given indicating the ethnical relations of individuals, and it is

Digitized by Google

also freely used to designate the class, as in 1, 47, 10 fautorem infimi g. hominum; 43, 3, 1 novi g. h.; 10, 21, 3; 21, 12, 8; 33, 7, 8; 38, 50, 10 omnis g. h.; 27, 32, 10 omnis g. armatorum; 34, 36, 3 optimi g. militum; 45, 32, 9 artificum omnis g.; and in the plural 26, 51, 7 fabris omnium generum. Taken as a whole the occurrences may be divided into five classes of the types *(a.)* omne genus rerum; *(b.)* omnia genera rerum; *(c.)* res omnis generis; *(d.)* res omnium generum; *(e.)* omnis generis rerum. Of the 195 instances noticed, 101 belong under *a.*, and more than one-half are similar to 10, 6, 11 tali genere certaminum; and 28, 6, 3 omni g. telorum, the ablative being especially noticeable in the fourth Decade, but rarely occurring in the first. Fifty-eight occurrences of *c.* were noticed, and twenty-six of *e.* this combination being dependent on some other word. Neither *b.* (24, 19, 8 omniaque alia operum machinationumque genera; 27, 44, 8; 35, 3, 4; 40, 3, 4; 44, 9, 4; 45, 31, 4 tria g. principum) nor *d.* (2, 30, 15 promiscua omnium g. caede; 7, 30, 21; 26, 51, 7; 37, 40, 11; 44, 9, 4 bestiis omnium generum, for gentium) are freely used. In *a.*, *genus* is most commonly modified by *omne*, but also by other adjectives, as well as by *hoc* and *id*, e. g. 2, 45, 4 novum; 8, 20, 4 idoneum; 21, 11, 8 antiquum; and in *b.* 27, 44, 8 miserrima mortis genera. In *c.*, the modifier is *omne* or a pronoun, excepting in a few passages, as in 6, 37, 11; 21, 57, 11; 22, 25, 16; 44, 2, 1 huius. In *e.*, the restriction to *omne* is not quite so close. In some passages where *genus* occurs only one form of statement is possible owing to the adjective used, as in 10, 39, 11 de universo genere belli; while in others no adjective is expressed, e. g. 32, 18, 1 comparationem militum generisque armorum.

The genitive is freely used in the description of *res:* 5, 5, 5 ingentis utramque rem operis; 38, 7, 11 haud magni o. . . . res; compare in the predicate 38, 7, 9 nec fuit m. o.; 26, 42, 9 parvi o. munitio esset; 28, 3, 1 diutini magis quam magni esse o.; 36, 34, 4 sui maxime o. esse; 38, 4, 1 magni o. oppugnatio visa est; 5, 22, 1 rem arbitrii sui; 6, 42, 4 tardi magis rem exitus quam dubii; 25, 41, 9 nec

Digitized by Google

ulla magni discriminis res; cf. 26, 5, 13 nec magni certaminis rem fore; 37, 33, 5 rem magni c. futuram; and 25, 41, 6 haud m. o. fuit *proelium;* 43, 23, 8 in rem maximi ad omnia momenti. Similar to these is 1, 46, 3 sceleris tragici exemplum; and in the predicate Praef. 4 res est immensi operis; 22, 14, 15 si militaris suffragii res esset; 36, 9, 15 rem magni momenti futuram; cf. 42, 45, 3; 43, 7, 6 ultimae necessitatis visa res; and without an adjective 22, 53, 6 negat consilii rem esse.

Other descriptions are of the actions or works of man, or of natural features: 1, 59, 8 oratio habita nequiquam eius pectoris ingeniique; 31, 32, 2 magni discriminis consiliis; 29, 26, 1 profectio tanti spectaculi fuit; 7, 11, 1 tanti . . . momenti dimicatio fuit; 21, 60, 7 magni certaminis d.; 9, 42, 1 alienae sortis victor belli; 21, 21, 6 bellum ingentis gloriae praedaeque futurum; 6, 16, 5 invidiaeque magis triumphus quam gloriae fuit; 6, 32, 6 prosperae spei pugnam; 10, 26, 11 moris sui carmine; 21, 28, 1 cantu sui moris; 21, 42, 3 cum s. m. tripudiis; 4, 61, 11 eiusdem nominis urbem; cf. also, altera haec nomine eodem; 32, 33, 16 suae dicionis urbem; also 38, 14, 9; 28, 18, 10 provincia novae d.; 39, 40, 1 alia (comitia) maioris certaminis; 10, 16, 5 magni momenti . . . auxilia; 32, 17, 17 per aggerem parum densati soli; 44, 46, 6 a. operis ingentis; 27, 18, 15 mollioris ascensus viam; 34, 28, 2 descensum difficilis et artae viae esse; cf. 44, 35, 17 descensus . . . trecentorum ferme passum erat.

44, 46, 7 per facillimae custodiae pontem; 34, 26, 11 minoris formae navigiis; 36, 43, 8 pred.; 37, 23, 5 maioris f. navium; 45, 35, 3 nave ingentis magnitudinis; 27, 16, 8 signis i. m.; 33, 30, 5 inhabilis prope m.; 45, 42, 12 invisitatae ante m.; 25, 24, 6 in vastae m. urbe; 24, 34, 8 variae m. tormenta; 36, 22, 11 saxa v. m.; 27, 4, 13 angues m. mirae; 31, 39, 11 rumpiae, ingentis et ipsae longitudinis; 32, 17, 12 hastis i. l.; 32, 17, 10 turrem i. altitudinis; cf. 28, 6, 2 turris quinque tabulatorum; 21, 36, 5 (nix) modicae a.; 38, 23, 6 in profundae a. convalles; 26, 42, 8 stagnum incertae a.; 44, 46, 5 paludes inexsuperabilis a.; 40, 58, 2; 44, 33, 2 montes ingentis a.; 28, 5, 17 mons est in altitudinem

Digitized by Google

ingentem cacuminis editi; 27, 31, 1 agrum nobilissimae fertilitatis; 45, 5, 3 sacram hanc insulam et augusti totam atque inviolati soli esse; 42, 55, 2 in Athamaniam est transgressus asperi ac prope invii soli; 27, 49, 2 in tantae molis belua; 44, 28, 15 eximiae equos formae; cf. 27, 47, 2 qui adustioris coloris essent.

Some other occurrences chiefly of the predicate genitive will be given: 29, 25, 11 insigne nocturnum trium luminum; 33, 5, 9 quattuor ramorum vallos; 32, 16, 17 tabulae priscae artis: 1, 26, 6 lex horrendi carminis erat; 9, 29, 5 memoriae tamen felicioris ad posteros nomen Appi; 45, 37, 8 contio . . . integrioris iudicii; 10, 12, 9 pugna . . . ambiguae victoriae; 10, 29, 1 vix humanae opis videri pugna potuit; 5, 16, 8 bella . . . incerti exitus; 34, 17, 3 proelium nullius ferme certaminis fuit; 7, 20, 1 non suarum virium dimicatio; 37, 39, 7 acies unius prope formae fuit; 22, 46, 5 scuta eiusdem formae; 26, 47, 5 catapultae maximae formae; 38, 29, 6 (telum) est non simplicis habenae; 5, 22, 6 parvi molimenti adminiculis; 37, 14, 6 minoris m. ea claustra; 38, 29, 7 coronas modici circuli; 22, 15, 2 regio praesentis erat copiae non perpetuae; 34, 62, 3 in ora est minoris Syrtis et agri uberis; 30, 29, 10 tumulum . . . longinquae aquationis; 40, 47, 3 sermo antiquae simplicitatis; 44, 6, 14 quod . . . et ipsum ingentis difficultatis erat; 4, 5, 5 si quod aequae libertatis est . . . parere atque imperitare licet; 36, 11, 4 quicquam quod militaris operis aut muneris fecit; 36, 28, 4 imperes quae moris Graecorum non sint; 3, 4, 9 quae forma senatus consulti ultimae semper necessitatis habita est; 39, 6, 7 quae tum magnificae supellectilis habebantur; 42, 45, 3 Rhodii maxumi ad omnia momenti habebantur; 10, 16, 5 temptasse haud magni momenti . . . auxilia. The partitive idea is predominant in 36, 34, 4 sui operis esse credens.

There is a large number of genitives in the predicate expressing possession, and of these a few illustrations will be given: 21, 11, 1 Hannibalis; 36, 31, 11 Philippi; 4, 61, 10 Volscorum; 9, 28, 7 Auruncorum; 23, 33, 11 Carthaginiensium atque Hannibalis; 25, 28, 3 regum, Romanorum; 23, 17, 2 populi Romani; 26, 39, 17 Tarentinorum; 38, 3, 4

Digitized by Google

Aetolorum, Philippi; 22, 46, 3 Afrorum; 4, 49, 9 militis; 7, 30, 9 amicorum aut inimicorum; 5, 16, 7; 6, 40, 17; 21 11, 12; 28, 17, 14 hostium; 39, 37, 9 neque sociorum apud socios neque liberae gentis esse; 40, 17, 4 maiorum suorum; 28, 27, 6 paucorum; 5, 36, 5 omnia fortium virorum esse; 42, 61, 10 phalangis Macedonum: 37, 56, 4 and 5 Ptolemaei Telmessii; 39, 25, 16 Perrhaebiae: 1, 48, 9 unius; 22, 50, 3 alterius; 42, 30, 1 deterioris; 45, 23, 18 inferioris; 3, 37, 7; 6, 37, 7 potentioris. A good illustration of the mass is 10, 29, 4 Samnites Telluris matris ac deorum Manium esse.

The genesis of the possession is indicated by *fieri*, *facere*, and *efficere*: 22, 54, 10 Hannibalis . . . factam; 33, 40, 4 iure belli Seleuci facta sint, existimare suae dicionis esse; 33, 13, 8; 7, 31, 9; 26, 16, 8 populi Romani; 9, 26, 1 Luceria Samnitium facta; 24, 1, 1 Carthaginiensium partis factos; 35, 34, 12 Demetrias Aetolorum facta est; 35, 38, 4 Aetolorum Chalcidem fieri; 10, 41, 7 gloria alterius exercitus fieret; 34, 22, 13 nos aequi bonique facimus; 34, 62, 4 dubiae possessionis, sui regni an Carthaginiensium effecerat: *arbitrii* 21, 44, 5 sua omnia suique a. facit: *concilii* 39, 37, 7 c. nostri fecerimus; 39, 37, 15 cum, ut Achaici c. essent, effecimus; cf. 36, 31, 1 and 9 c. . . . esse: *dicionis* 1, 25, 13 d. alienae facti; 21, 60, 3 Romanae; 22, 20, 11 d. imperiique R.; 21, 53, 5; 23, 35, 2; 32, 21, 32; 33, 1, 1; 39, 23, 12; 45, 9, 5 suae; 38, 9, 10 urbem ne quam formulae sui iuris facerent; cf. sec. 12 sui iuris fuissent: *potestatis* 34, 21, 2; 43, 22, 6 suae; 7, 31, 6 suaque omnia p. alienae faceret; 22, 22, 8 quae fortuna p. eius poterat facere.

In some passages the genitive, which may be taken as possessive, indicates the party or cause in which the interest of the subject is centered, as in 6, 14, 9 plebes cum iam unius hominis esset; 23, 14, 7 plebs novarum . . . rerum atque Hannibalis tota esse; 23, 39, 7 plebs H. erat; 37, 49, 5 totos adhuc Antiochi Aetolos esse; 3, 36, 7 hominum, non causarum toti erant; 3, 59, 4 toti plebis fuissent. Compare with these 24, 2, 8 senatus Romanis faveret, plebs ad Poenos rem traheret. Here also are to be placed the occurrences of *sententiae esse*, a periphrasis for a verb of thinking: 1, 8, 3 me haud paeniteat eorum

Digitized by Google

sententiae esse; 1, 39, 5 eorum magis s. sum; 27, 25, 5 cuius s. et Fabius fuit.

Occasionally the infinitive is the index of the quality indicated by the predicate genitive, as in 28, 44, 8 id est viri et ducis, non deesse fortunae praebenti se; 42, 62, 4, modum imponere secundis rebus nec nimis credere serenitati praesentis fortunae prudentis hominis et merito felicis esse; 23, 12, 9 si reticeam, aut superbus aut obnoxius videar, quorum alterum est hominis alienae libertatis obliti, alterum suae. More frequently the genitive is an abstract noun: 6, 39, 10 non esse modestiae p. R. id postulare; 8, 32, 16 subdere materiam seditioni non esse aetatis, non prudentiae; 3, 62, 9 verecundiae erat . . . pugnare; 3, 70, 15 v. fuit . . . petere triumphum; 9, 26, 17 poscere reum v. non fuit; 39, 27, 2 nihil sui pudoris esse ultra dicere. Livy usually has *operae pretium* but sometimes *pretium* is omitted leaving *operae* alone in the predicate: 1, 24, 6 non operae est referre; 4, 8, 3 operae erat id negotium agere; 9, 23, 12; 21, 9, 3; 29, 17, 17; 33, 20, 13; 41, 25, 8; 44, 36, 13 non operae sit . . . docere.

The genitive at times gives the locality, interpreted as possession, in the case of *urbs*, as in 23, 1, 4; 23, 28, 10; 38, 9, 13; 38, 16, 3; 44, 31, 1 regionis eius; 37, 11, 15 eiusdem orae; 33, 35, 1 suae regionis civitates; 34, 30, 1 oppidorum maritimae orae; and similarly 36, 10, 2 omnia regionis eius; and 34, 30, 6 in mediae regionis tumulos; 37, 25, 2 maria; 38, 19, 3 montes. With pronouns and proper names the position is more clearly shown instead of the possession, especially with *regionis:* 41, 7, 2 aliis; 28, 23, 5 ceteris; 22, 11, 4 omnes; 26, 51, 10 multi ulterioris provinciae: 23, 30, 9 Regini tantummodo regionis eius; 8, 27, 1 alterius orae Graecis; 9, 19, 4 Graecorum inferi maris; 9, 36, 12 a principibus eius regionis; 37, 40, 6 equites; 38, 13, 11 viros; 39, 46, 6 hominum; 33, 33, 6 propinquae vicinitatis h.; 38, 15, 9 longe optimi bello regionis eius.

The genitive of the date or period is expressed generally by *aetatis*, *anni*, or *aevi* (28, 43, 6) the first always modified: 9, 16, 13; 9, 34, 9; 29, 29, 5; 30, 30, 1; 35, 10, 5

Digitized by Google

suae; 40, 27, 11 nostrae; 2, 56, 7; 9, 19, 1 eius; 1, 18, 3 eiusdem; 40, 29, 7 illius; 40, 8, 14 huius; and in the plural 9, 17, 7 omnes omnium aetatium; cf. 28, 43, 6 cum omnis aevi claris viris. *Anni* is used very freely with the names of officials (see Fügner), and is generally modified by *prioris*, *superioris*, *insequentis* or *eius*. The plural also occurs 10, 7, 7 duces eorum annorum. In 22, 45, 5 we find sors eius diei imperii erat, but in the preceding sentence, summa imperii eo die penes Paulum fuit.

The age is also expressed by the same nouns: 4, 41, 12; 5, 18, 1; 30, 26, 7 exactae aetatis; and in the predicate 6, 22, 7: 39, 8, 6 tenerae a.; 23, 30, 6 omnis a. . . . civium; and in the plural 26, 9, 13 plures omnium generum atque aetatium. The best known of the occurrences of *annorum* are in 21, 1, 4 a. ferme novem; 30, 37, 9 novem a.: 45, 40, 7 quattuordecim a.

Extent of time is expressed by *annorum* and *diei*, more commonly by *dierum* and *mensum*, and not infrequent are parallels with *in* and the accusative. *Annorum* (see Fügner) occurs more than a score of times, as in 7, 33, 6 quadringentorum a. decora; 8, 4, 7 ducentorum a. morem; 27, 39, 7 duodecim a. adsuetudine; 4, 30, 1 indutiae a. octo; 4, 35, 2 a. viginti i. . . . plurium a.; 21, 19, 3 tot a. silentio; 40, 29, 5 per tabem tot annorum. The other words occur in a variety of connections: 9, 37, 4 cibaria eius diei; *iter* 21, 27, 2; 21, 47, 7; 25, 15, 1; 43, 21, 9; 44, 1, 4; 44, 2, 5; 44, 7, 6; 45, 28, 9: *mora* 22, 51, 4; *quies* 21, 27, 6; *venia* 26, 17, 13 eius diei: *via* 38, 41, 9. The plurals are used with a much larger number of nouns: *aqua* 29, 25, 9 dierum quinque et quadraginta: *castimonia* 39, 9, 4 decem dierum c.: *cibaria* 21, 49, 7; 24, 11, 9; 26, 7, 10; 26, 35, 3; 28, 26, 4; 29, 25, 6; 37, 37, 5; 44, 35, 13: *circuitus* 21, 47, 5: *commeatus* 9, 36, 8: *frumentum* 22, 40, 9; 43, 1, 8; 43, 18, 5: *mensum* 8, 2, 4; 9, 43, 21; 10, 5, 12; 23, 21, 5; 29, 3, 5: *indutiae* 9, 43, 6; 24, 27, 4; 27, 30, 6; 33, 12, 1; 36, 27, 3; 36, 28, 7; 36, 35, 10; m. 33, 13, 14; 34, 35, 2; 37, 7, 4; 41, 25, 7: *interregnum* 9, 34, 12: *iter* 25, 32, 4; 30, 29, 2; 38, 59, 6: *opus* 41, 11, 3: *quies* 21, 11, 3; 21, 57, 9: *spatium* 1, 17, 6; 26, 41, 8; 28, 9, 12; 34,

Digitized by Google

17, 10; 37, 32, 10; m. 3, 25, 4; 9, 33, 6 intra sex m. et anni s.; 10, 15, 3: *stativa* 42, 64, 1; 43, 23, 3: *stipendium* 24, 11, 7: *tempus* 38, 37, 10; 45, 15, 9 anni et sex mensum tempus; 29, 5, 7 duorum m.: *via* 38, 58, 9 aliquot dierum. Similar to these are 9, 9, 13 tridui iter; 26, 35, 8 spatium tridui; 25, 8, 12 t. viam; 10, 45, 1 quadridui supplicatione; 10, 5, 12 indutiae biennii; 7, 27, 3 in pensiones aequas triennii; 23, 20, 2 quinquennii militiae vacationem.

Indefinite periods are indicated by *temporis:* 5, 6, 7 brevissimi t. impetum; 21, 58, 1 haud longi t. quies; 22, 2, 9 quietem parvi t.; 30, 36, 10 quam longi t. obsidio; 32, 5, 1 quanticumque quiete t.; 33, 41, 2 spatium modici t.; 37, 7, 6 indutias t. eius, quod petebant; 38, 19, 3 usum quamvis longi t.

Argenti and *auri* (see Fügner) are of common occurrence indicating material, as in 38, 37, 6 and 9 talenta argenti; and 45, 29, 11 metalla quoque auri atque argenti. With these may be placed 2, 5, 3 seges farris; 1, 24, 5 graminis herbam; 1, 32, 6 lanae velamen; 24, 30, 14; 29, 16, 6; 30, 36, 4; 44, 19, 7; 45, 25, 1 ramus oleae; 26, 23, 5; 27, 37, 3; 28, 23, 2 rivus sanguinis; and expressing the *genus* 24, 3, 4 abietis arboribus.

The genitive of the measured, most commonly *agri* (see Fügner), as in 6, 16, 6 bina iugera et semisses a.; 42, 34, 2 iugerum a., is accasionally found in other connections, most noticeable in statements of tribute exacted, as in 32, 40, 9; 38, 13, 13; 38, 14, 14; 38, 15, 11 viginti milibus medimnum tritici, viginti hordei: 22, 37, 6 trecenta milia modium tritici, ducenta hordei; 23, 38, 13; 26, 47, 8; 27, 1, 2; 30, 16, 11; 36, 4, 5; 36, 4, 8 quingenta m. m. t., trecenta h. . . . trecenta m. m. t., ducenta quinquaginta hordei. Other examples are: 4, 15, 6 bilibris farris; 7, 37, 3 libras f. et sextarios vini; 6, 17, 5 selibris f.; 37, 27, 3 quinque milia vasorum vini; 25, 2, 8 congii olei; 10, 42, 7 pocillum mulsi.

The capacity or size is sometimes expressed by the genitive: 21, 63, 3 quae plus quam trecentarum amphorarum esset: *ager* 3, 26, 8 quattuor iugerum a.: *agmen* 3, 50, 3 a. prope quadringentorum hominum; 8, 8, 7 triginta

Digitized by Google

manipulorum a.; 22, 60, 20 duarum prope legionum a.; 24, 30, 3 octo milium a.: *cohors* 28, 45, 2c c. sescentorum hominum: *legio* 6, 22, 8; 7, 25, 8 l. quaternum milium et ducenorum peditum equitumque trecenorum: *milites* 25, 23, 16 signi unius m.; 33, 1, 2; 33, 9, 8; 36, 14, 13; 44, 9, 8; 44, 37, 2 singulorum signorum m.: *signa* 24, 30, 13 prima s. sescentorum Cretensium: *praesidium* 23, 32, 5 p. sexaginta navium longarum; 43, 9, 5 duarum Issensium n.; 23, 20, 1 septingentorum militum; 24, 19, 1; 26, 46, 8 quingentorum m,; 36, 11, 11; 38, 25, 3; 43, 22, 11 octingentorum militum; 44, 40, 9; 41, 12, 1 legionis unius; cf. the purely descriptive statement 43, 23, 2 inpigrorum iuvenum: *statio* 38, 25, 10 s. sescentorum equitum; 45, 27, 9 s. quondam mille navium Agamemnoniae classis. *Classis* with the genitive *navium* is a common feature in all parts excepting the first Decade, as in 21, 51, 7 quinquaginta n. c.; 22, 19, 3 quadraginta n. c.; sec. 4 triginta n. c.; 33, 19, 10 c. centum tectarum n.; 35, 23, 6 c. n. viginti; 35, 24, 6 c. viginti n.; 42, 45, 7 quadraginta n. c.: *multa* 6, 38, 9 quingentum milium ei m. esset; 37, 58, 1 centum milium m. irrogata erat. Notice also the indication of quantity 10, 23, 12 trium mensarum argentea vasa; 41, 20, 7 vasa aurea mensae unius posuit.

There is an occasional instance of the genitive giving the weight: 1, 11, 8 armillas magni ponderis; 3, 57, 7 coronam parvi p.; 22, 32, 4 paterae aureae magni p.; cf. sec. 9 quae p. mimimi fuit; 33, 36, 13 (torques) . . . unum magni ponderis; 37, 46, 4 vasa . . . m. p.; cf. 42, 6, 7 v. aurea quingentum pondo.

The price is more freely stated, as is also the intellectual estimate put on things: 2, 13, 7 alias haud magni facere; 26, 49, 12 h. m. ista facimus; 24, 9, 11 minoris f.; 8, 36, 2 parvi facientes; 28, 41, 1 pluris fecerim: 26, 15, 4 neque quicquam pensi fuisset; 43, 7, 11 nihil neque dicere p, sit neque facere. *Aestimare* is used in the same way: 7, 41, 7 pluris aestimarent; 21, 43, 17 parvi aestimo; cf. 35, 49, 3 parvi Achaeorum existimationem; 29, 17, 1 quanti aestimentur; 39, 44, 3* mancipia quae decem milibus aeris aut pluris venissent, uti ea quoque deciens tanto pluris, quam

Digitized by Google

quanti essent, aestimarentur. *Pretii* is occasionally used: 5, 21, 14 maior maiorisque p. rerum; 25, 3, 11 paucis et parvi p. rebus; 28, 28, 9 minoris certe omnes p.; 21, 60, 8 parvi p. rerum fuit; 41, 23, 8 servulorum minimi p. recipiendorum spe; 35, 40, 8 cum magni p. mercibus. A few other genitives are found: 29, 37, 3 Romae pretio eodem, pluris in foris et conciliabulis; 45, 15, 2 pluris sestertium triginta milium; 2, 34, 7 quanti plebi daretur; 43, 2, 12 q. ipse vellet; 25, 15, 2 tanti debere esse; 25, 31, 7 t.* eum fructum esse; 38, 24, 8 t. enim pepigerat; cf. 22, 58, 5 pretium quo pepigerant; 8, 18, 2 parvi refert. The monetary value is sometimes given, as in 30, 17, 14 dona ne minus quinum milium, comitibus eorum milium aeris; 45, 25, 7 coronam viginti milium aureorum decreverunt.

b. APPOSITIONAL GENITIVE.

This genitive is found with *nomen* and *cognomen* in a number of passages: 1, 56, 8 Bruti quoque haud abnuit cognomen; 2, 8, 1 Publicolae; 7, 32, 15 Corvini; 7, 4, 3 Imperiosi; 7, 10, 13 Torquati; 9, 46, 15; and 10, 3, 4 Maximi; 30, 45, 6 Africani: 2, 5, 10 nomen Vindictae; 2, 9, 5 Porsinnae; 8, 39, 12 unum n. Brutuli Papi audiebatur; cf. 6, 4, 3 titulo nominis Camilli; and 7, 32, 15 Publicolarum c.; 9, 29, 11 n. Potitiorum; 9, 34, 5 Tarquiniorum; 9, 45, 17 Aequorum. In the case of natural features the use of the genitive was perhaps easier as an extension of the genitive of possession, e. g. 21, 49, 2; 21, 51, 3 ad insulam Vulcani; 29, 27, 8 Mercuri promunturium; 30, 24, 8 Apollinis; 40, 18, 8; 42, 20, 3 Minervae. In 25, 23, 10, guided by the words of Thucydides 6, 99 ἐπὶ τὸν Τρωγίλον καλούμενον, we should prefer ad portum Trogilum to Trogilorum. The natural feature may be an unnamed part of a known place, as in 10, 2, 4 p. Brundisii; 42, 48, 7 Calabriae; 33, 20, 2 Ciliciae; 33, 41, 6 Chelidoniarum; 45, 6, 3 quodam p. Samothracae; 31, 45, 15 Toronae p.; and with *ad* 24, 13, 6 ad Miseni p.; 24, 35, 3 Pachyni; but 25, 27, 10 p. Pachynum; 26, 19, 11 Pyrenaei; 29, 27, 12 Pulchri, used the same as Apollimis; cf. 24, 41, 4 ad montem Victoriae, as in 29, 14, 13; and 35, 9, 6 aedes Victoriae.

Digitized by Google

Ad flumen 8, 13, 5 Asturae; cf. 43, 4, 6 ex flumine Loracinae: *ad fretum* 31, 22, 7; and 36, 9, 6 Euripi; without *ad* 28, 6, 10 f. ipsum Euripi; *ad lacum* 24, 12, 4; 24, 13, 1; 24, 20, 14 Averni; 41, 1, 2; and 41, 2, 1 Timavi; 9, 39, 5 Vadimonis. Here also may be placed the words of Hannibal 23, 43, 4 si Trasumenni quam Trebiae, si Gannarum quam Trasumenni pugna nobilior esset, Cannarum . . . memoriam obscuram . . . facturum.

In expressing local relations with *ad* there is at times an ellipsis of *aedem* or *templum*, though we find 23, 33, 4 ad Laciniae Iunonis templum; and without *templum* in 23, 34, 2. In other passages, excepting perhaps 2, 7, 12 ubi nunc Vicae Potae *aedes* est, and 3, 48, 5 prope Cloacinae ad tabernas, *ad* is the sign of the omitted substantive: 1, 33, 5 ad Murciae; 1, 41, 4 ad Iovis Statoris; 2, 51, 3 ad Spei; 4, 7, 12; 33, 26, 8 ad Monetae; 5, 47, 2 ad Carmentis; 10, 23, 12; and 38, 28, 3 ad Martis; 23, 31, 15 ad Iunonis Sospitae; 10, 23, 13; 27, 6, 19; 27, 36, 9; 41, 28, 1 ad Cereris Liberi Liberaeque; 28, 11, 7 ad Vestae; 29, 37, 2 ad Veneris; 40, 51, 3 ad Apollinis; cf. 40, 51, 6 ad fanum Herculis et post Spei ad Tiberim *et ad* aedem Apollinis.

The chorographic genitive expresses location and is equivalent to the ablative with *in*. Compare 27, 30, 7 Chalcidem Euboeae; 28, 6, 7; ad Demetrium Phthiotidis; and 31, 46, 7 Phthiotidis super Demetriadem, with 32, 37, 3 Demetriadem in Thessalia, Chalcidem in Euboea, Corinthum in Achaia. Notice also 27, 32, 11 Demetriadem in Thessaliam pervenit. 8, 22, 5 Chalcide Euboica; and see Weissenborn ad 35, 39, 1 in Chalcidico Euripo. *Urbs* or *locus* is sometimes expressed, as in 32, 15, 1 primam urbem Thessaliae Phaloriam; cf. 35, 43, 4 ad Pteleum primum continentis venit; 31, 45, 10 ad Prasias—continentis Atticae is locus est; 33, 14, 10 ad Apelaurum—Stymphaliae terrae is locus est; 42, 51, 1 Citium—Macedoniae oppidum est. The earliest example with substantive omitted is perhaps 2, 33, 5 Poluscam, item Volscorum cepit, although this is the name of a people, and other examples excepting 36, 21, 5 ad Hydruntum Italiae,

Digitized by Google

are found only in presenting the geography of Greece: 28, 6, 12 ad Cynum Locridis; 28, 7, 3 Phocidis Elatiam; 28, 8, 8 ad Eruthras Aetolorum; 31, 45, 6 Delium Boeotiae; 31, 45, 15 ad Canastraeum Pallenes; 32, 18, 6 Phocidis Phanoteam; 33, 19, 3 circa Stobos Paeoniae, 40, 21, 1; 45, 29, 13; 36, 11, 6 Stratum Aetoliae; 36, 13, 3 Malloeam Perrhaebiae; 36, 20, 5 Cenaeum Euboeae; 44, 13 10 Oreum E.; 36, 21, 5 Patras Achaiae; 37, 45, 2 ad Patara Lyciae; 38, 15, 13 Dynias Phrygiae; 39, 27, 10 ad Thraciae Paroream; 40, 24, 3 Astraeum Paeoniae; 45, 26, 15 in Epiri Passaronem. Occasionally *terrae* is added: 32, 13, 2 in Triphylia terrae Molottidis; 33, 6, 11 circa Thetideum Pharsaliae terrae; 37, 10, 6 Panhormum Samiae terrae petit; 44, 23, 3 Meteone Labeatidis terrae; 45, 4, 2 ad Siras terrae Odomanticae; cf. 32, 17, 3 Sunium, Atticae terrae promunturium; and 43, 18, 5 ad Uscanam, Penestianae terrae ea maxima urbs est. There are a few instances of *agri* used in the same way: 27, 40, 11 per urbes a. Sallentini; 31, 44, 1 Scylaeum a. Hermonici; 33, 6, 10 *ad* Eretriam Phthiotici a.; sec. 11 ad Melambium quod vocant Scutosae a.; 35, 27, 9 Tripolim Laconici a.; cf. 33, 18, 6 alterum castellum, item Stratonicensis a.—Astragon vocant—; and in sec. 4 Tendeba in Stratonicensi agro.

There is an ellipse of *filius* in some passages where Livy speaks of two Carthaginians, Hasdrubal the son of Gisgo, and Hasdrubal the son of Hamilcar, though *filius* is used at the first mention of both. The occurrences are as follows, italics indicating the omission of *filius*: Hasdrubal Gisgonis f. 24, 41, 5; 25, 32, 4; *25, 37, 8; 26, 20, 6; 27, 20, 3; 27, 20, 4;* 27, 20, 7; *27, 20, 8;* 28, 1, 2; *28, 12, 13;* 29, 23, 3; 29, 28, 7: Hasdrubal Hamilcaris f. 25, 32, 5; 25, 35, 1; *26, 17, 4;* 26, 20, 6. Not only is *filius* used the first time the name is mentioned, but also generally so when the names are given several times in succession in later accounts, though we find in 26, 20, 6 Hasdrubal Gisgonis, and then Hasdrubal Hamilcaris filius. The form of statement is sometimes varied by using *Barcinus* with *Hasdrubal*, as in 25, 32, 8 cum Hasdrubale Barcino; 25, 39, 13; and 28, 1, 4 Barcini Hasdrubalis. When the names

Digitized by Google

of other Carthaginians are given we find 21, 51, 2 Hamilcar Gisgonis f.; 29, 34, 1; and 45, 14, 5 Hanno, Hamilcaris f.; 23, 11, 7; 28, 12, 13; and 28, 46, 7 Mago Hamilcaris filius.

D. PARTITIVE GENITIVE.

a. NOUNS.

The partitive genitive, more logically the genitive of the whole, indicates the totality about one or more of whose units an affirmation either positive or negative is made. This unit may be of any gender, but the neuter is more than usually prominent in Livy, indicating somewhat of the development of the partitive idea with the neuter of attributives. But as this was a well recognized feature with pronouns, the increase of the genitive in Livy is most noticeable with neuter adjectives used instead of the feminine with *pars*. This also is extended to the predicate, as in 28, 40, 9; 33, 3, 4; 37, 23, 11 loci nihil ad terram relicti erat; 40, 12, 5 spei quicquam reliquae habeam. The word indicating the part is usually affirmative, though *nihil* is used more frequently than any of the others, and *nemo* is fairly common. While adjectives, adverbs and pronouns occur very frequently, there are also instances of the genitive with proper names: 6, 10, 5 Etrusci . . . caesi, Nepesinorum quoque auctores seditionis securi percussi; 8, 11, 15 Latinorum Laurentes; 32, 29, 7; 45, 26, 12; 9, 27, 8 consulum Sulpicius in dextro, Poetilius in laevo cornu consistunt; 22, 40, 6; 33, 39, 2 decem legatorum P. Lentulus . . . P. Villius; 43, 15, 3; 44, 17, 10: 21, 52, 9; 27, 12, 9 peditum iaculatores; 23, 29, 4 equitum Numidas; 28, 5, 7 Thracum maxime Maedos; 33, 3, 10 quingenti Gortynii Cretensium; 34, 17, 2 omnium Hispanorum . . . Turdetani; 37, 35, 3 quarum Lysimachia. Notice 32, 34, 4 indicating geographical partition, Aetoliae Agraeos Apodotosque et Amphilochos; and in the predicate 10, 1, 2 Sora agri Volsci fuerat.

Nemo occurs much less frequently than *nihil* with the genitive, and instances are distributed throughout the work, as in 5, 44, 1; 21, 43, 17 vestrum; 9, 7, 11; 25, 6, 16 eorum;

Digitized by Google

10, 26, 3; 23, 48, 6; 29, 10, 3; 34, 28, 7 hostium; 37, 53, 9; 43, 8, 7 sociorum; 39, 31, 5 eius exercitus; 44, 43, 5 amicorum.

Nihil with the genitive is a common feature, about 150 occurrences, most freely with nouns, but also with pronouns, adjectives and participles. The pronouns include instances with *eius* 8, 34, 6; 36, 4, 2; 43, 13, 6; *eorum* 22, 60, 7; 23, 14, 6; 30, 29, 4; 33, 49, 3; 35, 8, 8; 36, 8, 1; 39, 35, 1; 45, 28, 6; *horum* 39, 47, 3; 42, 23, 8; *quorum* 1, 15, 6; 44, 6, 17; *sui* 22, 39, 13 nihil usquam sui videt; and similarly used *omnium* 25, 38, 15; 29, 8, 8 n. o. . . . praetermissum est. See Mueller ad 2, 59, 1. The genitive of adjectives in *-um* is not uncommon, and of these *aequi* is confined to the fourth Decade: 35, 15, 8; 35, 45, 6; 37, 36, 1; 38, 8, 14; 38, 21, 4; 39, 28, 1. Other occurrences are *boni* 3, 67, 2: *certi* 7, 26, 15; 24, 2, 6; 35, 50, 5; 37, 1, 6; 40, 55, 7: *integri* 29, 8, 10; 36, 7, 6: *novi* 4, 3, 5; 31, 29, 2; 34, 5, 11; 41, 23, 17: *occulti* 40, 7, 7; *reliqui* 7, 35, 8; 26, 35, 5; 28, 25, 13; 28, 41, 12: *sancti* 23, 9, 5; 34, 31, 3; 40, 8, 18 n. cari, n. sancti est: *sinceri* 3, 35, 6; *veri* 39, 26, 6: *vivi* 43, 7, 7. However the genitive is not always used even when balanced by a noun in the genitive, as in 28, 30, 8 n. voluntarium, n. artis aut consilii esset. The genitive of the neuter participial noun is used with almost equal freedom, the most interesting being *pacati* in temporal clauses: 31, 17, 4; 36, 22, 4; 37, 9, 11 cum n. p. responderetur; 33, 3, 1; 33, 17, 4; 38, 28, 10; 43, 18, 7 postquam n. p.; 28, 3, 5 ubi n. p.; *Pensi* occurs 42, 23, 3; and 43, 7, 11; cf. 26, 15, 4; and 34, 49, 7 nec quicquam pensi. *Comperti* is found 38, 28, 9; *mandati* 42, 24, 2; cf. 32, 37, 5 cum mandati sibi . . . negarent quicquam; *praeparati* 9, 16, 7.

Some of the words given under adjectives, as *dimidium*, *nimium*, *parum*, and *reliquum*, can be considered as nouns, though the classification does not affect the construction. Three other neuters in *-um* have passed into the full nominal stage, *aliquantum*, *quantum*, and *tantum*. *Aliquantum* is found forty-nine times with twenty-eight different nouns a few of which are personal. *Tantum* is used still

Digitized by Google

more freely, nearly a hundred occurrences, and *tantundem* 28, 20, 12; 39, 42, 4; 41, 9, 3 tantundem peditum equitumque. *Quantum* occurs forty times, *quantumcumque* 10, 28, 6; 35, 17, 1 virium.

b. ADJECTIVES.

The use of the same adjective in different genders is well ilustrated by *dimidius*. The masculine occurs 4, 2, 6 d. patrum, . . . d. plebis. Contrasted with this are 36, 24, 9 cum dimidia parte militum; 44, 26, 5; 36, 39, 3 agri parte fere dimidia. The nominative neuter is found 10, 18, 8; 21, 59, 8; 30, 12, 5; 38, 8, 10; 45, 26, 14; 45, 29, 4; 45, 29, 11 vectigal dimidium eius impositum; but with *pars* 42, 51, 3 quorum pars ferme dimidia phalangitae erant. The accusative is used in the same way in 35, 1, 2; 36, 4, 5; 45, 18, 7 d. tributi . . . pendere; but 36, 40, 5 plus dimidiam partem . . . caesam. *Dimidium* and *commodum*, with *per* 10, 25, 17; 22, 57, 1; 31, 11, 2; 37, 50, 6 per c. rei publicae; and 34, 57, 8 ex partis utriusque commodo, had become fully established as nouns before the time of Livy, were freely used as such, and in this respect are strongly contrasted with their less fully developed brethren whose use as neuters with the genitive is merely occasional.

Aequum.—5, 38, 4 in aequo campi, but always *in aequum* without *campum*.

Bonum.—3, 72, 7 bono causae.

Exiguum.—22, 24, 8 spatii; 27, 27, 3 campi; 9, 42, 6 diei; 40, 28, 4 temporis, cf. 3, 71, 8 e. vitae tempus; 7, 4, 7 si quid in eo e. naturalis vigoris sit.

Immensum.—5, 37, 5 i. obtinentes loci; 21, 33, 7 in i. altitudinis.

Medium.—The masculine form is found 42, 58, 9 medius omnium rex erat; and the feminine 28, 6, 2 altera media urbis est; cf. sec. 4 in mediam urbem; 5, 54, 4 regionem* Italiae m. Elsewhere the neuter is used: 22, 2, 3 agminis; 26, 45, 8; 27, 48, 17 diei; 37, 23, 2 aestatis; 38, 27, 9 autumni: 33, 1, 3 ad m. viae: *in medium* 4, 18, 3; 6, 23, 2; 32, 39, 8; 37, 38, 8; 37, 39, 5 campi: *medio* 5, 41, 2 aedium;

Digitized by Google

10, 2, 15 oppidi; 37, 13, 10 viae; 37, 29, 2 diei; 1, 57, 9 in medio aedium; and in the plural 26, 40, 9 in media urbis ac forum iretur.

Multum.—23, 12, 17 hostium . . . nimis m.; 3, 2, 8; 5, 39, 7; 7, 33, 14 haud m. diei; 2, 61, 8; 40, 48, 4 h. m. temporis; 35, 2, 5 h. m. spei; 24, 20, 16; 39, 1, 6 h. m. praedae; 26, 6, 7 h. m. praesidii; 4, 12, 9 h. m. frumenti; 32, 16, 16 h. m. argenti; 33, 5, 12 nec loci m.; 10, 32, 6; 22, 45, 1; 22, 52, 1; 23, 16, 10; 23, 27, 7 ad m. diei; 9, 44, 11; 27, 2, 9 in m. diei; 37, 7, 12 in m. vini; 31, 1, 7 multa Europae, maiorem partem Asiae.

Nimium.—3, 39, 10 spei; 39, 15, 4 terroris; 10, 26, 3 copiarum satis . . . n. hostium; 23, 17, 12 hominum; 38, 17, 14 vereor ne parum inde gloriae, quam ne n. belli sit.

Parum.—Though *parum* has only nominal and adverbial functions, it is placed here because of the contrast with *nimium* as shown in the last example quoted. 1, 47, 5; 30, 30, 14 animi; 30, 21, 1 a. aut virium; 36, 38, 7 fidei; 7, 39, 13 spei; 30, 30, 28 dignitatis; 45, 23, 17 ignominiae; 1, 56, 7; 3, 26, 6; 25, 3, 18; 28, 15, 13 praesidii; 3, 8, 7; 22, 35, 3 virium; 4, 9, 11 armorum; 22, 55, 6 quoniam magistratuum parum sit.

Paulum.—5, 38, 2 editi loci; 22, 23, 1 intervalli; 9, 31, 14 laboris.

Parvum.—44, 26, 6 parvum auri, though probably *pondus* has fallen from the text. See Weissenborn ad loc.

Reliquum.—This adjective noun is used chiefly in expressions of time: 22, 15, 1; 27, 20, 2; 34, 22, 3 aestatis; cf. 22, 21, 1; 44, 8, 7 r. a. tempus; 3, 72, 7; 7, 20, 9; 30, 24, 4 anni; 3, 62, 5; 7, 39, 9; 22, 59, 4; 25, 38, 23 diei; 36, 11, 2 hiemis; 2, 25, 2; 2, 64, 11; 3, 15, 8; 5, 47, 6 noctis; 39, 13, 6 vitae: 42, 13, 1 orationis; 38, 37, 11 pecuniae; 45, 43, 10 praedae; 30, 39, 2 tempestatis. Notice also 22, 55, 5 reliquum Romani nominis fecerint; cf. 25, 16, 17 quod unum reliquum fortuna fecerit. There are also some instances of *quod reliquum*, e. g. 22, 32, 1 autumni; 22, 51, 1; 24, 14, 10*; 26, 10, 10 diei; 8, 24, 16 membrorum; 26, 40, 2; 28, 2, 14; 33, 2, 9 belli; 28, 33, 8 peditum; 37, 45, 15 frumenti.

Digitized by Google

Serum.—7, 8, 5; 26, 3, 1 diei; 10, 28, 2 in s. diei; 33, 48, 6 in s. noctis.

There are more adjectives in the plural used with the genitive but there are but few examples of each, and different from the ones used in the singular.

Adversa.—9, 3, 1 per adversa montium.

Aversa.—5, 29, 4 per aversa urbis; but 8, 26, 4 per a. partem urbis.

Cetera.—27, 20, 3 in cetera exequenda belli.

Deserta.—45, 12, 1 per deserta Arabiae.

Dura.—33, 11, 6 dura atque aspera belli.

Eminentia.—28, 20, 3 per eminentia rupis.

Finitima.—24, 29, 4 finitima provinciae.

Incerta.—30, 2, 6 ad i. belli; 30, 15, 4 ad i. fortunae; 30, 30, 11 i. casuum; 39, 54, 7 i. belli.

Laeva.—32, 29, 6 in laeva Italiae flexit; cf. 40, 6, 1 ad laevam viae; and 1, 36, 5 ad laevam.

Longinqua.—28, 24, 1 longinqua eius turbavit.

Marituma.—38, 7, 2 marituma Aetoliae vastabat.

Mediterranea.—21, 31, 2 Galliae; 25, 25, 2 in agros m. insulae; 36, 11, 10 Acarnaniae; 38, 10, 1 Aetoliae; 38, 16, 12 Asiae.

Obliqua.—9, 35, 7 per obliqua campi; 27, 18, 10 per tumuli obliqua.

Opportuna.—30, 12, 10 praesidio circa portas opportunaque moenium; cf. 3, 15, 8 o. loca.

Plana.—38, 28, 4 p. urbis; cf. 35, 9, 2 loca p. urbis.

Pleraque.—21, 35, 11 Alpium; 28, 1, 6 Hispaniae; 5, 15, 1; 9, 45, 17; 42, 55, 8 quorum; 25, 31, 4; 45, 10, 10 eorum: 45, 9, 2 per Europae plerumque atque Asiae omnem.

Reliqua.—9, 16, 1 reliqua belli perfecta; 26, 1, 6 reliqua belli perficeret.

Subita.—9, 43, 4 ad subita rerum; 6, 32, 5; 25, 15, 20 ad subita belli.

Comparative forms are not freely used, and only the following were noticed.

Citeriora.—22, 20, 10 in citeriora provinciae.

Interiora.—10, 41, 14 in interiora urbis; 42, 39, 1 in i. regni.

Superiora.—33, 19, 1 superiora Macedoniae evastare.

Digitized by Google

Superlatives in the neuter are freely used both in the singular and plural with the genitive. *Primum* combined with *omnium*, as in 26, 40, 1 primum ac potissimum omnium, has already been discussed. See also 1, 8, 6 roboris; 1, 55, 1 (negotia) quorum erat primum.

Extremum.—3, 24, 9 anni; 28, 37, 5 autumni: *extremo* 26, 20, 7; 27, 6, 13; 28, 9, 1 aestatis; 35, 11, 1; 39, 6, 3; 39, 23, 3; 39, 45, 8 anni; 35, 13, 4 hiemis: *ad extremum* 29, 35, 15 autumni; 21, 34, 8 periculi; 37, 53, 8 vitae; 43, 16, 16 spei: *extrema* 4, 1, 4 agri; 6, 32, 11; 21, 34, 7 agminis; 8, 25, 6 urbium; 31, 27, 2 Macedoniae: *in extrema* 6, 31, 7 finium; 7, 29, 2 periculorum: 35, 3, 5 per extrema finium; cf. 35, 4, 1 per extremos fines; and 23, 24, 9 extremas arborum.

Levissimum.—8, 25, 8 l. malorum deditio; 42, 41, 14 mors poenarum eius levissima; cf. 3, 35, 4 candidatorum levissimum quemque humillimumque.

Maximum.—1, 21, 5; 5, 19, 10 operum m. ac laboriosissimum; 4, 59, 11; 22, 2, 7; 23, 49, 12; 33, 15, 10; 34, 36, 2; 36, 19, 4 maxime omnium; 37, 12, 6 maxime hominum.

Minimum.—8, 20, 12 quam m. irarum; 25, 1, 4 iacturae; 27, 15, 14 periculi; 27, 48, 15 certaminis; 34, 28, 4 fiduciae; 34, 2, 14 eorum; 35, 31, 2 operae; 44, 5, 8 itineris; 26, 47, 10 minimum omnium; 32, 32, 14 minime omnium.

Plurimum.—2, 31, 1 belli; 3, 70, 10; 44, 11, 5 laboris; 4, 46, 10 animorum; 21, 4, 5 audaciae . . . consilii; 21, 7, 7 periculi ac timoris; 5, 37, 6; 37, 18, 7 terroris; 29, 17, 1 momenti; 21, 57, 6; 30, 35, 6 spei; 33, 7, 13 praesidii; 44, 7, 1 et praesidii et spei; 38, 41, 3 damni; 40, 56, 8 temporis; 42, 17, 6 difficultatis et periculi.

Pulcherrimum.—22, 20, 3 neque id pulcherrimum eius victoriae fuit.

Ultimum.—1, 2, 6 laborum; 3, 17, 7 orationis: *ad ultimum* 2, 45, 10 seditionis; 2, 56, 5; 8, 29, 10 dimicationis; 10, 11, 9; 23, 19, 2; 31, 38, 1 inopiae; 9, 39, 8 laboris ac periculi: *ultima* 4, 9, 3 malorum: *in ultima* 27, 20, 5 Hispaniae; 40, 47, 2 Celtiberiae; 30, 30, 4 in ultimis laudum.

(*Asperrima.*—35, 18, 4 ad asperrima quaeque belli paratos.)

Ima.—33, 17, 8 ima urbis plana sunt.

Digitized by Google

Infima.—28, 33, 6 per infima clivi; 38, 20, 9 per infima montis.

Infrequentissima.—31, 23, 4 infrequentissima urbis.

Intima.—26, 28, 2 ad intima regni; 34, 47, 8 in intima finium; 44, 36, 10 in intima Macedoniae.

Pretiosissima.—28, 22, 6 p. rerum suarum.

Proxima.—The earliest example in Livy is perhaps in 2, 33, 7 in proxima, or -o, urbis, though Weissenborn-Mueller read *parte.* 28, 5, 7; 36, 7, 15 Macedoniae; 33, 38, 14; 33, 40, 6 Thraciae; 38, 59, 4 Europae: *in proxima* 31, 46, 12 continentis; 32, 9, 7 Epiri; 35, 51, 1 Euboeae; 37, 12, 11 Samiae; 37, 11, 5 Samiae terrae; 26, 25, 3 proximis Illyrici; cf. 5, 41, 5 proxima quaeque tectorum.

Summa.—1, 36, 6 summa rerum . . . dirimerentur; 8, 26, 3 cum s. urbis inplesset; 40, 29, 11 lectis rerum summis; 45, 17, 7 agitata sunt summa consiliorum.

There is a long array of adjectives nearly all in the masculine and feminine construed with the genitive, which in many instances, however, may be taken with the noun, and the adjective considered as attributive. This is the interpretation for those associated with *quisque,* as in 1, 59, 5 ferocissimus quisque iuvenum; 2, 28, 9 minimus quisque natu patrum; 23, 4, 8 nobilissimus quisque Campanorum.

Acerrimus.—37, 7, 11 Gracchus, longe tum a. iuvenum.

Altissimus.—44, 31, 5 Mons Scordus, longe a. eius regionis; cf. 36, 15, 10 quorum quod a. est.

Amoenissimus.—22, 14, 1 a. Italiae ager.

Antiquissimus.—1, 44, 2 scriptorum a. Fabius Pictor.

Augustissimum.—42, 3, 6 templum a. eius regionis.

Capacissimus.—9, 16, 13 cibi vinique eundem capacissimum.

Clarissimus.—10, 31, 13 imperatorem c. gentis suae; 30, 45, 2 triumpho omnium c.; 35, 10, 5 duo c. aetatis suae imperatores; 38, 54, 8; 39, 52, 7 trium c. suae cuiusque gentis virorum . . . mors.

Celerrima.—37, 29, 9 longe omnium c. tota classe.

Consultissimus.—1, 18, 1 c. vir omnis divini atque humani iuris.

Digitized by Google

Difficillimus.—21, 31, 10 amnis omnium Galliae fluminum d. transitu.

Editissimus.—38, 19, 3 montes e. regionis eius.

Eruditissima.—39, 8, 3 e. omnium gens.

Extremus.—5, 13, 13 e. suorum; 26, 31, 4 e. Syracusanorum.

Ferocissimus.—38, 33, 6 exulum; 42, 52, 11 Thracas Gallosque, ferocissimas gentium.

Fertilissimus.—44, 10, 12 ager . . . erat longe f. omnis orae.

Fidissimus.—42, 40, 5 omnium Illyriorum f. . . . regulum.

Fortissimus.—4, 18, 8 equitum longe f. ipse rex; 5, 36, 6 tres nobilissimi fortissimique Romanae iuventutis; 23, 46, 12 longe omnium Campanorum f. eques; 26, 38, 12 l. f. equitum; 9, 24, 9 Romani Romanorumque f. viri estis.

Fortunatissimus.—28, 39, 9 f. omnium Saguntinorum.

Gravissima.—10, 2, 7 g. navium non pertulit alveus fluminis; cf. 26, 17, 7 quod gravissimum exercitus erat.

Ignavissimus.—3, 67, 4 quem i. hostium contempsere.

Infestissimus.—39, 51, 2 hominem omnium qui viverent i.

Infimus.—7, 33, 1 inter infimos militum.

Infirmissimus.—41, 24, 8 i. omnium . . . Dolopes.

Inhonoratissimus.—35, 12, 4 omnium Graeciae gentium i.

Inimicissimus.—30, 13, 13 in omnium hominum i. sibi domum . . . transisse.

Intimus.—44, 24, 9 ex intimis Eumenis.

Maximus.—5, 23, 1 M. Furium m. imperatorum omnium; 1, 3, 10 m. stirpis; 3, 25, 3 iuvenum; 29, 29, 5 longe m. omnium aetatis suae regum; 35, 17, 4 maximo Asiae regum; 41, 23, 6 (rem) m. gravissimamque omnium.

Munitissima.—44, 31 2 Scodra . . . Labeatium gentis m. longe est.

Nobilissimus.—5, 36, 6; 27, 15, 3 fratres, longe n. gentis eius; 29, 21, 2 cum triginta n. equitum; 23, 15, 8; 39, 49, 2 equites n. gentis.

Optimus.—4, 3, 17 o. regum; 29, 14, 8 virum bonorum* optimum esse; 38, 15, 9 Pisidae, longe o. bello regionis eius.

Opulentissimus.—7, 31, 1 urbs maxima opulentissimaque Italiae; 23, 28, 10; 26, 48, 3; 28, 17, 10 o. eius terrae rex;

Digitized by Google

37, 25, 10 regum longe o.; 38, 60, 5 regem o. orbis terrarum; cf. 5, 22, 8 urbis o. Etrusci nominis.

Patientissima.—6, 16, 3 p. iusti imperii civitas.

Peritissimus.—30, 1, 5 iuris pontificii p.; 36, 7, 20 belli; cf. 29, 1, 13 p. urbium oppugnandarum.

Postremus.—26, 29, 10 Romanorum imperatorum; 28, 12, 12; 40, 32, 1 Celtiberorum.

Potentissimus.—40, 49, 5 regulus earum gentium erat, longe p. omnium Hispanorum.

Plurimus.—4, 19, 6 Fidenatium; 31, 37, 3 Romanorum; 41, 4, 6 hostium; 31, 22, 1 plurimi dextrae alae.

Primus.—1, 49, 7 regum; 21, 4, 8 equitum peditumque; 24, 4, 3 *Syracusanorum;* 1, 56, 10 vestrum 37, 43, 3 fugientium; 29, 28, 7; 30, 42, 11 civitatis; 36, 42, 3 Graeciae civitatium; 37, 23, 1 prima terrarum. 28, 12, 12 prima . . . provinciarum; 26, 24, 4 gentium; 28, 32, 6 Romani nominis; 26, 39, 14 agminum.

Promptissimus.—1, 54, 2 cum promptissimis iuvenum.

Proximus.—1, 30, 7 Proximi Etruscorum Veientes; 5, 15, 5 oppidanorum; 37, 42, 8 peditum; 43, 18, 3 proximos Illyriorum.

Recentissimus.—5, 35, 3 Senones, r. advenarum.

Summi.—1, 54, 3 summi infimique Gabinorum.

Taeterrimus.—4, 3, 17 decemviris t. mortalium . . . optimis regum, novis hominibus.

Uberrimus.—7, 38, 6 agrum Italiae uberrimum.

Ultimus.—26, 6, 17 omnium Campanorum; 34, 18, 5 cum ultimis militum.

Numeral adjectives are of frequent occurrence making prominent the idea of partition rather than of separation.

Multi.—2, 17, 3 multis hostium vulneratis; 2, 41, 2 patrum; 29, 29, 10 principum; 3, 18, 10 exulum; 5, 13, 13 Veientium; 27, 1, 10 Romanorum; 31, 42, 6 Aetolorum; 39, 7, 3 omnium ordinum; 28, 40, 2 vestrum; 42, 59, 5 fugientium; 34, 16, 5 aliarum civitatium; cf. 27, 14, 14 permulti civium.

Pauci.—1, 23, 6 cum paucis procerum; 2, 23, 12 patrum; 24, 32, 3 optimatium; 26, 33, 3 nobilium; 32, 38, 7 principum; 3, 52, 5 seniorum; 35, 46, 3 iuniorum; 25, 23, 15 trib.

Digitized by Google

militum; 27, 30, 8; 33, 5, 1 equitum; 30, 7, 1 Afrorum; 41, 4, 4 Histrorum; 3, 3, 8 hostium; 21, 48, 6 moratorum; 38, 20, 3 fugientium; 41, 18, 12 suorum; 25, 24, 2 eorum; 30, 33, 14 bestiarum; 44, 4, 3 utriusque partis; perhaps *perpauci* 43, 11, 11 Italici generis.

Plerique.—3, 6, 8; 49, 5, 3 principum; 22, 61, 1 patrum; 9, 46, 12 nobilium; 36, 17, 2 omnium ordinum; 41, 20, 12 iuvenum; 40, 21, 10 patris amicorum; 32, 14, 8 Epirotarum; Praef. 4 legentium; 10, 36, 4; 29, 3, 2 quorum; 26, 14, 5; 45, 24, 6 eorum; 5, 6, 9 (urbes) quarum plerasque.

Plures.—8, 36, 4 plures Samnitium cecidere, plures Romani vulnerati sunt; cf. 23, 49, 10 plures numero . . . Romani hostium occiderint.

Omnes.—Draeger, 1, p. 457 gives 31, 45, 7 Macedonum; 24, 32, 8 praetorum; 2, 2, 11 Tarquiniae gentis; 24, 25, 10; and 45, 43, 4 regiae stirpis; 9, 42, 11* Hernici nominis; 10, 31, 5 Samnitium, where the Weissenborn-Mueller reading is S. omnes *legiones*. It also occurs in a few other connections: 42, 58, 6 cum omnibus suae gentis; 30, 7, 7 Barcinae omnes factionis; 22, 11, 4 regionis eius.

Solus.—9, 43, 23 soli Hernicorum; 41, 24, 7 and 11 soli omnium; cf. 40, 5, 3 singulos amicorum patris; sec. 8 principum; 25, 4, 10 singulis eorum.

Ullus.—Associated with a negative the neuter is found 5, 42, 4 nec ullius rerum suarum praeterquam corporum vindices; and the feminine 31, 24, 11 neque ulli Graecarum civitatium infestior erat; 39, 18, 3 nec earum rerum ullam. Other occurrences are masculine: 6, 37, 9 nec ullius eorum . . . paenituisse; 26, 46, 10 nec ulli puberum . . . parcebatur; 34, 35, 9 ne quam societatem cum ullo Cretensium; and in affirmative statements though with *sine* 22, 60, 6 sine ullius insectatione eorum; 41, 23, 14 sine ullius eorum, quos oderat, noxa: 29, 31, 2 maiorem indolem quam in ullo gentis eius.

Nullus.—The usage with *nullus* is similar: 38, 38, 8 quarum nulla . . . agatur; 1, 28, 11 nulli gentium . . . placuisse; also 32, 35, 12; 5, 41, 10 nulli mortalium parci; 6, 18, 7 nulli vestrum deero; 9, 36, 1 nulli mercatorum adita; 23, 10, 7 nulli Campanorum secundus; 37, 53, 20

Digitized by Google

nulli omnium neque populorum neque regum . . . non ausim me comparare.

Aliquot.—21, 59, 9 equestris ordinis a.; 37, 44, 2 Romanorum a. vulnerati sunt.

c. NUMERALS.

Unus.—*Unus* is used most freely of all the numerals with the partitive genitive, and with them we place 25, 23, 6 servus unius exulum, reading *unius* instead of *unus;* cf. 26, 12, 16; 1, 55, 4 deorum; 21, 63, 3 patrum; 24, 28, 1 principum; 23, 30, 19 imperatorum; 30, 42, 20 senatorum, or *-em*; 10, 4, 8 pastorum; 37, 23, 7 purpuratorum; 26, 12, 16 transfugarum; 25, 23, 6 exulum; 33, 46, 2 ordinis; 24, 44, 1 exercituum; 22, 42, 3 turbae; 26, 33, 11; 43, 1, 2 eorum; 40, 5, 10 quorum; 9, 24, 12 quarum per unam; 42, 23, 5 trium harum rerum unam; 26, 41, 11; 41, 10, 5 omnium; 30, 15, 12 om. externorum. Notice also in combination with other words: 37, 54, 5 cum quo uno maxime regum; 6, 40, 6 u. quiritium quilibet; 37, 54, 11 quarum una quaelibet; 28, 37, 6 nec quisquam alterius gentis unus.

Duae.—38, 56, 4 tres statuae, quarum duae.

Tres.—33, 28, 3 ab sex armatis, quorum tres Italici, tres Aetoli erant; 40, 59, 5 praetorum tribus creatis comitia tempestas diremit.

Quattuor.—23, 11, 8 cum sex imperatoribus, quorum q. consules, duo dictator ac magister equitum fuerint.

Quinque.—6, 42, 2 creati q. patrum, q. plebis; 34, 8, 4 navibus longis quarum q. sociorum erant; 21, 59, 10 q. equestris ordinis.

Other numerals less than *centum* with the genitive are as follows: 27, 27, 9 equitum tres et quadraginta . . . ceciderunt; 24, 19, 10 quinquaginta . . . Campanorum, cum confugissent . . . pervenerunt; 28, 3, 16 cecidere . . . hostium duo milia ferme, Romanorum haud amplius nonaginta.

1. HUNDREDS.

The occurrences of hundreds with the genitive are not numerous, and at times are in connection with a different form of statement: 22, 41, 2 ad mille et septingenti caesi,

Digitized by Google

non plus centum Romanorum occisis; 29, 2, 17 decem tria milia Hispanorum caesa, mille octingenti capti, Romanorum sociorumque paulo amplius ducenti . . . ceciderunt; 10, 33, 5 trecentis ferme hostium occisis; 25, 40, 11 t. ferme eorum; 42, 65, 4 t. Cretensium; 42, 58, 13 Cyrtiorum gentis t.; 42, 38, 1 quadringentos iuventutis eorum; 23, 16, 15 duo milia et octingentos hostium caesos non plus quingentis Romanorum amissis; 27, 42, 8 circa q. R.; 28, 5, 12 additi q. Agrianum; 21, 47, 3 ad sescentos moratorum; 10, 33, 5; 22, 16, 3 ducenti *ab* Romanis, octingenti hostium cecidere; cf. 23, 49, 9 sexaginta hostium milia . . . sedecim circa *a* Romanis; 44, 28, 14 o. ferme Gallorum occisi; ducenti vivi capti. There are also a few combinations of tens and hundreds: 39, 31, 15 Romani sociique paulo plus sexcenti et provincialium auxiliorum centum quinquaginta ferme ceciderunt; 40, 32, 7 socium Latini nominis octingenti triginta, externorum auxiliarium ferme duo milia et quadringenti ceciderunt.

2. Mille.

Mille is not infrequently construed with the genitive the same as *milia*, and the use of *ferme* and similar approximating particles has no affect on the construction, the particles merely indicating an element of guesswork in the calculations. The following genitives were noticed: 25, 24, 1 armatorum; 8, 14, 6 ad m. assium; 10, 30, 5 carpentorum; 21, 61, 1; 27, 38, 11; 28, 3, 2; 42, 55, 7 equitum; 23, 49, 11 equorum; 22, 31, 5; 24, 40, 11; 24, 41, 10; 43, 23, 2 hominum; 27, 30, 2 hostium; 7, 16, 9 iugerum; 33, 14, 4 Macedonum; 31, 14, 3 militum; 1, 14, 6; 3, 20, 7; 3, 60, 3; 5, 26, 5; 23, 44, 7; 28, 2, 3; 28, 6, 12; 31, 41, 9; 35, 3, 2; 37, 31, 9; 38, 21, 1; 41, 1, 8; 43, 11, 5; 44, 3, 7; 45, 33, 7 passuum; 40, 36, 8; 42, 37, 1 peditum; 23, 46, 4 Romanorum; 22, 37, 8 sagittariorum ac funditorum; 33, 30, 7; 37, 1, 5; 37, 7, 1; 38, 8, 10 talentum.

Mille occurs a score of times with other cases of *equites* associated with *peditum* in most of the instances, as in 42, 12, 7 sedecim milia peditum et mille equites imperati; 10, 26, 14; 42, 51, 10 cum mille delectis equitibus; 31, 19, 3

Digitized by Google

e. m. Numidae; with *ferme* 37, 38, 2. *Pedites* occurs with the same frequency, and is in the ablative with *cum* 21, 54, 4 cum m. equitibus, m. peditibus dimissus; and in half a dozen other passages, and in the ablative without *cum* 37, 20, 7 mille peditibus cum quattuor milibus pugnaturum; cf. 38, 4, 8 cum mille expeditis . . . profectus. In other passages *pedites* is either nominative or accusative. *Milites* is used less freely: 3, 5, 15 Antiates m. m. dimissi; 27, 3, 9; 31, 46, 3; 42, 44, 7; and in the ablative 30, 27, 9; 34, 29, 14; 43, 17, 10 cum mille ferme militibus. Occurrences of other nouns not in the genitive are 9, 19, 17 acies; 38, 1, 9; 38, 7, 3 Aetoli; 21, 49, 2; 25, 23, 16 ad mille ferme armati; cf. 25, 24, 1 iam mille armatorum; 33, 14, 5 Boeoti Thessalique et Acarnanes mille; 3, 14, 4 Caesones; 30, 31, 7 subiecta esse mille casibus scio; 43, 12, 9 cives; 35, 42, 8 consilia; 5, 51, 1 mille* senatus consultis; 2, 28, 4 curias contionesque; 43, 27, 2 delecti; 22, 21, 4; 44, 35, 13 homines; 24, 47, 8 minus h. m.; 21, 52, 9 iaculatoribus; 42, 61, 2 loricae thoracesque; 38, 2, 12 Macedonas; 37, 40, 13 Neocretes; 4, 27, 3 m. ferme passus; 21, 7, 2 f.; 23, 36, 7; 24, 14, 2 f.; 24, 20, 11 f.; 29, 2, 4 f.; 29, 34, 3 f.; 31, 24, 9 f.; 31, 34, 7 plus; 34, 1, 3; 42, 57, 6 plus; 44, 35, 17 plus; 44, 46, 4 passus; 37, 38, 9 pedes; 28, 5, 11 cum peltastis; 30, 10, 7 propugnatores; 39, 31, 13 semermes; 37, 2, 10 socii; 23, 32, 5 talenta; 42, 65, 3 vehicula; 36, 14, 11 volentes: 29, 18, 7 mille alia; 28, 28, 12 m. aliis; 7, 14, 8 his; cf. 33, 18, 16 m. ipsi.

In some passages *mille* is used unaccompanied by a noun: 43, 23, 5 m. occisis; 33, 24, 8 m. adscribi iussi; 24, 42, 8 plus octo milia hominum caesa, haud multo minus quam mille captum; cf. 10, 30, 3 ex milibus quinque ad mille caesi. There is also an occasional instance of *mille* modifying a noun in the genitive, as in 33, 1, 2 m. passuum intervallo; 44, 6, 15 plus quam m. p. spatium; 21, 36, 2 in pedum m. admodum altitudinem; 37, 40, 5 ala m. ferme equitum.

With numerals between one thousand and two thousand the genitive is sometimes used just as if *mille* only were expressed: 23, 37, 6 ad mille trecenti Carthaginiensium caesi; 33, 3, 10 Amynander cum Athamanum peditum

Digitized by Google

ducentis et mille; 27, 14, 14 mille ferme et septingenti de duobus legionibus, et sociorum supra m. et trecentos occisi; 42, 55, 10 Achaei iuventutis suae Cretico maxime armatu ad mille quingentos dederunt.

3. Milia.

Milia is construed with the genitive in about 800 passages, and adding to this the occurrences of *milia* with hundreds, of *milium*, and of *milia* not construed with the genitive, there are in round numbers 900 occurrences of the word, exclusive of the many passages in which *milia* and hundreds are not construed with the genitive. *Milia* is not freely used in the first eight books, there is an increased number in the ninth book, though guesswork is shown by the multiples of ten thousand that occur. In the tenth book there is a marked increase in the frequency, and the appearance of hundreds with *milia* adds a tinge of verisimilitude to the narrative. In 3, 15, 5 we find ad duo milia hominum et quingenti; and 4, 59, 8 quorum ad duo milia et quingenti vivi capiuntur, but in the tenth book there is a larger number than in any of the following decades: 17, 4 duo m. Samnitium et centum; 46, 11, hostium d. m. quadringenti; 37, 2 d. m. octingenti Etruscorum; 39, 3 m. hominum duo ferme atque octingenti; 15, 6 armatorum d. m. nongenti; 34, 3 Samnitium caesi tria milia ducenti; 31, 3 quattuor m. et quingentos Perusinorum occidit; 20, 15 captivorum recepta septem m. et quadringenti; 19, 22 septem milia octingenti hostium occisi; 43, 8 ad undecim m. hominum et quadringenti; 31, 7 caesa Samnitium sedecim m. trecenti, ex Romano exercitu cecidere duo m. septingenti; 42, 5 caesa Samnitium m. viginti trecenti quadraginta; capta tria m. octingenti septuaginta; 47, 2 censa capitum m. ducenta sexaginta duo trecenta viginti unum. Compare with this 3, 3, 9 censa civium capita centum quattuor milia septingenta quattuordecim; and 3, 24, 10 censa civium capita centum septendecim milia trecenta undeviginti. The exactness of statement is also noticeable in 41, 11, 8 quinque m. capitum sescenta triginta duo sub corona venierunt; 41, 13, 7 victoriatum

Digitized by Google

octoginta quinque m. septingentos duos; 34, 10, 4 argenti infecti decem quattuor m. pondo septingenta triginta duo et signati bigatorum septendecim m. viginti tres et Oscensis argenti centum undeviginti m. quadringentos undequadraginta. A few other occurrences of *milia* with hundreds will be given: 22, 36, 4; 27, 32, 10; 28, 31, 7; 37, 40, 13 duo m. quingenti; 25, 34. 6 cum septem milibus et quingentis Suessetanorum; 27, 12, 16 ad duo m. et septingenti civium; 21, 22, 2 peditum Afrorum undecim milibus octingentis quinquaginta; 31, 49, 2 argenti centum milia quingentos.

Milia without *passuum* was noticed in nearly three score passages, rarely in the earlier books where exactness of statement was not a part of the original stories though we find in 6, 32, 9 quod duo m. aberat. In the ninth and tenth books it is used with considerable freedom: 9, 44, 8 secutus d. m.; 10, 2 11 tria m. abesse; 9, 45, 9; 9, 24, 4 sex m. ab oppido; 10, 2, 9 m. quattuordecim ab oppido aberat. The exactness of this statement finds its justification in the fact that the words are in an account of operations around Patavium,—perhaps one of the statements which to Asinius Pollio smacked of *Patavinitas*. The frequent occurrence of *ferme*, and the instances of *plus* and *amplius* indicate merely mental measurement, and at the same time obviate the necessity of using *novem* and *undecim*. Notice 21, 59, 1 ad decem milia; 32, 15, 8 d. ferme m.; 38, 24, 1 paulo plus d. m.; 41, 19, 9 fere duodecim m. Larger numbers less than *centum* are multiples of *quinque* or *decem*, and are usually modified, as in 21, 27, 4 m. quinque et viginti ferme; 28, 7, 3 m. amplius sexaginta; 28, 37, 3 centum m. ferme.

In a few passages *milia* is not construed with the genitive: 21, 55, 4 duodeviginti m. Romana, socium nominis Latini viginti; 28, 2, 4 in Celtiberorum exercitu quattuor m. scutata; cf. 42, 51, 3 summa omnium quadraginta tria m. armata; 22, 60, 20 viginti m. armatorum fortia fidelia; and 31, 2, 9 septem m. hominum palata . . . sunt caesa: 38, 38, 13 talenta Attica duodecim m.; 39, 5, 14 tetrachma Attica centum octodecim m.; cf. 37, 58, 4 tetrachma Attica

Digitized by Google

triginta quattuor m. ducenta, cistophori centum triginta duo milia trecenti; and 37, 46, 3 signati tetrachmum Atticum centum decem tria milia, cistophori ducenta undequinquaginta.

4. Milium.

Milium without *passuum* is not unusual, as in 10, 27, 1; 25, 40, 9 quattuor milium intervallo; 23, 29, 1 quinque m. i.; 10, 39, 7 viginti m. spatio; 26, 51, 4 quattuor m. spatio; 29, 2, 2 trium m. s.; 37, 16, 6 minus duum m. s.; 30, 7, 3 octo m. ferme s.; 25, 9, 3 quindecim ferme m. s.; 7, 7, 6 duum m. planities: 38, 15, 14 vix quinque m. itinere. 35, 51, 1 minus quattuor m. traiectus. There is the same use of *milium* in designating masses of men: 10, 38, 13 paulo plus viginti m. alius exercitus; 10, 38, 12 sedecim m. numerum confecissent; 29, 29, 4 cum duum m. equitatu; 24, 40, 5 duorum m. praesidio; 6, 22, 8 quattuor legionibus quaternum scriptis. However the noun with *milium* is as frequently expressed, as in 27, 25, 13 minus trium m. passuum intervallo; 24, 30, 3 octo m. armatorum agmine; 25, 5, 13 ducentum m. aeris multam dixerunt.

Kühnast, p. 81, note 60 b. ext., calls attention to the three occurrences of *mille pondo* (5, 48, 8; 28, 45, 12; 36 4, 2) but pondo is used most freely with *milia argenti* (see Fügner s. v.), and smaller numerals with *auri*, as in 36, 21, 11; and 36, 39, 2 auri p. centum viginti septem; 39, 29, 6 centum triginta duo; and occasionally with other words: 40, 16, 11 coronae aureae p. sexaginta septem; and 22, 1, 17 fulmen aureum pondo quinquaginta; as also *milia* not with *argenti* 40, 34, 12 cerae centum m. p.; and 42, 7, 2 c. ducenta m. p.

d. PRONOUNS.

Pronouns of the different classes occur with great frequency, Fügner giving for *aliquis* twelve citations, for *aliquid* thirty, and the occurrences of some of the others are counted by the score.

Digitized by Google

1. Relative.

More than two score occurrences of *qui* were noticed with the genitive, as in 2, 20, 5 quem suorum fugientem viderint; 10, 38, 3 qui iuniorum; 27, 51, 13 Lucanorum qui dicionis erant . . . traduxit. The prevailing masculine cast of the history almost excludes the feminine though we find 33, 16, 1 quae sola Graeciae gentium . . . manserat; 34, 35, 7 quae earum viros sequi voluissent; and 34, 57, 10 quas Asiae urbium liberas esse. The use of *quod* is one of the most interesting features in the partitive usage. Eighty instances were noticed with the genitive of forty different words, though twenty-seven occur but once. The most frequent expression is *quod roboris* (seventeen times) and *quod reliquum* with the genitive occurs twelve times, as in 22, 51, 1 noctis; 2, 15, 6 obsidum; 21, 56, 8 militum. Nearly one-half of all the occurrences are masculine or feminine, e. g. 41, 7, 9 quod peditum, quod equitum, and the former also 24, 36, 1; 28, 2, 12. *Militum* occurs more frequently 7, 23, 3; 24, 40, 5; 40, 19, 7; 43, 6, 2; 45, 2, 11. Next to these come *agri* 1, 14, 4; 21, 52, 3; 21, 53, 5; 22, 4 1; 45, 29, 5; and *muri* 32, 1, 10; 34, 29, 6; 42, 63, 6. The neuter of the adjective is found 27, 9, 13 novi; and 34, 26, 8 maturi. Only two others will be cited, as an illustration of the metaphorical 27, 44, 2; 37, 12, 7 quod roboris, quod floris. The few occurrences of *quodcumque* are similar: 5, 42, 2 urbis; 6, 14, 8 iuris; 10, 14, 9 roboris; 22, 8, 4 adversi.

Quidquid occurs less frequently than *quod* with the genitive, and with abstract nouns as well as personal designations: 3, 66, 4; 9, 1, 3 irarum; 4, 53, 5 cladis; 21, 33, 4 terroris; 31, 24, 18 sancti amoenive, 40, 8, 19 veri: 1, 25, 1 civium; 2, 5, 7 deorum hominumque; 2, 49, 7; 3, 25, 8; 23, 9, 3 deorum; 24, 32, 7; 29, 24, 10 militum; 2, 35, 5 patrum; 3, 17, 5 patrum plebisque; 3, 54, 7 hominum. There are also some geographical explanations: 30, 30, 25 insularum; 38, 48, 1 terrarum.

2. Interrogative.

The interrogative *quis* resembles the relative, and is distinguished only by its connections. More than three

Digitized by Google

score occurrences of the neuter were noticed, but the masculine is not freely used: 6, 40, 13; 26, 31, 4 quis vestrum; 7, 39, 10 quem patrum aut plebis esse, qui . . . offerat? 42, 49, 6 quem mortalium. *Quid* like *quod* is construed with a large number of nouns, e. g. 1, 41, 1 mirantium quid rei esset; 1, 48, 1 quid hoc rei est; 1, 50, 6 quid spei portendi; and in the plural 5, 40, 7 quae sacrorum secum ferenda . . . consultantes. In a few passages *quidnam* is used: 4, 44, 4 q. id rei esset; 23, 8, 10 q. id esset consilii; 34, 57, 6 q. perplexi. *Ecquis* also is found: 7, 15, 2 e. . . . eorum; 26, 33, 7 ecqui Campanorum: 4, 40, 8 ecquid auxilii in vobis est. *Uter* occurs with a noun 30, 12, 22 utrius regum duorum; but elsewhere with pronouns: 2, 27, 5; 32, 8, 2; 41, 6, 1; 42, 25, 14 eorum: 31, 8, 4 decreverunt, utrum eorum fecisset, recte facturum: 40, 59, 1; 40, 9, 7 utri nostrum.

3. Indefinite.

The indefinite *quid*, generally following *ne*, *si*, or *cum* as in 5, 48, 2; 6, 9, 4, occurs with the same frequency as the interrogative *quid*, but the other forms a little more freely than the corresponding interrogatives, as in 7, 41, 3 ne cui militum fraudi esset; 43, 16, 2 ne quis eorum; 10, 2, 9 ne cui praedonum obvia esset; 5, 17, 9 si qui iuventutis. In contrast with the shorter form, *aliquis* is found twelve times with the partitive genitive, and also descriptive 35, 36, 7 regii generis aliquem. The neuter *aliquid* occurs thirty times, 5, 3, 6 aegri; 26, 5, 7 indefensi, and elsewhere chiefly with abstract nouns.

Quidam was noticed in about two score passages, as in 1, 39, 2; 2, 40, 4 familiarum; 1, 51, 2 par adversae factionis quosdam; 6, 12, 6; 6, 13, 8 Cerceiensium; 22, 28, 6 quaedam eorum, but this in its gender is an exception. *Quisque* appears to be uniformly masculine: 40, 26, 4 patrum; 26, 6, 11 pro se quemque militum; 38, 16, 11 cuique populorum; 34, 56, 6 pro numero cuiusque iuniorum; 34, 2, 1 nostrum; 2, 44, 5; 3, 40, 14; 27, 35, 5; 31, 49, 5; 38, 11, 5; 39, 25, 2 eorum. *Unusquisque* occurs with *vestrum* 34, 4, 12; 39, 16, 5. *Quilibet* in connection with *unus* 6, 40, 6;

Digitized by Google

37, 54, 12; 37, 54, 11; and elsewhere in a variety of connections: 1, 9, 1 cuilibet civitatium; 1, 35, 1; 30, 30, 1; 40, 8, 14 regum; 9, 17, 10 horum; 10, 24, 17 quorum utrolibet duce; 24, 8, 12 nautarum. *Quispiam* 8, 30, 8 deorum cuipiam. *Quivis* 37, 25, 10 cuivis regum; 35, 26, 3 quemvis imperatorum. Forms of *quisquam* were noticed in a hundred passages, about three-fourths of them neuter, and occasionally one in an affirmative sentence: 4, 19, 3 sancti quicquam; 5, 33, 1 certi; 31, 39, 13 aperti; 4, 39, 5 dum quicquam superfuit lucis; 4, 60, 1 donec q. virium superesset; 3, 55, 8 qui eorum cuiquam nocuerit; 21, 10, 3; 40, 27, 11 quisquam vestrum. Notice 28, 37, 6 nec quisquam alterius gentis unus, and compare 3, 14, 4 nemo unus. In general *nemo* expresses the same limitations, as both deny the participation of any one of a group, and with the occurrences of *nemo* already given may be compared 1, 39, 4 nec quisquam Romanae iuventutis; 2, 7, 3 hostium; 2, 19, 5 procerum; 6, 20, 2 patrum; 8, 23, 8 hominum.

There are occurrences of *alter* and *alius* (see Fügner), the former most frequently with *consulum*, the latter in a larger number of connections, as in 28, 21, 8 nec alium deorum hominumve; 35, 13, 1; 45, 24, 5 principum; 45, 24, 2 vestrum; 37, 11, 12 navium reliquarum . . . aliae. *Alteruter* is found 8, 6, 11 consulum; *ceteri* 6, 40, 1 ceteros patrum; 42, 15, 10 ceteri amicorum et satellitum; cf. 35, 33, 7 ceteri factionis eiusdem; *uterque* 42, 10, 10 utrique consulum; 35, 24, 6 eorum; *neuter* 9, 44, 2 n. consulum; 44, 40, 3 neutro imperatorum volente; 39, 29, 2 eorum; 5, 52, 5 quorum; 22, 25, 6 quarum neutra; 33, 29, 8 quorum neutrum cum fieret.

4. Demonstrative.

Hoc occurs less freely than *id*, and with the exception of 5, 33, 6 cum his Etruscorum, only in the neuter, and generally with neuter nouns, though we also find 5, 2, 8 servitutis; 5, 53, 5 necessitatis; 28, 14, 5 sermonis; and expressing time 40, 9, 12 noctis. Other occurrences are: 3, 25, 4 intervalli; 5, 39, 6; 24, 38, 8 consilii; 6, 40, 11 portenti; 9, 11, 9 iuris; 9, 19, 5; 37, 40, 3 roboris; 29, 35, 12

Digitized by Google

momenti; 30, 13, 13 solacii; 36, 35, 4 ne hoc quidem reliqui est. We find 28, 8, 13 principum iis, and elsewhere *id* used more freely than *hoc* in expressions of time: 10, 24, 6; 27, 19, 9 aetatis; 1, 50, 8; 25, 23, 16; 40, 15, 13 temporis. Noticeable also is the phrase *ad id locorum* 9, 45, 2; 22, 38, 12; 25, 19, 11; 25, 22, 1; 25, 32, 2; 43, 5, 4; and similarly 23, 19, 13 ad id inopiae. In other respects the usage does not differ from that with *hoc:* 7, 19, 3 poenae; 7, 34, 3 morae; 43, 17, 8 ignominiae; 3, 15, 3 negotii; 3, 62, 3; 34, 29, 12; 36, 9, 7 consilii; 4, 7, 10 cognominis; 27, 14, 5; 28, 2, 4; 38, 48, 8 roboris; 27, 49, 7 solacii; 23, 17, 11; 31, 8, 8; 44, 21, 10 praesidii; 45, 42, 7 argumenti; 26, 36, 3 iuris, and 3, 45, 2 id iuris esse; with *maxime* 23, 22, 9; 30, 37, 11 id omnium maxime difficile; with *tantum* 22, 4, 4 id tantum hostium, with possessive genitive 29, 2, 6 id modo hostium imitati sunt. *Illud* is used 28, 43, 8 illud nec tibi in me . . . animi sit; and *idem* 22, 19, 4 consilii; 22, 39, 3 iuris ac potestatis; 25, 22, 4 negotii; 10, 34, 5 certaminis; 35, 42, 10 damni; 36, 2, 9 supplementi.

e. ADVERBS.

Some of the adverbs construed with the genitive appear to be colloquial as they are found chiefly in the speeches, while Livy is under obligation to his sources for the instances of *ergo.*

Adfatim.—23, 5, 15 "iam pecuniae a. est frumentique"; 27, 17, 7 armorum; 32, 16, 10 materiae; 34, 37, 4 "copiarum a. esse".

Eo.—22, 32, 3 eoque* inopiae; 25, 8, 11 consuetudinis; 32, 18, 8 neglegentiae et contemptus; 41, 23, 1 irarum.

Longe.—25, 12, 9 "vomica quae gentium venit longe".

Quo.—28, 27, 12 "quo amentiae"; "28, 42, 22"; 39, 54, 8 "quo terrarum".

Ubi.—22, 13, 7 "ubi terrarum".

Usquam.—22, 33, 6 nullius *us*quam terrarum rei; 37, 25, 5 "nullum usquam terrarum nisi Romanum imperium".

Nusquam.—40, 12, 5 perfugium sibi nusquam gentium.

Plus, minus and *satis* are all prominent with the genitive but not equally so. The three words indicate the

Digitized by Google

extremes and the mean of conditions, and the occurrences roughly correspond to this fact, *plus* occurring more than ninety times, *satis* seventy and *minus* forty. The last two occur more freely in the first Decade than elsewhere, but nearly two-thirds of the occurrences of *plus* are there found. In their use there are points of agreement as well as of divergence. None of them occur often with personal designations, while *animi* and *animorum* are common with all. Expressions of time and place, and *virium* are used most with *satis; periculi* and *spei* with *plus*. The effects of fear, *pavoris, terroris, trepidationis*, the results of battles, *caedis, cladis*, the booty obtained, *praedae*, are generally mentioned with *plus* or *minus*. The range of meanings with each word is large, but largest with *plus* in keeping with the account of an expanding state.

Rhetorical variation was a desirable end, and the attainment of this not uncommonly accounts for the form of the statement in which the genitive is used. Here a few illustrations must suffice: 6, 33, 12 nec ad pugnam ulla vis nec ad fugam quicquam loci superesset; 21, 4, 9 nihil veri, nihil sancti, nullus deum metus, nullum ius iurandum, nulla religio; 23, 9, 5 nihil sancti, non fides, non religio, non pietas. The usage of Livy is also to some extent a reflection of his sources, whether the tradition of the material was oral or written. This is indicated by two features in the use of the genitive, the frequency of the genitive in *-i* in the first Decade, and of the chorographic genitive in later portions. To a Greek source is to be referred the statement in the treaty 38, 38, 15 ne minores octonum denum annorum neu maiores quinum quadregenum; and perhaps as an indication of Hannibal's proficiency in Latin, the statement 23, 43, 4 si Trasumenni quam Trebiae, si Cannarum quam Trasumenni pugna nobilior esset; and 22, 51, 3 ad consilium pensandum temporis opus esse; though *opus* with the genitive is also found 23, 21, 5 in stipendium quanti argenti opus fuit . . . accepit. The objective element is very prominent, and there is a noticeable use of neuter adjectives with nominal force, this feature, however, having chief value as an indication of the development of the

Digitized by Google

adjective, and no definite bourn can be fixed separating the noun from the adjective. Many adjectives, especially neuters in *-um*, have become nouns in Latin, and illustrations are not lacking of other forms, as *par* 24, 9, 7 tale consulum par; 27, 34, 11 egregium par consulum; nobilis 21, 50, 5 in his tres nobiles Carthaginiensium.

The salient features in the passage of the participle into the noun are presented in a discussion of the Participles in Livy, and here it will be necessary to give only a few instances of the possessive idea instead of the original objective, of the object's affected (part) instead of the affected (part) on the object. In 31, 36, 3 duces caetratae cohortis, the meaning may be "the leaders of the shielded cohort", or "the shielded cohort's leaders"; but the participial form has been emancipated in 37, 39, 9 Achaeorum caetratis; 28, 2, 10 scutatis Celtiberorum; as also in 30, 10, 14 sub constratis pontium; and 33, 17, 10 reficere quassata muri. *Expediti* has also passed into the noun stage, as in 21, 47, 6 equites *et* Hispanorum expeditos; 28, 14, 16 cum expeditis peditum equitumque; 37, 18, 8; 30, 9, 1 equitatu expeditisque militum. *Delecti* is used in the same way: 2, 15, 2 delectos patrum; 22, 15, 10 ipse et delecti militum circumventi occiduntur; 24, 28, 8 praetoribus ac delectis senatorum; 26, 5, 3 cum delectis equitumque peditum; 34, 27, 2 mille delectos iuventutis eorum; 38, 1, 4 cum Aetolorum delectis; cf. 44, 35, 14 cum quinque *milibus* delectis militum; and 37, 38, 6 tria milia delecta militum. In 22, 30, 2 the genitive with *circumfusos* seems forced and *c. milites* is to be preferred. Here, as in some other passages, divergence in the views of critics makes it impossible to fix rigidly the limits of the genitive, and we are left free to choose in 9, 6, 11 maestiores et abiectioris animi or abiectiores; in 22, 17, 2 ad ima cornua or cornuum. But the comparatively few instances of doubtful readings are an insignificant feature compared with the overlapping of the sphere of the different cases, a discussion of which belongs to a review of the entire case situation. However it may be said that some of the variations are purely for rhetorical purposes, as in 2, 55, 3 plebis hominem, and de

Digitized by Google

plebe hominem in the next section. But if the cases are varied so also are the words with which the genitive is construed. Attention has been called to the varying frequency of *ignarus*, *memor* and *immemor*, *peritus*, *expers* and *plenus* in different Decades, and but two other illustrations will be given, and these do not decide whether the phraseology of Livy would have remained the same as it is, if he had written the last part first and worked back to the present beginning.

The occurrences taken collectively of the genitive with *ritu*, *modo*, *in modum*, and *more* are evenly distributed through the work, but *ritu* is limited to the first Decade, *modo* is most prominent in the third, and *more* in the fourth. The associations of *ritu* are not virile, and indicate the contempt of the speakers: 3, 47, 7 pecudum ferarumque; 4, 2, 6; 5, 44, 6 ferarum; 5, 53, 8 pastorum agrestiumque; 7, 17, 4 puerorum; 3, 68, 8 mulierum. There are also similar comparisons with the other words: 30, 13, 7; and 35, 18, 6 ferarum modo; 9, 5, 7 beluarum m.; but in 22, 14, 8; 25, 16, 19; 27, 41, 10 and 40, 27, 12 pecorum modo. The associations of *more* are personal, excepting in 7, 10, 6 spectaculi; 22, 47, 1 pugnae; 6, 31, 6 latrocinii; and 21, 35, 2 l. magis quam belli more. This last also occurs with *modo* 38, 32, 2; in 3, 61, 13; and 8, 34, 10 latrocinii; and in 26, 51, 4 in modum pugnae. *Modo*, *in m.*, and *more* are all used with the present participle, *modo* the most freely. We find in 22, 7, 7 contionis modo; but in 2, 23, 5; 2, 28, 6; 2, 38, 2; and 34, 48, 3 in contionis modum; and in 6, 14, 11 contionantis in modum. Compare also 35, 48, 13 vatis modo; with 5, 15, 4 vaticinantis in modum. These examples show the practical equivalence of the four words, though *ritu* is limited both in number of occurrences, and in range of associations.

The sum of the occurrences of the genitive with *primores* and *princeps* per page is largest for the fifth Decade and smallest for the third, though the differences are not very marked. But *primores* belongs chiefly to the first Decade —57-18-1-2—; compare Friedersdorff ad 28, 40, 2. In twenty-one passages it is not used with the genitive,

Digitized by Google

as in 7, 8, 1 primoribus; in twenty-four with *patrum*, as in 4, 48, 9; and 22, 40, 4; sixteen with *civitatis*, as in 1, 56, 7; eighteen with terms applied to persons; and 2, 1, 10 equestris gradus. Of the 360 occurrences noticed of *princeps*, one-fourth are in the singular, a few indicate position in the line, and one-half of the remainder do not have the genitive. In their associations *primores* and *principes* have some noticeable differences as well as resemblances. We find *primores patrum*, but *principes plebis* 4, 7, 9; 4, 25, 9; 6, 34, 3: *primores iuvenum*, but *principes iuventutis*. However, the use of the singular, *princeps*, with *senatus*, *civitatis*, *legationis*, *factionis* and *partis* naturally led to the use of the plural with the same words, and *primores civitatis* was dropped. The mastery indicated in Praef. 3 principis terrarum populi, corresponds to the use of *principes* with the names of countries, as in 6, 2, 2; 10, 16, 3; 22, 22, 8; 27, 17, 3; 39, 37, 5; and with *regionis* 9, 36, 12; 22, 21, 7; 24, 21, 11; 40, 57, 4. Also the association of *princeps* with such terms as *familiae* 3, 17, 8; *turbae* 7, 13, 2; *nobilitatis* 10, 8, 6; and *aetatis* 9, 34, 9 led to the use of *principes* with abstract terms indicating personal activity: 32, 26, 13; 33, 36, 3 coniurationis; 42, 2, 2 discordiae; 28, 24, 13; 28, 26, 5; 29, 21, 2 seditionis. The practical limitation of *primores* to the early parts of the work and its association with *patrum* may be paralleled by the use of *iuniores* and *seniores*. Both occur as general designations, as in 6, 28, 4 i. Romani; 42, 63, 3 i. Coronaeorum; 1, 52, 5 i. Latinorum; and in 39, 55, 1 seniores; 35, 33, 1 s. principum; but the association with *patrum* is noticeable, as in 2, 54, 3; 3, 15, 2; 3, 41, 1; 3, 50, 1; 3, 65, 7 iuniores; and 2, 30, 4; 3, 14, 2; 3, 15, 3; 3, 63, 11; 3, 65, 10 seniores. These expressions state conditions inherent in early periods and were repeated from earlier accounts, indicating that they are largely reflected elements in the style of Livy which finds its true measurement in the larger matter of period organization.

R. B. Steele.

Vanderbilt University,
Nashville, Tennessee.

Digitized by Google

GIFT
JUL 27 1921

CASE USAGE IN LIVY.

II. THE DATIVE.

BY

R. B. STEELE.

LEIPZIG:
F. A. BROCKHAUS
—
1911.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

CASE USAGE IN LIVY.

II. THE DATIVE.

Following the same general plan as in the presentation of the Genitive, we shall seek to give the main facts in Livy's usage, quoting enough of the more than ten thousand examples to fairly illustrate the whole. We have not entered into the discussion of the primacy of the dative construction with different words, nor of the equivalent constructions found. There would of necessity be much uncertainty about the first; and the latter should follow the presentation of all the cases, rather than be mingled with the different parts. Though Livy at many points illustrates the gradual expansion of Latin syntax, yet each dative point is very much like every other, and monotony inheres in the presentation. "Facturusne operae pretium sim . . . nec satis sciam nec, si sciam, dicere ausim", though with full realization of the truth of the words of Livy's worthy successor "nobis in arto et inglorius labor".

The general color of the dative usage in Livy is indicated by the fact that fully 75% of the nouns in the dative are designations of individuals or masses of men. In addition to these are the nouns expressing parts of the body which have no functional existence separate from the body, and can properly be considered among the personal nouns, giving merely a part for the whole, as in 6, 15, 9 circumfusa turba meo lateri; 7, 33, 5 imminentem capiti hostem; 23, 19, 15 auribus admiserat; 40, 8, 10 vereor ne vana surdis auribus cecinerim; cf. 1, 7, 10 mihi; 24, 8, 17 non imponi cervicibus tuis onus; 28, 34, 4 advolutus genibus; 31, 29, 9 secures cervicibus imminent. More numerous are the abstract nouns setting forth the

Digitized by Google

emotional states or activities of persons. These have a personal connotation, and need to be considered in a presentation of the sphere of personality expressed by the dative. Nouns in *-ia*, *-io*, and *-tas* occur with the greatest frequency, e. g. 37, 56, 10 cessuros . . . arrogantiae Antipatri; 24, 8, 1 in quo neglegentiae laxior locus esset; 8, 5, 7 parem ferociae huius; 34, 25, 7 dum vires adicere coniurationi studet; 24, 12, 2 nec ullius urbis defectioni magis infensos eorum animos esse; 31, 5, 7 precationi annuisse deos; 34, 7, 15 patiendum huic infirmitati est; 8, 12, 14 leges . . . adversas nobilitati tulit; 22, 41, 1 temeritati consulis . . . materiam fortuna dedit. Some other abstracts also indicate a trait of the person rather than the person himself, as in 27, 31, 7 moram . . . libidini regiae fecisse; 33, 47, 4 subscribere odiis accusatorum Hannibalis, where the statement with the abstract noun and genitive might be changed to a personal noun modified by an adjective.

The personal character of the dative is well illustrated by its use with some verbs which also take the ablative. *Decedo* in Livy usually takes the ablative of the thing: 3, 55, 2 id suis decedere opibus credebant; 5, 6, 14 praesidio; 9, 4, 4 agro; 32, 34, 13 urbibus. With persons the construction is the dative: 2, 31, 7 plebi cura decesserat; 9, 29, 1 patribus; and with pronouns 26, 51, 14; 28, 41, 9; 33, 11, 7. A few abstract nouns are also put in the dative: 9, 26, 8 quaestioni decessit materia; 22, 28, 2 sollertiae Fabii dimidium virium decessisse. There is the same difference seen in the use of *sto*: 7, 35, 2 consilio; 8, 13, 3 consiliis; 3, 36, 8 decreto; 9, 5, 5; 9, 11, 2; 9, 11, 6 pacto; 10, 30, 5 vero. A number of other nouns are used in the same construction as in 9, 45, 2 rebus standum esse. Personal phases are given with *sto*: 21, 29, 5 s. sententia Scipioni; 21, 30, 1; 30, 4, 5 ipsi; 44, 3, 1 consuli; 1, 3, 1 regnum puero stetit; and with an indication of the price 23, 30, 2 multo sanguine ac volneribus ea Poenis victoria stetit; 34, 50, 6 centum talentis eam rem Achaeis s.; 2, 36, 4 magno illi ea cunctatio stetit.

Other verbs of separation have some instances which are surely dative: 35, 14, 3 demeret ei; 26, 12, 8 ius magi-

Digitized by Google

stratui; 23, 25, 2 urbi; 2, 34, 12; 8, 23, 7 sibi. In other instances the case is indeterminate, as in 9, 11, 13; 42, 60, 7 Romanis, though they are best taken as datives, since they are associated with words indicating emotional states. The same interpretation is to be given to 25, 15, 19 ingens flagitium imperio d.; and 3, 15, 9 servitiis grave iugum d., where personality is involved in the abstract terms. *Eripio* is also used with the dative of the person, while the thing may be in the ablative, as in 6, 20, 16 erepta e manibus hostium. 8, 35, 5 eximitur noxae; but 6, 41, 2 arbitrio; 28, 39, 18 servitio; 45, 31, 12 concilio, which in form are indeterminate.

An important point in the usage with the dative is the freedom shown with the present participle, the Latin on the whole preferring to use the participle for actions not frequently occurring rather than create new nouns of agency. This phase of the dative is discussed with considerable fulness in a presentation of the participle in Livy, and only a passing mention is here made. As the dative of the present participle in the plural is the same as the ablative the case for some examples can not be obsolutely determined; see A. J. P. 23, 296 seqq. Fügner *s. v. advenio* gives six occurrences of the participle which may be taken either as dative or ablative absolute. These and all similar examples we have counted as datives, and in fact all instances in which without undue forcing the word may be taken in grammatical relation to some other word. As a rule the participle is associated with a noun, and sometimes when this is not expressed it is not far away, as in 4, 37, 10 nutant circumspectantibus galeae; 5, 3, 4 aera militantibus constituta; 6, 12, 2 legentibus illud quoque succursurum. But more noticeable are the instances in which the participle has a general application, e. g. 4, 57, 6 opportuniora interdum non cupientibus essent; 5, 28, 4 multitudo, quae semper ferme regenti est similis. In all these the participle, when plural, is equivalent to *hominibus qui*, and its use is akin to that of the genitive plural with *modo* or *in modum*; see Steele, The Genitive in Livy, p. 57. Leipsic 1910.

Digitized by Google

While the larger part of the datives, as the name indicates, show the personal recipient, it is also freely used in the expression of the relation to places, and of this some illustrations will be given: 3, 6, 2 grave tempus et forte annus erat urbi agrisque nec hominibus magis quam pecori; 6, 9, 4 ea loca opposita Etruriae; 29, 7, 10 igni iecto tectis; 29, 10, 5 terrae Italiae bellum intulisset; 29, 23, 10 Carthagini exercitum admoveat; 22, 44, 2 castris adfluens; 28, 36, 12 adnantes navibus; 25, 26, 4; 28, 36, 10 adpellere litori; 23, 38, 3 a. muris; 29, 34, 8 portis obequitare; 38, 21, 1 imminentem viae; 38, 20, 10 in proxima tumulis planitie.

The dative of the gerund and gerundive has been discussed elsewhere (A. J. P. 28, 288—294), and is here mentioned merely as one of the ends toward which an action may be directed. Though the gerund is a verbal noun and the gerundive a verbal adjective, in both the objective point is the activity expressed by the verbal form. Both are associated with nouns, adjectives and verbs, and give us in miniature the dative usage for Livy.

The word with which the dative is construed is most commonly a verb 75%, while 13% are nouns, and 12% adjectives. *Dare* and its compounds make up about one-fifth of the occurrences with verbs, which number about 550. There are about 300 nouns, exclusive of instances where there are two with *esse*. The number of adjectives is less, about 210. Merely the number of each indicates the possibility of a multiplicity of details in presentation, and this can hardly be avoided, since both the common and the uncommon have their value. The one gives the general tone of the narrative; the other, activities or phases of thought lying chiefly outside of Livy's range, as in 23, 34, 9 iis conloquium inter se; 32, 38, 9 duas faces novantibus res; 3, 61, 6 eandem indolem militibus Romanis; 6, 2, 11 minor moles superantibus vallum militibus . . . quam transcendentibus saepem; 2, 36, 2 sibi ludis praesultatorem displicuisse; 45, 32, 5 regius omnibus victus vestitusque, nulli civilis animus.

While the dative generally gives the recipient, the

Digitized by Google

relation to his interest, advantage or disadvantage may also be given. In all such instances only a potential relationship is established, more or less remote to the individual. The action may be of interest to the person, but the establishment of connections is usually a matter of inference, as in 27, 3, 2 sibimet ipsos tecta aedificare; 5, 23, 10 sibimet ipse praedam aestumasset; 22, 1, 10 mentibus cruentas in corbem spicas cecidisse; 42, 27, 8 ad frumentum classi exercitui coemendum; 21, 54, 3 singuli vobis novenos . . . eligite; 6, 37, 1 timentes sibimet; 2, 52, 1 timor sibi cuique abiit; 8, 25, 3 quibus gentibus nihil ad eam diem cum populo Romano fuerat; 9, 9, 17 nihil ergo vobis nec vobiscum est. And also in pronominal statements 21, 44, 6 ne quid rei tibi sit cum Saguntinis; 34, 24, 3 quid futurum nobis sit. The relation may also be interpreted as possession, as in 21, 8, 10 phalarica erat Saguntinis; 26, 18, 9 Scipioni imperium esse in Hispania iusserunt; 40, 35, 8 consulibus ambobus provinciam Ligures esse senatus iussit.

From the relation of advantage or the opposite we may by interpretation get still other relations for the parts of the statement. In some instances it may be a local relation: 24, 34, 11 undae adfligebat; 1, 11, 8 scuta illi pro aureis donis congesta; 1, 34, 8 capiti apte reponit; 23, 43, 14 quae captae urbi casura forent; 38, 56, 11 cumulatas ei laudes. And also with physical objects: 5, 46, 8 incubans cortici; 6, 15, 5 publicis thensauris; 21, 27, 5 caetris superpositis i.; 3, 16, 5 inclinatis rebus incubuit; 44, 36, 5 incumbentes scutis. Out of the same relation, with some verbs, chiefly compounds with *a-*, *de-*, and *e-* the dative may express separation (disadvantage), or advantage when the verb is associated with a noun giving undesirable conditions, as in 1, 1, 1 duobus . . . vim abstinuisse. The most commonly occurring of such verbs are *adimo, decedo, demo, desisto, detraho, eripio, eximo, extorqueo, tollo.* 44, 27, 8 avaritia Gentium regem sibi alienavit; 35, 31, 4 alienati Romanis.

When associated with the passive periphrastic, and occasionally with other forms of the verb, the person on

Digitized by Google

whom the performance of the act is incumbent may be taken as the agent. Of the 152 occurrences noticed only a few need be given: 1, 49, 4 in caritate civium nihil spei reponenti metu regnum tutandum esset; 2, 38, 3 moriendum omnibus fuit; 3, 6, 6 quippe quibus per se sustinendum bellum erat; 3, 45, 6 hinc tibi submovendus sum; 3, 53, 6 ut ultro vobis deferenda fuerint.

Draeger I, 430 gives twenty-four passages from Livy in which the dative occurs with other forms of the passive, but the text is not sure in all, as *custodia* is read for *custodiae* in 5, 46, 9, and *a* in 5, 12, 5; 22, 34, 8; 28, 28, 10; 33, 18, 1; and 35, 17, 8. The preposition may have fallen out also in 37, 23, 1 conspicitur . . . petentibus; 40, 31, 9 maxime pugnantibus c. poterat; 40, 26, 8 navesque iis ornatae sunt. Forms of *audio* occur 5, 6, 14 non uni aut alteri militi sed universis exercitibus audiuntur; 5, 38, 6 simul est clamor proximis ab latere, ultimis ab tergo; 8, 6, 4. Similar to the use of *audio* is that of *notum* 37, 34, 4; 38, 44, 1; *cognita* 25, 10, 5 Romanis; *meditatum* 42, 52, 3; and *compertus* 23, 43, 6 inquirenti; 27, 26, 5 Hannibali; 27, 27, 13 pro inquisita ac sibi comperta; 29, 18, 7 saepe c. nobis maioribusque nostris referebantur; 33, 49, 1 cum in senatu exposuissent c. patribus Romanis esse. Mental attitude is also indicated by *suspectus* which was noticed in nineteen passages, as in 3, 15, 2 plebi suspectos . . . facerent; 10, 42, 1 periculosa et s. omnia etiam victoribus faciebat; 44, 24, 7 invisum quidem et s. Romanis. Most of these datives designate the person to whose perception some object is brought, and the occasional use parallel to an adjective indicates the Roman point of view, "visible to", "audible to", "an object of suspicion to". Verbs indicating the physical attitude are occasionally found. In 1, 23, 10 quaerentibus ratio initur, may be taken as ablative or dative, but the latter is supported by 28, 12, 12; 34, 48, 4; 29, 23, 6 memor et cum Scipione initae regi societatis; 34, 48, 4 orsus ab inita primum Romanis amicitia cum Graecorum gente, though in the last two the cumulation of ablatives is prevented by the dative; and 9, 36, 1 nulli . . . adita; 8, 20, 3 haud

Digitized by Google

ferme umquam neglecta patribus; 29, 26, 6 mens traiciendi nulli ante eo bello duci temptata; 37, 26, 2 t. sibi; 35, 16, 11 quid abest, quin actum nihil nobis sit; 10, 13, 13 expertum mihi concordi collegio virum; 42, 21, 1 statutum patribus erat.

Fügner, 1138, 26 seqq., gives a list of verbs which, associated with forms of *animus*, occur with the dative of the person affected. Both the genitive and dative are used in similar statements, as in 44, 2, 1 accensis militum animis; and 44, 3, 8 quae res accendit militi animos, though it may be held that the genitive gives the permanent mental equipment, and the dative the induced condition. Similar statements of aroused emotional conditions are also found: 2, 40, 7 non tibi . . . ingredienti fines ira cecidit? 27, 28, 14; 32, 19, 1 spes adfulsit; 24, 31, 11; 4, 3, 7 praeciditur spes; 7, 40, 1 omnibus memoria patriae iras permulsit; 39, 25, 12 Graecis . . . metus et audacia Philippo minuatur; 3, 36, 5 multiplicatus terror non infimis solum sed primoribus patrum. Compare also the statements of the general mental effect: 22, 12, 4 victos tandem Martios animos Romanis; 32, 20, 2 quibus sua sponte volutantibus res inter se repugnantes obtorpuerunt animi; 5, 4, 2 si mihi ipsi nihil, quod dicerem, in mentem venire posset; 31, 1, 4; 32, 21, 5; 6, 12, 9 v. in m. unicuique; 2, 45, 5 multitudini nunc indignatio nunc pudor pectora versare; 1, 39, 1 puero dormienti . . . caput arsisse ferunt. As in the last the part of the body is given: 2, 11, 9 Etruscis terga caedit; 32, 39, 8 regi . . . latus cingebant; 9, 10, 10 haec dicenti fetiali Postumius genu . . . perculit; 39, 42, 12 loquenti Gallo caput primum percussisse, deinde fugienti fidemque populi Romani imploranti latus transfodisse; 25, 34, 11 imperatori . . . latus dextrum lancea traicitur; 4, 53, 8 cum paucis appellantibus tribunum collum torsisset; and similar in statement 42, 59, 3 succidere crura equis. The persons physically affected are mentioned 6, 9, 9 oppidanis . . . fessis laxaretur labor; 9, 16, 15 ut sibi pro re bene gesta laxaret aliquid laboris.

The local point of view with the dative of reference is given both with and without an adjective. 26, 26, 2 sita

Digitized by Google

Anticyra est in Locride laeva parte . . . intranti; cf. 26, 24, 11; 28, 5, 18 petenti ad laevam; 42, 15, 5. Without adjective 1, 8, 5 locum qui nunc saeptus descendentibus; 26, 24, 11; 32, 4, 3 eunti; 32, 4, 4 transeunti; 24, 8, 9 nobis autem in apparatu ipso ac tantum incohantibus res annus circumagitur. The perfect is also used 10, 2, 5 transgressis stagna *ex* adverso sint inrigua aestibus maritimis. The mental point of view is given 37, 58, 8 vere aestimanti, expressed by the participle, as elsewhere by the pronoun: 40, 11, 3 Demetrius iis unus omnia est; 27, 19, 4 sibi maximum nomen imperatoris esse dixit.

While the dative of reference gives the person who stands in a special relationship, the so-called ethical dative gives the person interested in the entire procedure. It is a rare construction for Livy, and some instances quoted as such can be associated with some particular part of the statement. The following instances are sure: 2, 12, 13 en tibi; 2, 29, 12; 5, 18, 5 en vobis, inquit, iuvenem; 22, 60, 25 haec vobis istorum militia fuit. All these are in speeches and the appeal is to the auditor. There is the possibility of another explanation for Praef. 9 ad illa mihi pro se quisque acriter intendat animum; 2, 40, 4 mater tibi coniunxque et liberi adsunt; 24, 38, 7 de lucro tibi, inquit, vivere me scito, where *de lucro*, is rhetorical for *lucro*.

The occurrences of the dative will be presented as they are associated with adjectives, nouns and verbs. However, such a division can not be rigidly exclusive, as personal interpretation must have a part. The dative of the gerund and gerundive largely an attributive adjective element in early Latin, was later freely used with the complex of noun and verb in the expression of finality. A good illustration of possible different interpretations of the connection of the dative is furnished by 7, 25, 13 locum idoneum castris delegit, where the dative can be taken with any of the other words. This can also be illustrated by other quotations, for there is occasionally a passage in which the dative may be associated with the noun or with an attributive: 1, 59, 8 cui morte filiae

Digitized by Google

causa mortis indignior ac miserabilior esset; 10, 40, 11 populo Romano exercituique egregium auspicium; 6, 41, 6 nobis propria sunt auspicia; 8, 36, 8 ultimus eis dies; 25, 34, 5 tempus vacuum a metu Romanis; 9, 11, 11 vobis iustum in nos factum esse bellum; 21, 57, 5 ne hiberna quidem Romanis quieta erant; 44, 6, 8 exiguum iumento onusto iter; 9, 17, 1 legentibus velut deverticula amoena; 30, 40, 2 suprema Carthaginiensibus pugna; 5, 41, 2 augustissima vestis est tensas ducentibus triumphantibusve; 10, 5, 6 equiti modicum erat spatium; 2, 25, 2 ita frustra id inceptum Volscis. With this possibility of more than one association for the dative the classification will depend sometimes on the point in the sentence progression at which we make our observations, e. g. 38, 1, 6 hi senos sibi adiutores ad rem gerendam adsumpserunt, is *a priore* "helpers for themselves", *a posteriore* "they took for themselves helpers".

The cataloguing of individual occurrences, sufficient for the purposes of individualistic syntax, does not reveal the stylistic organization of such sentences as 34, 49, 8 temperatam eam salubrem et singulis *et* civitatibus esse, nimiam et aliis gravem et ipsis qui habeant praecipitem [et effrenatam] esse; nor the contrasts in such statements as 35, 13, 8 multa illi detracta sibi accessura; and 2, 56, 16 non vim suam illis tempus adempturum, sed consilium viribus additurum.

In the use of the verbs the logical group is composed of the verb and its associated nouns or pronouns. With passive verbs this involves at least the subject and dative, as in 22, 28, 10 cum hostibus quoque subsidia mitti videret; and in the active the object and dative, as in 22, 28, 11 laborantibus suis . . . mittens auxilia. In addition to these there may be some other associated noun, as in 23, 27, 12 successorem sibi cum valido exercitu mitterent. And this associated element is not infrequently combined with the dative, as in 23, 13, 2 hospitio quod mihi vobiscum est; 21, 18, 8 nobis vobiscum foedus est . . . ictum; 22, 10, 2 duellum populo Romano cum Carthaginiensi; 22, 39, 3 intuenti mihi tecum omnis oratio est; 28, 40, 9 mihi

Digitized by Google

aemulatio cum eo; 28, 42, 17 cum Hannibale est tibi futura res; 38, 17, 9 maioribus nostris cum haud dubiis Gallis . . . res erat. With many verbs expressing the transfer of something willed by another this is given by an *ut-* or *ne-*clause, as in 34, 21, 6 Bergistanos ceteros quaestori ut venderet imperavit; 6, 13, 4 turmae emissae dato signo, ne . . . spatium . . . darent; see Steele, Ut, Ne, Quin and Quominus in Livy, p. 19. F. A. Brockhaus. Leipsic 1911.

I. ADJECTIVES.

The dative with adjectives occurs less frequently than with nouns and verbs, and for that reason a presentation may be more readily given. There are but few passages involved in textual difficulties. In 2, 5, 3 we have *matura messi* or *m. messis*, but the dative is probably correct as we find in 22, 43, 5 maturiora messibus; 1, 3, 1 m. imperio; 28, 43, 13 maturior bello gerendo; and an indeterminate form 42, 52, 2 m. militiae. Several of the nouns with *similis* are also of the first declension: 4, 15, 2 causae; 35, 49, 6 cenae; 6, 32, 10; 27, 48, 2; 40, 22, 9 fugae; 2, 32, 12 irae; 21, 8, 7 pugnae; 4, 33, 8 ruinae; 45, 30, 7 terrae; 5, 55, 5 forma urbis sit occupatae magis quam divisae similis. These however are to be taken as datives, for with determinate forms *similis* takes the genitive only of nouns indicating persons, pronouns and *veri*; see Steele, The Genitive in Livy, p. 17. In 8, 26, 6 and 10, 26, 13 we find similius vero; in 44, 30, 4 simillimum vero; in 10, 20, 4; and 29, 20, 1 similia veris; 26, 29, 7 simillima veris; see A. J. P. 30, 309. Of the other fifty-four occurrences of the dative some are designations of persons: 9, 18, 2 Dareo; 3, 65, 9 Icilio; 4, 3, 16 Tullio; 5, 28, 3; 5, 36, 1; 5, 38, 5 Romanis; 5, 41, 8; 26, 50, 13 dis; 39, 15, 9 feminis; 44, 4, 9 regibus; 4, 9, 8 plebi. The present participle occurs 6, 25, 10 mirantibus; 5, 28, 4 regenti; 6, 13, 3 fluctuanti; 23, 37, 5 obsidenti. There are also a few occurrences with *hic* or *ille* referring to things; cf. 37, 40, 10 similiter his armatus. The remainder occur with a variety of nouns, as in 5, 14, 3; and 7, 28, 7 prodigio; 4, 35, 9;

Digitized by Google

and 10, 47, 6 portento; 33, 6, 12 nocti; 33, 17, 8 mari; 8, 8, 3; Macedonicis; 28, 30, 8 neque erat navali pugna similis. Contrasted with *similis* is *dissimilis* 1, 22, 2 regi; 28, 5, 11 caetrae; 36, 9, 6 dissimilia his.

Varying degrees of proximity are indicated by a number of adjectives of which *par* is used most freely, and the associations are generally personal, 53 out of 66 occurrences. Abstract nouns are found, in the plural 6, 8, 9 malis consiliis pares adepti eventus, and more freely in the singular: 28, 1, 2 bello; 30, 32, 2 par periculum praemio; 24, 40, 17 certamini; 22, 50, 1 cladi; 38, 17, 19 illi (famae); 8, 5, 7 ferociae; 4, 13, 12; 4, 17, 11 potestati; 22, 43, 6 par priori metus; 23, 5, 15 fortunae; 8, 10, 10 morti. *Compar* is less freely used: 8, 6, 15 milites militibus, centurionibus centuriones, tribuni tribunis compares; 28, 42, 20 quam compar consilium tuum parentis tui consilio sit, reputa. The negative *impar* is used 3, 70, 1 aequando imparem sibi; 26, 2, 16 adeo imparem libertatem Romae diti ac pauperi, honorato atque inhonorato esse, although in both instances there is the possibility of associating the dative with another word than *impar*. *Aequalis* is only occasionally used: 5, 52, 7 sacra aequalia urbi; 8, 40, 5 a. temporibus illis; 28, 28, 11 fragili huic et mortali corpori a. esse; 28, 40, 9 ne filio quidem meo aequalis. *Communis* occurs 8, 14, 2 c. Lanuvinis municipibus cum populo Romano; 30, 12, 13 quod tibi cum Syphace c. fuit.

Excepting when associated with another word in 25, 3, 15 propinquus cognatusque Postumio, *propinquus* (14) is associated only with places, e. g. 26, 24, 15 Aetoliae; 42, 33, 5 Italiae; 21, 25, 13 Pado; 3, 49, 5; and 5, 41, 6 foro; 4, 32, 10 arci; 21, 60, 7 castris.

Propius occurs with *vero* in 4, 37, 1; 8, 37, 5; 9, 36, 4; 40, 50, 6; and in different form 23, 12, 2 fama . . . propior vero. Also with the dative 22, 45, 6 flumini; and 44, 40, 4 castris. In other passages *propior* is used, generally indicating personal nearness, as in 27, 17, 10 excusanti . . . quam glorianti. But other nouns are also used, as in 4, 27, 3. Lanuvio p. locum; 10, 4, 9 sermo agresti an urbano p.; 24, 28, 2 nec perniciem p. umquam civitati ulli

Digitized by Google

fuisse. *Proximum vero* occurs 2, 14, 3 and in 14 other passages the dative is either personal, or a little more freely (19) local, the most common statement being *cuique prox.*: 3, 27, 4; 10, 17, 7; 21, 5, 12; 22, 4, 6; 26, 44, 5; 26, 44, 11; 28, 13, 9; 30, 6, 3. Other occurrences of *prox.* are 3, 33, 4 his; 21, 38, 5 degresso; 29, 14, 9; 25, 14, 4 prox. hostibus . . . cohors; and also with an abstract having a personal connotation 3, 51, 4; and 3, 58, 7 invidiae. Other instances express local relations: 45, 19, 14 res prox. parricidio; Praef. 4 prox. originibus. Akin to these is *adfinis* 28, 17, 5 Mauris; 39, 14, 4 noxiae; 45, 29, 14 barbaris. Similar statements are 26, 25, 2 finitimas eis urbes; 29, 1, 25 alios f. sibi atque illis populos. *Vicinus* indicates personal relations in 4, 4, 11; and 8, 20, 12; local in 27, 22, 12 urbi; 44, 27, 3 viae; and also with abstract nouns 22, 12, 12 v. virtutibus vitia; and 42, 52, 16 ne rex v. imperio Romano sit.

Position is occasionally indicated by *praesto*, and always with personal connections: 5, 45, 1 Camillo; 9, 36, 8 exercitui; 26, 9, 9 magistratibus; 31, 14, 3 ei; 4, 43, 4; and 37, 4, 3 consuli; 44, 43, 4 Perseo; 45, 13, 12 Masgabae. Position in opposition to some line of procedure is frequently indicated by forms of *obvius* which are here considered with the adjectives rather than with the verbs as in Draeger. *Obviam* (55) is used more freely than forms of *obvius* (31), the latter occurring with *fieri* (5) always in a hostile sense, with *esse* (21), about half giving the meeting of enemies, as in 37, 23, 1 ut in obvio classi hostium essent, and a few times with transitive verbs: 1, 16, 6 se mihi obvium dedit; 21, 50, 7 obviam classem duxit; 26, 25, 15 castra . . . obvia hosti posuerunt; and with verbs of motion 7, 40, 12 dum vobis singulis . . . obviae ab urbe veniant; 41, 25, 4 quibus . . . obvius exierat. In thirteen passages hostility to a person is indicated by *obviam ire*, most frequently hosti, while in fourteen the opposition is to an abstraction: 23, 18, 9; and 23, 28, 7 coeptis; 42, 11, 3 conatis; 9, 26, 18; 9, 34, 14; 33, 28, 9 crimini; 29, 4, 1 periculis; 4, 2, 11 audaciae temeritatique; 3, 35, 7; 7, 9, 4 cupiditati; 3, 37, 8 iniuriae;

Digitized by Google

9, 14, 16; 24, 31, 11 irae; 3, 59, 4 licentiae. Communications are generally sent to an enemy, and *mittere obviam* states such missions 10, 12, 2; 21, 9, 3; 22, 58, 9; 28, 26, 5; 45, 7, 1; but a peaceful errand is given 45, 44, 7 qui et Capuam ei obviam missus fuerat. *Obviam ire* also is used of a peaceful meeting: 23, 7, 9; 23, 10, 8 Hannibali; 27, 38, 7 fratri; 45, 44, 19 legatis; 22, 61, 14 redeunti consuli; 27, 45, 9 ovantibus victoria; 29, 14, 10 deae. The meeting is also of the same character when *obviam* is used with other verbs of motion: 8, 12, 1 exisse; 42, 1, 7: 6, 25, 7; 21, 57, 11; 24, 30, 12; 24, 33, 4; 40, 40, 14; 44, 1, 6; 45, 28, 9 cui cum Perseus obviam processisset; 4, 40, 3 o. agmini occurrerent; 22, 11, 5; 37, 26, 3; 44, 26, 5 profectus; 9, 6, 7 egressus; 7, 10, 12; 31, 19, 5 progressus; cf. 22, 6, 4 qui se infesto venienti obviam obiecerat; though 21, 57, 11 o. Hannibali procedit, is hostile.

The physical inclination is given by *obliquus* 22, 46, 8 sol utrique parti o. erat. Static relations are expressed by *obnoxius* (19) practically the opposite of *obviam ire*, as in 29, 37, 17 aurae populari; 9, 18, 18 casibus; 1, 31, 6 superstitionibus; 9, 5, 8 hosti; 35, 31, 8 Romanis. *Opportunus* (20) gives a potential relation with reference to persons as well as abstractions, e. g. 4, 13, 6 minime o. vir novanti res; 24, 37, 2; 30, 4, 3; 34, 49, 10 insidiantibus; 25, 23, 10 utrisque; 8, 25, 9 consilio; 40, 5, 8 criminibus; 42, 64, 3 incendio. Relation to a physical object is shown 44, 9, 11 eligi horreis opportuna loca; cf. 31, 15, 11 Thraciae o. l. *Peropportunus* occurs 10, 45, 2 nec populo Romano magna solum, sed p. etiam ea victoria fuit; cf. 6, 18, 2 patribus et plebi peropportune externa pax data.

There is a large group of adjectives most of them of frequent occurrence expressing for the most part the mental attitude, either favorable or unfavorable. *Amicus* may be taken as noun or adjective, as in 38, 55, 2 a. familiae; but it is adjective in 2, 15, 6; 27, 4, 6 nec inimiciorem ulli populo . . . nec amiciorem quam Romano; and 42, 6, 12 amicissimum populo Romano. *Inimicus* (8) is associated with persons, excepting in 31, 32, 3 consiliis. The basis of harmony is indicated by *concors* 1,

Digitized by Google

13, 8 regnum c. regibus, while the political attitude is given by *socius* 9, 32, 1; 30, 14, 10; 34, 32, 16 sociam nobis. A favorable attitude is shown by *aequus* (6), as in 8, 5, 4 aequas utrisque; and 9, 3, 2 omnia aequa et plana erunt Romano, and unfavorable by *iniquus*: 3, 67, 9 patribus; 28, 2, 7 Romanis; 21, 61, 9 oppugnantibus; and 22, 28, 3 iniquior hosti. Similar attitudes are shown by *alienus* 1, 20, 3 genti haud alienum; 35, 49, 13; and 29, 29, 8 non alienus sanguine regibus.

Two adjectives expressing opposed ideas are *adversus* (12) and *secundus* (11), indicating the inclination toward men as well as toward other objects, as in 9, 23, 5 Romanis; 30, 42, 12 adversus factioni; 4, 12, 7 annus a. frugibus; 45, 10, 5 ex adverso urbi positus; 28, 39, 4 quae nobis secunda, quaeque adversa hostibus; 4, 61, 5 Romanis secunda fortuna; 2, 38, 1 verba secunda irae; 8, 12, 14 tres leges secundissimas plebei, adversas nobilitati tulit. Familiarity is shown in 7, 33, 1 non alias militi familior dux fuit; by *fidus* (9), as in 33, 28, 13 domino fidissimum; 37, 7, 8 imperio f.; and by *fidelis*, limited to *socii*, 21, 61, 5 agros fidelium Romanis sociorum; and 44, 18, 4 f. nobis socii. The negative attitude is given in 9, 26, 5 omnia infida Romanis; and 25, 1, 4 et rei publicae et societatibus infidus damnosusque.

The combination *bonum, faustum, felixque* is found 1, 28, 7; 3, 34, 2; 3, 54, 8; 8, 25, 10; 10, 8, 12; 24, 16, 9 stating the end devoutly wished for. Compare with the full formula 42, 30, 10 *quod faustum* felixque populo Romano esset; 2, 49, 7; and also 27, 45, 8 illis faustum iter, felix pugna; 22, 30, 4 quod tibi mihique . . . sit felix; 31, 7, 14 nobis . . . feliciora potentioraque arma esse. The desired divine inclination is given 24, 38, 8 nobis volentes propitii adsitis; 27, 40, 2 propitios urbi atque imperio fore deos. Compare with these 6, 28, 8 ne qua terra sit nefasta victoriae suae; and differently stated 5, 51, 2 aliis turpe, Camillo etiam nefas est. *Sanctus* occurs 1, 8, 2; 2, 55, 8; 24, 3, 3; 35, 31, 15; 40, 9, 7; while *sacrosanctus* is used 2, 33, 1 ut plebi sui magistratus essent s.; and *sacer* more freely 3, 55, 7 Iovi; 10, 27, 9 Dianae; 41, 12, 6

Digitized by Google

Volcano; 24, 3, 4 deae; and 1, 10, 5 pastoribus "in the eyes of".

Negative formations expressing hostility are best represented by *infensus* (13), *infestus* (47) and *invisus* (19), and in addition to this number two of these are combined 2, 56, 5 invisum infestumque plebi; as also 4, 53, 9; 5, 8, 9; 26, 39, 15; and 35, 47, 4 infestum invisumque Quinctio; 22, 39, 17 difficilem infestamque tibi; 42, 14, 9. The attitude expressed in all is one of hostility, as is well shown in 35, 12, 1 tam inimice infesti Romanis; as well as by the contrast in 41, 10, 9 favens imperatorum causae et consuli infestus. These words are used especially in giving the attitude of the patricians and plebeians, and six of the occurrences of *invisus* are with *plebi*. Similar to these is *iratus* 5, 11, 16; 29, 37, 4 populo; 33, 44, 7 Romanis; 36, 34, 3 Aetolis; 42, 1, 7 Praenestinis; 43, 16, 3 censoribus; 8, 31, 2 i. virtuti alienae felicitatique.

A considerable number of other adjectives give the mental attitude of one person to another, or the mental measurement of some object or action. *Acerbus* occurs 3, 1, 4 consilio neutri parti acerbo; 5, 51, 1; 28, 29, 8 vobis . . . non modo non a., sed laetum etiam; 32, 13, 8 haec etiam facienti Philippo acerba erant. Similar to this is *asper* 9, 16, 14; 36, 32, 5 Quinctius adversantibus asper; 45, 36, 4 horridiorem asperiorem bellantibus, victoribus inopem atque inhonoratam; 33, 21, 5 comis uxori ac liberis . . . mitis ac munificus amicius; 21, 20, 8. With *carus* the relation expressed is always a personal one, and its use is chiefly confined to the earlier portions of the work: 1, 13, 6 viris; 2, 32, 8; 2, 33, 10 plebi; 4, 42, 8 militibus; 3, 50, 6 sibi; 21, 21, 5 cuique; 21, 4, 3 utrum imperatori an erercitui carior; 1, 9, 14 nihil carius humano generi; 35, 15, 4 carior acceptiorque omnibus; 3, 14, 5 nunquam ulli . . . truces; 7, 40, 8 consul patribus quoque ferox esse, non solum plebi. *Gratus* (36), and *gravis* (34) are freely used, more so than *laetus* (15). *Pergratus* is found 4, 30, 3; and 41, 1, 1 iuventuti praedandi cupidae pergratus esse dicebatur. Similar in meaning is 3, 51, 4; and 28, 39, 12 quod nobis non fructu iucundius est quam ultione. Oppo-

Digitized by Google

site in meaning are *lugubre* 30, 43, 12 incendium i. Poenis. *Miser*, in passages assigned by Livy to others, is found with pronouns 2, 40, 11; 3, 9, 11 nobis m., invidiosum vobis; 5, 53, 4; and also 2, 40, 8 seni. Compare with this the use of *tristis* 6, 17, 7; 9, 7, 4; 10, 35, 2; 27, 13, 1; 40, 23, 5.

Another group for the most part express physical rather than mental relations. *Commodus* (6), as in 30, 19, 5 curationi omnia commodiora. The negative occurs 5, 31, 9 inc. cui valetudo; 6, 40, 5 plebi; 30, 10, 5 propugnatoribus; 9, 16, 18 ambulantibus; 31, 39, 10 phalangi; 45, 3, 5 bellum grave atque incommodum omni Graeciae. *Perincommodus* occurs 22, 43, 11 castris; 37, 41, 3 regiis. *Decorus* is used with the names of persons as well as with abstract nouns: 2, 24, 5 patribus; 2, 6, 8 ipsis; 24, 40, 13 regi; 1, 42, 5 vel paci d. vel bello; 2, 13, 10 virginitati; while *deformis* is with personal designations only: 9, 6, 3 intuentibus; 34, 2, 6 vobis; 38, 52, 11 populo Romano; 45, 44, 20 sibi. Desirable relations are given by *clarus* 22, 39, 22 omnia non festinanti clara certaque erunt; 38, 37, 2 clarior nobiliorque victoria Romanis; cf. 43, 21, 3 celebre Graecis; *praeclarus* 4, 48, 14 p. ipsis potestatique. *Gloriosus* is with personal designations 5, 53, 4 g. nobis ac posteris nostris; nunc haec migratio nobis misera ac turpis, Gallis g. est; 23, 42, 7 aut laeta aut g. nobis; 45, 22, 13 victoria nobis gloriosior: *honestus* 2, 24, 5 plebi; 10, 39, 13 victori; 34, 50, 3 ipsis; and *pulcher* 34, 58, 10 sibi; 5, 27, 12 pulchrius victori; 30, 12, 6 sibi. Opposed to these are *damnosus* 4, 46, 4; 6, 11, 9; 39, 9, 6 minime adolescentis rei aut famae d.; *foedus* 3, 32, 2 f. homini, f. pecori; 22, 51, 5 hosti; 34, 36, 6 foedior redeuntibus; *turpis* 5, 51, 3; 25, 6, 9 consuli; 42, 13, 11 mihi; 2, 40, 8 turpius tibi, mihi miserius; 44, 25, 9 turpem ac sordidam et danti et magis accipienti mercedem. *Salutaris* is in all instances personal: 26, 7, 7; 26, 38, 11; 30, 1, 11; 40, 8, 12 s. per multa saecula ipsis patriaeque; while *saluber* is used chiefly with abstracts: 1, 42, 5 imperio; 2, 44, 5 rei publicae; 34, 49, 8 civitatibus; 7, 38, 5 disciplinae; 8, 7, 17 iuventuti; 37, 37, 7 corpori; 6, 40, 10 nobis. A like desirable condition is indicated by

Digitized by Google

prosperus 23, 26, 1; 28, 17, 8 Romanis; 28, 42, 15 tibi ac imperio; and 4, 60, 3 laetum patribus, nec universis prosperum. The various degrees of *vilis* are found: 40, 9, 4 vita vilis tibi; 2, 41, 8; 22, 59, 1; 35, 14, 4 vilior regi; 36, 6, 9 vilissimum antiquis.

A number of other groups may be given in which the adjectives are similar or opposite in meaning. *Facilis* (23) is used more freely than *difficilis* (15), e. g. 7, 34, 3 arduum inpedito agmini, expeditis haud difficilem; as *satis* (11) more freely than *amplum* (5), while *parum* seems limited to 39, 37, 15 parum est victis, quod victoribus satis est. More desirable conditions are given by *antiquius* 3, 10, 2; and 6, 40, 3 Claudiae genti . . nihil a.; *melior* 2, 3, 4 salubriorem melioremque inopi quam potenti; 3, 2, 13; 24, 3, 17; 39, 54, 12: *potior* 4, 57, 4; 38, 25, 1; 42, 47, 9; and *satius* 26, 29, 4; 35, 13, 9; 39, 10, 2 mori et sibi et illi s. esse; and with *optimum* 8, 13, 18 vobis; 21, 53, 7 hosti; 35, 32, 8 omnibus. Certainty and the opposite are given by *certus*: 29, 6, 12 certior res aliis excitantibus alios; 35, 46, 13 ipsis; 40, 28, 2 ut quibus prope certum esset: 8, 20, 12 nobis incertissima pax; 21, 31, 11 pediti incerta via. *Dubium* was noticed in thirteen passages with the dative, including 2, 3, 1 haud cuiquam in dubio; 28, 17, 14 haud cuiquam dubio. The adjective is also used 10, 35, 9 armatis ac dimicantibus dubiam victoriam esse; 33, 34, 3 cum dubiae res incolumi Philippo essent. *Absonus* is used 1, 15, 6 nihil a. fidei; and *dissonus* 30, 34, 1 d. illis . . . voces though the relation of the two adjectives to their nouns is not the same. *Invia* is found 32, 11, 7 ad invia pediti; 21, 30, 9 militi armato . . . quid invium aut inexsuperabile esse? the latter also in section 7. If the reading is correct *pervius* is also found in the same section, and also 26, 39, 14 perviae naves pugnantibus erant. *Utile* (7), as in 5, 40, 4 u. obsessis, is used about the same as *inutilis* (6), as in 42, 14, 9 orationem invisam senatui, inutilemque sibi et civitati suae. Political relations are indicated by *immunis* 21, 45, 5 agrum . . . i. ipsi liberisque; *stipendiarius* 31, 31, 9 s. nobis ac vectigales; 34, 4, 9 v. et s. senatui; 38, 39, 7 regi; and *vectigalis* alone 38, 16,

Digitized by Google

11 cuique . . . v. Asia esset. A number of others can be given singly: 31, 30, 3 misera magis quam indigna patienti; 7, 10, 10 interior periculo; 24, 34, 10 i. ictibus; *integer* 7, 13, 5 nobis; 36, 5, 6; 39, 47, 11 sibi; 41, 22, 8 illis; *liber* (9), e. g. 30, 32, 8 liberum fingenti; *necessarius* (8), 7, 26, 14; 24, 1, 2 n. usui; *nova* 5, 2, 1 Romanis; 7, 2, 3 populo; 35, 28, 7 ei; *nudus* 36, 32, 8 n. nobis omnia; *promiscuum* 7, 21, 1 patribus ac plebi facere. *Tutus* (33), is one of the adjectives freely used, as in 25, 36, 2 tumulum non quidem satis tutum, praesertim perculso agmini; 27, 39, 6 Hasdrubali . . . omnia celeriora atque expeditiora fuere; 42, 56, 2 tardior ei navigatio; 23, 44, 1 et sibi . . . sero iam esse mutare; 1, 49, 6 domos vacuas novo matrimonio fecissent.

Verbal formations used as adjectives are not uncommon, though some of them have lost all force of verbal derivation, while in others it is still clear and they may be taken either as adjectives or participles, *acceptus* (8); *adsuetus* (20); 22, 24, 5 in tumulum hosti conspectum; *optatus* (6), as in 44, 39, 8 nobis optatius; *paratus* (14); 2, 60, 3 duci . . . placatior exercitus redit; 34, 9, 2 Hispanis retractior; 1, 57, 7 id cuique spectatissimum sit; 7, 32, 12; 30, 42, 17 populo Romano usitata . . . gaudia. *Apertus* (3), *aptus* (21), *expeditus* 27, 39, 6; *impeditus* 21, 48, 4; 21, 57, 5; 22, 43, 5; *intentus* (17), *notus* (12), as in 1, 54, 1 quibus eae notiores essent, and *promptus* show adjectival force. Some present participles the same as the perfects may be taken either way: 4, 46, 8; 42, 17, 1 congruens; 5, 39, 8; 37, 40, 6 continens; *conveniens* (5); 7, 13, 2 oboedientissimus; 2, 59, 2 violentior. Two adjectives in *-us* are similar 34, 2, 10; 35, 17, 9 blandior; and 3, 67, 1; 33, 28, 8; 42, 42, 8 conscius. Verbal derivatives in *-bilis* occur here and there: 23, 5, 13; 29, 17, 19 detestabilis; 27, 17, 11; 40, 12, 16; 46, 24, 10 execrabilis; 9, 7, 4 flebilis; 24, 48, 5 habilis; 22, 19, 12 intrabilis; 27, 37, 13 laudabilis; 9, 7, 10; 23, 5, 1 miserabilis; 40, 56, 4; 44, 5, 1 optabilis; 28, 44, 4 Carthaginiensibus firmum aut stabile; terribilis (6) and tolerabilis (4). Some of these are used with a negative and so do not differ in meaning from the negative forma-

Digitized by Google

tions in *in-*: 9, 31, 13; 21, 30, 7 inexpugnabilis; 21, 30, 7 inexsuperabilis; 24, 34, 5 inhabilis; 8, 35, 12; 25, 16, 12 inplacabilis; 27, 39, 8 insociabilis; 22, 40, 2 intolerabilis. Other formations are also found: 27, 5, 5 frugiferus; 39, 25, 9 quaestuosum et f.; 1, 58, 8 pestiferus; 45, 44, 20 honorificus: 2, 55, 3; 21, 29, 7 horrendus; cf. 45, 36, 4 horridior; 29, 19, 13; 34, 48, 6 metuendus; 23, 5, 1 spernendus; 1, 56, 7; 5, 19, 4; 45, 42, 9 timendus; notice also 5, 48, 9; and 10, 16, 7 intolerandus. There are a number of adjectives in *-osus* most of them occurring but once: 4, 4, 9 contumeliosus; 8, 8, 13 formidolosissimus; 3, 9, 12 invidiosus; 28, 39, 6 luctuosus; 2, 21, 6 luxuriosus; 7, 16, 8 perniciosus; 45, 3, 5 sumptuosus; 5, 30, 7; 26, 17, 12 religiosus; gloriosus (4) and periculosus (6). Other derivatives are found: 34, 49, 8 ipsis praecipitem; 23, 29, 16 Hasdrubali . . . spes reliqua erat; 25, 16, 18 reliquum quid esse paucis; 43, 7, 7 sibi nihil vivi reliquum; superstes (5), as in 1, 34, 2 filio.

We find in 6, 28, 5 fatalem se urbi Romanae locum cepisse; 39, 51, 4 fatalem sibi; and in 40, 54, 9 litteras exitiales Demetrio. *Fretus* has the dative 4, 37, 6 fortunae; 6, 13, 1 nulli rei; 6, 31, 8 discordiae; 8, 22, 7 infidae societati. In some other passages the form does not decide whether the words are dative or ablative: 1, 2, 5 his animis; 26, 19, 9; 29, 4, 6 quibus; 37, 26, 5 his; 29, 23, 7 promissis; 31, 23, 2 praesidio; 38, 2, 13 loco.

Negative formations are characteristic of Livy, and several of them occur but once: 42, 52, 14 incognitum famae; but *ignotus* more freely 21, 43, 14; 39, 4, 5; 39, 12, 1 non ignotam viciniae; 38, 32, 8 illibatam sibi; 45, 36, 4 inopem atque inhonoratam; 6, 40, 3 inopinatum mihi; 22, 4, 6; 40, 28, 4 Liguribus improvisa; 6, 21, 3; 9, 26, 2; 25, 15, 9; 26, 2, 15; 27, 16, 12 impunita iis. *Impune* is used the same number of times: 1, 58, 7; 4, 40, 5; 8, 30, 11; 40, 9, 4; 33, 49, 13 impune ei; 38, 17, 5 quibus insolita atque insueta. The latter also occurs 28, 18, 6; 30, 37, 8; 41, 2, 13; 45, 29, 2 oculis; 23, 18, 10 bonis inexpertum atque insuetum; 6, 16, 3; 7, 30, 20 invictum Campanis; 28, 29, 2; 30, 22, 2 senatui inviolatum. *Incruenta*

Digitized by Google

is associated with *Romanis* 7, 8, 7; 27, 14, 14; 30, 18, 14; 35, 5, 14: 27, 39, 8 invisitati alienigenis; cf. 8, 20, 3 haud ferme umquam neglecta patribus.

II. NOUNS.

A. PERSON INTERESTED.

The dative associated with a noun is viewed from the standpoint of interest or serviceability, as something for one, rather than one's own, and the relation is often purely prospective. A few illustrations will suffice: 23, 45, 4 Capuam Hannibali Cannas fuisse, "Capua a Cannae for Hannibal", but not Hannibal's Cannae which was a far different affair; 30, 28, 7 non esse hodie tot fasces magistratibus populi Romani, quot captos . . . prae se ferre posset Hannibal; 5, 40, 10 Caere, quo iter sacerdotibus erat; 32, 13, 2 iter ingens agmini; 39, 44, 6 ut iter populo esset; 40, 24, 3; 44, 1, 4 diei unius expedito iter est; and with an abstract noun 4, 33, 10 iter fugae esse. The copula is colorless and merely gives the temporal setting for the relation expressed, and with other verbs the dative frequently gives the whole of which a part is affected. For convenience a considerable number will be put into some general divisions.

1. *Parts of Body.*—The entire body 7, 10, 7 corpus alteri magnitudine eximium; 21, 54, 9 omnibus; 21, 55, 8 Romanis; and perhaps 2, 12, 13 quam vile corpus iis sit. The parts are more freely used, metaphorically in 23, 10, 2 brevi caput Italiae Capuam fore: 30, 33, 8 lingua; 8, 38, 15 quibus ferrum in manu; 34, 21, 2; 45, 5, 4 quibus purae manus; 8, 35, 10 in oculis exemplum erat Q. Fabius M. Valerio legato; 9, 12, 1 Samnitibus . . . cernentibus . . . non in animis solum, sed prope in oculis esse; 2, 5, 8 vultus et os eius spectaculo esset; 2, 19, 8 bracchium Aebutio traiectum sit, Mamilio pectus percussum; 2, 25, 4 fugientibus terga caesa. *Ab tergo* is generally used indicating position with reference to the enemy: 4, 32, 9; 7, 30, 7; 33, 45, 5; 40, 31, 1; 44, 41, 2 a. t. caetratis*.

2. *Mental and Emotional Conditions.* — Induced mental

Digitized by Google

and emotional conditions are frequently given as well as the normal state: 22, 25, 10 animus plebei; 10, 32, 8 oppressis; 23, 17, 5 Acerranis; 9, 13, 2; and 22, 5, 8 a. suus cuique, and fourteen times *in animo*, as in 34, 49, 4 in a. sibi. A superinduced feeling is shown in 7, 33, 6 Samnitibus ferociam augebant novae res gestae, as is frequently expressed by *augere* (see Fügner), as also in 10, 33, 7 a. Samnitibus non infelix audacia auxit; 21, 50, 4 et Romanis multitudo sua auxit animum et paucitas illis minuit. *Mens* is used much less freely: 9, 14, 8 eam precari m. hostibus; 39, 16, 5 optare . . . ut bona mens suis omnibus fuerit; 45, 10, 11 si sana mens populo foret. The emotional state is not infrequently given: 29, 24, 11 omnibus ardor erat: 44, 37, 10 exercitui; 7, 21, 3 propior dolor plebi; 34, 7, 5 universis dolor et indignatio. Honor is shown either to a person or to an abstraction: 6, 41, 2 certos sibi uni honores; 23, 15, 14 tibi honos erit; Praef. 11 honos paupertati; 2, 12, 15 virtuti; and also indicating the purpose 3, 33, 5 praemio honos esse: 44, 10, 4 tantus pudor regi pavoris eius fuit; and giving the purpose 40, 17, 5 p. . . . damno sit; 36, 7, 16 maximus iis terror; 26, 26, 7 aliquem sibi timorem. Physical exertion is indicated 26, 46, 1 labor succedentibus; 39, 1, 5 ipsis capere l. erat; 44, 5, 1 inenarrabilis l. descendentibus; 44, 11, 5 Romanis . . . plurimum laboris erat. These are the nouns in *-or* and similar examples are *cura* (19), *ira* (2), *fiducia* (8), *invidia* (2), *laetitia* 37, 25, 1; *memoria* 4, 21, 6; *misericordia* 42, 23, 10; *modestia* 8, 4, 10; *sententia* (3), *fides* (11), *metus* (3).

3. *Persons Related.*—Persons are frequently presented as standing in a certain relation to other persons either in their natural or official capacity, as *adiutor* (4), *auctor* (18), *dictator* 6, 6, 16 M. Furium sibi pro dictatore, seque ei pro magistro equitum; 38, 51, 3 d. eum consuli, non legatum in provincia fuisse: 2, 36, 2 ludis praesultatorem; 9, 9, 18 Samnitibus sponsores sumus; 5, 33, 3 cui tutor ipse fuerat; 24, 41, 7 uxor inde Hannibali esset. Personal nouns in *-es* are found 9, 36, 4; 39, 10, 5 dominae comitem; 21, 24, 4 hospitem se Galliae, non hostem advenisse;

Digitized by Google

10, 22, 7 urbi ac foro praesides; 23, 34, 12 satis firmum pacatae provinciae praesidem; 26, 41, 19 maximus mihi ad hoc tempus vates. *Hostis* occurs fourteen times, and *testis* 29, 17, 4 nobis recte perperamque factorum est testis; and perhaps 41, 20, 8 magnificentiae. Words indicating family relationships are not infrequently used: 26, 41, 8 cui pater interfectus; 21, 63, 3 ne quis senator cuive senator pater fuisset; 4, 42, 7 qui sibi parentis esset loco; 7, 30, 19 parentium numero nobis; 3, 50, 7 illis quoque enim filias, sorores coniugesque esse; 42, 34, 4; 38, 36, 6 uti iusti sibi liberi heredesque essent; 8, 24, 15 virum sibi liberosque; 40, 56, 3 regem Macedonibus; (45, 44, 13 documento . . . regem); 29, 17, 7 nemo non illos sibi quam vos dominos praeoptet; *dux* (6), as in 5, 33, 4 transeuntibus ducem: *legatus* 24, 44, 9; 37, 1, 9; 38, 58, 8 cui . . . l. iret; *magistratus* (6), as in 23, 35, 13 summus m. erat Campanis. Other terms were noticed: *Amicus* (18), *servi* 28, 27, 14, *coloni* 32, 2, 6, *collega* 42, 20, 1, *consul* 32, 27, 3, *equites* 42, 61, 5, *flamen* 1, 20, 2, *index* 7, 35, 7; 38, 7, 7; carnifex 2, 35, 1.

Causa (43) and *cura* (19) are used most freely of those in *-a*, as in 33, 13, 15 causa Romano imperatori . . . fuisse dicitur, and some in *-ia* and *-io* occur a few times each. Instances of some other endings are: 27, 18, 9 altitudo; 39, 9, 6 consuetudo; 5, 42, 1 libido; 5, 33, 11 origo: periculum (14) and receptaculum (9), as in 44, 39, 3 castra sunt victori r.; auxilium (13), gaudium (7), praemium (5), certamen (5): 6, 16, 8; 10, 22, 5 discrimen; 1, 39, 3 lumen quondam rebus nostris futurum; 5, 18, 3 omen concordiae rei maxime utili.

Praenomen occurs 30, 18, 5 cui Marco p., *cognomen* (21), and *nomen* (28) more frequently. In fourteen passages the form is like 2, 33, 5 cui cognomen Coriolano; 31, 4, 3 Geminis ambobus c.; and 32, 2, 7 Paetis a. c. The relative is omitted 41, 4, 6 Sabello c. erat; while in 25, 28, 5 we find cui Sindon c. erat; and 35, 24, 6 utrique eorum Salinator c. erat. The form is varied in 7, 26, 12 id illi cognominis fuit, and in a possessive sense 42, 39, 5 Philippo c. In 2, 8, 1 c. Publicolae, P. may be either genitive

Digitized by Google

or dative. Another form is used 5, 34, 9 cognominem Insubribus. The usage with *nomen* is similar, for we find 1, 39, 1 cui Servio Tullio n.; 2, 16, 4 cui Appio Claudio; 3, 52, 3 cui Ficulensi; and in the plural 3, 48, 5; 3, 57, 10; 8, 8, 6 quibus principibus nomen. Six passages are similar to 1, 4, 7 Faustulo nomen; 22, 6, 3; 24, 7, 4; 24, 42, 8; 24, 48, 9; 29, 29, 6. Two datives are used 1, 1, 3; 2, 5, 10; 26, 50, 2; and 33, 4, 4 Trallis nomen genti. The nominative is found in twelve passages, as in 44, 11, 3 n. maiori Poseideum; and with a pronoun 9, 27, 14 cui urbi nomen Beneventum; 26, 27, 7 Manus n. ei; and with dative of purpose 25, 31, 10 nomen . . . honori.

There are a larger number of words ending in *-mentum* though most of them occur but once: *alimentum, detrimentum, documentum, firmamentum, fundamentum, hortamentum, impedimentum, laxamentum, momentum, munimentum, supplementum, vestimentum, tegumentum, tutamentum*; *impedimentum* (6) occurs most frequently of them all, as in 44, 22, 10 haec magna impedimenta res gerentibus. There are but few in *-es*: 5, 44, 5; 9, 45, 18 clades; 6, 2, 11 moles; 39, 48, 1; 40, 12, 5 pernicies; 5, 10, 8; 6, 45, 8 quies; sedes (6); 6, 28, 6; 25, 9, 3 species. Excepting *opus* (19) none of the neuters in *-us* occurs frequently—*foedus, genus, ius, munus, onus* and *tempus*. The masculine nouns are similar, as *census, cursus, modus, numerus, saltus, somnus, usus* (5), *locus* (29); as also the neuters in *-um, bellum, malum, votum, donum* (6). 5, 38, 2 salus fugientibus; 44, 39, 5 cuique militi domus ac penates. A conspectus of the number of the nouns with different endings is here given: *-a* 18, *-ia* 28, *-io* 23, *-tas* 16, *-tus* 17, *-do, -go* 5, *-culum* 8, *-ium* 34, *-men* 8, *-mentum* 15, *-es* 8, neuters in *-us* 26, others in *-us* 11, *-um* 12, *fax, nox, pax, ars, laus, mors, mos* (13), *fas, nefas, vas, ops, pars, vis* (7), *dies, res* (18), *spes* (24), *finis* (19), *confinis, pestis, indolis*.

Digitized by Google

B. TWO DATIVES.

Two datives are frequently used as a substitute for a verb-form of statement, as can be seen by comparing 10 45, 7 acuit curam patribus; and 8, 31, 8 salutem unius omnibus curae esse, though the dative may express merely a potential service to the person interested. *Dare donо alicui* is fairly common (13), stating the end for which something is given.

The dative commonly indicates the mental status of the person interested as *curae* (18), e. g. 31, 2, 2 curae rem senatui fore; 45, 13, 17 laetitiae patri; 40, 15, 6 tibi pudori; and with variation in statement 24, 24, 3 apud Graecos pudori; 45, 13, 14 duas res ei rubori; 26, 2, 10; 37, 30, 3 terrori hostibus; 3, 42, 2; 35, 19, 6 odi odioque sum Romanis; *invidiae* (4). *Cordi* (12) is used most freely in connection with *dis* 1, 39, 4; 6, 9, 3; 6, 20, 16; 10, 42, 7; 22, 1, 16; 23, 31, 13; and elsewhere in connection with other nouns: 28, 18, 5 regi; 30, 17, 12 Masinissae; 8, 7, 5; 9, 8, 8 vobis; 26, 50, 4 tibi; 9, 1, 4 eis. Closely connected with mental states are *dignitati* 23, 15, 15 tibi d. atque emulumento; *gloriae* (4), *honori* (5), as in 7, 10, 13 celebratum h. posteris; 24, 45, 1 si sibi praemio foret; and *saluti* occurs five times. The opposite of these is *fraudi* (8), as in 39, 14, 6 iudicibus . . . ne f. ea res sit. *Bono* 7, 12, 4; 29, 27, 9 uti bono rei publicae suoque Africam videret, is contrasted with *damno* 4, 13, 14; 8, 38, 4; 27, 8, 10 non sacerdotio damno fuisse. The personal gain is indicated 5, 4, 6 fructui sibi rem publicam; 3, 68, 11; 4, 30, 9 quibus quaestui sunt capti superstitione animi; and *usus* (7), as in 26, 43, 5 quae nobis maximo usui ad conciliandos animos. The undesirable is given 23, 48, 2 ne oneri sociis, et sumptui rei publicae essent; 6, 34, 6 risui sorori; 1, 41, 2; 5, 45, 6; 39, 4, 13 ne se inimico ludibrio esse sinant; 40, 4, 6 ludibrio . . . libidini.

The remaining nouns are abstract if we do not count as an equivalent construction 42, 6, 9 pro rege, non pro obside omnibus ordinibus; cf. 10, 37, 11 voluntatem sibi ac favorem consentientis populi pro omnibus iussis esse

Digitized by Google

ac futura. We find 28, 45, 14 inpensae rei publicae; *praeda* (8), as in 31, 28, 6 ne classi hostium praedae ac praemio essent; and 2, 52, 7 huic proelium . . . crimini erat. Other examples are neuters most commonly in *-ium*, *auxilio* (18), as in 9, 26, 10; *praesidio* (30), *subsidio* (8) 4, 9, 3; 30, 44, 3 exitio, though the text has Carthaginis; 3, 6, 5; 44, 46, 11 indicio; 24, 45, 1 praemio; 5, 52, 9; 26, 3, 3 remedio. Other formations are miraculo (4), spectaculo (8), 9, 41, 6 receptaculo; and also documento (4), and impedimento (9), as in 8, 32, 5 quae dictatori religio impedimento; cf. 44, 46, 2 ad omnes conatus regis impedimento.

C. PREDICATE DATIVE.

The predicate dative indicates, not that one thing is another, but that it is serviceable for a certain end. The nouns are very much the same as in the preceding section, but the person interested is not mentioned. The infinitive is occasionally found with the dative: 1, 47, 9 ne non venisse fraudi esset; 5, 13, 8 religioni deinde fuisse, quibus eam opem dei tulissent, vinciri; 25, 8, 7 id eos audere miraculo fuit; 28, 20, 7 vestigia urbis extinguere ac delere memoriam hostium sedis cordi est. Notice also 41, 16, 1 quia in una hostia magistratus Lanuvinus precatus non erat populo Romano Quiritium, religioni fuit. There are but few of the datives not neuter nouns: 39, 6, 6 neque ea sola infamiae erant; 36, 17, 14 apparatum . . . praedae futurum; *usus* (6), and 1, 54, 9 bona divisui erant. Excepting 23, 43, 3 ne et ipse oneri esset, the nouns may be grouped as in the last section: 2, 55, 5; 4, 17, 11 legiones auxilio venerunt; 4, 60, 5; 28, 45, 7; 38, 57, 3 auxilio; 7, 33, 7 pugna indicio fuit; 2, 23, 13 nec dubie ludibrio esse miserias esse; 6, 30, 4 praesidio ut essent: *spectaculo* (4), as in 1, 23, 9 has duas acies spectaculo fore: documento (6), 39, 39, 7 impedimento; monumento (5); 8, 11, 8 supplemento vel Latium propius esse vel Volscos quam Romam.

Digitized by Google

III. VERBS.

	ab-	ad-	circum-	con-	de-	dis-	ex-	in-	inter-	ob-	per-	post-	prae-	pro-	re-	sub-	super-	trans-	Total
Verbs	9	59	5	40	30	8	28	51	9	33	13	2	23	12	26	28	6	5	387
Occur.	26	666	36	330	422	66	224	784	77	394	134	2	391	161	385	198	62	162	4520

The accompanying table gives the number of prefixed verbs and the occurrences, showing that of the entire number, 559 verbs, 7600 occurrences, nearly three fourths are compounds. Of the prefixes only two, *dis-* and *re-* failed to establish themselves independently. Verbs with *ad-* and *in-* are most freely used, those with *circum-*, *post-* and *trans-* are uncommon. There is little difference between those in *de-*, *ob-*, *prae-* and *re-*, while *inter-* and *super-* are relatively uncommon compared with *in-* and *sub-*. The idea of concentration expressed by *con-* occurs more frequently than separation with *ab-*, *dis-* and *ex-*. Taken as a whole the figures indicate the relative frequency of the different angles of incidence in the varied actions given by Livy, as well as the part played by the prefix in establishing the exact relation of the verb to the indirect object.

The following table indicates the frequency of occurrence of some of the verbs most freely used. The compounds of *-do*, *-fero*, *-icio* and *-pono* appear in the greatest number of connections and make up a goodly proportion of the entire number. Forms in *-mitto* outnumber those in *-nuntio* and *-scribo*, as the ones in *-icio* do those in *-iungo*.

Digitized by Google

	-cedo	-dico	-do	-facio	-fero	-icio	-iungo	-mitto	-nuntio	-pono	-scribo	-sum	-venio	Total
Ad-	17	2	77		43	62	33	5		6	5	52	7	309
Circum-			17		1	7								25
Con-	53				17		53	34		2			16	175
De-	7		46		14				19			73		159
Ex-		29	4	2					2	10			97	144
In-	17	53	15		94	65	19			80		7		350
Inter-	11	8				4				4		30	13	70
Ob-				8	40	67				24		2	21	162
Per-								91			1			92
Prae-	2	2		27	30					31		134		226
Pro-	13	2	33					6	6	30		9		99
Re-			119	2	24			19	21	1				186
Sub-	42		5	9		61		5		1	2		8	133
Super-										1		39	14	54
Trans-			161											161
Total	162	96	477	48	263	266	105	160	48	190	8	346	176	2345

With some of the compounds one or two stand out prominently, indicating the special direction of the general activity. Among these are *reddo* and *trado*, *infero* and *inpono*, *praeficio* and *praesum*, *indico* and *evenio*, *coniungo* and *permitto*. *Concedo* differs little from *succedo*, and there is little to choose between *adicio*, *inicio*, *obicio* and *subicio*, *denuntio* and *renuntio*.

A. INTRANSITIVE COMPOUNDS.

Intransitive compounds with the dative are discussed by Draeger I, 406, § 185, and all the citations for the compounds in *ad-* are given by Fügner. Of the verbs in *ante-* Livy has only *antevenio* used absolutely 42, 66, 3. *Cohaereo* occurs 33, 17, 6 artis faucibus cohaerens Acar-

Digitized by Google

naniae; and 39, 48, 6 Romanis c. rebus. *Congruo* appears in finite form 8, 6, 12 tacitae religioni congruerunt; and alsewhere as a participle 5, 16, 8; 23, 38, 10; 27, 7, 3 congruentia iis. *Consto* (8) occurs more freely, and *convenio* still more so. *Evenio* (97) is most commonly used in giving the assignment of provinces, as in 29, 13, 2 praetoribus M. Marcio urbana, L. Scribonio Liboni peregrina et eidem Gallia, M. Pomponio Mathoni Sicilia, Ti. Claudio Neroni Sardinia evenit.

Compounds with *in-* are among those most freely used: 40, 56, 6 errori unus inlacrimasti; 45, 4, 1 et ipse illacrimasse dicitur sorti humanae. The dative with *immineo* generally has reference to location, as in 24, 3, 8 una parte i. mari. *Incedo* (17) 4, 57, 10 cura incessit patribus; 28, 3, 10 timor i. oppidanis. *Incido* (17) like *immineo* gives local relations, as in 5, 11, 14 incidentem portis exercitum; 21, 10, 10 ruinae . . . nostris capitibus incident; 44, 31, 4 incidunt flumini. The use of *incubans* and *incumbo* is similar: 5, 46, 8; 6, 15, 5; 21, 27, 5; 44, 36, 5; 3, 16, 5; 22, 2, 8; 36, 28, 9 ingemuerunt . . . condicioni suae; 1, 28, 10 inhaeserant vinculis membra; 38, 27, 1 et inhaerentia corporibus gerentes tela; 25, 17, 2 innata ripis; 4, 28, 7 uni fortuna innititur; 28, 44, 7 innitar fidei; 8, 8, 10 scuta innixa humeris; 28, 15, 5 innixi scutis; 2, 21, 6 cui inservitum; 45, 37, 11 i. avaritiae; 2, 41, 2; 4, 6, 7; 5, 6, 5; 26, 4, 4; 26, 19, 14; 28, 18, 6 comitas inerat Scipioni. The participle of *insido* occurs with *equo* 2, 13, 11; 7, 6, 5; 8, 38, 15; 10, 20, 13; 10, 41, 8; 24, 22, 9; and also 10, 41, 6 mulis; 37, 40, 12 dromadas, his insidebant Arabes sagittarii; 45, 1, 4 insidebat animis; 10, 41, 2 insidens pectoribus; *insidior* is occasionally found: 1, 5, 3 deditis; 38, 25, 7 consuli; 34, 33, 8 libertati; 42, 47, 4 vitae; and 23, 35, 16 huic Gracchus insidiandum tempori ratus. *Insisto* (24) and *insto* (28) are the most freely used. Two passive forms may also be placed here 23, 47, 8 invectum portae; 44, 2, 3 invehatur litoribus; and in the active with accusative and dative 22, 6, 8 mare fluminibus invexit.

The compounds in *inter-* seem limited to *intercedo* (11) most freely with *rogationi*, 5, 29, 6; 34, 8, 2; 38, 36, 8;

Digitized by Google

38, 54, 5; 41, 6, 3; 21, 30, 10 campum interiacentem Tiberi ac moenibus Romanis; 40, 22, 1 solitudines i. Maedicae atque Haemo. *Intersum* (30) indicating rest is used twice as freely as *intervenio* (13), breaking in on an action, as in 1, 48, 9 agitanti; 9, 14, 1 parantibus; 37, 12, 3 agentibus.

The following of the compounds with *ob-* were noticed: *obequito* (12) 45, 20, 9 crimina plus obesse Rhodiis; 45, 24, 8 ne plus obsit nobis quod; *oboedio* (6), *obsisto* (20), *obsto* (23), *obstrepere* (4), *obtingo* (10), *obvenio* (21), *obversor* (11), *occurro* (84), *officio* (8) 8, 39, 2; 2, 65, 4 saxa obiacentia pedibus; 23, 19, 11 obnata ripis; 7, 36, 7 dictis obtemperatum; 44, 10, 1 malle imperiis suis non o. esse; 3, 45, 1 decreto praefatur; cf. 3, 47, 5.

Respondeo (103) and *resisto* (34) are the most commonly occurring compounds in *re-*, and the place of *resisto* is taken by *resto* in 23, 45, 9 nunc paucis plures vix restatis. *Redeo* is found 2, 22, 3; 2, 43, 3; 2, 43, 8; 2, 52, 1 urbi laxior annona rediit; 39, 41, 3 refragari sibi; 45, 40, 5 non refragati honori eius essent; 26, 41, 25 renatum sibi; 3, 41, 3 privato reticere; 23, 12, 9 senatori . . . reticeam.

Compounds with *sub* occur as follows: *subvenio* (8), *succedo* (42), *succenseo* (6), *succumbo* (8), *succurro* (6), *subeo* (6), as in 28, 13, 8 fessis; 27, 2, 7 legioni; 10, 13, 7 se gloriae subcrevisse; 3, 50, 10 haec Verginio vociferanti succlamabat multitudo; 6, 40, 12 non tibi frequentes succlamassent; 39, 41, 3 simul L. Valerio subfragabatur.

There are but few compounds with *super-*, *supersum* (39), *supervenio* (14) similar to *intervenio* in its use with the present participle, *supersto* (6), as in 10, 28, 9 essedis superstans.

B. TRANSITIVE COMPOUNDS.

The Romans did not clearly distinguish between the dative and the accusative with prepositions, and many verbs are used with both constructions; see Kühnast, p. 135; Draeger I, p. 406, § 186. In harmony with our subject we present only the dative without incorporating a part of the discussion of the other cases. The instances

Digitized by Google

of *adfero* are given by Fügner, and it occurs with the following nouns: animum, fidem, laetitiam, moram, sanitatem, spem, taedium, terrorem, victoriam, the dative being associated with the complex of noun and verb the two equalling a causative verb.

With the exception of 37, 54, 11 circumiacent Europae, the compounds in *circum-* are transitive, and are not freely used. *Circumdo* (17), *circumfundo* (11), *circumicio* (7), and 26, 13, 8 satiatis . . . idem poculum . . . circumferetur, complete the list.

A number of the transitive compounds in *con-* occur with considerable frequency and need but a passing notice: *committo* (34), *concedo* (53), *concilio* (24), *confero* (17), *coniungo* (53), *consulo* (30). Others occur with less frequency: *commendo* 8, 36, 12; 42, 44, 4 fidei; 5, 40, 1 virtuti; 45, 44, 9 senatui; 40, 56, 7 principibus; 26, 49, 11 custodibus; 34, 12, 5 ne suas vires aliis eas commodando minuat; 22, 27, 8 sibi communicatum cum illo . . . imperium esse; 3, 22, 6 equites suae cuique parti collocat; 38, 57, 2 Nasicae . . . collocata erat; 3, 12, 8 sibi . . . condonarent filium; 3, 58, 3 tot Claudiis deprecantibus c. 1, 60, 2 simultatium quas sibi . . . conciverat; 10, 18, 1; 35, 12, 18 Romanis bellum concitare; 2, 5, 2 consecratus Marti Martius campus fuit; 2, 41, 10 peculium Cereri c.; 8, 20, 8 Semoni Sango c. *Conscisco* generally occurs in connection with *mortem* (11), and also in 5, 53, 5 fugam; 10, 17, 2; and 29, 36, 12 exilium; 5, 2, 3; 5, 10, 6 aera constituta militibus; 5, 3, 4 a. militantibus c., and in a different connection; 44, 19, 4 Latinis esse c. diem; 3, 64, 10 quos hi sibi collegas cooptassint; 3, 44, 2 omnia sibi esse consociata; 25, 18, 10 nihil sibi cum eo consociatum; 24, 42, 11 contraxerant eis cum Carthaginiensibus bellum; 31, 14, 6 c. sibi cum Philippo b. With *continuo* the name of a person to whom an office is continued is put in the dative 5, 29, 1; 9, 41, 1; 9, 42, 2; 24, 9, 9; 27, 6, 8; and with physical objects 1, 44, 4 moenibus; 32, 7, 10 summa imis; 41, 4, 4 somno mors; 36, 23, 6 nocturnus diurno c. labor; 2, 54, 2 paci discordia. *Contribuo* was noticed in the fourth decade 33, 34, 8 iis; 38, 3, 9 Aetolis; 39, 26, 2 sibi; 36, 35, 7 concilio.

Digitized by Google

The usage with *infero* is similar to that with *adfero*, as it occurs with *arma* (13), *bellum* (34), *signa* (9) 4, 20, 5 spolia; 28, 30, 9; 29, 27, 11 navem; 44, 31, 4 flumen inferatur mari; 35, 21, 5 Tiberis inlatus urbi; 22, 5, 5 alii fugientes fugientium globo inlati haerebant; 2, 30, 13; 6, 12, 9; 10, 28, 18; 33, 16, 8 se. Abstract ideas are freely expressed, especially conditions of fear (13) 10, 30, 1; 27, 40, 1; 29, 3, 7 clades; 31, 11, 10 iniurias; 10, 10, 8 mercedem; 6, 29, 4 obsidio; 5, 14, 4 pestilentiam; 31, 22, 5 spem; 6, 13, 3 trepidatio; 31, 36, 11 tumultum; 43, 23, 5 vim. The results expressed by *inicio* are practically the same, but conditions of fear, generally *pavor* or *terror*, occur oftener (27) 34, 4, 15 certamen; 4, 53, 13; 5, 7, 4; 34, 62, 6 curam; 38, 9, 3 moram; 5, 27, 10 mutatio; 32, 21, 9; 39, 46, 5 religio. Physical conditions are given most freely by *ignes* (12); and also *faces* 6, 33, 4; 44, 9, 9 imbris iniecta testitudini; 1, 51, 8; 24, 31, 3; 26, 14, 8 catenas; and with metaphorical meaning 10, 13, 14 vinculum iniectum cupiditati; 24, 34, 10 ferrea manus iniecta prorae; 2, 12, 13 dextram foculo iniecit; and in personal statements; 3, 44, 6 virgini iniecit manum; 27, 32, 6 iniectus equo; 28, 23, 2 in succensum rogum . . . inicerent corpora . . . medio incendio se iniecerunt.

Incutio is akin to this in its associations, having in 1, 49, 4; 2, 18, 9 metum; in 25, 37, 12; 44, 5, 2 pavorem; 22, 42, 9 religionem; in 3, 4, 9; 6, 38, 8; 7, 14, 6; 23, 26, 9 terrorem; and also in 2, 8, 7 i. nuntium consuli; 28, 33, 7 ira magis accensa barbaris est, quam imminuti animi.

The associations of *impono* are varied, it occurring most frequently with *praesidia* (11), *finem* (8), *modum* (6), and indicating special forms of limitation by *leges* (8), *conditiones* 6, 31, 4; and *iura* 2, 34, 12. *Vectigal* occurs in five passages, and in 38, 16, 3 stipendium; 24, 8, 17 onus; 38, 4, 2; 44, 46, 6 arx; and in 10, 1, 7 and 33, 44, 9 velut arcem; cf. 45, 19, 7 v. frenos animo; 24, 34, 14 fundamenta. There are also other physical designations: 6, 41, 9 apicem; 7, 37, 2 coronam; 40, 51, 4 fornices; 22, 14, 12 iugum; 8, 29, 8 moles; 30, 45, 5 pilleum; 45, 27, 7 statuas;

Digitized by Google

21, 32, 7 tecta; 37, 40, 4 turres; 32, 4, 5 urbs. Occasionally abstract nouns are used: 44, 21, 5 cura; 33, 41, 2; 37, 19, 1; 43, 17, 6 exitus; 4, 32, 7 labem; 2, 5, 5 ministerium; 6, 40, 19 necessitatem; 1, 13, 6; 35, 47, 5 nomina; 36, 27, 8 verecundiam; 9, 11, 7 fraudi speciem iuris. The person is in the accusative: 40, 12, 15 regem Macedoniae; 42, 50, 6 cervicibus r.; 1, 52, 6 centuriones manipulis; 45, 36, 8 milites domini imperatoribus; 30, 10, 7 propugnatores onerariis; 26, 44, 2 quingentos tumulo; and as a final dative 29, 25, 8 aquam hominibus. *Inligo* is found in Horace Epodes I, 25 iuvencis inligati pluribus, a little earlier than any of the examples in Livy but in the same decade. Bennett, Trans. Am. Phil. Association 36 (1905), p. 68, takes this as well as Livy 32, 21, 11 as ablatives. Livy has this verb 31, 25, 8; 32, 21, 11; 36, 40, 14 bello; 25, 36, 7 oneribus; 39, 13, 13 machinae; 32, 22, 11 Philippo; 36, 11, 2 condicioni. *Iniungo* (19) less freely than *iungo* (49) occurs the same number of times as *insero*, usually the participle: 38, 17, 13 terrae; 6, 18, 10 vobis; 29, 21, 11 quibusdam; 28, 24, 1 hominibus; 42, 39, 3 mortalibus; 28, 12, 8; 28, 21, 3; 33, 16, 2; 33, 32, 1 genti; 23, 14, 1; 30, 32, 7 animis; 1, 54, 7; 28, 40, 7; 37, 54, 21; 44, 30, 5 ingenio. Finite forms are found 5, 21, 8 inseritur huic loco; 27, 23, 2 adeo minimis etiam rebus prava religio inserit deos; 6, 38, 7 magistratum inseram concilio; 33, 47, 4 factionibus inserere publicam auctoritatem; 40, 51, 2 privatam publicae rei inpensam inseruerat; 22, 49, 14 insertus agmini. *Impertio* (6) 27, 51, 7 ut coniugibus liberisque tam laetum nuntium impertirent; 29, 30, 2 auxilium itineri . . . impetravit; 40, 15, 10 errori veniam; 33, 22, 6 sibi triumphum. *Implicitus* may be taken with the dative 6, 21, 6 periculo; 23, 18, 15 scortis. *Immolo* occurs with the names of a few divinities: 1, 45, 5; 1, 45, 7 Dianae; 7, 37, 3 Marti; 41, 14, 7 Iovi; 2, 2, 8 consuli incluserat vocem; 6, 15, 13 vobis ut indicem praedas; 29, 2, 10 locis inducentem. *Induo* with mental traits 3, 33, 7; 9, 18, 2 ingenium; as well as with other nouns 40, 12, 4 speciem; 30, 13, 12; 30, 31, 4 arma; 9, 6, 5 ingenitam Campanis; 3, 59, 1 inhibito modo potestati; 4, 53, 7 detrectantibus militiam in-

Digitized by Google

hibenti; 3, 58, 2 genti iniustam maculam. *Initio* 39, 11, 7 sacris; 39, 9, 4; 39, 10, 2; 39, 13, 8; 39, 14, 8 Bacchis; 22, 20, 2 litori inlisus; 30, 10, 17 quibus innexa; 30, 30, 24 nobismet ipsi multam inrogemus; 3, 15, 2 plebi se magis insinuabant; and intransitively 40, 37, 4 insinuaverat suspicio animis. *Instituo* in religious matters 1, 21, 4; 9, 34, 18; 36, 37, 2; 43, 6, 5: *regi* 42, 15, 8; 1, 15, 2 dimicationi instructus. *Insulto* occurs with pronouns or the names of persons 1, 48, 2; 3, 62, 1: 39, 47, 6; with common nouns 5, 7, 4; 36, 29, 9. *Intento* 8, 33, 18 secures ducibus; 6, 27, 7 Praenestinis; 10, 4, 9 haec cum legato Caerites quidam interpretarentur; 23, 2, 9 viam saluti inveniam; 25, 16, 20 solacium morti; 24, 38, 3 solacia animo.

The transitive compounds with *inter-* are not freely used: 22, 13, 5 exitum Romano interclusurum; 22, 22, 10 aditum Romanis; 26, 39, 10 spe hostibus; 36, 14, 13 iter armatis; 37, 4, 7 Romanis i.; 40, 16, 1 dicenti . . . vocem i. The dative with *interdico* is always personal while the accompanying noun varies: 5, 3, 8 commercio; 8, 14, 8 mari; 9, 43, 24 curatione; 25, 4, 9 aqua et igni; 34, 7, 3 purpurae usu; 41, 23, 6 finibus. Notice also 30, 44, 7 adempta sunt nobis arma, i. externis bellis. *Intericio* 1, 38, 6; 21, 54, 7; 32, 13, 3; 44, 26, 6: 4, 56, 3 intermiscendo dignis; 10, 20, 8 and 12; 42, 58, 6 turmis; 22, 46, 3 interponerentur his medii Galli et Hispani; 35, 35, 17 suum consilium meo; 35, 48, 9 bello se; 45, 41, 9 funeribus; 1, 27, 9 parti conspectum intersaepsit.

Very few of the transitive compounds with *ob-* are freely used. *Obicio* (67), *offero* (40), *oppono* (24), *ostendo* (26) and *ostento* (9) occur more than three times each; 6, 27, 6; 10, 15, 12; 25, 19, 16 *obiecto*; 26, 41, 4 me vobis . . . obligavit fortuna obsaeptum; 4, 25, 12 plebi iter; 9, 34, 5 haec plebi . . . iter obsaepsit; 26, 41, 5 possessionem et populo Romano et successori mihi virtute vestra obtinuistis; 28, 29, 9 terror oculis auribusque est offusus; 34, 6, 3 ne quis error vobis o.; 39, 15, 4 ne nimium terroribus obfundam vobis, vereor. *Ostendo* is distributed fairly evenly throughout the work, while *ostento* is most noticeable in the first Decade: 3, 5, 14; 3, 48, 7; 3, 66, 5; 4, 54, 4; 9, 24, 8; 26,

Digitized by Google

42, 10 fiduciam hosti ostentans; and three times in 30, 33, sec. 8 auxiliaribus; 9 Liguribus; 10 Carthaginiensibus.

The transitives in *per-* are best represented by permitto (91), while some others occur once or twice each: 41, 15, 4 ceteris diis perlitatum ferunt, Saluti Petilium perlitasse negant; 35, 20, 9 duobus . . . permutatae provinciae sunt; 28, 29, 12 stipendium singulis persolutum est; 33, 42, 3 pensionem . . . persolvi placuerat privatis; 27, 5, 10 Laevino omnia ordine perscripta. Compounds in *póst-* with the dative seem limited to 3, 64, 3 qui libertati plebis suas opes postferrent; 8, 34, 2 posthabita fili caritas publicae utilitati. There are a large number of compounds in *prae-*: *praebeo* (83), *praecipio* (12), *praefero* (30), *praeficio* (27), *praepono* (31), *praesto* (38), *praetendo* (7), and a few more scattering examples: 30, 10, 16 asseres ferreo unco praefixi; 22, 16, 7 fasces praeligantur cornibus; 9, 45, 7 suas leges Romanae civitati praeoptaverint; 29, 30, 12 praeoptantes exilio modicam domi fortunam; 44, 22, 14 otium urbanum militiae laboribus praeoptat; 28, 42, 7 fraus fidem in parvis sibi praestruit; 3, 45, 1 legem . . . postulationi praetendant; 3, 47, 5 decreto sermonem; 34, 3, 8; 39, 16, 7; 39, 28, 11 decretum calumniae; 45, 42, 7 id ipsum argumenti praetendentibus orationi; 8, 13, 1 omnibus eam rempraeverti; 9, 17, 9 si Punicum Romano praevertisset. The most common compounds in *pro-* are prodo (33), promitto (6), pronuntio (6), propono (30), and prorogo (52). *Porrigo* with *dextram* occurs 45, 7, 5; 45, 12, 6 regi; 45, 12, 4 Popilio. *Portendo* indicates only the favorable: 1, 50, 6; 29, 11, 5 spem; 21, 29, 4 victoriam; 31, 7, 15 omnia laeta; 30, 32, 9 favorable auspices; 8, 9, 7 populo Romano vim victoriamque prosperetis.

Some of the verbs in *re-* are freely used: *reconcilio* (8), *reddo* (119), *refero* (24), *remitto* (19), *relinquo* (67), *renuntio* (21), *restituo* (57). The remainder occur but few times: 38, 60, 10 redempta ei . . . sunt; 3, 56, 2 redintegrata est omnibus memoria; 40, 55, 8 Philippo r. luctus; 23, 41, 14; 29, 15, 4 memoria patribus renovata; 3, 55, 6 tribunis, ut sacrosancti viderentur, renovarunt; 43, 2, 4 vocatis legatis recitatum; 2, 44, 8 eam labem civitatibus repertam; 42,

Digitized by Google

37, 6 cui rescribi non placuit; 2, 41, 8 iubere . . . pecuniam acceptam retribui populo.

Subicio (61) is the only one of the compounds in *sub-* which is freely used, occurring a dozen times with *oculis*, with *pedibus* 8, 9, 5; 45, 31, 3; in other passages setting forth the relation to places, as in 32, 25, 5 arci; 38, 4, 1 tumulo; to men 10, 3, 4 Valerio; to legal conditions 3, 20, 7; 31, 29, 10; 37, 53, 4; 37, 54, 6 imperio; 26, 49, 8 servitio, and also to abstractions 38, 48, 14 calumniae; 4, 58, 14 invidiae. Notice also the application to 31, 17, 8 tectis ignes; 4, 8, 4 cui cura; 28, 44, 7 spes mihi. *Subdo* is also used with *ignem* 8, 32, 16 animis; 9, 23, 14 proximis; 6, 34, 7 stimulos animo; 2, 20, 2; 22, 6, 4 calcaria equo. *Submitto* is found 2, 7, 7; 6, 6, 7; 25, 26, 4; 35, 26, 1; 44, 4, 9 in connection with persons; 3, 19, 1 collegam sibi subrogasset. *Substituo* 40, 11, 2 sibi; 29, 1, 10 trecentis; 28, 35, 5 s. animo speciem corporis; 37, 48, 6 subtexit fabulae huic legatos . . . interrogatos esse. *Subtraho* with penalties 8, 39, 14 ignominiae ac supplicio; 6, 1, 7; 9, 26, 7 iudicio; 45, 5, 10 poenae; with *bello* 8, 29, 8 fortuna b. s.; with persons 4, 20, 7 Cosso . . . testem; 7, 13, 2 multitudini . . . ducem; 22, 51, 9 subtractus Numida mortuo superincubanti Romano; and also 45, 39, 7 oculis; 2, 8, 5 Bruto Horatium suggerunt; 9, 44, 3 Fabio; 3, 19, 10; 9, 13, 9; 26, 33, 8; 37, 7, 8 omnia . . . nobis suppeditabit; 35, 44, 7 ut copia . . . suppeditetur; 22, 39, 14 nec his paucis iam victus suppeditat.

Excepting *trado* (161) all the compounds in *trans-* occur singly: 39, 42, 10 transfodio; 25, 34, 11 traicere; 24, 8, 14 transporto; 3, 63, 2 transvolo.

C. LOGICAL CLASSES.

The discussion by Draeger I, 403, § 183, gives an outline of the leading lines of thought and activity expressed by the verbs construed with the dative, and this, with a few changes, will be here followed for the sake of convenience, though it represents some the material already utilized.

Digitized by Google

1. *Prosum* (9) occurs more frequently than its opposite *obsum*, 45, 20, 9; 45, 24, 9, but the same as *noceo* (8).

2. *Invideo* has the ablative and dative in 2, 40, 11 non inviderunt laude sua mulieribus, the only variation in Livy from the construction with the dative only: 5, 27, 12; 6, 11, 3; 10, 24, 6; 22, 59, 10; 22, 60, 21; 28, 43, 8; 38, 47, 5; 44, 30, 4. *Indulgeo* is used a little oftener, with personal names as well as abstract nouns: 2, 41, 7 plebi; 4, 42, 10 fortuna indulsit Aequis; 40, 15, 16 sibi, 40, 17, 5 amico; 45, 28, 10 militibus; 23, 3, 4 irae; 29, 19, 4 licentiae; 9, 43, 19 ardori; 45, 35, 6 aviditati; 5, 3, 9 comitati; 40, 5, 5 odio; 10, 26, 1 timori. Other forms of favor or the opposite are freely given: *faveo* (23), *suffragor*, *gratificor* (5), *gratulor* (11), *studeo*, *ignosco* (15), *adsentior* (17), *adversor* (13), *minor* (9), *blandior*, *obtrector* (8, 36, 4; 36, 34, 3), *officio* (8), *refragor*, *insidior*, *succenseo*, *irascor* 5, 15, 9 iratos populo; 22, 49, 4 morantibus; 9, 7, 9 ducibus; 40, 10, 5 tuis iniuriis doleo.

3. *Cedo* (64) differs little from *concedo* (53), the two forms having become practically equivalent.

4. *Consulo* (32) occurs a little less freely than *parco* (41), as we should expect in a work where so many battle scenes are described.

5. *Tempero* occurs with quite a number of nouns both abstract and concrete: 33, 20, 7; 36, 35, 3 irae; 5, 45, 7 animis; 5, 7, 8 laetitiae; 2, 16, 9 caedibus; 5, 13, 7 iurgiis ac litibus; 3, 52, 9 imperiis; 1, 29, 6 templis; 40, 14, 4 vino; 2, 23, 10; 4, 3, 6; 5, 25, 2 manibus; 28, 44, 18 linguae; 21, 22, 7 oculis; 30, 20, 1 lacrimis. *Moderor* is used much less freely: 8, 33, 15 moderatum irae; 31, 44, 2 cui odio . . . moderata erat; 37, 35, 5 suae fortunae m.; 4, 10, 8 iura infimis summisque moderando.

6. *Displiceo* (6) occurs much less freely than *placeo*, though the latter owes its prominence to the fact that it is used for the most part in expressing official action rather than personal attitude.

7. Commanding and obeying and similar actions are prominent in Livy though largely expressed by *impero* (101) and *pareo* (52). Other verbs are less prominent:

Digitized by Google

oboedio (6), *audiens dicto* (9), *obsequor* (3), *obtempero* (7, 36, 7; 44, 10, 3), *servio* (13). *Persuadeo* (24) is preferred to *suadeo* (9).

8. The negative *diffido* (7) is infrequently used in comparison with the positive *confido* (8), *fido* (33), and *credo* (69).

9. The accidental is chiefly expressed by *accidit* (15) with a few examples of *contigit;* 1, 32, 4 illi contigisset otium: 5, 6, 11 quod Veientibus optatum aeque c. possit; 8, 26, 7; 34, 7, 8; 45, 19, 4. *Evenit* is chiefly of allotments, and is not infrequently found with *sorte.*

10. *Licet* (67) is one of the common verbs with the dative; 31, 9, 3 si populo Romano socios defendere libeat; 39, 4, 7 donec consuli . . . redire Romam libitum esset. *Decet* seems limited to 34, 58, 8 aut sola aut prima certe pensare decet principi orbis terrarum populo et tanto regi, reading the active for the passive *pensari,* and taking *decet* with the dative.

11. *Desum* (73) occurs less frequently than its opposite *sum* indicating a personal deficiency, as in 2, 57, 4 non consulem senatui, sed senatum consuli deesse; or of a trait 6, 16, 5 superbiae; or external of conditions, as in 22, 39, 20 occasioni; 2, 33, 11 sumptus funeri defuit.

12. *Appropinquo* (25) is used only in a local sense, occurring with the following words: 27, 35, 10 Alpibus; 25, 13, 5 Benevento; 35, 37, 8 Aulidi; 28, 34, 12 Oceano; 3, 8, 8; 31, 24, 7; 33, 1, 5; 39, 49, 8 urbi; 30, 25, 11; 37, 24, 9 terrae; 21, 54, 8 aurae; 25, 9, 12 portulae; 25, 9, 10; 35, 34, 10 portis; 33, 37, 2 castro Mutilo; 38, 22, 6; 44, 35, 2 castris; 36, 14, 12 faucibus; 31, 5, 6 finibus; 24, 7, 4 ianuae; 40, 22, 4 iugis; 7, 34, 7 loco; 44, 5, 12 mari; 37, 13, 9 moenibus; 6, 24, 2; 31, 42, 1 vallo.

Continuo (11), *copulo* 21, 28, 8, *socio* 39, 13, 13, and *haereo* complete the list. The latter, with the meaning "stick to" has the dative both of the person and of the thing: 2, 6, 9 hostibus; 34, 48, 6 visceribus; 23, 9, 9 osculo; 8, 38, 1 impedimentis; 1, 37, 1 sublicis; 42, 66, 6 vehiculis.

Some other verbs will be here given though not strictly coming under the head of the preceding classes. Most

Digitized by Google

of them indicate the application of some activity to a certain person or object, and in this agree with the preceding. 44, 34, 8 aptare corpori arma; 10, 12, 13 bellum Samnitibus et patres censuerunt et populus iussit; 21, 28, 8 ratis . . . huic copulata est; 44, 16, 2 ut pro eo frumento pecunia Romae legatis eorum curaretur; 25, 29, 10 exequentibus . . . diluscere id quod erat coepit; cf. 38, 52, 1 hic speciosus ultimus dies P. Scipioni inluxit; 45, 37, 6 cui nullum crimen, *nullum* probrum dicere poterat; 7, 3, 5 fixa fuit dextro lateri aedis Iovis; 25, 18, 10 nihil sibi cum eo consociatum, nihil foederatum hosti cum hoste.

Habeo is most frequently associated with *honor* (23) and the two not infrequently with *dis*. This is varied 31, 48, 12 supplicationes diis. With *fides* it occurs 3, 40, 14; 22, 1, 13; 24, 45, 7; 42, 14, 3 purganti. The usage with *gratiam* is similar: 3, 38, 9; 24, 37, 7; 35, 6, 9; 38, 47, 2 quibus g. habeo; 45, 24, 4. We find as a periphrasis 26, 50, 12 aurum tollere ac sibi habere iussit; 9, 11, 8 pacem habeat sibi: 28, 40, 5 senatum ludibrio habet; 43, 1, 6 ut senatus curae haberet; 1, 3, 10 legat regnum Numitori; 39, 43, 4 libare diis dapes. *Largior* occurs 1, 47, 12 egentissimis; 4, 60, 4 aliis; 37, 45, 16 numquam satis liquebit nobis. *Mando* (68) generally gives commands to men, but in 39, 50, 10 m. memoriae. *Navo operam* with either *rei publicae* or *populo Romano* 25, 6, 15; 26, 31, 6; 28, 35, 9; 36, 39, 8; 1, 31, 8 operatum iis sacris; 4, 60, 2 addictum atque operatum rei publicae; 10, 39, 2 dum hostes o. superstitionibus; 44, 27, 5 ne urbibus sociis opitulari possent. *Paciscor* is used with the dative of the person 1, 2, 1; 5, 50, 7; 8, 25, 11; 25, 27, 4; 38, 13, 9. *Pendo* (16) takes the dative of the person to whom the obligation is due, as in 37, 55, 6; 38, 39, 8 omnes vectigal pendere Eumeni. *Placo* associated with a single incident 23, 8, 4 huic; and 23, 9, 4 filio; 3, 28, 6 legionibus dictatoris clamore significant; 29, 31, 11 venderent mercatoribus; 3, 35, 5 per illos se plebi venditare; 39, 42, 9 obsequium amatori. *Voveo* (37) indicates the offering to many gods. *Videor* (182) is one of the verbs most freely used by Livy the dative indicating the interpreter of the acts given by the verb. In

Digitized by Google

this number we have included some instances in which the dative might be taken with an adjective, as in 2, 50, 3 id primo acerbum indignumque Veientibus est visum; 42, 40, 2 ne nimis acerbum audienti tibi videatur, which are given as datives with the adjective by Fügner, p. 297, 35.

D. ADVANTAGE, DISADVANTAGE: FINAL.

The distinction between to and for is in many passages a matter of interpretation though we naturally infer that a thing done to a person has in view the advantage of disadvantage of that person. As illustrations we may give 1, 18, 9 uti tu signa nobis certa adclarassis "make clear to us and for our sake"; 3, 38, 7 abolendi sibi magistratus; *abrogo* (5); 3, 72, 5 ut sibi controversiam adiudicaret rem; 3, 57, 4 illi carcerem aedificatum; 34, 13, 8 imperium nobis citra Hiberum amissum est. Other occurrences in which the idea of advantage is more clearly marked are rather numerous including all instances of some verbs and some of others, and some verbs taking the dative both of the person and of the thing; 21, 62, 7 hostiae . . . diis caesae; 9 Genio h. c.; cf. 10, 29, 8 spolia . . . Iovi Victori cremavit. *Cano receptui* (20) is used less freely than *do signum receptui* (24); 7, 2, 10 cantari histrionibus coeptum. *Capio* with *locum castris* (7), has also the dative of the person: praef. 10 tibi . . . quod imitere capias; 26, 36, 3 plus sibi; 31, 41, 9 tumulum suis; 44, 31, 2 sibi velut arcem. The associations of *caveo* are personal in a dozen passages, though we find in 3, 55, 2 libertati plebis. Most of the thirteen occurrences of *claudo* are with the person, as in 2, 47, 6 viam hostibus; 31, 16, 6 regi portas. But we also find 37, 13, 12 commeatibus; 40, 8, 20 criminibus; 45, 39, 14 L. Pauli triumpho portae claudentur? 22, 10, 5 ne populo scelus esto neve cui cleptum erit. *Conscisco* (14) is usually in the statement *mortem sibi*; 7, 26, 3 conserenti iam manum Romano corvus in galea consedit; 9, 19, 6 Alexandro . . . bellanti exercitus consenuisset; 25, 38, 4 reliquias . . . patriae conservare; 3, 64, 10 *coopto; continuo* (11), *consulo* (31) are chiefly with persons; 33, 6, 8 corrumperet

Digitized by Google

hosti frumenta; 2, 2, 11; 2, 33, 2 hi tres collegas sibi creaverunt; 28, 42, 22 ego rei publicae nobisque, non sibi ipsi privatim creatum consulem existimo; 22, 22, 14 ministerium mihi deposco; 2, 49, 2; 22, 28, 9; 34, 60, 5 sibi. *Destino* (11) is usually with persons, but in 32, 36, 3 conloquio; 25, 6, 23 ignominiae; 5, 40, 1 morti; 45, 27, 7 statuis: 45, 40, 8 sibi ipsos praedestinantis triumphos; 4, 55, 3; 7, 20, 5; 38, 45, 8 desumo; 29, 36, 7 consuli duplicatae vires. The dative with *facio* not uncommonly denotes the purpose, as in 28, 41, 2 id bono publico faceret; as well as the person, e. g. 26, 25, 3 transitum Dardanis; 3, 5, 6 viam sibi; 1, 9, 3 opes sibi. *Fero* frequently occurring with *auxilium* and *operam*, usually indicates transference to, and by implication for the service of the individual to whom sent. In some other passages, the advantage seems the predominant idea, as in 1, 9, 12 multis sciscitantibus, cuinam eam ferrent, identidem, ne quis violaret, Talassio ferri clamitatum; 38, 49, 3 sibi fingant; 38, 28, 8 sibi f. metum; 5, 46, 6; 8, 12, 12 finire imperium sibi; 43, 12, 5 consuli finitus numerus; 4, 20, 3 dono fixit; 36, 28, 6 fracta Phaeneae ferocia; 7, 30, 19 vobis Capua urbs frequentabitur; 3, 62, 5 gesturum morem illis; 28, 19, 13 saxa munientibus; 22, 11, 4 quibus oppida immuniti essent; 42, 50, 6 sicubi populo Romano sua fortuna labet. *Lego* is generally associated with *sibi*, indicating for whom the choice is made, but with a noun 1, 20, 3 virgines Vestae; 1, 20, 4 salios Marti; 10, 5, 3 magistrum equitum sibi legit; cf. 3, 69, 8; 8, 8, 18; 5, 23, 7 Iunoni templum locavit; 27, 10, 13 exercitui; 23, 12, 12 vereor ne haec laetitia luxuriet nobis ac vana evadet; 43, 8, 8 vehicula Micioni locata.

1, 51, 1 machinatur necem Turno; 9, 40, 9 eos se mactare Orco; 1, 3, 8 Silviis cognomen mansit; 1, 53, 7 iis bellum; 8, 37, 12; 38, 17, 12; 38, 57, 4; 5, 7, 11 patribus plebique manare gaudio lacrimae; 34, 50, 1. With *metuo*, generally the participle 1, 9, 5; 22, 9, 6; 23, 16, 3; as well as with *timens* 2, 25, 6; 6, 37, 1; and 31, 30, 4 the dative has the personal interest in view; 28, 19, 13 propugnantibus tela ministrant, saxa munientibus gerunt; 33,

Digitized by Google

32, 2 usus humano generi; 7, 23, 10 his animos nimirum et; 21, 50, 4 multitudo sua auxit animum et paucitas illis minuit; 25, 18, 3 restituit his animos et illis minuit audaciam; 39, 25, 12 Graecis . . . metus et audacia Philippo minuatur; 1, 46, 2 spem Tarquinio; 26, 9, 10 cui imperium. Personal interest is predominant in the fifty-six examples of *mitto* with the dative, though the end is sometimes in view, as in 4, 58, 3; 28, 33, 3 subsidio. In other passages, as with *fero*, the thing sent can also be viewed as for the service of the recipient: 5, 28, 4; 23, 11, 3 donum; and still more freely with *munus* 9, 43, 26; 44, 14, 4; 44, 15, 8; 43, 5, 8; 45, 13, 8; 43, 5, 3 ducenti iter monstrare; and also as indirect object 22, 23, 4; and 44, 11, 5. *Moveo* is in most instances used with words indicating mental states: 1, 26, 3 movit animum iuveni: 1, 36, 4; 5, 41, 9; 21, 63, 6; 23, 20, 5 misericordiam; 45, 39, 17 risum; 1, 53, 2 bellum Volscis. *Muto* with the dative seems limited to a few of the books: 24, 4, 1 Romanis omnia; 25, 6, 15 illis arma; 26, 28, 9; 27, 35, 14; 27, 35, 14; 32, 31, 2 rationem hosti. The dative of the person with *nascor* is clearly distinguished from that of the thing: 1, 45, 4 cuidam; 1, 8, 5 sibi; 10, 22, 6 militiae; 22, 4, 1 insidiis; 36, 7, 5 servituti; 1, 5, 6 regi dolus nectitur; 27, 28, 4 ne cui d. n. 1, 47, 4 non tibi . . . moliri necesse est; 21, 44, 8; 29, 23, 9 ne sibi interesse . . . n. sit; 28, 38, 12; 44, 17, 9 praetoribus provinciae nominatae. *Nubo* (17) is a clear instance of the dative of advantage or disadvantage as succeeding events may determine; 26, 33, 3 eos libertatem sibi suisque . . . orare; 2, 7, 5 consuli non invidia modo, sed suspicio etiam . . . orta; 4, 15, 5 cuiquam pandere viam. *Paro* (12) has the dative of the person, as in 2, 22, 4 parare bellum Romanis; 39, 37, 3 munimentum sibi, non civitati; cf. 37, 22, 1; 44, 35, 15; 34, 61, 1 praeparandos sibi; but also with abstracts; 39, 51, 5 fugae; 1, 8, 7 consilium viribus. *Pario* is also used with persons, as in 1, 26, 11 imperium populo Romano; 4, 5, 1 vobis dominatio parta; 5, 44, 3 decus urbi; 6, 25, 6 sibi gloriam. The usage with *patefacio* is the same: 2, 15, 3 regibus; 4, 54, 6 hominibus; 10, 41, 8 equitibus; 24, 47, 9 Cartha-

Digitized by Google

gmlensibus, 32, 17; 5 armatis. *Pateo* usually indicates the advantage, as in 6, 36, 11 plebeio homini vix . . . suus pateret ager; 34, 9, 7 patebat omnibus exitus; 29, 33, 5 effugium inclusis; but also meaning "evident to", as in 1, 54, 8 Sexto; or "open to", as in 42, 1, 9 hospitibus; 40, 32, 5 ut sinistrum cornu pelleretur Romanis; 27, 9, 3 magis perire sibi civem. The dative with *peto* gives either the person for whom or the thing for which, the accusatives associated with the former being as follows: 8, 35, 1 auxilium; 40, 49, 5 fidem; 6, 22, 6 gloriam; 8, 1, 8 pacem; 1, 9, 2 societatem; 45, 20, 2 Maroneam. The end is indicated: 29, 27, 9 accessum navibus; 1, 11, 6 aquam sacris; 3, 12, 8 veniam errori; 6, 23, 11 aetati v.; 30, 16, 6 v. civitati; 3, 53, 6 libertati praesidia; 26, 4, 9 diem comitiis; 26, 17, 6 d. conloquio; 32, 32, 5 locum ac tempus c. The dative with *pono* shows the personal relation of advantage; 4, 20, 4 Iovi donum; 38, 56, 12 statuas sibi; 44, 45, 13 talenta iis; and of disadvantage; 6, 40, 11 venenum ei; 39, 25, 10 insidias euntibus. *Porto* with *donum* occurs 5, 25, 10 Apollini; and 21, 62, 8 Iunoni. In other connections: 21, 18, 13 bellum vobis; 32, 18, 3 commeatum exercitui; 24, 16, 10 bona omnia populo Romano Gracchoque ipsi precarentur; 38, 48, 7 cuius ego mihi . . . virtutem precatus sum.

Quaero has the accusative *locum* most frequently with the dative of the thing for which 8, 24, 12; 27, 2, 12; 27, 26, 2; 35, 4, 4 insidiis; 5, 9, 6 iniuriae; 2, 15, 5 exilio; and also 6, 34, 5 gratiam Fabio q.

Ratus occurs 37, 19, 2 cui rata ista pax erit; 38, 48, 5 rata dona vestra regi Eumeni, rata libertas civitatibus esset? 45, 31, 2 exilium pulsis aeque ratum fuit ac mors interfectis; cf. 1, 6, 2 ratum nomen imperium regi efficit; 2, 44, 8 labem civitatibus repertam. *Reservo* occurs with the dative of the person as well as of the thing: 1, 27, 2 suis proditionem; 44, 27, 12 praeda Romanis; 3, 51, 3 melioribus meis vestrisque rebus . . . iudicia; 25, 6, 14 rei publicae nos; 36, 35, 7 suae gratiae; 8, 24, 14 pars ipsis retenta ad ludibrium; 28, 42, 16 praesidem sibi patria . . . retinet. *Servo* (13) is in all instances with a personal

Digitized by Google

dative, as in 10, 25, 17 omnia integra ac libera Q. Fabio; 24, 1, 10 deditis fides; 35, 45, 5 studere paci; 21, 33, 5 sibi quoqe tendente; 23, 31, 13 cui ineunti consulatum cum tonuisset; 24, 8, 14 supplementum Hannibali transportaretur; 44, 32, 10 huic *operi* ut omnis multitudo vacaret; 9, 13, 9 militi . . . frumentum veheret; 29, 27, 2 mihi . . . bene verruncent; 3, 26, 9 bene verteret ipsi; 8, 5, 6 utrisque bene v.; 8, 32, 17 Fabio vitio. *Venio* has the dative of purpose 4, 17, 11; 31, 25, 2 auxilio; 10, 16, 8 stipendio; 2, 48, 5; 5, 13, 9; 36, 19, 2 subsidio; and the person for whom 24, 8, 15 adiumenta Hannibali; 41, 12, 5 auxilia Iliensibus venerant; 2, 45, 10 finem imperio; 3, 56, 7 superbiae poenas. In the passages in which the dative of the person is used *nuntius* occurs in five: 29, 12, 3 regi; 29, 4, 3 agentibus; 35, 5, 4 agenti; 27, 32, 9 dividenti; 32, 6, 4 ei agitanti; 3, 61, 1 sibimet ipsis victuros. The question *quid vult* with the dative of the person occurs 3, 35, 5; 3, 50, 15; 3, 67, 6; 4, 13, 12; 24, 47, 5; 30, 13, 9; 32, 25, 10; 40, 12, 14; 41, 20, 4; 44, 12, 1. The dative may be taken as ethical or better of advantage to the person concerned.

E. VERBAL COMMUNICATIONS.

Verbs indicating verbal communications are of common occurrence, and exhibit considerable variety in form of expression. The dative giving the recipient of a verbal message expressed by *ait* it found in eight passages, if we include 29, 24, 5 vocatis ad contionem militibus ait. *Inquit* (27) is used more freely and *dicere* (85) still more so, while *negare* (40) occurs about half as frequently. In 39, 11, 3 we find ei . . . narravit, and in 2, 36, 7 cum patribus . . . enarrasset. Of the verbs of announcing *nuntio* is the favorite (79), the compounds much less freely: *pronuntio* (6); *enuntio* 9, 19, 6; 25, 13, 8; and denuntio (19), as in 45, 34, 2 quibus cum denuntiasset; 45, 35, 1 q. Macedonum denuntiatum erat. *Polliceor* (15) is used more freely than *promitto* 3, 8, 4; 3, 13, 6; 37, 28, 2; 41, 25, 3 exsulibus Hypataeis . . . cum reditus . . . promissus esset. Compare 7, 16, 4 mihi pollicemini, with 7, 16, 5

Digitized by Google

tibi promissa praestet. *Iacto* is also used: 35, 49, 3 legatis regis et per eos absenti regi eum se iactasse; 39, 43, 2; 41, 10 6 fugam . . . iactasset adversis auribus militum; and similarly stated 2, 12, 12 quas insidiarum sibi minas per ambages iaceret. *Minor* occurs eight times in the first Decade, and also 26, 13, 1; *minitor* 2, 35, 6; 2, 49, 4; 3, 57, 2; 24, 39, 3. *Ago* (see Fügner) with *gratias* and *grates* is freely used and *aperio*, though usually in connection with physical facts is in a few passages used as a verb of communicating. *Accuso, adclaro, adfor, adulor, adrideo, adstipulor*, and *blandior* are given by Fügner; 27, 48, 12 clamitans militibus; 1, 25, 3 inclamat Curiatiis*. Some other words occur more frequently: *concilio* (24), *exprobrare* (12), as in 39, 42, 9 e. consuli . . . quod abductus ab Roma esset; 39, 12, 4 sibi; 5, 54, 3; 6, 26, 7; 29, 1, 6 sibi fateri; 38, 24, 10 confessa viro est; 25, 12, 6 nam mihi ita Iuppiter fatus est; 44, 38, 1 denudavit mihi suum consilium; 2, 7, 8 ibi audire iussis consul laudare fortunam collegae; 10, 15, 12 nobilitas obiectare Fabio fugisse eum; 9, 24, 10 haec obviis . . . increpat; 41, 10, 6 fugam . . . iactasset et ingessisset probra M. Iunio; 1, 48, 2 per licentiam insultasse dominis; 3, 62, 1 sibi per contumelias insultare; cf. 5, 7, 4; 36, 29, 9; 39, 47, 6. *Obstrepo* is used 1, 40, 6 alteri; 3, 49, 4 decemviro; 37, 29, 4 quibus; 43, 16, 8 Claudio.

Dico (85) in twenty-nine passages is a verb of direct address, but its most common use is with *diem* (34), and also stating the penalty attached, *multam* 25, 3, 13; 40, 42, 9; 42, 9, 4; 42, 21, 4. In equally technical connections *dico* occurs with *ius* 3, 52, 7; 9, 11, 9; 35, 7, 3; *leges* 24, 57, 7; 34, 57, 10; 37, 36, 9; 45, 24, 4; a verb of ordering with *ad conveniendum* 36, 8, 2; 42, 48, 4; 45, 12, 12; *comitiis* 31, 49, 12; 43, 16, 12; *concilio* 43, 16, 8; *pugnae* 10, 27, 3. As a verb of appointing with *magistrum equitum* 4, 21, 10; and 7, 19, 10; and with *nomen* 1, 1, 11. The compounds are occasionally used: 27, 16, 15 Fabio auspicanti . . . aves . . . non addixerunt; *edico* (29), *indico* (53), *interdico* (8); 27, 16, 15; 39, 16, 10 haec vobis praedicenda ratus sum: 3, 57, 6; 25, 13, 7 castigatis . . . alia prodicta

Digitized by Google

dies. As verb of ordering *impero* (101) and of answering *respondeo* (103) are among the most common, and for the latter we occasionally find *dare responsum:* 2, 26, 5 nec pacatum r. arma inferentibus ipsi capientes d. possent; 3, 50, 16; 5, 7, 9; 24, 33, 7; 26, 31, 7; 36, 9, 4 rex respondit . . . nullo responso dato: And also a few times with *reddo:* 1, 32, 3; 6, 17, 7; 40, 42, 5; 45, 25, 4 Rhodiis responsum redditum est.

Obicio is used to bring the views of one party to the attention of another, in about one-third of the occurrences being used in this way, as in 4, 21, 4 Servilio caedem civis indemnati obiciens; 5, 6, 5 si quis eis haec obiciat; 7, 13, 4 si signa foede amissa obici nobis possent; 22, 44, 5 cum Paulus . . . temeritatem Varroni, Varro *Paulo* speciosum . . . exemplum Fabium obiceret; 39, 51, 2 inter cetera obiectum Prusiae erat; 40, 15, 5 Romanos obicis mihi; cf. 34, 49, 3 commemorationi subiecit . . . in animo esse.

F. NAMING: MIXING.

The tables given will indicate something of the prominence of the different ideas expressed by the compound verbs; but as further illustrations of variety in usage may be given some verbs of naming and of mixing. The usage with *nomen* and *cognomen* has been given. The application of these is variously expressed. We find in 1, 49, 1; 1, 50, 3; 2, 13, 1; 3, 64, 4; 4, 29, 6; 40, 44, 1 c. indere; and the same verb with *nomen* 1, 34, 3; 6, 18, 14; 7, 2, 6; 21, 31, 4; 21, 38, 6; 21, 38, 9; 29, 37, 4; 38, 13, 5. Similar to these 1, 13, 6 nomina earum curiis imposuit; 35, 47, 5 filiis duobus Philippum atque Alexandrum et filiae Apamam nomina imposuerat. *Do* is used in the same way 1, 3, 8; 1, 6, 4; 1, 13, 7 quae nomina curiis darent: 7, 32, 15 si mihi novum hoc Corvini cognomen dis auctoribus homines dedistis. *Facio* is also found in the same connection 1, 3, 9 cognomen colli fecit; 38, 14, 2 flumini Indo, cui fecerat nomen Indus ab elephanto deiectus; 1, 1, 11 cui Ascanium parentes nomen

Digitized by Google

dixere. In other passages announcing the name: 1, 34, 10 L. Tarquinium Priscum edidere nomen; and 7, 22, 3 alii Gaium nomen Quinctio adiciunt.

Misceo and its compounds are freely used with the ablative, with an occasional instance of the dative; see Bennett, Trans. Am. Phil. Association 36 (1905), p. 71 seqq.; Lease, A. J. P. 30, 300 seqq. In Livy the *misceo* with the dative of impersonal objects seems limited to 44, 33, 2 venae in mare permanantes undae miscerentur; perhaps 5, 37, 7 Tiberino amni miscetur; and with the statement giving the abstract instead of the concrete 24, 31, 3 miscendi eos suo agmini, for sibi. In other passages the case is indeterminate: 23, 4, 7; 26, 37, 2 Romanis; 21, 22, 3; 28, 14, 4 Afris; 27, 51, 5 patribus; 4, 34, 1 hostibus; 10, 31, 12 alienis; 39, 8, 6 feminis; 4, 5, 5 vobis; 39, 37, 7 nobis. But compare with these the statement 30, 34, 8 ne pavido fuga et vulneribus milite . . . aciem miscerent. The one example of *admisceo* is indeterminate 6, 40, 12 ut si quis mortiferum vitali admisceat. *Inmisces* is used more freely. In the active 3, 50, 10; 8, 24, 15; 22, 60, 2; 23, 23, 7 turbae; 10, 28, 7 turmae; 26, 4, 10 equiti; 31, 35, 5 immiscentes se peditibus pugnabant; 9, 36, 4 hostibus; 39, 31, 8 se inmiscuit mediis; 21, 32, 10 se conloquiis; 5, 8, 6 bello se. Finite forms of the passive are used: 4, 4, 6 propinquitatibus inmisceamur; 41, 23, 16 Macedonibus; 7, 12, 14 inmisceri militibus centuriones; 34, 54, 6 sibi; 27, 30, 5 rebus Graeciae inmisceretur; all excepting the last referring to persons, and even this being largely personal. The participle occurs: 24, 3, 12 inmixti Bruttiis; 27, 18, 12 armatis; 29, 28, 3 agminibus; 30, 33, 12 alienigenis*; 37, 39, 9 caetratis; 37, 40, 11 Phrygibus et Lydis; 35, 40, 1 Graeciae res i. Romanis; and with entirely impersonal nouns: 21, 32, 7 nives caelo prope inmixtae; 38, 29, 4 quibus ferme harenae inmixtis strata litora sunt.

Intermisceo is only in personal connections the participle occurring 10, 20, 8 hostibus; 10, 20, 12 agmini; 42, 58, 6 turmis, and the gerund 4, 56, 3 intermiscendo dignis,

Digitized by Google

Permisceo occurs 21, 14, 1 permixtum senatui esset; 30, 18, 7 turbae permixtus; 26, 44, 4 fugientibus; 31, 24, 16 in permixtos hostibus suos; 39, 13, 10 viri feminis; 38, 22, 8 clamor permixtus . . . ploratibus, seems to be ablative, as also 8, 6, 15 collegae in iisdem praesidiis, saepe iisdem manipulis permixti erant, where the locative idea seems equally evident in both parts.

R. B. Steele.

Vanderbilt University,
Nashville, Tennessee.

Digitized by Google

F. A. BROCKHAUS, LEIPZIG.

Digitized by Google

GIFT
JUL 27 1921

CASE USAGE IN LIVY.

III. THE ACCUSATIVE.

BY

R. B. STEELE.

LEIPZIG:
F. A. BROCKHAUS
—
1912.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

CASE USAGE IN LIVY.

III. THE ACCUSATIVE.

I.

The present article will present phases of the accusative in Livy so far as it refers to the nouns and pronouns construed with verbs and prepositions. A full presentation of the accusative would involve much more. There is a host of words once used as verbal objectives which have become verbal associates. Prominent among these are the accusative-adverbs, noticeably those in *-im* (see Archiv 8, p. 77 seqq.; Neue II.[3], p. 547 seqq.), and accusative-particles introducing clauses, as *cum*, *dum* and *quod*. The supines in *-um*, as one of the forms used in expressing finality have already been given; see A. J. P. 19, p. 262 seqq. Canter, the Infinitive Construction in Livy (J. H. U. dissertation), gives the different phases of the infinitive usage, and its extent can be judged from the fact (pp. 90 and 91) that the simple infinitive occurs with 217 verbs and expressions, and the subject accusative and infinitive with 495. The latter is the sentence used as object, while the object-clauses are freely given with ut; see Steele Ut, Ne, Quin and Quominus in Livy. These give us chiefly indirect imperatives as well as effected actions, and with them may be mentioned the affected elements given in the indirect questions.

There are many instances in which a question is stated indirectly when associated with some verb of knowing or of similar meaning. These though not accusatives have been influenced by the main verb, and may be considered as object questions. The list of main expressions is a long one, and the questions themselves are introduced by various particles, as in 33, 20, 13 persequi, ut quaeque acta . . . sint; 41, 25, 8 quo quaeque modo gesta sint, persequi;

Digitized by Google

33, 10, 3 quidnam pararent incertus; 40, 8, 2 quaenam ea maestitia esset interrogaret; 44, 26, 10 i. ecquid aurum . . . secum advexisset; 39, 11, 4 percunctatus est ecquam anum Aebutiam nosset; 39, 5, 10 quantum impenderet permisit; 44, 38, 4 recognoscat . . . quam multa pro hoste et adversus nos fuerint; 45, 13, 13 commemoravit quot pedites equitesque, quot elephantos, quantum frumenti . . . misisset; 41, 6, 1 compararent uter eorum . . . Romam rediret; 39, 55, 5 nec satis constabat utrum Latinam an civium Romanorum deduci placeret; 44, 22, 8 ubi castra locanda sint sciant, quae loca praesidiis occupanda, quando aut quo saltu intranda Macedonia, ubi horrea ponenda, qua terra, mari subvehatur commeatus, quando cum hoste manus conserendae; quando quiesse melius sit. The interrogative pronoun is used most freely, though other particles are fairly well represented.

As a result of the omission of the antecedent, the relative clause is often the object, while the relative itself may be in the accusative within the clause. Instances are scattered throughout the work: 5, 9, 6 facient, quae censet senatus; 45, 12, 6; 6, 1, 1 quae . . . gessere . . . exposui; 6, 7, 6 quod quisque didicit ac consuevit, faciet; 10, 13, 12 dei adprobent quod agitis ac facturi estis; 21, 18, 12 quod diu parturit animus vester, aliquando pariat; 23, 42, 8 quae . . . acciderunt, . . . referre possumus; 26, 44, 7 imperat quae in rem sunt; 29, 17, 17 audire quae passi sumus; 30, 42, 2 purgantium quae questi sunt; 33, 17, 10 obstruere quae patefacta ruinis erant; 35, 49, 5 quae modo audiebatis, narrant; 41, 24, 3 nuntiat quae occulte facta sunt; 45, 10, 13 qui, quod Popilius obiecerat, diluere conati sunt; 45, 23, 7 non, quod factum est, defensurus sum: 21, 13, 5 quidquid relinquitur, pro munere habituri estis; 26, 31, 2 q. feci ius belli defendit; 8, 31, 7 quidquid licuerit in magistro equitum, in militibus ausurum; 29, 21 5 ut quod sui quisque cognosset, prenderet; 37, 41, 7 ut, q. ab latere obiceretur, abscideret; 34, 61, 7 coqui, quod erupturum esset; 37, 1, 8 facturum se, quod is cerneret; 42, 17, 7 se daturum quod nec . . . deprendi posset; 44, 22, 13 quod e republica sit suadere; 44, 34, 5 se, quod sit

Digitized by Google

officium imperatoris, provisurum: 21, 18, 13 utrum placet, sumite.

The number of the accusatives is dependent on the form, active or passive, into which the statement is put. It might be one to the exclusion of the other; but language combines the two, and the two forms are used by Livy in uncounted variations. If we take some short passages for examples, as 2, 11 the Battle at Lake Regillus, 21, 4—6 at Lake Trasumene, 22, 45—49 at Cannae the passive forms are not a prominent factor. But at times the passive form is conducive to brevity when the personal element is of no moment in the narrative, as in *coloniae deducuntur;* or this may be emphasized, as in *consules colonias deduxerunt.* Taken as a whole the active form is predominant, but the construction may be changed for rhetorical reasons, as in 25, 41, 1 arma capere milites et efferri signa iubet; or an intransitive verb may be used, as in 24, 31, 2 signa constiterant tenebaturque agmen. There is generally no foretelling what the form will be for any particular passage. Let the occurrences of one verb suffice to show this: 1, 27, 4 ubi Anienem transiit, ad confluentis collocat castra; 1, 27, 5 derigit suos, Albanos . . . collocat; 3, 22, 6 equites . . . collocat; 9, 37, 8 instruitur acies, delectae cohortes . . . collocantur. However, we occasionally meet with an apparently stereotyped form. *Navare operam* and *dare operam* and *negotium* express the same attitude. The first, generally in the active voice, is occasionally used with the dative. The other two phrases occur with about the same frequency, but *dare o.* is generally active, excepting 26, 17, 8; 39, 17, 17; 40, 13, 7; 41, 24, 20; while *dare n.* (36) is passive except in 3, 44, 5; 3, 51, 10; 23, 25, 2; 41, 27, 3; 44, 18, 5.

The number of accusatives is also dependent on the type of grammatical construction chosen. As a temporal introduction to the main statement we find the type *quod ubi accepit,* and the *cum*-clause much more frequently. Instead of these, if it admissible, may be used the nominative of a deponent participle with the accusative; see A. J. P. 24, p. 441 seqq. But more frequent than the time clauses and

Digitized by Google

the deponent participles combined is the ablative absolute (see A. J. P. 23, p. 298), in which the possible accusative appears as an ablative, and a possible *cum hoc fecisset* is given *hoc facto*. The case may also be varied as the gerund or the gerundive is used. With the genitive (see A. J. P. 27, p. 285) Livy prefers the gerundive singular, but the gerund with a noun in the plural, and in the ablative without preposition (p. 296) the gerund with accusative is preferred to the gerundive. The line separating the domain of the dative and of the accusative with prepositions was not clearly drawn (see Draeger 1, p. 421 seqq.), and Livy shows a tendency to use the dative instead of the accusative. In the use of these three elements — participle, gerund and compound verb — there was large opportunity for choice in the use of constructional equivalents, and the variations in Livy's style comes from efficient selection.

The comparative number of verbs and accusatives is a matter of some interest. In this respect the narrative is multi-nominal rather than multi-verbal. Much more frequently does an activity in its sweep take in several objects than are two or more activities directed toward a single object. As an instance of the accusative in anaphora we give 1, 32, 8 haec ... haec ... haec ... haec ... peragit; and of several nouns 21, 41, 2 ubi et fratrem consilii participem ac periculi socium haberem et Hasdrubalem potius quam Hannibalem hostem et minorem haud dubie molem belli; 5, 6, 17 non senatum, non magistratus, non leges, non mores maiorum, non instituta patrum, non disciplinam vereri militiae. Cf. 29, 17, 15 omnes rapiunt, spoliant, verberant; vulnerant, occidunt, constuprant matronas, virgines, ingenuos. The use of more than one verb is sometimes due to legal exactness, as in 1, 17, 11 id modo sciscerent iuberentque; 1, 32, 11 quas res nec dederunt nec solverunt nec fecerunt; 38, 48, 4 regna augetis minuitis donatis adimitis; 38, 38, 12 id conquirendi cognoscendi, repetendique item ius esto. When there are but two verbs these are generally similar associated terms, or else are contrasted. Not infrequent in Livy are pairs of commonly associated

Digitized by Google

activities, one being the natural result of the action expressed by the other. The verbs most commonly occurring are *fundo, fugo* used throughout the work in describing battle scenes. They are generally in finite form, as 1, 10, 4 exercitum fundit fugatque, fusum persequitur; cf. 9, 37, 10 fundit fugatos persequitur; 2, 31, 1 Sabinos . . . fundit fugatque; 22, 25, 9 fudisse ac fugasse hostis; 23, 37, 5 stationes fudit fugavitque; 32, 21, 19; 34, 20, 6 ipsos fudissent fugassentque. The form is sometimes varied, as in 35, 1, 8 fudisset cecidissetque hostis; 41, 18, 1 victos fugatosque. Some other pairs may also be mentioned: 2, 40, 6 te genuit atque aluit; 32, 33, 16 Cium evertisse ac delesse; 21, 5, 4 Cartalam expugnat diripitque; 2, 41, 10 eum verberasse ac necasse; 10, 9, 4; 1, 10, 4 regem obtruncat et spoliat. The terms are sometimes contrasted: 23, 45, 6 alium duxisse, alium eduxisse; 32, 21, 7 fortuna et dat fiduciam postulantibus et demit; 1, 49, 7 bellum, pacem, foedera, societates per se ipse . . . fecit diremitque; 1, 52, 3 urbium excidia vastationesque agrorum . . . aut expectent aut patiantur; 31, 29, 15 homines diiungunt coniunguntque; 39, 2, 7 agros . . . deussit depopulatusque est; 39, 24, 3 procreare atque educare liberos.

Occasionally the expected accusative is not given, especially if it would be a pronoun, as in 1, 26, 12 non tulit populus nec patris lacrimas nec ipsius . . . animum absolveruntque, where the object may be given in the verb, 'they rendered a verdict of acquittal'. 1, 34, 9 levasse . . . decus, ut . . . redderet; 1, 37, 3 ut non sisterent modo Sabinas legiones, sed subito in fugam averterent; 1, 56, 4 non tam subito pavore perculit pectus, quam anxiis inplevit curis. However, most of the verbs are grammatically monogamists, and their number fairly indicates the number of the accusatives. But as the two do not exactly agree any one set of figures does not rigidly give the extent of both the nominal and the verbal expression. However, the mass is so great that slight variations caused by the omission of some second or third verb with one accusative are of no moment.

Digitized by Google

1. Neuters.

The accusative usage with neuter nouns does not differ from that with masculine and feminine nouns, and only *nihil* need be mentioned. Not infrequent is its use giving a negative object instead of the negation of the action, as in 8, 21, 9 n. cogitent; 33, 28, 9 cum scirent ipsi n.; 39, 12, 6 n. scire; 2, 59, 1 n. nesciebant; 42, 8, 1 n. pacti; 38, 33, 2 n. passuros; 42, 16, 2 n. sentientem; 9, 9, 16 n. spopondistis. *Nihil aliud* is used in the same way, as in 40, 14, 5 n. a. scio. There is a large number of the neuter of adjectives, and usually in the plural number, a matter of interest in the consideration of the neuters rather than of the accusative. A few of these will be given: 4, 35, 7 magna conatis; 6, 18, 12 maiora conari; 26, 43, 2 omnia c.; 39, 12, 3 vera dicere; 42, 13, 2 vana adferendo; 24, 8, 9 pauca dicam; 26, 17, 9 loquendo plura scribendoque; 2, 12, 9 pati fortia; 23, 9, 2 pati omnia infanda; 26, 38, 4 indigna patientium: 8, 18, 8 falsum commentam. Of more importance are the pronominal statements giving with verbs of perception and of mental expression the summary of a statement already made. The pronouns are either relative or demonstrative. The former is noticeable in relative temporal statements, as *quod ubi accepit, audivit* or *sensit;* 9, 8, 11 quae ubi dixit; but 42, 35, 1 haec ubi dixit. Parallel demonstrative statements are given with *cum,* as in 23, 9, 13 haec cum dixisset; 9, 34, 26 haec taliaque cum dixisset; 1, 50, 7 haec atque alia cum maxime dissereret; 40, 8, 20 haec furens ira cum dixisset; 3, 48, 3 cum haec intonuisset; 8, 4, 1 cum aliud alii censerent; 10, 4, 9 haec cum interpretarentur; 31, 25, 9 id modo cum dixisset.

Parallel to the temporal statements and still more numerous, are the occurrences with the present or perfect participle and the gerund. With the participle the plural is most freely used: 9, 34, 1 haec . . . cavillante Appio; 44, 24, 6 haec cogitantem; 3, 13, 3 Volscio clamitante; 22, 14, 15 contionanti . . . circumfundebatur; 10, 36, 9 dicente consule; 10, 40, 14; 42, 43, 1 dicentem; 9, 5, 11 frementibus; 1, 51, 1; 9, 24, 10; 22, 3, 11; 10, 35, 11 iur-

Digitized by Google

ganti increpantique; 8, 33, 23 iurgans, querens; 1, 35, 8 haec falsa memorantem; 3, 40, 1; 3, 50, 10; 4, 14, 6; 34, 25, 11 vociferans; 7, 10, 13 incondita quaedam militariter ioculantes; 3, 47, 4 querenti pauca; 23, 10, 9; 5, 2, 13 haec taliaque vociferantes. Referring to the entire previous statement as a unit the singular occurs, as in 29, 14, 1 occultantibus id; 28, 32, 8 pollicens hoc. As with the present participle the plural, usually *haec*, is associated with the nominative of deponent participles of speaking, as in 4, 1, 6 pauca vociferatus; see A. J. P. 24, 444. There are also similar instances with finite verbs: 9, 34, 8 hoc dicis? 2, 46, 5 hoc iurastis? 39, 13, 6 hoc consulem orare; 3, 21, 7 hoc persuadeas; 3, 67, 1; 31, 31, 9; 38, 49, 11; 42, 50, 5; 45, 24, 6 hoc scire. With the gerund the pronoun is nearly always in the plural: 3, 50, 10 eadem illa querendo; 10, 15, 9 eadem dicendo; 29, 1, 25 haec taliaque dicendo; 4, 12, 4 ea ipsa denuntiando; 30, 42, 14 quaedam fatendo: 28, 15, 11 ulterius quicquam conandi.

Ea is used as is *haec*, e. g. 30, 30, 16 non ea solum . . . sed etiam ea . . . reputaremus; 17 ea pro mea deprecantem; 28, 24, 12 improbare ea quae fierent; 39, 13, 2 ea locutam esse; 27, 13, 5 omitto ea, quibus gloriari potestis; 23, 19, 7 ea aegre patiens; 29, 17, 5 ea, quae passi sumus, pati non debuimus; 28, 29, 5 me ea, quae fecistis, pati aequum censetis.

Illud is not freely used: 41, 24, 12 illud dicere; 29, 8, 4 illud satis scire; 5, 25, 6 illud se tacere. Other pronouns are also used: 39, 12, 8 neganti ultra quicquam scire; 32, 21, 2 q. dicere; 8, 25, 11 pacisci q.; 7, 31, 4 quidquid patiemur; 30, 44, 8 tantum . . . sentimus, quantum ad res privatas pertinet; 35, 16, 7 ista dicere; 28, 28, 11 ne istuc Iuppiter optimus maximus sirit. Examples with *alia* are similar: 2, 38, 2 obliviscamini a.; 34, 32, 11 a. omitto; 9, 29, 4 arma quaeque alia res poscit . . . parat.

The partitive genitive with its associated word is often construed with a verb as in 25, 2, 7 satis annorum habeo; and this is sometime used in contrast with some other form, as in 24, 38, 5 nec praeoccupati spem ullam nec occupantes periculi quicquam habebitis. This genitive has

Digitized by Google

many phases in Livy (see Steele, Case Usage in Livy. I. The Genitive p. 35 seqq.), and its use in the objective element lends variety to the narrative, as in 27, 43, 11 quod roboris erat elegit; 37, 12, 7 quod floris, quod roboris in iuventute amiserant.

2. Adverbial Accusative.

While the accusative-adverb is a common feature little use is made of the adverbial accusative. The extent is given in a few passages by *plurimum* and *summum:* 33, 5, 9 trium aut cum p. quattuor ramorum; 33, 9, 3 loci p. auxilio; 34, 32, 6 duorum aut s. trium; 35, 35, 11 cum tribus s. equitibus; 21, 35, 9 uno aut s. altero proelio; 31, 42, 4 binis ternisve s. The measure is given by *vicem:* 1, 9, 15 cum suam v. functus officio sit; 3, 36, 3; 39, 14, 4 patres pavor ingens cepit, cum publico nomine . . . tum privatim suorum cuiusque v.; 40, 23, 1 cum simplicitatem iuvenis . . . et ipse vicem eius captaret. Defining another substantive the accusative is used 1, 9, 3 apparitores hoc genus (see Archiv 5, p. 388); 26, 47, 1 liberorum capitum virile secus ad decem milia capta; and an adjective 1, 32, 2; 1, 35, 6 cetera egregium; and 21, 9, 10 cetera tereti. Notice also 1, 50, 8 quod id temporis venisset: 10, 24, 5 se id aetatis. The accusative with the perfect participle, an unusual prose construction, is found 21, 7, 10 adversum femur tragula graviter ictus; and with middle force 27, 37, 12 longam indutae vestem; see Archiv 10, p. 222.

The omission of the verb gives the accusative of exclamation 9, 9, 6; and 39, 10, 2 di meliora; 5, 18, 5 en vobis iuvenem. Oaths are but few: 22, 59, 17 me dius fidius; 3, 67, 7; 44, 38, 10 pro deum fidem.

3. Limit of Motion.

The accusative as limit of motion is confined to a few classes of words, giving an early concept of the function of the accusative. The accusative states the limiting place which is neither affected nor effected, and may express the actual or merely the prospective limit, as in 38, 10, 2 iussis proficisci Romam. The limiting activity is freely given in the supine, and *infitias* occurs 6, 40, 4; 9, 9, 4;

Digitized by Google

10, 10, 8; 31, 31, 9. *Domos* is used in a few places (see Mueller ad 2, 7, 1) where the subject is plural and the verb distributive, especially with verbs in *dis*. *Domum* is also freely used, as in 1, 23, 1 haec nuntiant d. Albani. There is little occasion to use *rus:* 27, 34, 4 migrare.

There are but few occurrences of foreign lands: 31, 43, 5; 45, 10, 2; 45, 11, 8 Aegyptum; 8, 24, 17 Epirum; 36, 42, 4; 42, 44, 6 Peloponnesum; and also in 37, 31, 6; and 37, 33, 4 Hellespontum; see Archiv 10, p. 397. Rome, the center of activity, is most frequently mentioned, as in *Romam ad senatum mittere;* see Fügner 345, 31ff. *Eo, mitto* and *venio* and some of their compounds are of frequent occurrence with the accusative and need no illustration. Some others will be given to show the extent of the use of the verbs rather than of the accusative: *cedo* 2, 2, 10 Lavinium; 27, 43, 2 Metapontum; *accedo* eight times: *concedo* 21, 15, 3; 21, 21, 1 Carthaginem Novam; 23, 18, 9 Capuam; 25, 40, 11 Heracleam Minoam; 25, 41, 2 Heracleam; 26, 20, 4; 28, 4, 4 Tarraconem; 33, 19, 8; 33, 41, 9 Antiocheam; 33, 28, 15 Anthedonem; 35, 15, 6 Pergamum; 36, 43, 9 Magnesiam; 37, 44, 5 Sardis; 42, 43, 8 Thespias: *decedo* 2, 25, 6; 9, 16, 11; 29, 12, 16; 30, 41, 8; 36, 37, 6; 36, 39, 4 Romam; 2, 31, 11 domum: *discedo* 2, 48, 10 domos; 8, 13, 9 Romam; cf. 34, 62, 12 quidquid Bursam ... excesserint: *praecedo* 30, 12, 7 Cirtam; 32, 16, 5 Piraeum: *procedo* 21, 24 3 Ruscinonem; 27, 42, 16 Canusium; 35, 15, 1 Apameam; 35, 37, 6 Thebas, Salganea; 35, 43, 8 Phalara; 36, 11, 6 Naupactum; 37, 37, 2 Ilium; 38, 15, 13 Dynias Phrygiae: *recedo* 23, 17, 1 Acerras: *succedo* 22, 28, 12 tumulum; 27, 18, 13; 31, 45, 5; 38, 9, 7 murum. *Curro* 38, 56, 9 Romam: *concurro* 24, 29, 8 Syracusas; 28, 38, 8 domum; 36, 30, 1 Naupactum: *percurro* 26, 15, 8 Cales; 44, 2, 12 nunc Heracleum, nunc Philam. *Fugio* 5, 38, 5 Veios, Romam; 5, 28, 11 Tusculum; 42, 43, 9 Chalcidem: *confugio* 4, 47, 4 Labicos; 21, 25, 3 Mutinam: *diffugio* 21, 61, 9; and 28, 2, 12 domos: *perfugio* was noticed in nineteen passages: *profugio* 8, 33, 3 Romam: *refugio* 5, 37, 4 Romam; 28, 7, 17 Lacedaemonem; 30, 35, 10 Hadrumetum; 32, 16, 14 Chalcidem; 33, 28, 14 Thebas; 38, 24, 9 domum: *transfugio* 1, 53, 5 Gabios; 2, 16, 4

Digitized by Google

Romam; 25, 6, 12 Veios. 2, 38, 6; 26, 14, 4 domos digressi sunt; 26, 8, 9 *di*grediendum Romam erat: *progredior* 36, 14, 10 Crannonem; 37, 44, 6 Apameam; 44, 7, 5 progressus Agassas urbem cepit; 44, 9, 10 Dium; 44, 28, 16 Phanas: *praegredior* 27, 12, 1 Capuam; 30, 12, 8 Cirtam; 33, 3, 8 Xynias: *regredior* 5, 41, 1 domos; 38, 9, 1 domum; 25, 22, 16 Capuam; 27, 30, 17 Argos; 32, 40, 10 Lacedaemonem; 34, 16, 10 Tarraconem; 36, 6, 6 Chalcidem; 38, 2, 3 Gomphos; 44, 8, 3 Dium; cf. 33, 7, 3 supergressi tumulos. *Dilabor* 39, 16, 4; 44, 45, 13 domos. *Migro* 1, 11, 4 Romam; 5, 49, 8; 5, 53, 1 Veios; 27, 3, 7 Atellam, Calatiam; 27, 34, 4 rus: *amigro* 1, 34, 7 Romam: *commigro* 1, 34, 1; 1, 35, 4; 5, 53, 7; 41, 8, 7 Romam; 8, 27, 11 Tarentum: *demigro* 44, 6, 3 Pydnam: *remigro* 6, 4, 5 Romam: transmigro 5, 24, 7; 5, 53, 2 Veios. *Porto* 5, 25, 10; 29, 10, 6 Delphos; 9, 1, 6; 23, 38, 1; 36, 2, 13 Romam; 21, 62, 8 Lanuvium; 27, 3, 9 Tarentum; 28, 46, 14 Carthaginem; 45, 1, 10 domos: *asporto* 24, 26, 9 Alexandriam: *adporto* 36, 4, 5 Romam; cf. 25, 27, 1; 26, 10, 2 eo comportare: *deporto* 5, 22, 4; 9, 30, 9; 23, 31, 4; 23, 34, 8; 29, 11, 7; 29, 19, 5; 30, 27, 9 Romam; 23, 10, 11 Alexandream; 38, 37, 9 Apameam; 40, 4, 8 Athenas: *reporto* 3, 6, 6; 30, 16, 8; 41, 28, 9 domum: *transporto* 29, 10, 8 Romam; 34, 52, 2 Brundisium. *Veho* 31, 43, 5 Aegyptum; 35, 26, 5 a Naupacto Corinthum: *aveho* 9, 4, 1 dómum; 45, 33, 4 domos; 31, 43, 5 Aegyptum; 38, 42, 7 Carthaginem: *adveho* 42, 37, 1 Corcyram; 29, 9, 8 Locros; 33, 21, 1 Pergamum; 29, 10, 5; 32, 2, 1; 33, 42, 8; 39, 6, 7 Romam: *conveho* 25, 13, 2 Capuam; 25, 20, 2 Casilinum; 27, 8, 19 Romam mitteret et Catinam c.: *deveho* 5, 28, 2 Liparas; 8, 24, 17 Epirum; 23, 38, 12 Tarentum; 24, 1, 9 Regium; 24, 23, 3 Syracusas; 24, 40, 15 Apolloniam; 25, 40, 1; 29, 11, 6; 45, 33, 7 Romam; 28, 30, 4 Carthaginem; 36, 29, 5 Lamiam; 43, 7, 10 Antium; 44, 28, 15 Thessalonicam; 45, 10, 5 Rhodum; 45, 29, 13 Stobos: *perveho* 5, 40, 10 Caere; 43, 8, 8 Brundisium: *reveho* 27, 5, 9 Lilybaeum; 28, 31, 1 Carteiam; 36, 20, 8 Piraeum: *subveho* 2, 11, 2; 28, 4, 7 Romam; *transveho* 31, 45, 6 Delium; 32, 16, 2 Corcyram; 42, 49, 10 Brundisium.

Six instances of *accio* are cited by Fügner, and three

Digitized by Google

for *arcesso*, the construction being the same as for verbs of sending and moving. A few others occurrences of the construction may also be given: 1, 57, 8 avolant Romam; 24, 24, 1 Syracusas confluebat; 2, 16, 18 bellum Pometiam compulsum est. *Pergo* occurs regularly, twelve times, with the terminal accusative, and seven of these are in the first Decade, as 2, 22, 7 domos; 7, 5, 3 domum. In 39, 35, 7 legationem Romam suscepissent, motion is implied; and in 40, 54, 9 qui Romam legati fuerant, *missi* may have fallen from the text, as also in 42, 40, 4 quod legatos Romam ad renovandum****. The statement 9, 20, 5 eodem anno primum praefecti Capuam creari coepti, is parallel with the following, duae Romae additae tribus, and *Capuae* should be read.

The accusative of limit of motion may be used with both the active and the passive forms of the verb. If active, it may also take another accusative of the object affected, as in 22, 36, 9 pateras aureas Romam adtulerunt; 41, 28, 9 exercitum . . . domum reportavit. In the passive there is given the subject, if expressed, and the limit, and the choice of form may depend on rhetorical rather than on grammatical considerations.

Nouns expressing motion though they are the part affected are also construed with the accusative: 35, 49, 9 concursationem regis magni ab Demetriade nunc Lamiam . . . nunc Chalcidem; 32, 15, 6 est iter a Gomphis Ambraciam; 40, 24, 3 ab Thessalonice Demetriadem ipsi cum iter esset; 38, 41, 9 ab stativis diei via Apolloniam fuit; 25, 33, 4; 30, 32, 10 reditus domum; see Archiv 10, 402.

4. Measure.

Distance is usually expressed by *milia passuum*, though the latter may be omitted; see Steele, Case Usage in Livy. Part I, p. 49. Rarely is the fractional part of a mile added, as in 24, 33, 3 mille et quingentos passus; 27, 41, 2 m. fere et q. p.; 26, 42, 7 *ad duo milia* et q. p. . . . *m. et ducentos*. Distances less than a mile are generally given *quingentos passus*, as in 33, 17, 7 q. ferme p. A less number of hundreds is also given: 34, 9, 2; 34, 20, 4;

Digitized by Google

quadringentos; 34, 26, 2; 44, 33, 1 trecentos, though all of these have either *minus* or *ferme*. Still more exact are 26, 42, 9 ducentos fere et quinquaginta p.; and 36, 15, 10 iter est non latius quam sexaginta p. *Pedes* is used as is *passus* but less freely: 21, 28, 7 ducentos longam p., quinquaginta latam; and 8 longa pedes centum; 37, 38, 9 minus m. p. a vallo abessent; 44, 5, 4 tricenos longi p.; 26, 4, 4 quaternos longa pedes; 40, 29, 3 arcae octonos ferme p. longae, quaternos latae. Similar to these is 10, 38, 5 patens ducentos maxime p.; 37, 40, 12 gladios . . . longos quaterna cubita; 37, 37, 10 fossam sex cubita altam, duodecim latam. As in the last, depth or hight is indicated by *altum:* 21, 61, 10 nix quattuor pedes alta; cf. 44, 40, 8 per aquam ferme genus tenus altam. 1, 35, 9 duodenos ab terra alta pedes; 8, 10, 12 signum septem pedes altum; 8, 8, 5 distantes inter se modicum spatium; 5, 4, 11 quot terras, quot maria distans? 25, 8, 11 tridui viam aberat; 25, 32, 4 quinque ferme dierum iter aberant.

In expressing duration of time *annus* occurs most freely with *ago, natus,* and *regno,* while *biennium* (see Fügner) occurs four times, and there are a few other terms expressing years in the abstract form. *Dies* is used more freely as a more common concept, *unum diem* more than a score of time, while the totality is emphasized 40, 25, 6; 44, 33, 10; totum diem. A second day is mentioned 37, 29, 2; and 41, 28, 2; a third 3, 27, 7. Longer periods generally have *paucos,* and a similar indefiniteness is indicated 23, 11, 7 retentus aliquot dies. Other statements have five (30, 21, 10; 45, 10, 15), or some multiple of five 9, 18, 13 denos vicenosque dies consulatum gessit; 36, 2, 4 ludos magnos dies decem continuos faciet; cf. 33, 31, 7 dies prope totos decem; 21, 61, 10; 45, 44, 21 triginta haud amplius dies; 29, 35, 12 quadraginta ferme dies. More exactness is shown 41, 7, 6 non plus undecim; 10, 21, 6 duodeviginti; 35, 40, 7 terra dies duodequadraginta movit. Fügner gives fourteen occurrences of *biduum* as accusative of time. *Triduum* is used less freely, indicating the length of a supplication 35, 40, 8; 38, 36, 4; 40, 19, 5; 24, 13, 7; 41, 22, 6 moratus; 44, 28, 16 stetit; 41, 24, 13 consultantis; 34, 52, 3 triduum triumphavit.

Digitized by Google

There are a score of occurrences of dies noctesque, but in 40, 5, 9 dies ac noctes, and in the singular *diem noctemque;* and more freely in 22, 1, 20; 27, 4, 12; 27, 4, 14 diem ac noctem; 42, 54, 3 diem noctem; cf. 43, 13, 4 triduum ac tres noctes lacrimavit. 26, 14, 5 noctem totam . . . et diei insequentis partem cum animum egissent; 22, 59, 4 diei reliquum ac noctem insequentem . . . vallum tutati sumus; 39, 11, 2 decem noctes. *Menses* is used only occasionally: 39, 41, 5 quattuor non minus m.; 40, 29, 2 sex m. numquam pluvisse memoriae proditum. This exactness in temporal statements is characteristic of the work after the first Decade, and it is in the third and following Decades that we find the limitation to hours: 25, 19, 15 duas amplius horas; 43, 13, 6 plus duas horas; 22, 6, 1; 42, 7, 5 tres. There are a few other expressions: 1, 35, 4 maiorem partem aetatis eius . . . vixisse; 38, 9, 4 m. p. temporis exulaverat; 32, 28, 6 m. p. anni retentum; 36, 1, 2; 42, 30, 8 lectisternium m. p. a. solet esse; 40, 28, 4 exiguum temporis aliqua forma pugnae fuit.

5. Classes of Verbs.

One of the noticeable features in Livy is the use of frequentatives; see Archiv 4, p. 208; 10, p. 65. Some of these used with the accusative have so shifted their meaning that they may be considered as entirely different from the basic verb. By the side of 1359 occurrences of *habeo* we find in 5, 51, 3 tenuerint et habitaverint, the single occurrence of *habito* in Livy with the accusative. The difference is not so great between *cogo* (26) and *cogito* 8, 21, 9 nihil c.; 29, 10, 8 id c. atque agitare; 44, 24, 6 haec cogitantem; cf. 7, 14, 6 rem excogitat; 34, 31, 1 causam excogitare; and with these may also be placed *scisco* and *sciscitor*. The first, limited to the activities of the plebeians, is found 1, 17, 11; 4, 1, 6; 6, 38, 9; 7, 16, 1; 42, 21, 8; the other 7, 26, 2 s. voluntatem; 22, 57, 11 s. singulos; 45, 27, 8 s. deos. Owing to the change in spelling the same may be true of *moveo* (252) and *muto* (48). Here also may be given a number of verbs on bases either rare or else extinct. Most prominent of these is *hortor* (22),

Digitized by Google

and its compounds *adhortor* (22), and *cohortor* (5). Compounds of *opto* (12) are also found: *coopto* (6), *exopto* 9, 25, 5; *praeopto* (6): *confuto* 37, 10, 2; *refuto* 2, 52, 7: *reputo* 21, 41, 16; 30, 14, 8; 30, 30, 11; 30, 30, 16; 30, 31, 6: *flagito* 5, 12, 7 aera: *macto* 9, 40, 9; 21, 45, 8; 21, 45, 8; 45, 39, 12: *meditor* 40, 15, 14; 43, 23, 2: *metor* (8). In the verbs keeping the same meaning there are some marked contrasts. *Mitto* was noticed in 744 passages, *missito* in 9, 45, 5 missitaverant . . . auxilia. *Gero* (337) is also in marked contrast with *gesto* 10, 26, 11 gestantes capita; 27, 48, 16 vix arma umeris gestabant. About the same are *recipio* (244) and *recepto* 5, 8, 2 mercatores receptando. Compare also *sequor* (262), *consequor* (15) and *insequor* (19), with *consector* (5) and *insector* (5). The difference between the verbs is not quite so marked in *capio* (433), *capto* 2, 50, 3; 3, 37, 1; 22, 28, 2; 27, 18, 8; 33, 35, 6; 42, 23, 1. *Ago* (240) occurs practically the same as *recipio* but in contrast with *recepto*, *agito* (50) is freely used. *Obicio* (66) is preferred to *obiecto* 25, 19, 16 se, *traho* (87) to *tracto* 6, 36, 10 artifices iam . . . tractandi animos plebis; 7, 32, 11 tela; *rogo* (45) to *rogito* 2, 59, 10; and 8, 36, 6 singulos rogitans; *retineo* (38) to *retento* 10, 5, 3; *conicio* (32) to *coniecto* 5, 21, 16 rem coniectantibus; 21, 35, 4 c. iter. The ratio is less with some other verbs: as *verto* (84), *verso* 1, 17, 1; 1, 58, 3; 2, 45, 5; 3, 34, 4; 21, 30, 1; 22, 25, 17; 25, 3, 17; *offendo* (16), *offenso* 25, 37, 9 capita; *respicio* (20) and *respecto* 4, 18, 6 arcem respectante; *pello* (27) and *pulso* 1, 14, 1; 2, 29, 12; 38, 42, 7; 40, 14, 10; *vendo* (34), *vendito* 3, 35, 5; 38, 42, 11; 39, 42, 9; 44, 25, 5. *Nosco* (24) and *noscito* 2, 20, 8; 3, 38, 9; 22, 6, 3; 26, 41, 24; *terreo* (24) and *territo* 2, 26, 1; 3, 24, 1; 3, 28, 4; 6, 11, 8; 34, 40, 1 t. eos lacessendo, intersaepiendo; *circumveho* (14) and *circumvecto* 41, 17, 17. The occurrences for the different decades show little difference in the use of *adficio* (4-6-3-1) and *adfecto* (6-3-2-1), (cf. discepto 38, 38, 17; 41, 20, 1), but considerable difference in the distribution among the Decades of *excio* (20-6-5-2) and *excito* (13-25-9-6); cf. incito (9-1-3-2), suscito 21, 10, 3; exsuscito 21, 36, 6; *iacio* (8-5-2-0) and *iacto* (11-4-8-4), with *iactito* 7, 2, 11, *ostendo*

Digitized by Google

(27-28-15-5) and *ostento* (20-10-1-2), *tueor* (22-29-38-12) and *tutor* (25-28-23-4). A number are more evenly divided, but with a preference for the simple verb: *Pendo* (3-2-7-4) is distributed more equally than *penso* 27, 40, 2; 30, 32, 5; 34, 49, 7; 34, 58, 8; 37, 1, 2; 38, 24, 8. *Circumspicio* was noticed in three decades 1, 30, 6; 5, 6, 2; 6, 25, 10; 7, 14, 6; 22, 13, 7; 40, 20, 6; 40, 40, 8; while *circumspecto*, though used more frequently, is limited to two decades: 2, 10, 9; 3, 37, 1; 3, 60, 10; 6, 18, 7; 21, 28, 11; 21, 39, 5; 21, 53, 11; 22, 15, 2; 22, 29, 3; 26, 18, 6; 28, 25, 12. *Prospicio* is also limited: 22, 11, 5; 22, 15, 5; 30, 40, 6; 35, 42, 5; 38, 52, 1; 39, 51, 4; 40, 5, 5; and *prospecto* 5, 48, 6 (time); 7, 30, 22; 22, 14, 11; cf. 33, 1, 3 adventum . . . prospeculabatur. Half of the ten occurrences of *volvo* indicate mental activities: 1, 31, 8; 2, 49, 5; 4, 28, 3; 22, 29, 5; 6, 28, 7; 21, 31, 11; 26, 7, 3; 35, 18, 6; 37, 13, 2; 42, 5, 1. *Voluto* was noticed 9, 17, 2; 28, 18, 11; 30, 14, 3; 32, 20, 2; 34, 36, 4; 34, 60, 2; 40, 8, 5; 42, 11, 5. *Minor* is used about the same, and *minitor* 2, 49, 4; 3, 57, 2; 10, 36, 7. With the exception of 29, 21, 1 Regium, *retraho* is used with personal object 2, 12, 8; 22, 21, 5; 25, 7, 13; 25, 9, 3; 32, 38, 8; cf. 2, 30, 9 retractare arma. *Adtraho* occurs with accusative in 30, 31, 8; *adtrecto* 5, 22, 4; 28, 24, 14; 34, 4, 3; *obtrecto* 45, 37, 6 laudes.

Neither *reprehendo* 27, 17, 11; and 34, 5, 3 nor *reprehenso* 2, 10, 3 is freely used. The frequentative forms occur more frequently: *prendo* 3, 11, 2; 29, 20, 11; 38, 52, 7: *prenso* 1, 47, 7; 2, 61, 5; 3, 12, 1; 3, 35, 2; 3, 47, 2; 3, 58, 1; 4, 6, 10; 4, 58, 13. *Clamo* 21, 62, 2 triumphum, equals *clamito* 3, 13, 3 haec; but *incurro* 28, 5, 7 meaning 'harass', is used less than *incurso* 2, 48, 6; 5, 31, 5; 6, 36, 1; 39, 1, 8; *propello* 10, 4, 8; 40, 11, 10; 41, 18, 11, less than *propulso* 1, 2, 5; 3, 69, 5; 6, 17, 2; 8, 37, 5; 10, 41, 12; *apiscor* 44, 25, 2 a. opes, less than *apto* 5, 49, 3; 22, 19, 20; 44, 34, 8 arma; 33, 5, 5 usum; *tendo* less than *tempto* (72), but *pertempto* 2, 3, 6. *Labefacto* occurs in 38, 39, 2 hunc morem labefactare conatus.

Sollicitus occurs with the adverbial accusative 28, 19, 17; 28, 43, 10; 44, 3, 5; while the twenty-one occurrences of

Digitized by Google

sollicito are distributed through the Decades, as are thirty-seven of *specto* with the accusative.

The inchoatives are fairly well represented *nosco* (24), *adgnosco* (15), *cognosco* (22) being distributed through the decades. *Apiscor* with the accusative occurs only 44, 35, 2, while twelve of the twenty-four occurrences of *adipiscor* are in the first Decade. *Adscisco* is used five times, as in 30, 45, 7 titulos. *Conscisco* (13) is evenly distributed through the Decades and half of the occurrences are with *mortem*. *Disco* is found 1, 28, 9; 1, 35, 5; 21, 18, 9; 27, 37, 7. Taken as a whole the occurrences of *posco*, *deposco* and *reposco* are not evenly distributed, for half of the occurrences of *posco* are in Dec. I. as are eight out of ten of *exposco*, half of *deposco* are in Dec. III., while *reposco* occurs 3, 23, 2; 24, 38, 3; 39, 37, 10; 44, 36, 13. Other verbs are 34, 32, 6 nostram vicem irascaris; 2, 38, 2 obliviscamini alia; 22, 58, 8 aliquid o. *Paciscor* is not freely used in the earlier parts of the work (3-3-11-8); *pasco* 9, 2, 2; 25 12, 10; 32, 11, 2; 33, 47, 3; and *ulciscor* twelve times, but not noticed in the third Decade. *Delitesco* with acc. of time 38, 46, 9; *pertimesco* 3, 56, 10; 4, 32, 2; 33, 20, 7.

Livy presents but one example (Archiv 1, 409) of a desiderative 21, 18, 13 quod diu parturit animus vester, aliquando pariat. The meditatives are better represented. *Arcesso* (26), *capesso* (10-5-9-3), *incesso* (29) and *lacesso* (27) occur most frequently. The occurrences of *incesso* in the first Decade (11) are of the type cura patres incessit, but in 26, 10, 7 we find vagos in viis . . . telis incessebant, and about half of the remainder are of the same type, running through the fourth Decade, e. g. 40, 10, 1 noxium incesse caput. *Lacesso* is noticeable in the third and fourth Decades (4-11-11-1). *Edissero* 27, 7, 4 eadem e.; and *facesso* 1, 47, 5 f. Tarquinios, are not prominent.

6. Verbs from Nouns and Adjectives.

The accusative with compounds, apart from the prepositional compounds, is of some interest, though in a few instances three elements are combined. *Emancipo* occurs 7, 16, 9 emancipando filium, *adsuefacio* 3, 52, 11; 21, 3, 4;

Digitized by Google

24, 48, 11 decuit et a.; 31, 29, 14; *mansuefacio* 3, 14, 6 plebem; *exaedifico* 1, 56, 1 templa; 30, 1, 10 oppidum. Both nouns are also used with *aedifico* which occurs twelve times with the accusative. Other similar compounds are 38, 30, 3 morem labefactare; *ludifico* (6), *significo* (5), *navigo* (0-3-11-2), *nuncupo* (7), *participo* 2, 52, 8; 3, 12, 5 laudes; *manumitto* 41, 9, 11; 43, 3, 3; *vaticinor* 9, 2, 1 non laeta magis quam vera; *usurpo* (9), *vociferor* (9).

Verbs containing an adjective element are used less freely. *Obstupefacio* 2, 61, 7 et tribunos o. et plebem; 25, 38, 2 nisi metus maerorem obstupefaceret. *Stupefacio* 5, 39, 5 privatos luctus s. publicus pavor: 21, 37, 2 saxa putrefaciunt; *mitigo* 4, 44, 10; 8, 33, 7; 22, 22, 19; *aequipero* 37, 53, 15; 38, 10, 5; *castigo* (11); *multiplico* 4, 5, 6; 35, 42, 5; 37, 54, 12. The verbs on noun and adjective bases are very numerous, and some of these are of common occurrence, e. g. *duco, nuntio, porto, vado* and their compounds. However a large number are found but once, expressing ideas or facts not of frequent occurrence in Livy's work. Some are personal: 1, 18, 2 aemulantium studia; 3, 72, 5 adiudicaret rem; 40, 16, 2 causam diiudicaturum; 22, 14, 15 haec contionanti; 8, 34, 9 se . . . exauctorent; 1, 50, 2 exaugurare fana; 9, 46, 4 ius evulgavit; 1, 39, 3 materiam nutriamus. Others involve concrete objects: 1, 49, 2 corpus circumsaepsit; 1, 10, 5 designavit finis; 23, 18, 12 enervaverunt corpora animosque; 23, 28, 6 transitus mercatum; 42, 65, 10 libratum rotaret; 44, 27, 8 signare pecuniam; 9, 41, 15 castra vallantem. The abstract basis is more common: 3, 28, 3 clamor hostes circumsonat; 29, 17, 15 constuprant matronas; 23, 14, 6 desperabat deditionem; 1, 18, 7 regiones determinavit; 3, 36, 1 collegas formare; 40, 57, 5 sedes fundare; 8, 31, 3 id furere; 10, 7, 9 quos honoraritis; 7, 10, 13 quaedam ioculantes; 8, 33, 23 haec iurgans; 3, 48, 3 haec intonuisset; 39, 14, 5 rem investigasset; 1, 13, 2 maculârent partus; 1, 51, 1 necem machinatur; 9, 34, 19 quod ominari; 8, 9, 7 vim victoriamque prosperetis; 6, 28, 6 Aliam reformidaturos; 6, 17, 2 saginare viros; 2, 12, 14 quasi remunerans meritum; 40, 56, 2 id studere; 3, 13, 8 vadatus est reum.

Digitized by Google

Alieno (9), *abalieno* (5), *aequo*, as in 32, 23, 8 certamen; *adaequo* 1, 29, 6; 1, 56, 2; 2, 27, 4; *accelero* 2, 43, 8; 31, 29, 1; *acclaro* 1, 18, 9; *accommodo* 3, 20, 5; 8, 4, 1; 41, 24, 5; *antiquo* 5, 30, 7; 6, 40, 10; 8, 37, 11; 22, 30, 4 a. abrogoque; 45, 35, 9; 39, 40, 4 res callebat; *celebrare* (10-4-2-0): 23, 9, 4 mensam cruentares; *consecro* Praef. 7; 1, 44, 4; 2, 41, 10; 3, 48, 5; 23, 10, 8; 43, 16, 10: 28, 5, 8 coartant iter; 25, 16, 17 id cohonestent virtute: *commodo* 23, 48, 10; 34, 12, 5; *communicare* (13); 44, 27, 7 debilitavit****; 6, 39, 11; 9, 40, 21 declaro; 3, 62, 8; 4, 33, 11 degravo; 1, 57, 1 delenire animos; 45, 23, 10 plebem depravarent; 22, 9, 5 devastat regionem; 10, 15, 3; 32, 33, 14; 34, 28, 12; 40, 22, 11; 44, 46, 2 evasto; 42, 13, 3; 44, 38, 1; 45, 39, 19 denudo; 21, 60, 9; 37, 54, 13; 41, 20, 3 *dito;* 8, 4, 3; 33, 8, 14; 40, 40, 5 *duplico;* 27, 3, 2; 37, 41, 4 emollio; 42, 14, 3 exasperavit animos; *execro* (10), *expio* (7); 9, 1, 9 saevitiam exsatient; 5, 37, 3; 38, 14, 9; 42, 15, 7 *extenuo;* 3, 18, 10 foedavere templum; 6, 5, 1; 21, 27, 10; 33, 48, 9 frequento; 30, 35, 8 ferrum hebetarent; 34, 3, 4; ceteras infirmetis; *integro* (6); *lacero* (9); 45, 13, 3 id laetari; 1, 54, 4 praedam largiendo; 2, 34, 12; 9, 16, 15; 24, 7, 5; 32, 5, 2 *laxo; lenio* (6), *levo* (13), *libero* (37), 10, 44, 8 militem locupletare; 26, 13, 8 nos macerant; 1, 44, 1; 29, 23, 4; 40, 12, 5 maturo; 30, 12, 19 mutuatur consilium; 1, 16, 4; 23, 47, 4 nobilito; *novo* (19), *nudo* (1-10-13-6), 4, 3, 9; 5, 6, 3; 6, 40, 10 obsecro; 5, 37, 1; 28, 24, 15; 33, 7, 2; 42, 43, 3 occaeco; pervasto (8), praecipito (8), 35, 42, 14 dantem et accipientem preagravatura; 3, 58, 9; 31, 19, 1 publico; 1, 12, 10; 9, 5, 6; 31, 25, 3 redintegro; *renovo* (15) 1, 21, 3; 7, 15, 8; 8, 6, 5; 45, 28, 3 sacro; 28, 32, 3 errorem sanaverit; 1, 38, 6 siccat; *sollicito* (21), 1, 16, 3 sospitet progeniem; 4, 49, 16 agros sedesque ac fortunas stabilire; *tutor* (80), *vasto* (40).

Similar to the above are eighteen occurrences of frustror ten of them in the first Decade. *Exsupero* is used in the first Decade 1, 55, 9; 2, 65, 5; 3, 11, 13; 7, 24, 2; while *supero* is more evenly distributed (10-19-10-3) though most prominent in the third Decade, as is *intro* also (17-27-19-10).

Digitized by Google

7. Periphrases.

Of more interest from a rhetorical standpoint is the use, instead of nominal and adjectival compounds, of *do*, *reddo* *facio* and *efficio* with nouns and predicate adjectives. Only *facio* of these is used in the compounds, so that with the others a periphrasis was necessary. Some of the nouns and adjectives have corresponding verbs, while others form a complex with a verb. Of the two forms of expression the periphrasis is the more serviceable, for it retains the causative force which may have faded from the nominal-verb, and repeated actions can be given by the plural without reference to the form of the verb. Some illustrations only are needed showing the causative force: 3, 34, 7 desiderium fecit; 1, 45, 6 sacrificium facere; 4, 9, 8 excursiones; 3, 62, 7 impressionem; 3, 2, 10 moram certamini faceret; 4, 57, 11 taedium; 1, 56, 4 terrorem fugamque. In some instances with *do* a verb might have been invented: 7, 32, 15 cognomen; 1, 56, 11 osculum; and more freely with *stragem* and *veniam*.

Both *caedo* (43) and *occido* (60) are freely used but *caedem f.* also occurs, as in 7, 37, 14; 39, 34, 2; 39, 36, 13 with personal reference. *Dedo* (77) is the same as *deditionem f.* 31, 18, 6. We find *escendo* (0-2-4-5) and *escensionem f.*, with *in* 27, 5, 8; and in 37, 17, 3 with *ad*. There is little difference between *finio* and *finem f.*, as in nox caedibus finem fecit; but *fraudo* 2, 10, 13; 2, 42, 1; 4, 12, 10; 5, 47, 8; 36, 40, 14; 45, 39, 9 with accusative and ablative differs from passages where only one element is given, as in 7, 16, 9 f. fraudem legi. Both *fugo* and *fugam f.* are used, as in 8, 9, 12; 22, 13, 10 f. terroremque. *Moderor* 4, 10, 8; 21, 49, 9; 26, 42, 5; 28, 30, 8; 42, 62, 1 equals *modum f.*, e. g. 4, 50, 4 m. irae f.; 9, 14, 5 m. pacis belli f.; 25, 40, 12; 34, 2, 13; 34, 4, 10; and 18; Compare 1, 54, 4; praedam largiendo, with 4, 13, 2 largitiones frumenti f. The place of *populor* (41) is taken by *populationem* 2, 64, 4 p. adeo effuse f.; and in the plural 28, 4, 5 in agro populationes f.; 31, 2, 7 ingressus fines p. satis prospero ac tuto f. *Sero* occurs in metaphorical statements

Digitized by Google

(9-7-2-0), but 23, 48, 1; and 25, 13, 1 we find *sementem f.* *Vasto* and compounds are freely used, as well as the abstract nouns with *f.*, just as *verba f.* is freely used instead of *dicere.* In 10, 39, 11 cristas vulnera f. is a periphrasis for *vulneror*, as *donum dare* is used for *dono*, and *receptum f.* for *recipio*, as in 42, 59, 5. *Termino* occurs in 32, 4, 4; 36, 17, 13; but in 21, 43, 10 hic vobis terminum laborum fortuna dedit. *Aedifico* (12) has extended beyond its early limits, and is used with a number of structures, though *aedes* occurs a number of times in connection with *f.* as in 33, 42, 10; 40, 44, 9; 42, 3, 1. The avoidance of *aedificium f.* is contrasted with *sacrificium facere* 1, 45, 6; and 36, 30, 2; though we find the uncombined elements, as in 25, 12, 13 sacrum f. However the parallelism does not hold throughout the entire verbal sphere. Both *erumpo* and *eruptionem f.* may be considered as absolute, while with decretum and responsum the noun involves the content of the action which might be given by a neuter pronoun with the simple verb.

Facio, *efficio* and *reddo* with adjectives are in some instances equal to adjectival-verbs. With some adjectives this is necessary especially with the negative formations; as in 2, 11, 3 infestum agrum reddidit; 34, 62, 4 regionem i. effecerat; 6, 20, 5 non ingrata solum sed invisa etiam reddiderit; 5, 5, 12 insanabilem morbum efficiat; 39, 51, 6 inexploratum; 44, 37, 11 inutilem e.; 39, 25, 8 inutilia redderet; 43, 18, 1 *in*exsuperabilis montes facit. This like *insanabilis* ends in *bilis*, and such words are not used as a basis for verbs: 39, 29, 4 impetrabilem faciebat; 37, 34, 3 placabilem f.; 24, 5, 2 desiderabilem efficere; 6, 23, 11 laudabile e.; cf. 35, 44, 5 navigabile mare praebuisset. Sometimes two adjectives are used one of which has not been transformed into a verb: 42, 13, 2 amplum et egregium fecistis; 27, 31, 5 foeda ac deformia effecisset; 3, 8, 7 tuta omnia ac tranquilla fecit; cf. 3, 25, 4; 28, 8, 14 res t. f. The comparatives are also used in the periphrasis 3, 69, 4 asperiorem multitudinem fecisse; 4, 50, 4 a. omnia fecit; 4, 60, 2 efficiebat multiple gaudium cumulatioremque gratiam rei. The two forms of expression are parallel, as in 3, 20, 5 leges

Digitized by Google

aptas faciebat: apto (4); 35, 44, 6 liberam Graeciam fecisset: libero (37); 45, 37, 10 locupletem facere: 10, 44, 8 militem locupletare; 9, 24, 13 quos reliquos fortuna reliquerat: relinquo (171); cf. 5, 12, 2 memoriam obscuram fecit. The occurrences with participles are noticeable: ratum 1, 6, 2 r. nomen efficit; 28, 39, 16 ea rata faciatis: suspectum 1, 51, 7; 8, 23, 14; 10, 42, 1; 23, 34, 6; 34, 27, 6; 39, 51, 1; 40, 12, 7 facio; 40, 13, 5; 42, 42, 5; 45, 11, 4 efficio; 45, 7, 3 conspectum e.; Praef. 5 animum sollicitum e.; cf. 6, 6, 9 opinionem constantem e.; 3, 65, 11 metuendos se e.; 42, 52, 3 omnia ut instructa parataque essent, effecerat. With *habere* the participle indicates the holding of something accomplished, rather than the creation of that state.

II.

Taking into consideration only the form of statement the accusatives are divided into two great classes as they are associated directly with the verb or have an intermediary preposition. Most of the latter started as adverbs showing the angle of incidence of the action to an object, and show various degrees of development. Some of them as *apud* are used only as prepositions. Others retain somewhat of their adverbial force and are also used as prepositions. However it is to be noted that there are a number in *-a* whose adverbial force arose out of a specialized use of adjectives. In the process of linguistic development some of the adverb-prepositions became proclitics in compound verbs, and it is only as proclitics that some forms are used. But with the use of compound verbs there came about a disintegration or an exhaustion of the force of the proclitic. This proclitic had brought about a modication of the base through the redistribution of tone force, as for example *ad-facio* became *adficio*. But with use as there came about a partial exhaustion of the force of the compound, it was reinforced by a preposition with the noun, giving such combinations as *ad*-verb *ad* noun or *in*-verb *in* noun. In these illustrations the prefix and the preposition are the same; but more commonly a new preposition is used to indicate a new

Digitized by Google

angle of incidence. Or expressed graphically x-verb y accusative is more frequent than *x*-verb *x* noun. Instead of this division into verbal and nominal associates might have been developed the adverbial or prepositional or prefix forms xx and xy but these would have had little stability. There are a few instances of such development, but the number was small compared with the others. Woelfflin, Liv. Kritik, p. 11, limits the double compounds in Livy to *superin-;* and Mueller 2, 10, 11 gives 21, 33, 6, repercutio and 26, 50, 3 deperire. To these is to be added 21, 36, 6 exsuscito; and though not technically the same the principle of doubling is illustrated in *recognosco* and *reconcilio.* The occurrences of *superin-* are 2, 10, 11; 23, 15, 13 superincido; 22, 51, 9 superincubanti; 38, 56, 3; 39, 50, 3 superimpono; and 30, 10, 5 tabulas superinstravit, only the last being used with the accusative. Along the other line of development, that of doubled adverbs and prepositions, the use of the former is the most extended (see Archiv 5, 330), but for Livy both are negligible factors.

To indicate the importance for Livy's style of the different forms developed we shall present the accusatives as they are associated with words used 1. only as prepositions; 2. as prepositions and as adverbs; 3. as prepositions and prefixes; 4. as prefixes only; 5. occurrences of verbs whose prefixes as prepositions are used with the ablative. However we have used some latitude in the arrangement. *Adversus* and *contra* we have taken as prepositions, although there are a few occurrences of *adversus* and also of *ad* as an adverb, and we find *contradico* 5, 9, 2 nihil c. *Ob* and *propter* we have also placed together, though *propter* is used only as a preposition and *ob* both as preposition and prefix. Both might logically be taken as prepositions as also *praeter*, for as prefixes both *ob* and *praeter*, with but few exceptions, do not show the same logical relations as they do when used as prepositions. We have considered *circa* and *circum* together, though one is preposition and adverb, and the other is prefix with a few occurrences as preposition. The fundamental

Digitized by Google

relationship expressed by *circ-* is the same for both, though the shift from the accusative to the ablative form is an interesting one. The series of ablatives belong together as *citra*, *infra*, and *intra*, yet the equivalent of the later as *intro-* appears in a few compounds: *introduco* (15), *introeo* 4, 53, 11; 26, 21, 10; 42, 66, 9; *intromitto* 21, 13, 10 (twice); 38, 5, 6. In 1, 32, 8 we read superscandit as in 7, 36, 2 for none of the series ending in *-a* are used in compounds. *Re-* appears only as a prefix, yet the same principle of reinforcement is illustrated in the use of *retro* or *rursus* in connection with the verb. See Wsb-M. ad 1, 47,5 *Anhang*.

In an analysis the synthetic force of the constructions is lost, and it will not be out of place to quote some passages illustrating different attitudes toward different objects. *Ad* and *in* are not uncommonly used together (see Fügner s. v. *ad*), as in 21, 15, 6 ad exercitum in hiberna rediit. Instead of *ad*, *per* may be used, as in 3, 54, 10 per urbem silentio in Aventinum perveniunt; 27, 9, 3 extra Italiam in exilium; 37, 18, 12 in campos sub moenia descendit or three prepositions may occur, as in 26, 12, 2 *per Samnium* et Lucanos in Bruttium agrum ad fretum ac Regium contendit; 44, 6, 14 in Macedoniam ad Dium per medios evadere hostes; 1, 47, 8 in curiam per praeconem ad regem Tarquinium citari iussit; 21, 38, 7 non in Taurinos sed per Salassos Montanos ad Libuos Gallos deduxissent; 33, 48, 1 ad mare inter Acyllam et Thapsum ad suam turrem pervenit; 45, 12, 11 profectus in Galliam circa Macros campos ad montis stativa habuit; 28, 8, 11 praeter terram Atticam super Sunium navigans inter medias prope hostium classes Chalcidem pervenit; 34, 28, 7 postero die Quinctius prope flumen praeter urbem sub ipsas Menelai montis radices ducere copias pergit. Some other combinations will be given: 33, 3, 6 profectus praeter Thronium et Scarpheam ad Thermopylas pervenit; 6, 34, 5 cum inter sui corporis homines cum etiam ad plebem; 1, 35, 5 observantia in regem, benignitate erga alios; 9, 32, 9 ante signa circaque; 31, 24, 9 intra eam extraque; 5, 35, 4 cis Padum ultraque; 24, 39, 1 super theatrum circaque. A few instances may also be mentioned in which the

Digitized by Google

ablative is used in connection with the accusative. As in 7, 11, 19 in senatu apud populum is not an unusual contrast; 5, 18, 11 vinci ab hoste quam vincere per civem maluit; 3, 42, 3 fusi ad Eretum et in Algido; 44, 6, 10 unum in primo aditu ad Gonnum erat, alterum *in* Condylo, tertium circa Lapathunta, quartum viae ipsi . . . impositum.

1. Prepositions.

a. Adversus.—Adversus (585) may be considered as only a preposition in Livy so few are the instances in which it occurs as an adverb: 27, 2, 9 a. prodiit; 34, 34, 1 a. tendendo; and 37, 13, 8 a. ibat. Fügner gives for *adversus* 123 citations with local force, 46 *de situ*, as in 44, 41, 2 frontem a. clipeatos habebat; and 77 *de directione*, as in 4, 18, 5 dictator dextro cornu a. Faliscos, sinistro contra Veientem Capitolinus Quinctius intulit signa. Under *de loquendo* we find ten passages indicating in whose presence remarks are made, e. g. 35, 32, 6 vocem liberam mittere a. regis legatos auderent; thirty-three with abstract nouns, as *molem*, *terrorem*, *vim*, or pronouns both relative and demonstrative, but including also 28, 27, 8 sic me non solum a. socios gesseram, sed etiam a. hostes. With the meaning 'in the eyes of' it is used in 41, 24, 9 nihilo plus fidei auctoritatisque habemus a. Ros . . . quam Aetoli; and also parallel with *apud* in 38, 17, 19 sicut vim a. vos nequaquam, ita famam apud Graecos obtinent. A placing over against for the purposes of comparison is indicated 7, 32, 8 duo prospera . . . bella Samnitium a. tot decora populi Romani; 10, 19, 6 ne infacundus quidem a. eximiam eloquentiam conlegae; 24, 8, 7 a. . . . imperatorem comparabitur. As might be expected in a history largely of military movements kindly feelings with *adversus* are rarely expressed (15), as in 6, 34, 8 nec satis piam a. sororem. The hostile attitude is freely given, as in 1, 42, 1 ne qualis Anci liberum animus a. Tarquinium fuerat, talis a. se Tarquinii liberum esset. The preposition is associated with an adverb in 2, 44, 3 unum vel. a. omnes satis esse, and also with adjectives (15), nouns (93), and most freely

Digitized by Google

with verbs, as in 9, 19, 13 cum timor par a. communem hostem duas . . . urbis armaret; 39, 34, 3 tam crudeliter a. innoxios Maronitas, tam superbe a. populum Romanum factum. Slightly different are twenty passages in which opposition to a bond or controlling influence is expressed, as in 28, 27, 12 quid facinoris in me, quid in patriam, parentisque ac liberos nostros, quid in deos sacramenti testes, quid a. auspicia . . . quid a. morem militiae disciplinam maiorum, quid a. summi imperii maiestatem ausi sitis. In 35, 40, 22 Quinctius in Ligures, Domitius a. Boios, *in* and *a.* are parallel, as are *contra* and *a.* in five passages, e. g. 4, 18, 15. We find with contrasted parties *a.* and *apud* 38, 17, 19, *a.* and *cum* in six passages, and *a.* and *pro* in nearly a score and a half, as in 45, 22, 10 quemadmodum . . . pro vobis a. reges, sic nunc pro rege a. vos stetimus.

b. Apud.—Apud (439) is nearly always used in showing some relationship to a person, and this in 4, 4, 3 and 7, 41, 2 apud patres; and 26, 33, 10 apud maiores nostros may be interpreted as giving the temporal setting, as also in 25, 6, 15 nunc deteriore condicione sumus, quam apud patres nostros fuerunt captivi. Local relations are expressed ten times, e. g. 5, 7, 1 calamitas apud Veios. The person in whose presence something is spoken is given in nearly a hundred passages, as in 7, 13, 3 oravit me, ut suam causam apud te agerem; and 44, 1, 9 consul contionem apud milites habuit. Nearly all the remaining occurrences are with *esse* or some other verb, as in 45, 6, 7 pueri regii apud Macedonas vocabantur principum liberi; 3, 23, 7 apud plerosque auctores invenio . . . nulla apud vetustiores scriptores eius rei mentio est.

c. Penes.—The associations of *penes* are entirely personal, and for that reason it is most freely used in the earlier parts of the work (31-15-6-3). Notice the repetition 2, 24, 2 patres arma caperent, ut penes eosdem pericula belli, penes quos praemia essent; 45, 10, 10 culpam non penes populum, sed penes paucos concitatores volgi esse dixit. See 6, 25, 4 in . . . culpam, decus penes.

d. Erga.—Erga is used to show the personal attitude

Digitized by Google

toward an object, and most freely in the fourth Decade (9-13-18-5). It is associated with *fides* (10) and also in 7, 30, 19 obsequio erga vos fide. *Meritum* is next in importance (8), and also connected with another word 39, 28, 10 studio . . . merito; and 26, 50, 9 animo . . . merito. Other pairs are also found. 25, 31, 4 benefacta . . . maleficiam; and 36, 14, 8 clementiam . . . munificentiam. It occurs with nouns in *-tas:* 1, 35, 5; 23, 42, 4 benignitas; 1, 34, 5 caritas; 5, 7, 12; 25, 38, 2 pietas; 35, 44, 3; 38, 14, 7 voluntas: 37, 53, 7 benevolentia: 7, 40, 7; 22, 29, 10 beneficium; 39, 53, 8 iudicium; 3, 56, 9 studium. A kind attitude is expressed with adjectives: 2, 10, 12 grata erga tantam virtutem civitas fuit; and 42, 5, 5 tam pio erga propinquos, tam iusto in civis, tam munifico erga omnis homines regi. With *animus* the attitude is sometimes friendly, 31, 2, 4 pristinum a. erga populum Romanum conservaret; sometimes the opposite: 26, 27, 11; 26, 33, 9; 36, 20, 4 ob ingratum . . . animum erga Romanos; and sometimes both: 33, 35, 10 non idem erga gentem Romanorum a. esset post victoriam, qui in bello fuisset; 34, 59, 4 quali animo populus Romanus, quali Antiochus erga civitates Graeciae essent.

e. Iuxta.—This is the reading given ad 42, 15, 5 maceria erat ab laeva iuxta semitam; 39, 9, 6 consuetudo iuxta vicinitatem. Also with different meaning 9, 9, 4 apud quos iuxta religiones fides humana colitur.

f. Secundum.—Secundum is used most freely (42), stating an action considered in its temporal setting, as 2, 5, 9 poenam; 7, 37, 2 donationem; 8, 10, 9 proelium; 10, 28, 15 precationes; 21, 59, 9 pugnam; 33, 34, 1 Isthmia. Time is also shown with some personal terms: 9, 15, 10 Camillum; 24, 18, 5 eos; 26, 35, 4 Siculos; 31, 30, 1 Macedonas; 44, 14, 3 Gallos. In 31, 15, 8; and 32, 33, 1 we find s. haec; and 23, 12, 6 s. haec dicta. Similar to many statements with *post* are 4, 6, 11 s. deposita certamina; 35, 6, 8 s. proelium factum; and 31, 14, 1; 41, 10, 7 s. vota nuncupata. In comparative statemens *secundum* 'next after' occurs most freely with *deos* 21, 41, 11; 28, 9, 8; 31, 30, 11; 36, 17, 15: cf. 1, 4, 1 s. deorum opes; 1, 30, 4 Etruscos; 28,

Digitized by Google

12, 13 Barcinos; 36, 7, 9 Aetolos. Following favorably, and so 'in accordance with' is found chiefly with legal terms: 4, 9, 6 arbitrium; 8, 39, 13; 30, 31, 5 ius fasque; 1, 26, 5; 7, 21, 1 legem; 3, 44, 5; 3, 44, 12; 3, 47, 5; 10 45, 11 s. vota militum.

g. Pone.—This word is found in the fifth Decade 40, 30, 8 pone castra . . . ibant; and 44, 16, 10 aedes P. Africani pone Veteres.

h. Cis.—*Cis* (37) occurs with the names of a few rivers: 4, 17, 8 Anienem; 5, 35, 4; 32, 29, 7 Padum; 8, 14, 6; 10, 16, 7; 39, 14, 10 Tiberim; Hiberum eleven times and a few other examples. Of the mountain barriers the Alps are mentioned twice 22, 10, 2; and 41, 16, 9; and the Appennines three times, each time in contrast with conditions beyond: 5, 33, 8 prius cis Appenninum . . . postea trans A.; 39, 2, 9 subactis cis A. omnibus, tum transmontanos adortus; 41, 19, 1 cis A. . . . trans A. . . . intra Audenam amnem. *Cis Taurum* occurs twice, and c. *montem T.* eight times, while there is an unnamed mountain given in 40, 28, 1 bina cis montes castra Ligurum erant.

2. Prepositions: Adverbs.

a. Citra.—In a few pasages *citra* is used the same as *cis* occurring with names of cities 1, 38, 1 Collatiam; 4, 32, 8 Fidenas; 22, 14, 11 Gabios; of rivers 21, 48, 6; 21, 54, 4; 45, 39, 14 (?) flumen; 25, 37, 5; 34, 13, 8 Hiberum; 37, 38, 2 Phrygium amnem; 44, 8, 5 ripam Elpei; of mountains 21, 60, 9 Pyrenaeum; 38, 47, 6; 38, 48, 1 iuga Tauri; and 38, 39, 17 pars eius citra pars ultra Taurum est; cf. 25, 5, 6 alteros qui citra, alteros qui ultra quinquagensimum lapidem; 38, 38, 9 ne navigato citra Calycadnum neu Sarpedonium promuntaria.

b. Contra.—*Contra* occurs less frequently than *adversus* 88 to 585, and for variety both are used in the same sentence 1, 27, 5; 2, 63, 5; 4, 18, 5; 5, 8, 9; 30, 8, 6. *Contra* is also parallel with *in* 5, 1, 9 alia in urbem et contra oppidanorum eruptiones versa. The prevailing adversative meaning is also shown by its contrast with *pro* 5, 3, 7;

Digitized by Google

9, 4, 7; 10, 7, 2; 34, 8, 1 c. legem proque lege; 31, 44, 8; 39, 32, 12; 45, 19, 6 quae pro se, an, quae contra fratrem petiturus esset. Personal relations are generally expressed, as in 3, 61, 3 contra cives . . . contra hostes. Livy has *c. plebem* and *c. populum Romanum* occasionally, and as equivalents *patriam* 7, 40, 13; 28, 28, 15 c. p., c. cives; *rem pub.* 3, 21, 2; 25, 4, 7; and in 9, 18, 6 c. nomen Romanum. *Contra* is also used with some abstracts connoting personality: 4, 56, 2; 6, 25, 5; 9, 23, 17; 24, 45, 3 spem; 27, 30, 12 fidem; 2, 56, 2 opinionem; 6, 40, 5 voluntatem; 22, 59, 17 suam naturam; 6, 40, 5 utilitatem; 2, 15, 2 libertatem; 5, 1, 9 eruptiones; 3, 13, 4 vi c. vim resistunt; 31, 44, 7 c. ignominiam prove honore; 34, 26, 6 consensum; 44, 22, 10 adversum rumorem. With words indicating directive or restraining forces *contra* occurs most freely with *foedus* (9), *lex* (6), and *ius* (11); 22, 25, 13 dictum; 8, 35, 5 edictum; cf. 8, 34, 4 adv. e.; 3, 21, 6 sen. consultum. The following were noticed with designations of place: 3, 26, 8 trans Tiberim, contra locum; 24, 41, 5 contra castra Romana, trans fluvium omnes consedere; 37, 9, 8 Abydum; 37, 13, 8 fauces; 37, 15, 7 insulam; 38, 4, 5 arcem. Notice in comparative statements 30, 10, 4 c. quam solet; 30, 19, 9 c. quam sanctum legibus erat.

c. Dextra.—If the reading is correct, though *extra* is also given, *dextra* occurs 8, 15, 8 d. viam stratam, the determination of the reading being dependent on the determination of the extension of the street.

d. Extra.—*Extra* (174) is used chiefly in the expression of local relations, and in the earlier books *extra portam* and *extra vallum* frequently occur, while *extra ordinem* is noticeably frequent. There are but few occurrences with other abstract terms: 8, 19, 10 culpam; 28, 22, 2 necessitates; 25, 28, 4 obsidionem; 34, 61, 9 non extra noxam modo sed etiam extra famam noxae. In a few places *extra* specifies legal exceptions: 26, 34, 3 filias; 34, 58, 1 quas; 37, 7, 2 permissionem extra civium corpora fieri iuberent.

e. Infra.—This word is not in common use in Livy: 2, 7, 12 Veliam; 4, 61, 6 arcem; 5, 37, 7 viam; 26, 9, 12

Digitized by Google

Tusculum; 32, 30, 4 locum; 39, 43, 3 infra adcubantem; 28, 43, 5 infra aetatem fili.

f. Intra.—*Intra* is used more freely in temporal statements than any other of the adjectival-adverbial prepositions 82 to 159 expressing other relations. In local statements we often find *intra* with *esse*, as in 2, 40, 7 intra moenia sunt; 3, 17, 4 intra muros est; 3, 68, 7 iam intra moenia erit. Intra-local conditions are also expressed with a number of other verbs, as in 5, 52, 15 intra pomerium agere; 6, 9, 11 i. moenia caesi; 9, 37, 8 intra munimenta instruitur acies; 21, 53, 5 paventes i. castra in media Italia.

Continere occurs with *intra* relatively more frequently than does *tenere*, Mueller ad 2, 45, 8 giving the following.

	Ablative.	Ablative with *in.*	*intra.*
tenere	5—6	9	5
tenere se . . .	28	2	1
continere . . .	9	14	9
continere se .	8	1	0
	50—51	26	15

Retineo is also used 22, 25, 8 intra vallum retentos; and with similar meaning 5, 5, 2 intra muros coercetur hostis; and 5, 8, 8 cohibere intra munitiones. However most of the compounds in *con-* indicate motion from a point without: 36, 18, 6 concedo; 9, 28, 4 se confero; and *compello* seventeen times, as in 44, 10, 5 trepidos i. moenia conpulit; 44, 39, 4 i. vallum compulsi; cf. 36, 17, 10 condidit se intra rupes, ne ante fauces quidem saltus . . . sed intra penitus retractis castris. Next to *compello* comes *recipio*, as in 4, 34, 2 receptus intra muros in arcem . . . pergit; 9, 37, 4 receptas i. munimenta; 23, 37, 7 suos i. muros recepit; 40, 10, 4 si recepero i. ianuam comisatum fratrem; and *recipere se* eight times, e. g. 37, 18, 5 i. moenia se recepisset; 38, 27, 2 i. munimenta sese recepere. *Accipio* in similar statements is found 10, 10, 2 se i. moenia et muros accepturos; 5, 5, 4 i. fines nostros accipimus; 21, 57, 13 praesidium i. moenia accepere. Compare with the above 7, 36, 13 quos i. vallum egerat pavor; and 36, 22, 10

Digitized by Google

refugerant i. moenia Aetoli. *Intra* 'within certain limits', and so 'this side of' from the standpoint of the narrator, is found in a few passages: 5, 4, 12; 27, 37, 9; 31, 13, 6 lapidem; 41, 19, 1 amnem; 31, 24, 9 porta . . . et intra eam extraque latae viae sunt. 37, 54, 23 quidquid intra eum cardinem est, nihil longinquum vobis debet videri; 37, 53, 7 cessisse intra finem iuris. Here as elsewhere where the physical boundaries are given, something is designated on the circumscribed plane, as also 25, 11, 7 fossa ingens ducta, et vallum intra eam erigitur; 36, 15, 8 intra fauces ad meridiem vergunt Aetoliae pars maior et Acarnania. Likewise a point on a line is given 30, 29, 9 aquatio intra teli coniectum erat; and with a numeral 1, 43, 4 secunda classis intra centum usque ad quinque et septuaginta milium censum instituta. In expressions of time *intra* is used with *dies* in three-fourths of the passages, occasionally with a definite numeral, though generally with *paucos*, but in 44, 19, 3 perpaucos, and with variation 9, 34, 13 i. vicesimum diem; 42, 48, 3 intra tricesimum diem; cf. 45, 11, 11 diem praestituit, intra quam. A longer period is indicated in 34, 50, 3; 40, 37, 7 intra duos menses. *Annum* occurs with *intra* four *times*, and *annos* eight. The statement is varied 9, 34, 10 intra centum annorum spatium; 26, 41, 8 intra triginta s. dierum; and 9, 33, 6 intra sex mensum et anni coegisset spatium; and without designation of the number of years 9, 33, 5 i. legitimum tempus. Abstract terms are used 44, 45, 5 biduum; 41, 10, 13; 44, 20, 1 triduum; 38, 38, 14 quinquennium. In a relative temporal statement *intra* occurs, 36, 10, 1; 43, 9, 2; 41, 16, 8; as also Per. 49. See Steele, Temporal Clauses in Livy, p. 12. *Memoria* is used in an indefinite statement 26, 11, 12 intra tam brevis aevi m., referring to the march of Hannibal. Limitation within a day is given 26, 34, 7 intra certam diem; and hours are mentioned 23, 9, 3 paucae horae sunt, intra quas . . . fidem obstrinximus; 37, 5, 3 intra paucas horas urbem cepit.

g. Supra.—In local relations *supra* occurs with *caput* 3, 17, 2; 4, 22, 6; 34, 39, 6; 42, 42, 6; and with Suessulam four times in the third Decade. Sometimes it occurs with

Digitized by Google

personal designations: 2, 7, 11 me; 7, 30, 18 usque ad nos . . . pervenit, supra non ascendit; 7, 34, 4 hostem. *Terram* occurs twice 36, 25, 4 Romani . . . supra terram operibus, subter Macedones cuniculis oppugnabant; 39, 4, 9 circa muros supra subterque terram. Other terms are used indicating location with reference to a natural feature, or something constructed, as 3, 8, 6; 3, 17, 4 forum curiamque 5, 32, 6 aedem; 35, 41, 10 fastigium aediculae; 40, 52, 5 valvas templi; 25, 18, 13 supra scutum, humerum transfixit superque delapsum . . . desiluit. In metaphorical statements *supra* is used with considerable freedom: 2, 13, 8 s. Coclites Muciosque dicere id facinus esse; 7, 30, 11; 28, 19, 13; 34, 4, 15; 45, 23, 15 vires; 4, 13, 3; 21, 7, 7; 36, 34, 10 modum; 36, 1, 8 numerum; 35, 14, 7 spem; 42, 11, 3 in ea fortuna, supra quam ne optare quidem auderet: 2, 9, 3 nihil quod s. cetera emineat. About two-thirds of the occurrences of *supra* with numerals are in the third Decade, perhaps a reflection of the work of Valerius Antias, nearly all giving the estimate of men killed or captured in battle, as in 30, 6, 9 capta supra quinque milia . . . equi Numidici supra duo milia septingenti. There are but few different statements, as 24, 11, 8 supra centum milia usque ad trecenta . . . supra trecenta usque deciens aeris . . . supra deciens; 27, 38, 5 supra dies triginta non pernoctaturos; 23, 12, 1 supra tris modios explesse; and as preposition Praef. 4 ut quae supra septingentesimum repetatur.

k. Ultra.—Ultra is most freely used to designate position with reference to geographical boundaries: 21, 5, 3; 21, 7, 2 Hiberum; 5, 35, 4 cis Padum ultraque; and Taurum or iuga T. seven times. Beyond some point is shown 26, 25, 17 Dium; 40, 41, 10 novam Carthaginem; 7, 24, 9; 22, 43, 7; 25, 39, 1 castra; 25, 5, 6; 40, 37, 4 lapidem. Position with referencs to persons is shown 37, 39, 9 ultra eos equitum minus tria milia opposuit. With abstract terms it is more freely used: 3, 41, 4 vocem; 3, 46, 1 minas; 8, 33, 19 iram violentiamque; 8, 24, 15 fidem; 27, 45, 11 usum. There are also a few occurrences with temporal terms: 4, 39, 7 noctem; 9, 34, 21 tempus; 41, 10, 13

Digitized by Google

triduum. The participial construction is noticeable 28, 28, 10 nihil ultra facile creditam mortem meam a vobis violatus sim.

i. Prope.—In temporal statements *prope* occurs most freely with *diem* (16), as in 1, 41, 5; 1, 46, 8; 1, 48, 7; eight times in the first Decade. Similar to these are 1, 35, 1 p. puberem aetatem; 5, 45, 4 p. quadringentesimum annum; 27, 5, 3 annos p. sexaginta and 32, 35, 1 p. occasum sol esset. Expressing local relations *prope* is used as is *propter*, e. g. 21, 37, 5 silvas; 25, 8, 5 viam; 10, 46, 14 aedem, 59 times in all, including 2, 46, 6 te; and 1, 14, 4 se. It is also used with a few abstract terms 25, 16, 11 exitium; 28, 5, 15 maturitatem; 1, 25, 13 metum; 4, 20, 7 sacrilegium; 6, 42, 10 secessionem; 26, 48, 8 seditionem. *Prope* is also used with numerals 24, 42, 4 tria capta; 35, 27, 15 p. quinque milia passuum. *Propius* with the accusative occurs 25 times chiefly with *urbem*, while *propior* is found 33, 9, 4 media acies, quae propior dextrum cornu erat; 37, 56, 6 pars quae p. Rhodum Insulam est. Of abstract terms we find in 2, 41, 10; 4, 17, 5 fidem; 23, 12, 2; 26, 37, 8 spem; 30, 12, 17 blanditias; 28, 40, 9 fastidium; 21, 1, 3 periculum: and with *propior* 35, 10, 5 invidiam; 44, 9, 5 gladiatorium armorum usum. *Proxime* is found 23, 15, 1 Neapolim; 28, 13, 7 vallum; 44, 12, 6 quam poterant proxime litus tenentes; and with abstract terms: 2, 48, 5 formam; 24, 48, 11 morem; 30, 10, 12 speciem. The masculine occurs 28, 15, 9 cum proximus quisque hostem caderet; 29, 7, 6 qui proximus eum forte steterat; 35, 27, 9 agri qui p. finem est.

3. Prepositions: Prefixes.

a. Ad.—Fügner gives nearly 6800 citations for *ad* as preposition whose frequency of occurrence makes it the most important of the prepositions used by Livy. The divisions by Fügner show that 41.5% come under A. *de loco*, 3% under B. *de tempore*, while under C, comes 55.5%, expressing various relations, and of these 20% are gerunds or gerundives. The lexicon presentation leaves little to be desired, and we shall content ourselves with

Digitized by Google

some quotations which will illustrate the usage of Livy. Of those indicating local relations the larger part show motion to, as in 36, 24, 2 ad ea . . . concursuros; 27, 43, 4 ducendi ad Claudium consulem traduntur; 2, 63, 3 ad bellum educta . . . iuventute; 1, 12, 3 fusa est ad veterem portam Palatii; 40, 16, 6 eos ad consules mitti; 44, 13, 5 ad urbem castra moverent Romani; 8, 10, 3 perventum ad extremam aciem; 38, 16, 15 Romanum exercitum ad se non perventurum; 42, 3, 4 ad templum portabantur; 33, 17, 2 profectus Leucadem ad Heraeum; 6, 7, 1 ad Satricum p.; 6, 3, 5 p. ad Sutrium; 37, 16, 12 ad naves redierunt; 5, 18, 11 tendere ad urbem; 8, 25, 9 alter ad imperatorem Romanorum transfugeret; 34, 30, 4 ad imperatorem venit. Nearly 14% of the examples express static relations, as in 32, 5, 7 *ad* Macedonum animos; 29, 20, 8 ad exercitum Scipio maneret; 30, 19, 6 qua iacet ad Alpes; 26, 11, 5 cum ipse ad moenia . . . sederet; 23, 13, 4 devicti ad Aegatis insulas sumus; 2, 20, 13; 2, 21, 3 ad lacum Regillum pugnatum; 31, 24, 17 castra ad Cynosarges . . . posuit; 27, 6, 1 legatum quem ad Capuam habuerat; 37, 10, 11 *ipse ad Panhormum mansit;* 8, 13, 6 ad Pedum . . . pugnat; 45, 41, 4 saltum ad Petram; 27, 7, 7 Fabius ad Tarentum rem gereret; 27, 22, 9 naves quae ad T. fuerant. In a few instances the preposition is preferably to be associated with a verb of motion as in 28, 30, 1 ad Baetim flumen . . . missus a Gadibus . . . armavit; 25, 11, 8 profectus ad Galaesum flumen . . . posuit castra; 8, 6, 8 Capuam; 8, 30, 4 p. ad Inbrinium . . . cum Samnitibus conflixit.

Sixty-five per cent of the occurrences of *ad* temporal are prospective = *usque ad*, as in 22, 38, 3 ad eam diem nihil praeter sacramentum fuerat; 28, 28, 8 ad ultimum dementis; while in thirty-four passages *usque ad* is given, as in 29, 35, 15 u. ad extremum autumni gesta; 25, 12, 1 usque *ad* ante diem quintum Kal. Maias. *Ad extremum, postremum* and *ultimum* are used with considerable freedom to indicate the point at which, as in 36, 28, 1 orationem . . . ita ad e. finivit, ut diceret. The line between the prospective and the final is not always clearly drawn, and

Digitized by Google

under the temporal might be classed some examples which may also be taken as expressing the design, e. g. 8, 10, 2 ad ultimum discrimen servari. It is the same with the causal and the temporal ideas, as in 2, 54, 5; 39, 42, 12 ad nutum; 26, 8, 3 ad nutus criminationesque; 45, 6, 9 ad hanc vocem transitio omnium facta est; 22, 7, 13 ad primum conspectum ... exanimatam; 28, 31, 3 ad quorum discessum non respiravit modo Mago; 22, 7, 6 ad primum nuntium ... concursus factus est. Some nouns with participles might also be classed as temporal, as in 2, 23, 7 ad haec visa auditaque clamor ingens oritur; 2, 50, 5 ad conspecta ... pecora ... decurrerent; 21, 49, 3 ad conspectas naves ... missae. As temporal may also be given 21, 7, 3 fidem socialem usque ad perniciem suam coluerunt, though it has also consecutive force.

The following quotations will sufficiently indicate the variety of expressions with *ad* given under C.: 29, 17, 8 ad vos querelas contulimus; 9, 26, 14 honos delatus ad me; 38, 51, 3 nec ad aliam rem profectus, quam ut; 26, 18, 1 redibant ad Romanos; 25, 24, 14 ad cineres reditura; 3, 36, 6 quaedam ... ad populum reiecissent; 25, 32, 3 ad arma excita; 34, 32, 9 servorum ad libertatem vocatorum; 4, 2, 7 ad consulatum ... accingi; 24, 45, 13 crudelitatem quoque ad aviditatem addidit; 30, 14, 6 hanc te quoque ad ceteras ... virtutes adiecisse velim; 45, 6, 9 nomina dabant ad C. Postumium; 27, 41, 1 ad Romanos defecissent; 10, 24, 17 ad famam populi Romani pertinere.

The most noticeable feature in the expression of finality is in the use of the gerund and gerundive. The usage with these is the same as with nouns, and at times Livy has the two in parallel statements; e. g. 45, 3, 8 non ad ullam aliam rem quam ad Persea ... eripiendum; 9, 4, 8 ignavissimo ad opera ac muniendum; cf. 3, 38, 1; and see A. J. P. 27, 281. Some illustrations will suffice: 38, 32, 3 ad disceptandum acciti; 42, 47, 11 accersere ad eam rem agendam; 39, 41, 1 coierantque ... ad deiciendum honore; 42, 10, 8 ingenti agmine hominum ad colligendas eas coacto; 28, 29, 1 ut iret ad oppugnandam patriam; 25, 24, 15 inpellerent hostis ad dedendam urbem; 41, 19, 4

Digitized by Google

missi ad res visendas erant; 23, 15, 7 ad transfugiendum stimulabat; 10, 35, 4 tendentium ad castra oppugnanda; 25, 36, 4 ad tuendum locum . . . valituros esse; 40, 24, 5 ad quod celebrandum . . . venit; 31, 46, 2 ad communicanda consilia . . . venit; 40, 15, 13 tantum temporis . . . ad cognoscendum; 29, 34, 9 satis t. . . . ad eliciendos hostes; 31, 2, 7; 9, 12, 8 incautus ad credendum pavor; 42, 59, 7 opportune ad hortandum* supervenit phalanx. A parallel usage is shown with nouns, as in 10, 46, 13 ad triumphum decessit; 34, 36, 3 ad supplementum . . . habebat; 27, 16, 6 interfecti . . . ad proditionis famam; 9, 40, 17 ad honorem deum . . . usi sunt; 24, 13, 6 sacro . . . ad quod venerat; 2, 11, 10 neque ad pugnam viribus pares. *Ad* = *quod attinet ad*, as in 43, 23, 8 maximum momentum ad victoriam fuit; and 2, 11, 10 neque ad pugnam viribus pares et ad fugam saeptis omnibus viis. As in this statement *ad* may be used with different nouns in the same sentence indicating different forms of relationship, as also in 36, 45, 8 ibi relictis ad praesidium . . . quinqueremibus ad Canas classis venit; or the preposition may be repeated with different nouns, e. g. 5, 47, 7 vocatis classico ad concilium militibus ad tribunos; 32, 29, 3 coloniae . . . deducerentur, duae ad ostia . . . una Puteolos, una ad Castrum; 33, 48, 1 ad mare inter Acyllam et Thapsum ad suam turrem pervenit. A few instances of contrasted prepositions will also be given: 1, 4, 8 nec in stabulis nec ad pecora segnes; 24, 9, 8 sic Maximum Rullum . . . ad bellum Gallicum sic postea Papirium Carviliumque adversus Samnites; 35, 35, 10 educi inde frequenter ante urbem in campum ad Eurotam amnem coepere.

There are 93 verbs compounded with *ad-*, 1922 occurrences, a large number of which indicate merely the direction of the action without emphasizing the idea of motion. 21, 34, 3 commeatum itinerisque duces et. . . . obsides acciperet; 23, 23, 6 coronam a.; 41, 18, 4 quae inanima erant parietibus adfligunt; 26, 25, 13 adicerent humatis titulum; 36, 7, 14 nobis eum adiungere; 1, 25, 9 Romani adiuvant militem suum; 28, 19, 11 admonebant alii alios;

Digitized by Google

6, 1, 11 diem ... Aliensem appellarunt; 33, 35, 8 Pylaicum a.; 34, 7, 9 hunc mundum muliebrem a.; 40, 47, 2 urbem Certimam a.; 45, 37, 14 nec Quirites vos, sed milites videor appellaturus. A number of the verbs in *ad-* occur but once: 8, 29, 12 accidit res; 34, 50, 9 servatorem liberatoremque acclamantibus; 1, 18, 9 acclaro; 10, 23, 6 verba adauxit; 3, 56, 8 liberum corpus in servitutem addixisset; 25, 16, 2 adedere iocur; 22, 43, 11 terga adflante vento; 6, 27, 3 adgravantibus summam; 7, 12, 6 Etruriam adiacent; 3, 72, 5 adiudicaret rem; 38, 54, 1 adlatrare magnitudinem; 36, 11, 1 patrem adlegando; 35, 49, 10 quod militi admetiatur; 7, 30, 20 adnuite nutum numenque; 23, 29, 4 Numidas apponit; 45, 30, 1 adrexit (animos); 30, 2, 9 coronam auream adrosere; 23, 30, 12 patrem aspergeret; 39, 1, 6 adstringeret milites; 10, 4, 9 adtendere animum; 39, 22, 3 adussisse vestimenta.

The number expressing motion is quite large, as in 41, 22, 5 oraclum aditurus Delphos escendit; 28, 3, 9 urbem est adgressus; 27, 25, 12 Lacinium Hannibal admoverat copias; 25, 28, 9 *applicare se Romanis;* 30, 45, 7 adscisco; 39, 13, 3 attollere paventem. *Adtraho* occurs but once 30, 31, 8; and *advolvo* 8, 37, 9; some but twice, as in 2, 43, 8; 31, 29, 1 accelero; 23, 17, 9; 30, 11, 7 adgrego; 36, 4, 5; 45, 42, 6 adporto.

b. Ante. Post.—Ante occurs in all 473 times, in expressions of place 184, of time 221 including sixteen with noun and participle, and expressing superiority 68, chiefly *ante alios, omnes* and *omnia. Post,* on the whole, is used less freely than *ante* (396) but more freely, with noun and participle as the equivalent of a time clause 80 times. In contrast with the number of occurrences expressing place 41, are 274 expressing time, 91 with *annos, dies* and similar words, and 183 with abstract nouns and other words from which the time of some action is dated. Inferiority is shown 2, 56, 2 post publicam causam privato dolore habito, similar in meaning is 3, 64, 3 libertati plebis suas opes postferrent; 7, 36, 10 auctor omnia posthabendi.

c. Circa.—Circa (310) has practically driven out *circum* which is used a few times before vowels: 2, 64, 3 Anienem;

Digitized by Google

4, 31, 6 Etruriam; 24, 10, 10 eam; 28, 5, 10 urbem; 29, 24, 9 oram; 42, 45, 1 insulas, while 8, 36, 6 circumiens saucios milites, the reading is uncertain. The local relation to some permanent geographical point is usually given, less than one-sixth of the occurrences being with personal designations. Frequently complete enclosure is not indicated and merely the vicinity is given. In this respect the two words do not differ *circum* being used with *mitto* three times, and *circa* about a score of times. With the compound verbs in *dis-* we have the localization of dispersed activities: 3, 38, 12; 4, 52, 5; 30, 12, 10; 35, 13, 1; 36, 41, 7; 42, 51, 1 dimitto; 3, 17, 12 discedo; 25, 9, 2; 26, 9, 7 discurro; 24, 20, 13; 31, 42, 5 dispono; 7, 36, 10 dissipatus. There are also occasional instances of other words expressing motion: 26, 13, 1 circa domos eorum ituros; 31, 3, 5 c. omnis non continentis modo urbes, sed etiam insulas ... adeundo; 39, 18, 2 c. fora proficisci; 1, 7, 9; 28, 22, 14 trepidare; 28, 18, 10; 34, 61, 10; 45, 31, 14 vagari; 44, 10, 6 vagus; 28, 3, 3 ad excursiones c. mediterraneos populos faciendas; 44, 7, 1 ad explorandas transitus c. Dium.

The general local tone is shown by some parallelisms: 23, 37, 6 c. muros et in stationibus; 25, 13, 1 c. Tarentum, in Samnio; 24, 19, 9 c. portam, in urbe; 26, 9, 9 praesidia in arce, in Capitolio, in muris, c. urbem, in monte etiam Albano atque arce Aefulana ponuntur; cf. the similar statements 27, 36, 13; 44, 6, 10; 21, 62, 1 Romae aut c. urbem; 44, 7, 12 super Tempe et c. Philan. This meaning is also shown by words giving objects limited in extent and actions: 37, 16, 5 neque c. urbem tuta statio erat; 34, 25, 3 c. Cleonas occurrit; 36, 31, 7 c. Andania occurrit; 24, 20, 13 ad omnes portas circaque muros qua res postulabat. For a metaphorical use of *circa* see 27, 27, 12 multos c. unam rem; and 36, 7, 1 c. hanc fere consultationem disceptatio omnis verteretur. With words involving only linear relations *circa* may equal *utrimque*, as in 21, 47, 7 flumen; 2, 50, 6 iter; 9, 6, 4; 9, 16, 9; 26, 9, 5; 28, 1, 7 viam; cf. 21, 26, 6 c. utramque ripam; 23, 24, 7 dextra laevaque c. viam. Sometimes but one side is

Digitized by Google

designated, as in 37, 4, 10 c. Spercheum amnem posuit castra; 5, 38, 8; 37, 38, 4 circa ripam amnis, priusquam flumen ingrederentur; 44, 41, 3 in dextrum cornu, unde c. flumen commissum proelium erat. In temporal statements *circa* is rare: 4, 20, 9 inopia frugum c. A. Cornelium consulem fuit; 42, 57, 10 postero die c. eandem horam in eundem locum admovit. There are a few occurrences with numerals: 27, 42, 8 c. quingentos Romanorum; 45, 34, 6 ea fuere oppida c. septuaginta. There are also some other passages in which *circa* is an adverb, as in 21, 7, 5 in planiorem quam cetera circa vallem; 30, 34, 8 in cornua vacuumque circa campum extra proelium eiecere.

Taken as a whole the compounds with *circum-* are not numerous, 26 verbs 215 occurrences, the most frequently used being the following: -ago (16), -do (27), -duco (11), -eo (30), -fero (10), -fundo (7), -sisto (8), -spicio (7), -specto (11), -sto (15), -veho (14), venio (12). Mueller, Der Akkusativ, p. 134 has "Circumsedere Cicero. Circumsidere Pomp., bell. Hisp., Liv., Tac." Weissenborn-Mueller have *-sidere* 9, 21, 6; 33, 29, 9; 36, 13, 7; 41, 19, 11; 45, 12, 5; in the passive 42, 65, 12; and *-sedere* 3, 68, 1; 9, 2, 3; 10, 9, 8; 21, 10, 5; 21, 10, 5; 23, 15, 3; 23, 24, 9; 23, 24, 10; 23, 30, 6; 24, 3, 9; 25, 11, 17; 25, 13, 1; 25, 22, 6; 25, 26, 2; 25, 26, 12; 25, 31, 5; 35, 3, 1; 36, 30, 6; 38, 40, 7; 41, 11, 2; 42, 56, 5; 25, 11, 1 cited for *circumlui* with the accusative reads quam cum et a mari, quo . . . maior pars c. . . . videret. Other occurrences with the accusative are as follows: 2, 10, 12 -aro, 5, 33, 10; 31, 41, 4 -colo; 25, 36, 5; 35, 4, 6 -icio; 10, 34, 7; 29, 7, 5 -equito; 21, 8, 10 -ligo; 29, 25, 7; 40, 22, 13 -mitto; 1, 49, 2 -saepio; 45, 12, 5 -scribo; 3, 28, 3 -sono; 9, 40, 13; 10, 2, 13; 34, 21, 5; 34 38, 6 -vado; 10, 35, 12; 28, 3, 4 -vallo; 41, 14, 7 -vector.

d. In.—Next to *ad* in frequency of occurrence comes *in*, 6516 occurrences. A division of these gives for places and material objects 45.03%, abstract nouns 25.85%, persons 18.91%, time 5.16%, adjective phrases 5.05%. In some phases the usage with the two prepositions is sharply contrasted. One of these is the limited use of prepositions other than *ad* with gerunds and gerundives; see A. J. P. 27,

Digitized by Google

p. 294. Another is the much freer use of *in* with neuter adjectives; see Friedersdorff, Book 28, Anhang p. 114 seqq. These divisions however can not be taken as rigidly exact. *Introduco* in *senatum* occurs frequently, as in 44, 16, 4, but later in the account sec. 7, we find i. in curiam, as also 22, 1, 14; 24, 24, 6; 24, 32, 1; 42, 17, 9. With other verbs it is sometimes *in curiam*, sometimes *in senatum*. *Aciem* and similar nouns have been put with the persons, and *in locum legere, sufficere* and similar expressions with the abstracts. Not infrequent are the occurrences of *in* with the names of peoples, as Bruttios, Lucanos, etc. though these may be parallel with other forms of expression, e. g. 25, 19, 6 Fulvius in Agrum Cumanum, Claudius in Lucanos abit; 24, 1, 1 ex Campania in Bruttios reditum est. The usual meaning of *in* is 'into' with names of places, but it changes both with actions and objects. *Impetum facere in* is to make an attack on; and if the plane is inclined *in* may be 'up' or 'up on', as in 1, 10, 5 in Capitolium escendit; 4, 34, 1 in muros evadunt. *In* may also indicate the sphere of distribution, as frequently with *divido*. Compare with this 45, 30, 2 in artus . . . distracto; and the price for 4, 16, 2 assibus in modios aestimatum plebi divisit; 31, 50, 1 binis aeris in modios populo diviserunt. With abstract terms entrance into some state is generally indicated as *in deditionem, dicionem, potestatem*, and it is the same with abstract nouns connoting persons, as *aciem, contionem, senatum*. However, the prospective end is frequently designated, as in 22, 36, 2 scripta in supplementum; 10, 46, 6 in stipendium conlatum; 4, 60, 4; 21, 43, 7 in mercedem . . . arma capite; 34, 7, 3 purpura in vestem stragulam uti; 28, 45, 15 lintea in vela; 22, 20, 6 in usum; 22, 29, 8 quid in rem sit; 26, 17, 9; 30, 4, 6; 33, 35, 8; 34, 18, 4; 34, 38, 7; 35, 35, 13. *In id* is used the same way: 21, 42, 2; 25, 33, 9; 30, 12, 17 and 18; 32, 30, 8 in id fides data est. But more frequently the attitude is a hostile one as with *saevire in* and *impetum facere in*. *In annum* occurs most frequently of the temporal expressions indicating the prospective temporal limit as *in adventum* and especially with *prorogo*. Notice in

Digitized by Google

29, 12, 15 in duos menses indutiae factae, donec Romam mitterentur legati. *In dies* with expressions of increasing or decreasing was noticed in seventy passages. *In speciem* occurs nearly thirty times, indicating what is virtually so, and sometimes contrasted with the real, as in 3, 9, 13; 27, 45, 2 in s., re ipsa; 36, 6, 1 in s. . . . re vera. *In modum*, generally with the genitive is used a little more freely, and *in vicem* more than fifty times. *In altum* for which Fügner gives thirty quotations is one of the adjectives freely used, and may be considered as a fully developed noun, while others may be taken as adjectives. The following are given as illustrations, and for others see Friederdorff's list: adversum 1, 12, 1; aequum 1, 12, 1; 7, 14, 10; 22, 12, 7; 22, 14, 14; album 1, 32, 2; artum 23, 27, 7; bonum 10, 42, 7; 42, 20, 4; diversum 1, 28, 10; 25, 11, 20; dubium 24, 15, 7; futurum 21, 21, 7; 30, 17, 1; immensum 21, 33, 7; incertum 43, 12, 1; maius 21, 32, 7; medium 10, 36, 13; 21, 46, 5; 22, 47, 8; 24, 22, 15; 25, 36, 3; 26, 12, 7; 28, 2, 3; 28, 14, 13; 28, 29, 11; 33, 18, 9; multum 9, 44, 11; perpetuum 3, 38, 1; 4, 37, 5; 22, 1, 20; 26, 23, 3; posterum 28, 8, 12; publicum 24, 26, 12; 26, 27, 4; 26, 36, 5; sacrum 5, 23, 9; secretum 22, 22, 10; 23, 8, 8; serum 10, 28, 2; unum 1, 23, 2; 3, 24, 6; 5, 15, 2; 21, 5, 16; 21, 31, 4; 25, 32, 2; 26, 5, 17; 26, 41, 22; 31, 33, 8; 37, 18, 10; 44, 45, 6. Words of the third declension are less numerous: commune 34, 48, 9; praeceps 27, 19, 10. *In praesens* (6), as in 30, 16, 2; *33, 30, 8; 6, 27, 10*, is used much less freely than *in praesentia* (59), as in 6, 35, 3; 6, 42, 3; 24, 22, 11; 24, 45, 8; 28, 25, 9; 45, 23, 17; 45, 25, 6. *In* occurs frequently after compound verbs but the principal verb depends on geographical and political conditions rather than on Livy's constructive method. Most noticeable are the compounds in *trans-* after the first Decade when the passage of seas, rivers and mountains was necessary for the conducting of military movements. With names of places and material objects compounds in *pro-* and *con-* occur nearly as frequently as those in *in-* and those in *re-* still more freely. As would be expected *in* is not freely used after compounds in *ad*, though in metaphorical

Digitized by Google

relations *accipio in* is not infrequent, while with *adscisco* and *adsero* it is the regular sequence. *Introducco in senatum* is occasionally used, but *introeo*, as in 27, 8, 7; 30, 43, 5; and *intromitto*, as in 2, 32, 8; 25, 23, 6; 42, 36, 1 are not common. Some phrases are scattered through the work, as *introduco in senatum*, while others as *duco* or *conicio in vincula*, varied by *in catenas* 29, 21, 2, chiefly in the first decade, are limited in area. A single set of quotations will show somewhat of Livy's variety of expression: 22, 3, 11 ipse in equum insiluisset; 23, 29, 5 in e. transultare; 26, 4, 5 in e. accipientes; 30, 18, 5 escendere in e.; 31, 37, 10 in e. subiecit; 41, 4, 7 in e. inpositus; as also 41, 3, 6; 41, 4, 3 in iumenta i.

Compounds with *in-* are freely used, 90 with 1792 occurrences, an average of 19 each. The following occur more than thirty times each, the number for the different decades being given when there is a noticeable difference in the distribution. Infero (176), ineo (137), ingredior (114), invado (49-29-19-3), invenio (97), intro (73), impedio (28-8-11-8), impono (58), instruo (16-27-10-4), inicio (16-16-23-0), increpo (30-9-7-3), intueor (25-11-9-4), indico (19-4-14-2), impleo (22-8-5-3), imploro (18-8-10-1), impetro (6-6-19-3), impero (2-9-12-10), induco (32), insideo (32). These nineteen include over 70% of the entire number, but in contrast with them there is a still larger number which occur three times or less: 1, 21, 1; 26, 2, 11; 39, 8, 4 imbuo; 22, 2, 5; 22, 6, 6 immergo; 3, 63, 10; 35, 26, 10 imminuo; 39, 13, 9 immuto; 2, 21, 4; 33, 5, 9; 40, 46, 6 implico; 23, 19, 7; 24, 22, 2; 39, 14, 4 importo; 40, 42, 11 inauguro; 2, 47, 12 inbibo; 28, 5, 7 incurro; 26, 39, 12; 28, 30, 12 indeptus; 1, 49, 1; 6, 18, 14 indo; 34, 3, 4 infirmo; 35, 42, 5; 37, 26, 4 inflo; 38, 16, 14 infringo; 5, 27, 6 ingenero; 39, 9, 4; 39, 13, 9 initio; 10, 17, 6 inlicio; 9, 46, 10; 29, 37, 11 inquino; 22, 3, 2; 22, 7, 11; 42, 6, 3 inquiro; 7, 11, 10 inrideo; 30, 30, 24 inrogo; 25, 10, 9 (twice) inscribo; 37, 7, 8 insisto; 26, 17, 12 intego; 3, 47, 7; 42, 12, 6 intento; 3, 48, 3 intono; 24, 9, 6; 35, 9, 2; 38, 28, 4 inundo; 9, 3, 13 inuro; 39, 14, 5 investigo.

e. Inter.—*Inter* (1067) is used most freely in the expression of personal relations (446), as in 1, 1, 7 processisse

Digitized by Google

Latinum inter primores, and at times this local relation is extended to the agents in a transaction: 3, 36, 9 foedus i. ipsos ictum; 22, 34, 7; 3, 64, 1 conspiratione i. tribunos facta; 2, 60, 1 i. consulem ac milites certatum est; 2, 20, 7 inter proceres coorta pugna; 21, 52, 11 pugna *inter* sequentes *cedentes*que; and similar to these 28, 30, 11 i. triremes . . . proelium misceretur. Reciprocal relations are freely expressed by inter se (174), more than one-third being associated with compounds in *con-*, indicating the concentering of mutual relations. *Comparare* occurs about a score of times, and *conferre*, as in 8, 6, 11. Words indicating masses of men, as *acies, agmina, auxilia, subsidia, custodias, stationes, multitudinem*, were noticed in 48 passages, and these are rightly taken as a part of the personal element, e. g. 25, 34, 13 fuga . . . i. Numidas . . . auxilia haud difficilis erat. Some other nouns also connote personality: 8, 1, 6; 25, 16, 19 corpora; 2, 10, 5 terga; 2, 46, 4; 3, 13, 3 manus; 27, 50, 10 animos; 27, 39, 7; 43, 22, 6 ingenia; 4, 25, 7; 9, 12, 2 consilia; 3, 38, 4 odia; 22, 39, 13 inimica; 29, 37, 12 nomina; 5, 53, 3 sententiam; 1, 28, 9 Romanam rem. Notice also 22, 2, 7 iumenta; 7, 4, 7 pecudes. Mental characteristics are set forth 8, 13, 17; 36, 10, 9; 42, 59, 8 spem, metum; 36, 10, 4 metum, verecundiam, 8, 33, 13 moderationem, superbiam; 21, 44, 8 victoriam, mortem; 31, 13, 6 aecum, utile. *Inter* 'between' with the names of places and material objects, and 'amid' with such nouns as *arma, tela, signa* was noticed in 142 passages. *Inter* is occasionally used with abstract neuters: 5, 43, 1; 31, 10, 3 incendia; 30, 30, 4 and 23 exempla; 4, 15, 2 iura; 3, 10, 6; 30, 38, 10 prodigia; 22, 57, 6 quae (sacrificia); 23, 2, 1 corrupta omnia; 29, 17, 4 foeda; 35, 23, 2 quae (falsa), 39, 46, 4 fatalia. The other neuters noticed were in 23, 35, 7 quae; 7, 2, 3; 27, 10, 6; 37, 28, 11 alia; and *cetera* twenty-one times. In a few other passages abstract nouns not neuter express local rather than temporal conditions: 23, 43, 13 fortunam; 1, 42, 4 gradus; 2, 10, 13 honores; 26, 47, 10 opes; 8, 10, 10; 10, 38, 11 stragem; 3, 7, 3 tabem. In 183 passages the phrase designates a period of time between two points

Digitized by Google

and is generally the equivalent of a *dum*-clause. A word expressing a point of time is used 38, 36, 4 inter horam tertiam et quartam; and 2, 5, 8 omne tempus. The perfect participle occurs 1, 1, 8 i. salutationem factam; 1, 3, 4 i. Lanuvium conditum et Albam Longam deductam; 6, 24, 2 i. certamen commissum. *Inter haec* occurs about a score of times, and in other passages some word suggesting the temporal relations is used as *bellum, strepitum, tumultum,* or an abstract noun in *-io,* as in 2, 8, 7 precationem; 2, 20, 9 curationem; 2, 46, 3 trepidationem; 2, 58, 3 seditionem; 4, 18, 4 dimicationem; 4, 49, 9 oppugnationem; 4, 61, 6 eruptionem. In a few places *inter* is used in the comparison of events: 10, 7, 9 insignes i. alias; 22, 7, 1 i. paucas memorata . . . clades; 23, 44, 4 pugna memorabilis i. paucas; 26, 21, 8 inter primas Graeciae urbas; 26, 39, 14 insignis i. ceteras pugna; 38, 15, 9 situs i. paucas munitae urbis.

Inter is associated freely with compound verbs in *con-*, and occasionally with one in *inter-*, as in 21, 8, 9 nullo inter arma corporaque vano intercedente telo; 9, 13, 8 [interiecta inter Romam et Arpos]; and more freely with *intersum:* 5, 52, 7; 5, 53, 3; 8, 33, 13; 26, 2, 9; 39, 37, 14; 41, 6, 10; 45, 37, 12. The preposition is also used after a few nouns in *inter-:* 34, 5, 8 intercursu matronarum inter acies duas; 30, 4, 2 quantum intervalli inter Hasdrubalis ac regia castra esset.

The compounds with *inter* are but few. *Interficio* (27), *intercludo* (2-10-7-1), *interrogo* (15), *interpono* (8), *interrumpo* (6), *intersaepio* (6) are most freely used. The remainder of the list is not long. 3, 71, 7; 7, 6, 9; 9, 43, 3; 33, 39, 5 intercipio; 5, 19, 4 intercurro; 6, 7, 3 interequito; 32, 34, 2; 36, 27, 3; 36, 28, 4 interfatus; 27, 29, 9; 33, 15, 1 interfluere; 7, 29, 6; 27, 41, 4 interiaceo; 1, 3, 11; 1, 54, 8; 32, 22, 7 interimo 4, 56, 3; intermisceo 3, 38, 8; 5, 51, 9; 36, 24, 1 intermitto; 3, 40, 5; 4, 43, 8; 9, 41, 17; 32, 33, 10 interpello; 10, 4, 9; 38, 50, 6 interpretor.

f. Per.—Three prepositions *ad, in* and *per* dealing largely with local relations stand out prominently. Occasionally three are used together, as in 32, 5, 9 in Chaoniam per

Digitized by Google

Epirum ad occupandas quae ad Antigoneam fauces sunt, misit; cf. 23, 33, 5 per Apuliam petentes Capuam media in praesidia Romana inlati sunt deducti ad Valerium Laevinum praetorem circa Luceriam castra habentem. More commonly two are associated as in 31, 2, 10 ad consulem per saltus pervenere; 36, 15, 9; 40, 57, 7 per Scordicos iter esse ad mare: 35, 4, 1 per fines exercitum in agrum induxit; 35, 22, 3 per Ligures in Boios venit; 37, 7, 7 per Macedoniam Thraeciamque duceret in Asiam. The larger part of the occurrences of *per* in local relations express diametrical relations (350), as in the passages quoted, or less freely radial (241). This relation 'throughout' is expressed most frequently with such words as *vagor*, *vagus*, *palatus*, *sparsus* and compounds *dis-*, as in 5, 40, 6 dilapsus; 2, 34, 3; 4, 32, 1; 6, 3, 8 dimitto; 31, 37, 2 dispersus; 8, 13, 9 dispono; 3, 50, 4 dissipo; 21, 21, 13 distribuo; 7, 38, 9; 23, 54, 2 divisus. There are also some others indicating dispersive actions, as 9, 20, 10; 22, 56, 4 vulgo; 10, 33, 7 pabulor; 3, 63, 4 fusi.

In connection with objects whose linear relations only are taken into consideration *per* may be translated in several ways. Longitudinal relations along are not infrequently presented (65), especially with *iter* and *via*, as 2, 23, 8 per omnes vias cum clamore in forum curritur; 5, 42, 3 vagos per vias omnes cursus; 23, 17, 6 per vias inviaque . . . in urbes . . . perfugerunt; 38, 23, 1 ruunt caeci per vias per invia; 27, 26, 3 dilapsi per itinera in domos; 32, 24, 3 per iter invasit. A few other illustrations will be given: 2, 39, 9 praesidia per muros; 23, 43, 8 per muros inambulare; 27, 28, 7; 10, 41, 6 per terram trahebant; 21, 22, 5 per oram ducit; 44, 5, 3 per proclive . . . defigebantur.

The translation of *per* also varies with the inclination of the object with which it is associated. With *collis*, as in 28, 33, 11 per colles . . . circumducat equites; with *montes*, as in 34, 28, 2 brevi per montes circuitu; and with *ruina*, as in 21, 14, 2 per ruinam . . . impetu facto, the context will decide, if it is decided, whether the action is through or over. In other instances in which the

Digitized by Google

object is not penetrated the action is clearly over, as in 1, 26, 13 transmisso per viam tigillo; 1, 48, 7 per patris corpus carpentum egisse fertur; 5, 34, 7 per iuncta caelo iuga . . . transirent; 5, 46, 9 per saxum in Capitolium evadit; 21, 36, 6 per glaciem . . . ingrediebantur; 42, 48, 10 per altum dissipatae; 44, 19, 9 ponte per Nilum facto. The translation also varies according to the direction of the action on an inclined plane. Sometimes it is 'up': 32 7, 10 per honorum gradus . . . tendere ad consulatum; 36, 37, 2 boves . . . per scalas pervenisse in tegulas; or more freely the direction is down: 5, 43, 2 quo successerit magis in arduum, eo pelli posse per proclive facilius rati; 33, 9, 11; 1, 48, 3 in inferiorem partem per gradus deicit; 8, 6, 2; 38, 23, 2 praecipites per vastam altitudinem prolapsi; 8, 16, 9 per murum . . . demisisse; 34, 25, 12 funibus per murum demissi; 42, 66, 7 deicientibus *per* praeceps impedimenta; 44, 6, 12 montes per quos descenderant. Other relations are also indicated: 2, 38, 3 traductos per ora hominum; 9, 6, 3 traducti . . . per oculos. The meaning 'amid' suits 21, 5, 14 equo per medios gurgites stabili; 22, 16, 4 per horridas silvas hibernaturus esset; 31, 15, 8 per insulas navigarunt; 41, 20, 2 per omnia genera vitae errans. The location is indicated 44, 6, 9 per quattuor distantia loca fuit insessus; the extent is emphasized 29, 34, 16; 44, 6, 8 per quinque milia; and succession 44, 6, 2 subinde per alia atque alia pavida consilia et imperia trepidans.

Per is freely used in expressing the extent of time, and most freely with *tempus* (51), *annus* (73) and *dies* (148). Definite numerical modifiers are of frequent occurrences as well as demonstratives especially *is* and *idem*. Abstract terms indicating definite periods of time are not unusual: *biduum* (11), as in 10, 27, 6 per b. lacessiere hostem; *triduum* (19), *quadriduum* (8). Designations of year periods are less numerous: *biennium* (4); 31, 31, 8; 32, 29, 4 triennium; 45, 39, 8; 45, 41, 5 quadriennium; 6, 35, 10; 23, 22, 3; 27, 25, 4; 30, 27, 11 quinquennium. Other designations of time are occasionally found: *Aetates* occurs four times modified by *multas* or *aliquot*. 1, 23, 3; 4,

Digitized by Google

32, 3; 36, 6, 2; 40, 8, 12 saecula; 26, 19, 6 per omnem vitam servabat; 39, 44, 9 per o. v. exercuerunt; 23, 45, 2; 25, 20, 3; 28, 13, 3; 33, 1, 1; 33, 27, 4; 35, 7, 7; 36, 13, 1; 45, 34, 11 per hiemem; and with same meaning 23, 46, 9 per hiberna; 3, 40, 10; 5, 52, 12; 21, 30, 9; 27, 39, 4; 36, 34, 2; 37, 26, 1 menses; 23, 44, 6; 24, 47, 15; 39, 10, 1; 42, 24, 3 noctes; 42, 64, 8 per meridiem profecti; 23, 40, 9; 24, 42, 2; 31, 33, 9; 32, 35, 2; 37, 21, 2 horas. *Per* is also used with some other terms involving temporal relations: *bellum* (11), as 24, 7, 10 per bellum coeptum; 45, 16, 1 quae una per b. Macedonicum fuerat: 7, 32, 16 per omnes deinceps consulatus colo; 30, 31, 9; 30, 37, 6; 40, 25, 7 indutias; 39, 1, 2 intervalla bellorum; 35, 30, 4 iter per quod; 35, 15, 7 luctum; 2, 18, 1; 25, 12, 14 ludos; 7, 21, 6 monumenta; 42, 53, 1 per omnem orationem; 3, 16, 4 quietem; cf. 45, 11, 7 non per obsidionem modo, sed etiam postquam a moenibus abscessum est. The temporal idea seems to be predominant, though in some of them another interpretation is possible; see Weissenborn ad 40, 25, 7. With *per* the phrase in some instances gives the accompaniment rather than the manner of the action, as in 31, 42, 7 die per proelium, deinde per direptionem castrorum absumpto; 32, 26 8 Setia per caedem et tumultum capta; 7, 37, 3 per clamorem militarem . . . gerebantur; 27, 31, 9 per haec flagitia . . . peracto. Here we place a number of others in which the causal and the temporal are not clearly differentiated and which may be taken either way: Most freely used of these is *occasionem* (27), sometimes in the plural, as in 39, 25, 6. Similar to these is 34, 62, 13 per opportunitates nunc illos, nunc reges Numidarum usurpasse ius; 3, 65, 6 discordias; 7, 18, 10; 38, 44, 6; 39, 4, 8 infrequentiam; 8, 16, 9; 25, 24, 8 negligentiam; 4, 40, 4 per recens odium; 26, 19, 3 per nocturnas visa species; 2, 33, 3; 4, 12, 1 secessionem; 22, 33, 7 seditionem; 3, 42, 3 silentium; 6, 31, 6; 23, 20, 10 trepidationem; 38, 33, 10 tumultum; 29, 15, 15 vacationem; 10, 4, 6 vastationem. See Wulsch De Praep. per Usu Liv. p. 64.

Three hundred twenty-four other nouns were noticed expressing cause manner and means. The ostensible

Digitized by Google

reason is given *per speciem* (25), and contrasted with the ablative 39, 35, 4 per s. auxilii ferendi, re ipsa ad terrorem. These cases are also contrasted in other statements: 2, 24, 5 satis decorum per metum quam postmodo voluntate ... consuluisse; 4, 4, 7 nec sanguine sed per cooptationem; 27, 16, 6 seu per errorem seu vetere odio; 29, 19, 4 plus prope per seditionem militum quam bello amissum. The mental state is at times given as the cause of the action, *indignitas*, *ira*, *metus*, *pavor*, and *causa* in a few passages: 1, 49, 5; 2, 32, 1; 22, 61, 8; 44, 16, 6; 44, 44, 8 per hanc causam ... portas clausit. 44, 17, 8 quod per religiones posset. *Per* with a considerable number of nouns involving activity, as *dolum*, *fraus*, *iniuria*, *otium*, *vis*, indicates the manner of the action, as in 1, 57, 10 per vim stuprandae; 2, 18, 2 per lasciviam raperentur; 2, 63, 7 per iram consule ingresso: 5, 5, 1 cum his molliter et per dilationes bellum geri oportet? 42, 12, 7 partim desertos per incultum ac neglegentiam, partim hostiliter sublatos esse: 21, 33, 10 nec per otium modo sed prope silentio; 36, 41, 1 aut per errorem aut adsentando; 39, 8, 8 multa dolo pleraque per vim audebantur. The periphrasis with adjective occurs with *commodum* 10, 25, 17; 22, 57, 1; 30, 29, 3; 31, 11, 2; 37, 50, 6; 42, 18, 3.

One of the prominent uses of *per* is with the names of persons or of officials giving the personal means through which a certain end was attained. Except in frequency there is no distinction in the usage with names, as in 3, 41, 4 facta per Cornelium Valerio dicendi gratia; with titles, as in 2, 32, 1 per dictatorem habitus esset; or some personal designation 27, 15, 10 per sororem impelli; and personal pronouns, as in 44, 22, 3 per me imponi; 25, 3, 12 per eum ad senatum delata; 24, 24, 8 quae per quosque agerentur. However the phrase with *sto* may be separated from the rest, as it is followed by a *quin*-clause 2, 31, 11 per eum non stetisset, quin praestaretur; and by *quo minus* 6, 33, 2; 9, 5, 3; 9, 14, 1; 24, 17, 7; 44, 14, 12; 39, 47, 5 non per se stetisse quo minus faceret, sed per eos ipsos, qui accusarent and in 8, 2, 2 quo minus esset per populum Romanum stetisse. See Steele Ut, Ne, Quin and

Digitized by Google

Quominus in Livy, p. 55. In addition to these examples are 44, 19, 14 ni absistatur bello, per utrum stetisset, eum . . . habituros; 45, 23, 6 ne praestaremus, per vos stetit. *Per se* is freely used as in 1, 49, 4 per se exercebat; 1, 49, 6 per se agi; 1, 49, 7 per se . . . fecit diremitque. *Per* is also used in oaths, as in 2, 46, 6 (twice) per quos iurare; cf. 1, 59, 1 per hunc . . . sanguinem iuro. *Per omnes* indicating the circle of transmission is found 1, 17, 5; 3, 36, 3 in orbem . . . per omnes iret; 25, 37, 6 donec per omnes suffragium iret. The individual transmission is given by *per manus* 1, 3, 9; 5, 51, 4; 9, 17, 10; 27, 37, 14 per manus reste data. We find in 29, 34, 2 per litteras nuntiosque . . . arcessunt; 38, 10, 3 per legatos, per litteras; and *litteras* alone 9, 3, 4; 10, 25, 13; 26, 3, 11; 27, 12, 2; 28, 9, 3; 40, 16, 5; 40, 38, 2; cf. 2, 42, 10 per aves consulti; 37, 7, 11 per dispositos equos; and with material things 36, 43, 2 certior per naves factus. The abstract medium through which the end is attained is given in more than a hundred passages, as in 2, 3, 1 per dolum ac proditionem prope libertas amissa est; 1, 47, 10 per suffragium populi, non auctoribus patribus, muliebri dono regnum occupasse; potestatem per suffragia creandi. In some passages the phrase expresses that with which something is in accord, as in 4, 54, 5 per leges liceret; 21, 18, 7 licueritne per foedus fieri; 34, 57, 8 reddi per conventionem res. There are also similar statements with auspicia: 10, 39, 8 licere; 41, 16, 5 posse.

Compared with some of the others the compounds in *per-* are not freely used, and few occupy a prominent position. The most frequently occurring are: pervenio (67), persequor (50), permitto (37), perfero (36), percunctor (25), perago (25), perduco (18), percello (19), perficio (17), peragro (16), perpello (15), pervado (15), percutio (12). Of those occurring occasionally may be given 5, 52, 6; 6, 12, 2; 32, 21, 2; 33, 32, 6; 34, 52, 1 percenseo; 9, 18, 13; 26, 15, 8; 44, 2, 12 percurro; Praef. 4; 9, 9, 11; 32, 22, 7; 39, 10, 4 perdo; 40, 41, 2; 41, 17, 1; 45, 43, 4 perdomo; 5, 28, 12 perequito; 1, 53, 8 pererro; 22, 20, 2 perfringo; 4, 19, 5; 10, 38, 8; 37, 41, 2 perfundo; 25, 23, 12 permensus;

Digitized by Google

5, 41, 9; 7, 40, 1; 36, 12, 6; 39, 23, 10; 39, 25, 14; 40, 21, 4 permulceo; 23, 26, 10; 30, 16, 1; 31, 39, 8; 36, 16, 2 permunio; 28, 34, 12 pernumero; 3, 34, 8; 3, 39, 4; 3, 58, 1 perosus; 1, 52, 3; 26, 13, 8; 40, 55, 7 perpetior; 31, 17, 8 perpetro; 3, 66, 5; 22, 3, 10; 34, 28, 12; 44, 27, 3 perpopulor; 32, 23, 1 perrogarentur; 21, 58, 7 perscindo; Praef. 1; 21, 49, 6; 31, 1, 1; 35, 40, 1 perscribo; 21, 48, 6 perscrutor; 40, 19, 10 perseco; 1, 32, 10; 42, 42, 1 persolvo; 1, 25, 4 perstringo; 3, 21, 7; 38, 18, 3 persuadeo; 3, 67, 7 pertaesum; 2, 3, 6 pertempto; 5, 8, 12 pertendo; 3, 56, 10; 4, 32, 2; 33, 20, 7 pertimesco; 26, 13, 10 peruro; 5, 40, 10; 43, 8, 8 perveho.

Per is used to reinforce *pervenio* in more than a score of passages, *perrumpo* in some half dozen, as in 3, 70, 4; 9, 43, 15; 26, 7, 1; and *perfugio* 22, 19, 12; 23, 17, 6; 31, 42, 6. There are only occasional instances of other verbs: 29, 2, 8 per vias permittere equos; 27, 37, 15 per forum . . . perrectum; 23, 49, 3 per ordines pertinebat; 37, 25, 6 per omnis . . . pervasurum. The personal medium is indicated in a few instances: 1, 24, 9 carmina per suum dictatorem suosque sacerdotes peregerunt; 28, 26, 10 per homines perducti in hospitia; 9, 16, 1 per consules perfecta.

g. Ob. Propter.—The presentation of these two words is given here though *ob* may be used as a prefix, but not with the usual causal force. With local meaning neither is freely used, *ob* in two places 25, 26, 9; and 28, 19, 14 mors ob oculos; and *propter* 25, 23, 10 p. turrim; 26, 8, 10 municipia quaeque p. eam viam sunt; 28, 46, 16 p. Iunonis Liciniae templum aestatem Hannibal egit; 34, 22, 1 p. Litanam silvam; 44, 3, 1 Ottolobum. With causal force *ob* is preferred to *propter* 209 to 155, and there are some strongly marked differences in the usage with the two. *Propter* is preferred with abstract nouns 99 to 86, though *ob* only is used with *iram*, twelve times. In 5, 4, 11 ob mulierem, *ob* is used with a personal noun, while *propter* with similar nouns or personal pronouns was noticed in twenty-one passages, as in 2, 23, 1 p. nexos ob eas alienum; 7, 41, 5 and 7 p. Salonium; and similar

Digitized by Google

to these 21, 27, 8 p. equos. *Propter* is also used a few times with local designations: 26, 16, 7 agrum; 34, 39, 3; 35, 27, 15; 41, 26, 3; 43, 21, 6 angustias; 27, 30, 3 portum; 31, 27, 6 urbem.

With *causam*, *propter* is used 43, 5, 4 p. quam causam, but *ob* fifteen times. Relatives with *propter* outnumber those with *ob*, though the latter only occurs with the demonstratives *hoc* and *id*, and also 26, 30, 2 cum ob alia tum p. defectionem. This concentration of *ob* with the demonstratives is due to the development of a special meaning for *propter ea*. When used in successive statements the different spheres of the two particles are shown in 2, 23, 2; 26, 30, 2; as also 42, 24, 4 quem ob nullam aliam causam nisi p. constantem fidem erga p. R. odissent; and 5, 52, 10 and 11 ob studium . . . p. vocem exauditam. Statements similar to the last are relatively more frequent with *ob*.

No comparison can properly be made between the occurrences of *ob* with the accusative and the same case with compound verbs in *ob-*. As a preposition *ob* is causal except in two passages, while in composition the force is objective. The compounds most freely used are oppugno (130), obsideo (42), occupo (85), obtineo (87), ostendo (75), ostento (33), obicio (66), occido (60), opprimo (58), offero (45), opperior (30), omitto (27), oppono (25). Many of them are unusual: 25, 19, 16 obiecto; 4, 35, 5 obiurgo; 33, 36, 15; 39, 20, 10; 41, 24, 11 oblittero; 2, 38, 2; 22, 58, 8 obliviscor; 33, 5, 8 obmolior; 1, 26, 6 and 11 obnubo; 9, 34, 5; 9, 43, 8; 22, 50, 8 obsaepio; 4, 3, 9; 5, 6, 3; 6, 40, 10 obsecro; 30, 6, 6; 38, 29, 2 obstruo; 2, 61, 7; 25, 38, 2 obstupefacio; 3, 18, 9 obtego; 45, 37, 6 obtrecto; 7, 2, 9; 26, 38, 11 obtundo; 9, 21, 5; 9, 35, 2; 27, 18, 16 obverto; occulto (4); 32, 39, 3 occurro; 25, 37, 9 offenso; 2, 2, 2 aliquid officeret; 10, 5, 7; 26, 45, 3; 39, 15, 4 offundo; 1, 16, 1; 21, 61, 10; 42, 10, 7 operio; 21, 44, 8; 28, 19, 11; 45, 26, 7 oppeto; 10, 46, 1; 22, 56, 4 oppleo.

k. Praeter.—The most common use of *praeter* (320) is in setting forth a subtraction from a general term (178), either positive or negative, as in 4, 20, 9 nihil p. nomina;

Digitized by Google

5, 33, 11 ne quid p. sonum linguae; 6, 37, 8 p. patricios nemo; 6, 3, 8 nec p. armatos quemquam; 6, 35, 6 nullo remedio alio p. . . . intercessionem; 4, 29, 4 p. senatores omnes venumdati sunt; 6, 33, 7 oppidum p. arcem; 9, 23, 17 p. . . . partem cetera; 30, 37, 3 naves p. decem. *Praeter* also means 'in addition to' in about one half as many passages (85), and this is at times indicated by *etiam* or *quoque* in the statement, as in 1, 57, 2 praeter aliam superbiam regno infestos etiam; 5, 41, 8 praeter ornatum . . . maiestate etiam; 6, 21, 2 p. Volscos . . . Lanuvini etiam; 6, 36, 7 p. Sextium Liciniumque . . . Fabius quoque; 7, 23, 8 p. virtutem locus quoque. *Praeter*, generally with verbs of motion, means 'past', as in 6, 29, 3; 7, 24, 8 p. castra praelati; 24, 44, 10 p. fasces praevectus; 21, 24, 5 exercitum per fines suos p. Ruscinonem oppidum transmiserunt; 40, 41, 3; cf. 32, 5, 10 locum p. amnem Aoum. *Praeter spem* was noticed in fifteen passages; and in 28, 14, 9; 38, 16, 14 p. opinionem; and in 37, 53, 6 alios p. modum extollatis. *Praeterquam* takes the place of *praeter*, in 43, 7, 7 sibi nihil vivi relicuum praeterquam linguam. We find both *praeter* and *praeter-*, preference sometimes being shown for one and sometimes for the other. Compared with praetereo (10), we have in 38, 18, 8 eo pr., and in 26, 11, 11 transeo pr. In 21, 55, 9; latebras eorum improvida praeterlata acies est, while in 9, 2, 6 ferebant viae . . . pr.; 10, 29, 11 pr. aciem f.; 23, 38, 2 pr. Cumas f.; 36, 11, 7 via pr. . . . fert; cf. 10, 35, 4 via pr.; 24, 7, 11 iter; 44, 6, 5 saltus. In 41, 11, 3 amnem praeterfluentem moenia; but in 38, 3, 11 a. pr. ipsa m. fluere. Praetermitto occurs nine times; in 21, 24, 5; and 40, 41, 3 transmitto pr. Compared with praetervehо (17) we have in 24, 44, 10 praetervectus pr.; and in 28, 42, 3 vectus pr.; cf. 28, 42, 13 vector pr. In 6, 29, 3; and 7, 24, 8 *praelati*, *prae* is used for *praeter*. A few other compounds are also found with *praeter:* 34, 14, 1 circumduco; 39, 25, 9 derigo cursum; 45, 29, 9 porrigitur; 38, 41, 4 supero; 26, 9, 3; 31, 45, 11 pervenio; and this also with *profectus* 21, 26, 3; 26, 9, 2; 33, 3, 6. *Profectus* occurs with duco 21, 22, 5; and alone 26, 9, 2; 38, 15, 8 progredienti pr. paludes.

Digitized by Google

A few other verbs are found: 35, 27, 14; 39, 15, 1; 44, 2, 6 duco; 23, 36, 3 rapio; 27, 19, 1 tendo; 22, 14, 6 vagor; 28, 8, 11 pr. terram Atticam super Sunium navigans inter medias prope hostium classes Chalcidem pervenit. In only two passages is *praeter* used where it is not connected with a verb of motion 32, 5, 10 locum pr. amnem Aoum; and perhaps 34, 26, 9 superato monte pr. Tegeam tertio die ad Caryas posuit castra, where *pr.* may be taken with *montem*, or a verb of motion be inferred from *superato*.

i. Sub. — *Sub* is uniformly distributed throughout the work (38-42-46-12), nearly four-fifths of the statements indicating time, and most freely with *tempus* (42), *adventum* (19), *lucem* (7), *occasum* (9). Other points of time are also mentioned: 25, 41, 3 diem; 37, 27, 9 noctem; 27, 15, 19; 30, 10, 10 ortum; as also with other words implying time: 6, 18, 1 exitum; 30, 38, 8 famam; 22, 47, 3; 41, 12, 1 finem; 4, 61, 2 initium; 39, 21, 1 nuntium; 21, 2, 1 pacem; 39, 42, 9 spectaculum; 2, 55, 1 victoriam; 21, 18, 13; 24, 25, 7; 29, 15, 3; 35, 31, 13 vocem. In addition to these are some abstract nouns in *-tio:* 26, 16, 1 deditionem; 27, 37, 2 mentionem; 28, 26, 9 profectionem; 29, 6, 1 defectionem. *Sub haec* occurs 34, 14, 4; 34, 27, 8; 34, 33, 1; 41, 4, 1; and the participial construction 28, 24, 15 sub vulgatam famam; 7, 31, 5; 25, 7, 1; 26, 16, 3; 42, 23, 10 haec dicta; 33, 37, 1 haec gesta. In legal phrases we find in 22, 30, 4 sub imperium; 28, 21, 1 ius dicionemque; 39, 24, 8; 41, 24, 4 ius iudiciumque; and 35, 32, 9 nutum dicionemque. *Sub iugum* occurs twenty-six times, chiefly in the first Decade where it is as noticeable as *sub tempus* in the fifth. Designations of place are not frequent: 1, 56, 2; 8, 15, 4; 22, 57, 6 terram; 1, 53, 11 sub Romana moenia bellum transferatur; 38, 28, 9; 44, 45, 7 *muros* with *mittere;* 34, 14, 1 sub vallum . . . mittit; 31, 36, 5 v. successit; 10, 4, 8 progressus sub munitiones; 37, 4, 4 cum luna sub orbem solis subisset. Notice also 27, 18, 11 sub ictum venerunt; and 5, 6, 15 sub ea scelera latere.

Sustineo (125) is used most freely of the compounds of *sub-*. No other verb comes near it in frequency, the next in order being subeo (38), suscipio (28), and subicio

Digitized by Google

(24). Next come submoveo (18), subigo (16), submitto (10), subtraho (10) six in Decade I. Other occurrences are: 2, 20, 2; 6, 34, 7; 7, 40, 8; 8, 32, 16 subdo; 9, 11, 6; 23, 26, 10; 25, 36, 2; 28, 37, 10; 29, 1, 14; 37, 10, 10; 37, 10, 12; 44, 37, 1 subduco; 3, 33, 5; 23, 5, 6; 26, 39, 7; 27, 7, 12; 29, 24, 14 suppleo; 28, 20, 5 sublevo; 42, 15, 3 suborno; 2, 7, 6; 3, 19, 1; 9, 34, 17 and 20 subrogo; 2, 8, 5; 3, 11 10; 4, 20, 9; 9, 44, 3; 10, 17, 6 suggero; 3, 28, 6; 8, 6, 1; 8, 35, 2; 8, 36, 3; 24, 17, 3; 35, 32, 1; 44, 41, 5 subsequor; 1, 4, 9; 9, 31, 6 subsisto; 23, 3, 12; 28, 35, 5; 32, 32, 16; 40, 11, 2 substituo; 2, 11, 2; 3, 23, 3; 21, 57, 5; 22, 16, 4; 22, 37, 6; 28, 4, 7 subveho; 21, 37, 2; 45, 33, 2 succendo; 22, 28, 12; 27, 18, 13; 31, 45, 5; 38, 9, 7 succedo; 42, 59, 3; 44, 28, 14 succido; 22, 25, 11 sufficio; 42, 59, 3 suffodio; 26, 33, 8; 33, 33, 3; 36, 22, 10; 37, 7, 9; 37, 53, 15 suppedito; 26, 6, 5; 28, 22, 14; 28, 30, 11; 31, 18, 7; 37, 14, 5; 44, 29, 4; 44, 35, 1 supprimo; 27, 47, 2; 32, 12, 8; 33, 15, 15 suspicor; 21, 10, 3 suscito; 34, 61, 14; 39, 29, 1 suspendo.

j. Subter.—Contrasted with the many occurrences of *sub* are the few of *subter:* 8, 9, 5 subter togam exserta; 34, 20, 8 s. murum ... avehitur; cf. 36, 25, 4 supra terram ... subter. 31, 10, 6 tempestatem Punici belli subterfugissent.

k. Super.—*Super* (168) is used more frequently than *supra* (77), but both occur with similar terms as *caput* and *Suessulam.* *Super* indicates position above either horizontally or geographically, as in 28, 22, 6 super eum cumulum considere; 32, 11, 3 super caput hostium eos educturum; 30, 4, 11 tumulum super Uticam; 28, 8, 11 super Sunium navigans; 31, 47, 2 s. Maleum n.; 42, 56, 1 classe super Maleum Chalcidem iusso petere; 42, 58, 14 super laevum cornu locati. *Super* with *alius alium* occurs 32 times and as an equivalent 24, 39, 5 alii s. aliorum capita ruerent. *Super* is fairly common meaning 'in addition to', occurring both with abstract nouns and neuter terms: 2, 51, 2; 28, 5, 5 bellum; 4, 30, 2; 22, 53, 6; 22, 57, 2 cladem; 26, 50, 12 dotem; 41, 18, 14 eventum; 2, 31, 3 honores; 38, 39, 9; 40, 56, 2 immunitatem; 22, 61, 3 luctus; 2, 18, 3 metum; 9, 6, 9 maerorem; 28, 46, 15 morbum; 23, 41, 4 adflictas res; 26, 6, 11 tumultum; 22, 54, 9 vulnus.

Digitized by Google

Neuters occur with the same frequency, *cetera* nine times, *haec* three, 27, 14, 13 alia; 31, 18, 3 omnia. Preeminence is expressed in 28, 43, 4 super ceteros excellat; and more than 26, 25, 11 senioribus super sexaginta annos. *Super* is associated with a compound of *sub-* 34, 61, 14 super sedem . . suspendit, and nine verbs with *super-* were found.

l. Trans.—*Trans* (58) indicates passage across as well as at rest across, and for the most part is found with names of rivers and mountains. Among the verbs of motion may be given in 2, 11, 2; 21, 26, 6; 25, 14, 4; 38, 25, 7; 41, 4, 2 traicio; 23, 9, 13 abicio; 42, 60, 3 transfero; 5, 33, 9; 21, 52, 9; 22, 45, 2; 39, 22, 7; 43, 5, 7; 43, 5, 10 mitto; 21, 61, 3 sese recipio; 27, 35, 3; 40, 25, 4 eo; 39, 2, 3 abeo. Position across something is also indicated, as in 3, 26, 8 t. Tiberim . . . colebat agrum; 8, 14, 5; 8, 20, 9; 26, 34, 7 t. T. habitare; and 35, 3, 3; 38, 4, 7; 42, 60, 5; 43, 22, 8 ponere castra. Like the statements with rivers and mountains are 9, 37, 11; and 9, 38, 4 t. Ciminiam silvam; 8, 7, 10 t. cervicem elabi; 23, 9, 13 maceriam; 7, 9, 6 t. pontem castra habuere; 41, 4, 2 t. vallum.

There is a noticeable difference in the distribution through the different decades, of the most prominent compounds in *trans-*: trado (17-52-47-12), traicio (2-41-50-20), transgredior (4-26-17-8), traduco (5-25-13-7), transfero (12-10-4-6), transeo (13-19-4-1), transcendo (5-6-10-1), transmitto (1-9-5-0), transveho (1-4-6-1), transfigo (6-4-2-0). Other occurrences are as follows: 2, 13, 6; 21, 27, 5; 21, 47, 4 trano; 28, 9, 12 transcurro; 39, 42, 12 transfodio; 9, 12, 11; 1, 54, 5; 2, 16, 4 transfugio; 34, 46, 6 transigo; 1, 7, 2 and 3; 2, 46, 5 transilio; 5, 24, 7; 5, 53, 2 transmigro; 28, 40, 2; 29, 10, 8; 31, 7, 2; 34, 52, 2 transporto.

4. Prefixes.

Some of the inseparable prefixes do not occur often.

a. Ambi- is found 27, 18, 6 ambio; 43, 13, 6 amburo; and amplector twenty-eight times.

b. Dis- is more freely used and for the most part indicates physical separation: Dimitto (86), divido (57), dirimo

Digitized by Google

(34), differo (31), diripio (17), diruo (16), dispono (17), diicio (8), dissipo (8), discutio (7), distineo (6) and distribuo (6). Others occur less frequently: 6, 15, 9 diduco; 9, 38, 13 diem diffidit; 21, 61, 9; 28, 2, 12 diffugio; 40, 33, 7 diffundo; 2, 38, 6; 26, 8, 9; 26, 14, 4 digredior; 31, 29, 15; 37, 33, 7; 37, 54, 6; 42, 46, 6 diiungo; 39, 16, 4; 44, 35, 13 dilapsus; 40, 4, 13 diluit venenum; 3, 48, 3; 22, 13, 11 dimoveo; 22, 43, 11; 39, 27, 10 dirigo; 2, 48, 10; 6, 13, 9 discedo cf. 33, 25, 1; 39, 13, 5; 45, 38, 2 discerpo; 1, 36, 4 discido (twice); 1, 19, 6; 1, 42, 5; 30, 26, 6; 33, 42, 8; 34, 56, 7 discribo; 3, 10, 9; 29, 1, 14 dispertior; 7, 21, 8 dissolvo; 3, 23, 1; 9, 12, 10; 27, 40, 1; 34, 29, 7 distendo; 26, 34, 4; 37, 31, 9; 37, 40, 2; 42, 58, 6; 45, 24, 4 distinguo; 26, 41, 20; 42, 47, 3 distrahere; 44, 35, 8 distringo; 37, 30, 10 divello. There are only a few indicating mental discrimination: dissero (7); dissimulans (7); 40, 16, 1 diiudico; 38, 38, 17; 41, 20, 1 discepto; 40, 10, 1 discipio.

c. Re-.—If action and reaction in grammar were the same and in opposite directions we should expect a return for each positive action. But of the compounds with the prefix *re-* only a few occur frequently: recipio (244), relinquo (171), redeo (167), refero (137), repeto (96), reduco (89), reddo (84), restituo (78), remitto (56), retineo (38), revoco (38), reficio (32). The majority are not freely used: 23, 17, 1 recedo; 5, 8, 2 recepto; 21, 58, 4 reciproco; 42, 31, 7 recognosco; 39, 24, 2 recolo; 6, 20, 15 recordo; 21, 11, 13; 25, 26, 15 recreo; 1, 12, 10; 9, 5, 6; 31, 25, 3 redintegro; 2, 16, 4; 32, 19, 12; 39, 52, 3; 42, 45, 6 refello; 6, 28, 6 reformido; 6, 17, 6; 23, 18, 2; 24, 46, 3; 25, 9, 15; 36, 7, 13 refringo; 2, 52, 7 refuto; 4, 30, 6 religo; 6, 4, 5 remigro; 8, 4, 3 remordeo; 2, 2, 7; 39, 34 6 removeo; 2, 12, 14 remunerans; 3, 37, 5; 30, 7, 8; 37, 4, 5 reparo; 25, 26, 5; 25, 41, 1 repello; 44, 4, 11 repurgo; 21, 41, 16; 30, 14, 8; 30, 30, 11; 30, 30, 16; 30, 31, 6 reputo; 27, 17, 11; 34, 5, 3 reprehendo; 2, 10, 3 reprehenso; 2, 63, 2; 25, 37, 14; 1, 31, 7 requiro; 22, 8, 7; 26, 31, 10 rescindo; 4, 18, 6 respecto; 1, 13, 2; 21, 63, 13 respergo; 39, 26, 4 respuo; 28, 23, 2 restinguo; 4, 19, 5 resupino; 10, 5, 3 retento; 2, 30, 9 retracto; 2, 33, 7; 33, 36, 11; 33, 31, 8 retundo; 27, 5, 9;

Digitized by Google

28, 31, 1; 36, 20, 8 reveho; 5, 21, 10 revello; 1, 48, 5 revereor; 7, 39, 4 reviso; 27, 47, 10 revolvo.

d. Se.—Compared with *re-*, *se-* is not freely used: secerno (7), segrego (4), separo (5), 3, 48, 5 seduco; 7, 16, 8 populum sevocaret.

e. Port.—This appears in the word *possideo* (23) and is placed here because *port* as preposition lost out in the struggle for separate existence.

5. Prepositions with Ablative.

a. ab.—With the exception of averto (121) as in 22, 9, 3 a. iter, abdico (54) as in 6, 29, 10 dictatura se a.; 40, 42, 10 magistratu se a.; amitto (41), absumo (41), abduco (31), abnuo (22), auferre (26), as in 1, 34, 8 pilleum a.; 2, 2, 7 a. regium nomen, abstineo (21), and abeo (24) as in 1, 50, 6 domum abituros, most of the verbs in *ab-* are not freely used, abequito and avolvo 1, 57, 8 but once each. Other occur a little more freely, e. g. abripio (5) as in 39, 16, 5 si quem, libido, si furor in illum gurgitem abripuit.

b. Con.—Some of the compounds with *con-* are used with considerable freedom: confero (97), contineo (59), converto (56), coniungo (49), committo (47), consulo (45), conspicio (44), consero (42), compello (42), comparo (40), contraho (40), concito (39), concedo (36), conicio (32), conficio (30), convenio (30). Compared with these a large number occur but a few times each: 5, 39, 1 coacervo; 31, 25, 9; 34, 6, 4 coarguo; 28, 5, 8 coarto; 24, 45, 14 comburo; 8, 18, 8; 22, 16, 5 commenta; 23, 48, 10; 34, 12, 5 commodo; 4, 32, 12; 10, 28, 12; 25, 18, 12 compellans; 9, 16, 10; 27, 34, 13 comperior; 37, 7, 4 comploro; 38, 55, 11 concerpo; 38, 39, 2 and 3 concido; 4, 40, 3 conclamo; 4, 15, 7 concoquo; 3, 67, 7 concupio; 4, 33, 1; 22, 1, 11 concutio; 3, 12, 8; 3, 58, 3 condono; 5, 25, 8; 25, 20, 3 coemo; 10, 27, 8 configo; 7, 33, 17; 38, 24, 10 confiteor; 3, 36, 7 conflo; 24, 24, 1 confluo; 3, 70, 7; 35, 35, 19 confodo; 37, 10, 2 confuto; 25, 16, 7 cohonesto; 5, 21, 16; 21, 35, 4 coniecto; 26, 14, 4 conlacrimo; 1, 26, 7 and 11 conligo; 1, 27, 4 and 5 conloco; 43, 6, 7 conrogo; 1, 7, 1; 3, 26, 10; 22, 30, 2; 36, 14, 4 consaluto; 40, 8, 19 conscelero; 8, 6, 8 consensit;

Digitized by Google

25, 38, 4; 31, 2, 4; 38, 11, 2; 38, 24, 11 conservo; 2, 20, 8 conspicor; 29, 18, 8 contamino; 29, 17, 15 constupro; 2, 39, 9; 10, 28, 9; 24, 12, 1 conterreo; 22, 14, 5 contionor; 26, 24, 15; 32, 19, 4; 38, 3, 9 contribuo; 27, 2, 2; 27, 12, 11 contundo; 3, 7, 3; 3, 54, 10 convello; 43, 9, 7 corrogo. Verbs of motion are less freely used: 24, 20, 15; 25, 27, 1; 26, 10, 2 comporto; 4, 47, 4; 21, 25, 3 confugio; 34, 3, 8; 37, 44, 5 congrego. In 35, 49, 9 *concursatio* is used for *concurso*.

c. de.—Deduco (111), dedo (77), decerno (63), defero (63), defendo (49), dedico (32), and desero (31) are the most freely used of the compounds in *de-*. The list of those occurring but a few times is of considerable length: 44, 27, 7 debilito; 9, 11, 4; 30, 30, 11; 37, 53, 6 decipio; 6, 39, 11; 9, 40, 21 declaro; 21, 41, 5, 36, 23, 2; 37, 41, 11; 42, 63, 4 declino; 1, 54, 6 decutio; 45, 42, 1 defleo; 10, 27, 8; 21, 22, 6; 39, 27, 10 deflecto; 39, 13, 6 dego; 5, 40, 8 defodio; 3, 62, 8; 4, 33, 11 degravo; 39, 28, 7 delego; 5, 11, 13; 26, 12, 6 delinquo; 8, 36, 6 demando; 37, 58, 3 demergo; 44, 6, 3 demigro; 39, 16, 10; 42, 3, 8; 43, 16, 4 demolior; 22, 60, 13; 23, 33, 8; 32, 37, 2 demonstro; 9, 16, 16 demulceo; 44, 22, 13 denego; 4, 55, 7 denoto; 42, 13, 3; 44, 38, 1; 45, 39, 19 denudo; 4, 12, 4; 7, 39, 14 denuntio; 22, 29, 1; 40, 9, 7 deprehendo; 3, 65, 11; 34, 48, 2; 37, 53, 6 deprimo; 7, 6, 6 derogat; 42, 64, 2 deseco; 1, 10, 5 designo; 34, 3, 5 destruo; 4, 55, 3; 38, 45, 8 desumo; 41, 3, 1 detendo; 1, 18, 7 determino; 8, 38, 6; 10, 34, 6; 27, 12, 2; 44, 35, 16 detineo; 2, 10, 10; 38, 17, 9 detrudo; 39, 2, 7; 40, 45, 1 deuro; 22, 9, 5 devasto; 4, 39, 8; 6, 20, 9 devoco; 21, 34, 6; 42, 15, 9 devolvo.

d. Ex.—The compounds in *ex-* come next in frequency to those in *con-*, and as with those in *con-* there is a large number which occur but a few times. Among the most prominent are expecto (78), experior (74), excipio (64), edo (60), educo (54), excito (53), expugno (50), expono (50), edico (41), expello (37), expleo (37), emitto (35), enarro (35), exerceo (35), excio (33), expedio (33), efficio (29), erigo (29), effero (28). The following occur infrequently: 27, 7, 4 edissero; 39, 24, 3 educare; 5, 15, 10 effor; 22, 3, 13 effodio;

Digitized by Google

6, 3, 5; 30, 39, 7; 38, 7, 6 egero; 21, 45, 8 elido; 7, 16, 9 emancipo; 25, 3, 10 ementior; 25, 6, 16 emereo; 27, 3, 2; 37, 41, 4 emollio; 2, 36, 7; 28, 43, 20 enarro; 6, 38, 8; 25, 1, 10; 37, 53, 25 emoveo; 23, 18, 12 enervo; 40, 4, 4; 40, 4, 5 enisa; 26, 34, 2; 28, 41, 16; 34, 58, 1 enumero; 10, 38, 9; 39, 13, 5 enuntio; 23, 19, 13 eruo; 44, 27, 5 exscindo; 33, 5, 7 evello; 9, 6, 5; 10, 17, 10 evinco; 40, 10, 4; 40, 13, 9 (bis) evito; 6, 15, 5; 44, 8, 6 evolvo; 9, 46, 4 evulgo; 1, 56, 1; 30, 1, 10 exaedifico; 7, 36, 3; 26, 29, 2 exanimo; 42, 14, 3 exaspero; 8, 34, 9 exauctoro; 25, 6, 21; 30, 30, 8; 40, 8, 8 exaudio; 1, 55, 2 exauguror; 9, 16, 18 excido; 7, 14, 6; 34, 31, 1 excogito; 2, 65, 4; 8, 7, 11; 40, 14, 2 excutio; 24, 31, 15; 34, 32, 10 exhibeo; 8, 35, 11 exhorreo; 9, 25, 5 exopto; 2, 2, 7; 5, 34, 3; 10, 21, 5 exonero; 39, 12, 7; 39, 13, 7; 39, 48, 6 expromo; 4, 41, 2; 9, 11, 12; 24, 8, 10 exquiro; 9, 1, 9 exsatio; 7, 10, 5 linguam exserentem producunt; 36, 32, 6 exsero; 1, 55, 9; 2, 65, 5; 3, 11, 13; 7, 24, 2 exsupero; 28, 22, 6; 42, 63, 4 exstruo; 21, 3, 6 exsuscito; 5, 36, 3; 38, 14, 9; 42, 15, 7 extenuo; 4, 33, 2; 9, 41, 14; 40, 12, 5 exterreo; 2, 1, 3; 5, 5, 4; 22, 29, 2; 25, 4, 4 extorqueo; 6, 21, 8 exturbo.

e. Prae.—But few of the compounds with *prae-* are freely used, the most common being praebeo (134) and praesto (64). Long after these come praefero (25), praeficio (25), praemitto (19), praecipio (13), praeparo (12), praepono (11), praecipito (8), see Mueller ad 2, 51, 5; praegredior (7) and praevenio (7). Still more limited in use are praecedo (5), praeoccupo (5), praeopto (6); 24, 31, 11; 28, 36, 11; 32, 17, 14; 42, 50, 1 praecido; 33, 13, 5 praecludo; 45, 40, 8 praedestino; 22, 38, 10; 35, 39, 7 praedico; 8, 9, 4; 9, 46, 6; 10, 28, 14; 31, 17, 9; 39, 18, 3; 41, 21, 11 praeeo; 5, 41, 3; 33, 12, 2; 34, 27, 6 praefatus; 8, 10, 3; 27, 33, 2; 38, 5, 4 praefringo; 35, 42, 14 praegravo; 40, 59, 8 praegusto; 33, 20, 12 praemoneo; 8, 38, 13; 9, 14, 14; 9, 44, 12 praepedio; 5, 20, 6 praeripio; 1, 38, 7; 30, 20, 5; 45, 39, 9 praesagiens; 45, 11, 11 praestituo; 40, 58, 4 praestringo; 28, 42, 7 praestruo; 37, 54, 13; 39, 28, 11; 45, 42, 7 praetendo; 8, 13, 1; 8, 16, 8; 9, 17, 9; 24, 5, 6 praeverto.

f. Pro.—The principal compounds with *pro-* are pro-

Digitized by Google

ficiscor (100), prodo (30), prosequor (29), propono (23), prohibeo (20), promulgo (19), profero (14), progredior (13), properipio (12), protego (12), profiteor (10), provideo (10), promoveo (9). The following are only occasionally used: 1, 3, 10; 39, 24, 3 procreo; 10, 36, 5 proculco; 3, 57, 6 diem prodixit; 34, 40, 4; 38, 8, 7; 42, 46, 4 proficio; 8, 8, 9; 21, 40, 11 profligo; 8, 33, 3 profugio; 6, 16, 9; 37, 28, 2 promitto; 38, 55, 13; 40, 4, 13 promo; 38, 60, 5 propago; 10, 4, 8; 40, 11, 10; 41, 18, 11 propello; propulso (5); 9, 42, 2; 30, 39, 3; 32, 28, 8 prorogo; 22, 5, 8 proruo; 5, 21, 8 proseco; prospecto (3); 33, 1, 3 prospeculor; 8, 9, 7 prospero; 22, 5, 8; 38, 17, 7; 40, 45, 3 prosterno; 44, 26, 1; 45, 5, 9 protraho; 39, 40, 5 proveho; 6, 3, 4; 44, 5, 8 provolvo.

III.

Of the occurrences noticed 42.73% are associated with prepositions, 29.31% with simple, and 27.95% with compound verbs. The predominance of the prepositional form of statement is due to the prominence of four prepositions *ad*, *in*, *inter* and *per* nearly 80% of the entire number. While the number of occurrences with simple verbs outnumber those with the compounds, yet the number of simple verbs is far less than the compounds 430 to 930, as a few of the former, e. g. *capio*, *do*, *facio*, *fero*, *habeo* and *mitto* furnish a mass of examples far greater than any equal number of compounds. Some points connected with the distribution of the accusatives are of interest. Of the words used as prepositions and also as prefixes *ad*, *in*, *inter* and *per* are the most prominent, and may be termed the great prepositions. Of these *inter* is used almost exclusively as preposition, while in the case of the others the prepositional use is to the prefixal as 11 to 3. *Ante* and *post* with two exceptions are exclusively prepositions and *circum (circa)* in a majority of instances. *Praeter* and *super* are chiefly prepositions, while *sub*, *ob* and *trans* occur noticeably less as prepositions than as prefixes. The non-prefixed prepositions form about one-eighth of the entire number, *adversus*, *ante* and *apud* making up about 56%.

Digitized by Google

A little more than 44% of the compound verbs have as prefixes prepositions which take the accusative, but these have nearly 48% of the accusatives. There are more verbs having as prefixes prepositions taking the ablative, nearly 42%, verbs in *con-*, *de-* and *ex* being among those most freely used, but a less number of occurrences 38%. About 13% have inseparable prefixes, with 14% of the accusatives.

Stacey, Die Entwickelung des livianischen Stiles, Archiv 10, 1—82, gives the evidence for a varying phraseology in different parts of Livy's work, and presents at several points phases of Livy's use of the accusative, e. g. prefixes p. 60, frequentatives p. 65, the accusative p. 68, and verbs p. 78. Considered merely with reference to the frequency of occurrence a very large number of illustrations might be produced showing that the phraseology was by no means uniform throughout. A part of this is due to other and parallel accounts, a part to the changing character of the field surveyed, and a part perhaps to changes in Livy's own form of expression. And taking the last as the least important, we may hold that the phraseology of the work would be largely the same had Livy written the last Decade first and worked back to the first. In this the religious and the personal elements are the most prominent, and *dedico*, *devoveo*, *consecro* and *exsecro* are here most freely used, as are *cieo*, *excio*, *posco*, *exposco* and *imploro*, *contemno*, *crimino*, *increpo*, *minor*, some phases of military action — *desero*, *impedio*, *invado*, *rapere*, and some of political action, as *creare*, *diem dicere*, *dirimo*, *tollo*, and *occipere magistratum*. There are many verbs whose frequency in the later decades is not the same as in the first, as *conscendo*, *deduco*, and *navigo*, *porto*, *deporto*, and some of the forms of *veho*, and especially some of the compounds with *trans-*, bringing men to new scenes of activity across the seas or mountains. These are indications of varying phraseology but the best indication of variety is the fact that one-half of all the verbs occur from one to five times.

Digitized by Google

Table I.

	ad	circum	con	de	-dis	ex	in	inter	ob	per	post	præ	præter	pro	-re	sub	subter	super	trans	
capio . 433	379		11	3		64	11	4	11			13			244	28				
cædo . 2	8		36	8	2	12						5		8	1	4				
dico . 237	1			32		41	39					2		1						
do . . 670	68	27	21	77		60	2			4				30	84	4			128	
duco . 257	74	11	7	111	1	54	32			18				7	89	8			50	
eo . . 42	90	30					137		17			6	10		167	38			37	
facio . 1138	14		30	5		29		27	1	17		25		3	32	1				
fero . 415	129	10	97	63	31	28	176		45	36	1	25	1	14	137				32	
fugio . 23			2		2	7				19				1	8		1		2	
fundo . 57		7	7		1	14			3	3								2		
-gredi .	128				3	5	114					7	3	13	9			1	56	
habeo . 1339	11		7	11		2	7				1	154		20						
-icio .	65	2	32	22	8	14	55		66					8	16	24		2	113	
iungo . 54	28		49		4		9													
migro . 4			5	1											1				2	
mitto . 744	16	2	47	13	86	35	12	3	27	37		19	9	2	56	10			15	
moveo 252	63		9		2	3								9	2	18				
pello . 27	14		42	6		37	11	4		18				3	2					
pono . 197	1		11	14	17	50	58	8	25			11		23	5					
populor 41				48						4										
porto . 49	2		3	28			3								8				4	
pugno .						50	4		130											
scribo . 88	8	1	14	5	5		2			4										
sequor 262	17		15			23	19			50				29		7				
vado .		4				5	100			15								2		
veho . 12	7	14	12	19		4	25			2			17	1	1	6		1	12	
venio . 204		12	30				97			67		7						1		
voco . 162	8		6	2		15	12							4	38					
6729	1131	119	493	468	162	552	925	46	325	292	2	274	40	176	900	148	1	9	451	6513

Digitized by Google

Table 2.

Prepositions.

ad	6776	adversus	585	penes	55
circa	310	ante	473	pone	2
circum	7	apud	439	prope	119
in	6516	cis	37	propter	214
inter	1067	citra	16	secundum	42
ob	157	contra	88	supra	77
per	1902	dextra	1	ultra	27
post	396	erga	45		
praeter	320	extra	174		
sub	138	infra	7		
subter	3	intra	241		
super	168	iuxta	3		
trans	58				
	17818				2645

Table 3.

Compounds.

Prefix.	Verbs.	Occur.	Prefix.	Verbs.	Occur.	Prefix.	Verbs.	Occur.
ad	93	1922	ab	33	520	ambi-	3	30
circum	26	215	con	116	1407	dis-	39	357
contra	1	1	de	83	954	re-	73	1533
in	90	1792	ex	108	1395	se-	5	18
inter	17	109	prae	32	394			
intro	3	21	pro	43	408			
ob	48	935						
per	51	491						
post	2	2						
praeter	6	41						
sub	29	346						
subter	1	1						
super	9	54						
trans	18	498						
	394	6428		415	5078		120	1938

The logical phases of the narrative are too numerous for them all to be presented here. With *animos* alone Fügner gives about 140 verbs, some indicating mental activity, as *gerere, habere a.*, but the larger part mental impressions, as *facere, temptare, tollere a.* Some other noun may also be used, as in 6, 15, 1 periclitatus voluntates;

Digitized by Google

39, 25, 14 permulsissent iram. Similar to these are many instances of aroused mental states, as given by *facere spem, timor incessit, incussit pavorem.* More frequently a verb is used in itself indicating mentality: 1, 18, 2 aemulantium studia; 39, 40, 4 callebat res; 3, 36, 7 iudicia domi conflabant; 6, 28, 6 Aliam . . . reformidaturos. Also with impersonal verbs, as *paenitet* (34), 3, 67, 6 taedet vos; 3, 67, 7 vos pertaesum; 39, 15, 13 non misereat vos eorum solum, sed etiam pudeat. The action may be immediate, as in 40, 10, 1 discerne, discipe insidiatorem; 40, 15, 14 defensionem meditarer; 6, 13, 1 oculis metiens aciem; or it may be prospective, as with *praesagio*, or deceptive as with *fingo*, e. g. 7, 39, 3 fingendo moras; 28, 25, 2 finxisse rem talem.

Verbs stating forms of vocal expression include some verbs of saying freely used, as *dico, nuntio*, and *voco*, and some verbs of arousing especially the forms of *-cito*, and *instigo* (6); as also those in which speaking is the means used to produce a certain effect, as in 26, 14, 4 conlacrimantes casum; 37, 7, 4 complorantis fortunam; 39, 53, 10 omnia maerens; 1, 23, 4; 33, 48, 2; 37, 17, 7; 39, 11, 7 miserari; 45, 42, 1 quam si miserabiliter orbitatem suam deflendo locutus esset; 35, 40, 16 hoc quoque, quod ridetis; 7, 11, 10 inridere triumphum; 7, 10, 13 quaedam ioculantes. Speaking is also at the basis of *suadeo* (14), 7, 6, 12 dissuaserat legem; 3, 64, 2; 23, 8, 7 patre perturbationem causante; 30, 15, 9 eum solatur. Chiding is not unusual: *castigo* (11), *carpo* (15), 8, 33, 23 iurgans; 4, 35, 5 obiurgantium multitudinem. *Argumentor* (2) is used less frequently than *arguo* (11), but the same as *coarguo* 31, 25, 9; and 34, 6, 4; cf. 40, 12, 7 criminationem . . . argumento fulciret. *Memoro* 1, 35, 6; 3, 12, 5; 44, 16, 7 is used less freely than *commemoro* (9), and assent expressed by *adnuo*, 7, 30, 20 is much less frequent than dissent shown by *abnuo* (22); but falsifying is either as in 25, 3, 10 ementiti falsa naufragia; or 10, 40, 4 auspicium mentiri ausus; or 23, 34, 5 mendacium struere. Various forms of cleansing are shown by *purgo* (23), as in 4, 25, 12 alii purgare plebem; but *repurgo* is technical 44, 4, 11 repurgarent

Digitized by Google

iter. Discussion is indicated by *discepto* 38, 38, 17; 41, 20, 1 d. controversias; refutation is given as in 37, 10, 2 verba confutaret; 2, 52, 7 plebem refutando, and also by *refello* 4, 16, 4; 32, 19, 12; 39, 52, 3; 42, 45, 6. Opposite conditions of silence are not freely given: 36, 17, 6 ut aliam omnem vitam sileam; 6, 7, 4 ut legiones caesas taceam; 21, 43, 13; 25, 6, 10; 36, 7, 10; and 5, 25, 6 illud tacere. Enforced silence is shown 33, 13, 5 praeclusisse vocem.

In some instances the sphere of the verbs makes them associates of judicial action. Of this character are *accuso* (39), *incuso* (12), *criminor* (7-2-2-1), *testor* (9), and *detestor* 34, 7, 12; 39, 10, 2; 40, 8, 11; 40, 56, 4. We find in 30, 30, 24 multam inrogemus, but *multo* six times: 1, 49, 5; 10, 31, 9; 31, 19, 1; 36, 39, 3; 37, 2, 5; 38, 48, 4. Some phases of judicial action are also given by *custodio* (6), *iudico* (6), *animadverto* (10), *adiudico* 3, 72, 5; *diiudico* 40, 16, 1; *condemno* (6), *damno* (10), *absolvo* (11), *vindico* (29), and *punio* 3, 67, 5; 40, 11, 10. Actual or inferred judicial action is also given in 22, 29, 1 deprendit fortuna temeritatem; 40, 9, 7 Demetrium d.; 1, 26, 6; 1, 26, 11 caput obnube; 3, 58, 9; 31, 19, 1 bona publicare; 4, 53, 8 collum torsisset; 3, 13, 8 vadatus est reum; 42, 15, 3 tres . . . subornat.

Spondeo (8) and *praesto* (64) give obligations which lie at the basis of industrial activity, which in its commercial relations is best given by *porto*, *veho* and *navigo*. The phases of business life, its buying and selling are given by *emo* (9); 5, 25, 8 aurum coemerent; 25, 20, 3 frumentum quod coemerat; *vendo* (34), and *vendito* (4). Hiring is given by *conduco* 23, 48, 11; 29, 5, 7; 29, 34, 5; 34, 10, 4; 38, 38, 10; 43, 16, 2; 45, 4, 6. *Commodo* 23, 48, 10 tempus; and 34, 12, 5 ne suas vires aliis commodando minuat, is not used with material objects, cf. in 30, 12, 19 mutuatur consilium. We find *fidem praestare*, as in 30, 12, 19, but also in 28, 42, 7 fraus fidem in parvis praestruit. With pecuniary bearing 44, 27, 8 signare pecuniam; 28, 34, 12 p. pernumerarent; and also in half of the thirteen occurrences of *numero*, as in 44, 27, 8 cum trecenta talenta . . .

Digitized by Google

numerasset; 7, 21, 8 tarda nomina . . . dissolvit; and as indication of general financial weal 21, 60, 9 castra militem ditavere; 37, 54, 13 ditare socios; 41, 20, 3 alios nihil expectantes ditare. The source of income is given 39, 24, 2 metalla recoluit.

Building and tearing down of various forms are also shown. To give the former *aedifico* (12) is most freely used; *exaedifico* 1, 56, 1; 30, 1, 10; 30, 10, 5 superinstravit tabulas. Various forms of domolition are more commonly expressed. In some of the verbs this is the basic meaning, as with *molior* in some instances 6, 11, 8 fidem moliri coepit; and in compounds *demolior* 39, 16, 10; 42, 3, 8; 43, 16, 4 aedes publicas d.; 33, 5, 8 quod obmolirentur. Some of the prefixes, as *de-*, *dis-* and *ob-* suggest disentegration and a number of the compounds with these indicate the reversal of normal conditions: 34, 3, 5 id destruit ac demolietur; 37, 58, 5 demergo naves; 44, 35, 8 distringere copias regias; 30, 6, 6 strage obstruebant itinera.

There are some verbs originally stating facts in connection with farm life which have to a considerable extent been transferred to the statement of other activities. *Sero* (18), is most freely used to indicate the sowing of strife, and *consero* (9-24-4-5) is associated with the fight; cf. 23, 19, 14 semen iniecerunt. *Saepio* (6) and compounds partly retain the original meaning as also *fodio* (6) and the compounds *confodio* 3, 70, 7; 35, 35, 19 iacentem; *defodio* 5, 40, 8; *suffodio* 42, 59, 3; *transfodio* 39, 42, 12; and in 22, 3, 13 effodiant signum. Other illustrations of dealing with land are in 2, 10, 12 circumaro; 1, 38, 7 infima loca . . . siccat.

Verbs of motion are among those most freely used, the number being largley increased by the compounds whose prefixes themselves involve motion, as *ad*, *circum*, *dis-*, *ex*, *in*, *per*, etc. Many of these have already been quoted or given in Table 1. *Eo* and *venio* are common, and more so *fero*, *mitto* and *gero* with their compounds. The latter (337), *congero* (7), *egero* (3) and *ingero* (12), show no unusual features, but *suggero* seems limited to the first Decade

Digitized by Google

and has various meanings: 2, 8, 5 auctores . . . Heratium s.; 4, 20, 9 annales nihil praeter nomina consulum s.; 9, 44, 3; 3, 11, 10 flammam ac materiam criminibus s.; 10, 17, 6 ego suggeram quae vendatis. Only a few other verbs need be given: 33, 15, 13; 37, 20, 5 sparserant se; 9, 43, 4 Romam is metus manaret; 44, 29, 6. These movements are the bases of military operations and no line can be drawn clearly separating the two, and many of the comings and goings are but the preludes to direct military operations. Devastation, shown by incendo and forms of vasto, etc., and death mark the progress of armies, but there are given many localized activities. The pitching of the camp is given by *loco* in 30 out of 71 occurrences of the verb, by *pono* in 123 out of 197, and *metari* in six out of eight. The compounds with *circum-* give several activities around the camp, as 1, 49, 5 circumsaepio; 28, 3, 4 circumvallo; and with these may be placed 45, 12, 5 circumscripsit regem. A few other actions also as in 3, 7, 3; 3, 54, 10 convellere signa; cf. 33, 5, 7 arborem evellebant. Repulsion is shown 25, 26, 5 Hippocraten reppulit; 25, 41, 1 Hannibalem reppulisset. Table 1. gives the figures for the varied directions of *pugno*, and only *inpugno* may be mentioned, as it is confined to the first Decade. In 3, 70, 4 terga inpugnare, it keeps its military meaning, but in 5, 3, 7 plebem; 8, 21, 3 causam; and 9, 34, 4 leges, the assault is political. The usual phrase for service is *stipendia facere*, but in 3, 71, 6 we find s. merentem; and in 25, 6, 16 spes emerendi stipendia adempta.

Sortior (80) is one of the most frequently used verbs with political bearing. In expressing these relations *decerno* (63), *impero* (33), *libero* (37), *occipere magistratum* (8-1-1-1), *praeficio* (25), *promulgo* (19), *refero* (137). Some other words of political import may also be given: 8, 6, 8 consensit et senatus bellum; 38, 60, 5 imperium propagaverit; 9, 42, 2; 30, 39, 3; 32, 28, 8 prorogo; 4, 30, 6 quidam Ostiam religati; 2, 7, 6; 3, 19, 1; 9, 34, 17; 9, 34, 20 collegam subrogare; 22, 25, 11 consulem suffecisset.

Geographical conditions are most freely given by *colo* (14-8-6-1) and its compounds *accolo* (6), *incolo* (29), and

Digitized by Google

circumcolo 5, 33, 10; 31, 41, 4. Notice also 7, 12, 6 adiacent Etruriam; and in a special description 28, 5, 8 coartant iter.

A few verbs set forth some customary action: 40, 18, 7; 45, 15, 5 servitutem servire; *tendere manus* (9), as in 3, 50, 5, supinas tendens manus commilitones appellans orabat. The closing of some battle scenes is given by *sepelio:* 23, 46, 5 caesos; 31, 24, 3 bello absumptos; 39, 21, 7 suos s. et spolia legendi; 27, 28, 2 Marcelli corpus. Gathering the spoil and burying are associated in 39, 21, 7, and *spolia legere* also occurs 2, 7, 3; 5, 36, 7; 5, 39, 1; 40, 50, 3; and 27, 2, 9 spolia per otium legere et congestos . . . cremavere suos; but *cremo* is elsewhere associated with the spoils of war: 10, 29, 18; 23, 46, 5 spolia; and 41, 12, 6 arma lecta conici in acervum iussit consul, sacrumque id Vulcano cremavit. The sphere of *concremo*, is larger and it is used with more nouns: 6, 33, 4 urbem; 8, 30, 8 arma; 21, 14, 4 domos; 3, 53, 5 vivos; 9, 12, 8 quos circumdatos igni Samnites concremaverunt; and similar to these 24, 45, 14 vivos combussit; 39, 2, 7 agros vicosque . . . deussit; 26, 13, 10 perussit Calenum agrum. These are the marks of adherescent barbarism, as in the case of Flamininus 39, 42, 12 Gallo . . . imploranti latus transfodisse. Some other actions are of real barbarians: 5, 39, 1 cumulos, ut mos eis est, coacervare; 23, 24, 12 calvam auro caelavere; 32, 59, 3 nunc succidere crura equis, nunc ilia suffodere; 10, 27, 8 cervam Galli confixere; 21, 28, 11 Galli quatientes scuta super capita vibrantesque dextris tela; cf. 44, 28, 14 nervos succiderunt in litore Macedones.

One action of domestic derivation may be given: *coquo* 3, 37, 4; 8, 18, 6 and 7; 34, 12, 6; and with *bellum* 8, 3, 2; cf. *concoquo* 4, 15, 7 senatorem c. Some artistic development is shown 9, 40, 2 scuta alterius auro, alterius argento caelaverant; 23, 24, 12. Less brilliant is 1, 20, 2 eum veste et curuli regia sella adornavit; cf. 30, 17, 9 conlaudatum amplissimis decorasset donis; 37, 50, 5 naves ornare iussus. *Exorno* occurs 23, 10, 8 exornate urbem; 26, 31, 9 urbem Romam; 41, 20, 9 Delon; 43, 4, 7 fanum Aesculapi.

Digitized by Google

Some passages speak of animals or at least suggest them as the compounds of *equito;* 25, 16, 2 angues adlapsi adedere iocur; 27, 23, 2 mures aurum rosisse; 30, 2, 9 aurum in Capitolio corvi non lacerasse tantum rostris crediti sed etiam edisse; mures Antii coronam auream adrosere; 40, 59, 8 oleas praegustasse m.; 9, 2, 2 pecora . . . pascere; 25, 12, 10; 32, 11, 2; 33, 47, 3. The animal basis is given in 23, 17, 9 adgregantibus sese; 30, 11, 7 a. suos; 34, 3, 8 religio congregavit eas; 37, 44, 5 congregantibus se; 1, 25, 7; 28, 33, 1 segregare pugnam; 45, 22, 9; 45, 23, 7 s. causam; 38, 54, 1 Cato . . . adlatrare magnitudinem eius solitus erat, recalling the Demosthenes of Aeschines; 29, 34, 11 frenare equos; but 37, 15, 1 frenassent claustra maris; 6, 17, 3 plebem saginare populares viros; 2, 23, 4 capilli efferaverant speciem oris; 5, 33, 11 quos loca ipsa efferarunt; 23, 5, 12; 25, 26, 10; 33, 29, 1 efferavit ea caedes Thebanos; *domo* (7), 40, 41, 2 eos perdomuit; 41, 17, 1; 45, 43, 4 perdomuerat . . . gentem; 3, 14, 6 mansuefecerant plebem. *Lambo* is used in its primitive sense in 1, 4, 6 l. pueros; and *lanio* 22, 51, 9; 27, 36, 3; 32, 28, 2.

Voveo (20-10-25-3) is used most freely of the words having religious associations. The use of *devoveo* is limited to the first Decade, excepting 28, 34, 5. Next to these come *sacro* 1, 21, 3; 7, 15, 8; 8, 6, 5; 45, 28, 3; *consecro* (4-1-0-1), *exsecro* (6-1-2-1), *obsecro* 4, 3, 9; 5, 6, 3; 6, 40, 10. Some other verbs are *dico* 1, 20, 7; 22, 37, 12; 45, 33, 2; *dedico* (14-5-9-4), *adoro* (3), *expio* (7), *exauguror* 1, 55, 2; *immolo* (7), *initio* 39, 9, 4; 39, 13, 9; *lustro* 1, 44, 2; 39, 22, 4; 41, 18, 7; *luo* (6), *macto* (4), *prospero* 8, 9, 7; *sancio* (6), *sospito* 1, 5, 3; *vaticinor* 9, 2, 1; *veneror* 1, 5, 2; 36, 17, 15. Opposite conditions are set forth: *conscelero* 40, 8, 19; *constupro* 29, 17, 5; *contamino* 29, 18, 8; *corrumpo* (15), *deformo* (6), *depravo* 45, 23, 10; *foedo* 3, 18, 9; *inquino* 9, 46, 10; 29, 37, 11; *maculo* 1, 13, 2; *polluo* 4, 4, 7; 6, 41, 9; 31, 30, 4.

There is a large mass of verbs designating normal activities of life, and of these only a few can be given. *Creo* (112) chiefly of political actions, is freely used, and 1, 3, 6 Aeneam Silvium creat, and in 10 for variety

Digitized by Google

procreat. 1, 34, 2; 2, 40, 6 te genuit; cf. 21, 31, 11 gurgites gignit; 5, 27, 6 societas quam ingeneravit natura; 21, 18, 12 parturio; 40, 4, 4 and 5 enisa; 1, 39, 3 nutrio. 22, 17, 5 flammas spirantium; 21, 58, 4 reciprocare animam; 9, 30, 9 oneratos sopiunt; 24, 46, 5 magnam partem sopivit; 39, 13, 9 reliquum vitae degere. The beginnings of actions are variously expressed: 42, 47, 3 bellum coepturos; *incipio* (11), *incoho* (8), *suscipio* (28), *ordior* (5-1-5-2), *exordior* (6). *Itero* (1, 12, 7; 1, 45, 2; 3, 12, 8; 9, 22, 6) and *integro* (1, 29, 5; 3, 70, 6; 5, 25, 11; 6, 24, 4; 7, 7, 8; 9, 43, 17) are limited to the first Decade. *Redintegro* occurs 1, 12, 10; 9, 5, 6 and 31, 25, 3 r. bellum, *instauro* 10, 29, 1; 27, 14, 1; 37, 19, 5; 27, 6, 19 unum diem; the last also 25, 2, 8; and *novo* nineteen times. A few other actions will be given: 4, 19, 5 regem resupinat; 8, 11, 6 aciem prostravisse; 9, 6, 4; 45, 20, 9 prostraverunt se; 38, 21, 11 prosternunt corpora; 38, 17, 7 animos . . . prosternunt; and similarly stated 22, 5, 8 (motum terrae) qui partes prostravit; 40, 45, 3 tempestas . . . signa prostravit; 10, 36, 5 eques subsidia proculcavit. A shaping influence is given 3, 36, 1 collegas . . . formare; and the opposite 39, 26, 4 mores respuere. Some passages have verbs which primarily bear on the physical condition: 28, 32, 3 errorem sanaverit; 9, 16, 16 dorsum demulceatis; 44, 27, 7 debilitavit; 23, 18, 12 enervaverunt corpora animosque. Cutting is sometimes shown as in 28, 32, 3 viscera secantem; and similar to this 21, 36, 8 iumenta secabant nivem; 42, 64, 3 spicas desecantem; 40, 19, 10 id persecare; 5, 21, 8 exta prosecuisset; cf. 21, 45, 8 caput pecudis saxo elisit. Similar in meaning are 1, 10, 5 designavit finis; and 1, 18, 7 regiones determinavit.

The ways of death are various. Friedersdorff ad 28, 22, 5 *(Anhang)* gives six instances of *mortem conscire;* and *mortem . . . obituros* occurs 28, 22, 8, *obire* (11-3-1-2) occurring most freely with the duties to be performed. *Occumbere* is used with ablative or accusative 1, 7, 8; 2, 7, 8; 3, 50, 8; 8, 10, 4; 26, 25, 14; 31, 18, 6; 38, 58, 6; but the accusative should be read throughout and the reverse with *pluo* 35, 21, 3; and 40, 19, 1. Various phases of

Digitized by Google

killing are given most generally by *caedo* (11-13-17-2) and *occido* (9-17-23-11). *Interficio* is used less freely (27), and *interimo* 1, 3, 11; 1, 54, 8; 32, 22, 7 eum sua manu interempturum. Other forms are also given: 24, 26, 12 abstractam iugulant; 1, 11, 7; 2, 41, 10; 3, 13, 5; 10, 9, 4 si quis verberasset necassetve civem Romanum; and *obtrunco* fourteen times. Seeking death expressed by *mortem oppetere*, occurs 21, 44, 8; 28, 19, 11; and in 45, 26, 8 pro patria qui letum oppetissent.

At times the actions of the elements are given: 35, 5, 6 torrebat aestus corpora; 39, 22, 3 ignes adusisse vestimenta; 43, 13, 6 nihil eius ambureret ignis; 24, 45, 14; 39, 2, 7; 40, 45, 1 arbores, quae obnoxiae frigoribus sunt, deusserat, cunctas; 9, 3, 13 quidquid inusserit; 26, 13, 10. The movements of water are sometimes given. The regular construction with *pluo* is the ablative which has in a few instances been changed to the accusative: Other movements of water are in 27, 29, 9 Naupactum et Patras interfluebat; 33, 15, 1 Corinthium et Sicyonium interfluens agrum; 1, 21, 3 quem medium rigabat; 5, 16, 9 emissam per agros rigabis; 35, 9, 1; 38, 28, 4 Tiberis plana urbis inundavit. The violent action of the wind is shown 21, 8, 7 omnia perscindente vento et rapiente; 37, 13, 2 increbrescente vento et maiores iam volvente fluctus; 28, 6, 10 venti . . *se* deiciunt. Similar to these are the acts of the tempest, as in 40, 2, 1 and 2 tempestas coorta . . . stragem fecit, signa . . . deiecit, forem . . . raptam tulit, signa evertit, fastigia . . . dissipavit; 40, 45, 2 Latinas . . . t. turbavit; 40, 58, 3 talis (t.) Bastarnas . . . oppressit . . . obruti sunt cum ingenti fragore caeli tonitribusque et fulguribus praestringentibus aciem oculorum.

R. B. Steele.

Vanderbilt University,
Nashville, Tennessee.

F. A. Brockhaus, Leipzig.

Digitized by Google

GIFT
JUL 27 1921

CASE USAGE IN LIVY.

IV. THE ABLATIVE.

BY

R. B. STEELE.

LEIPZIG:
F. A. BROCKHAUS
—
1913.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

CASE USAGE IN LIVY.

IV. THE ABLATIVE.

The ablative generally gives the adverbial relations of the noun or pronoun, though at some points it is different, e. g. the ablative absolute, the descriptive ablative, and the ablative with special verbs. The three original elements entering into the ablative case — ablative, associative, and locative — are all locational, giving the divergence from, the conjunction with, and the situation in the local or temporal plane. Wider in range than the adverb, the latter is the more concise, noticeably so those developed on pronominal bases, as *hic: hinc, illic: illinc, ibi: inde, ubi: unde, undique, utrimque, aliter, alternis,* and similar terms. There is need of but few illustrations: 4, 39, 4 diversi Volsci hinc consulem ac legiones sustinere, altera fronte instare Tempanio atque equitibus; 1, 27, 6 consilium erat, qua fortuna rem daret, ea inclinare vires. A similar use of the adverb is seen with *utroque:* 2, 53, 3; 8, 29, 7; 21, 28, 4; and of *neutro* with *inclino,* as in 6, 38, 9; 8, 1, 4; 34, 62, 16; and 42, 7, 5 instead of *in* with the accusative.

The two masses of adverbs and of ablatives are fairly distinct, though the boundary line is not clear. Some neuter participles may be taken as either adverbs or ablatives absolute, and by shift of spelling we have adverb or ablative with *magno opere* and *in primis.* There is a considerable mass of phrases as *ex improviso, de industria,* formally ablatives, but logically adverbs, as is true also of *parte* in certain connections. *Partim* is adverb but the quantitative—adverbial phases are given by *parte* with an adjective: 24, 34, 14 magna parte proclive; 41, 6, 6 m. p. absumpto; 9, 24, 12 maxima p. inermibus; 40, 34, 13

Digitized by Google

omni p. pacata; 30, 9, 7; 44, 35, 8; 45, 31, 3 aliqua p. suspicio contigerat. The text is not sure for all of these, but it may be safely assumed that *magna parte* and *magno opere* are kindred statements.

The ablative proper usually takes a preposition *a*, *de* or *ex*, but this is sometimes omitted, especially in non-local statements. Judged by the comparative number of occurrences of these prepositions the name might with almost equal propriety be ablative, delative or elative. It is true that *ab* is used most freely, but in 36.98% of the occurrences there is given the one by whom the action is done, rather than the one from whom it proceeds. But by far the larger part of the remainder give from-relations, especially in a number of phrases, as *a tergo*, where we view the position as purely locative. In a relatively few passages the statement may be interpreted as causal or as temporal. In frequency *ex* and *de* follow *ab* in order, and in some respects are sharply contrasted. *Ex* is frequently retrospective referring to established conditions, while *de* is prospective, not from, but concerning. Legal phraseology is *ex lege de*, and if the text is correct, this is illustrated in one sentence 41, 9, 9 legem dein de sociis tulit *ex* senatus consulto. No rigid lines separate the sphere of each preposition, and the personal and the non-personal elements may call for a different putting: 21, 33, 11 nec *a* montanis nec loco magno opere impediebantur; 22, 19, 11 non ab hoste et proelio magis Poeni quam suomet ipsi tumultu turbati; cf. 3, 48, 1 ex hesterno convicio ... sed certis quoque indiciis compertum. *Quaero* may take *ab*, *de* or *ex*, and the last two prepositions are sometimes interchanged, as in 26, 6, 8 octo milia hominum de Hannibalis exercitu, tria ex Campanis; 30, 18, 14 de exercitu praetoris, ex legione duodecima; 31, 8, 8 ex eo exercitu ... legere; and in 10 de exercitu legeret; and like this in 31, 9, 7 ex incerta pecunia vovere *licere; ex certa;* and in 10 de certa pecunia voti erant; hi prima de incerta. The preposition may be omitted in certain types of statement whose character can be determined from the prepositional phrasing; cf. 36, 28, 5 ex more Graecorum ... more Ro-

Digitized by Google

mano; 23, 8, 6 ex more Punico; 26, 31, 9 cum belli iure tum ex cuiusque merito.

Separation is also given by the simple ablative with both simple and compound verbs, though rhetorical reasons may determine the form used, as in 28, 38, 10 uti Hispania omni Poenos expulisset, sic Italia pulsurum. Though the entire number of instances is small in comparison with the prepositional statements, it is large enough to assure the possibility of the simple ablative for any disputed passage.

Under the Ablative are to be placed also some types of non-prepositional statements. Of these the ablative of source is occasionally found, as also the ablative indicating that in accord with which something is done, which stands in somewhat the same relation to statements with the preposition as does the ablative of cause; though the one gives the established guide, the other the source of the impelling motive. The full causal force is at times indicated by a parallel statement: 3, 8, 7 ingens terror, magis re subita, quam quod; 25, 15, 17 magis quia ipsi ob imperium in se mite ac iustum consultum volebant, quam respectu Romanorum. When a verb with a person as subject is put into the passive voice the subject is changed to the ablative of agent with *ab*, or *qui rem facit* becomes *a quo res fit*. In the active the abstract noun is considered as having the same potency as the person.

Of the many illustrations of this in Livy only a few need be given: 1, 6, 3 cupido cepit; 1, 7, 5 sopor oppressisset; 1, 13, 4 movet res; 1, 15, 1 propinquitas stimulat; 1, 19, 4 metus continuerat; 1, 21, 1 fides ac ius iurandum regerent. Changed to the passive the nominative becomes the ablative without a preposition, and these we have classed as ablatives of the Efficient. Nearly all of the instances are abstract, but there is occasonally one that is concrete, as in 36, 24, 8 media valle abrupta ab arce erat.

The point at, on, or in which, if local, is generally given by *in*, if temporal, without. The real locative is sometimes retained, but the triumph of *in* has been nearly

Digitized by Google

complete. Freely used in expressing locational relations, it is sometimes used in contrast with the locative itself: 5, 18, 9 non Romae modo, sed in castris quoque; 7, 13, 9; 8, 23, 16; 22, 25, 4 et Romae et in exercitu; 27, 4, 15 Romae, in Capenati agro; 26, 34, 8 nec Capuae nec in urbe Campana; 38, 33, 9 foedus quod in Capitolio, quod Olympiae, quod in arce Athenis sacratum fuisset; 2, 28, 1 and 4 Esquiliis, in Aventino: 3, 36, 8 domi, in foro; 2, 58, 4 eadem in militia saevitia Appi, quae domi, esse. However *domi* is used chiefly in connection with other locatives, for the earliest relations *domi forisque*, widening to *domi belli* or *militiae*, but these are supplanted by *terra marique* later on. *Humi* is occasionally found, and in 1, 26, 6 and 11 infelici arbori is locative, though elsewhere *suspendo* has the ablative: 1, 10, 5 spolia ducis suspensa fabricato ad id apte ferculo gerens, or *ex* as in 4, 32, 2 animos ex tam levibus momentis fortunae suspensos gererent. Except with the names of towns and cities, *in* is generally used in expressing local relations though the usage of Livy is free, especially when adjectives are present: 22, 39, 5 in acie, omnibus locis ac temporibus; 26, 44, 5 non in proelio maior quam tota urbe fuit; 45, 39, 13 nec privato loco nec publico profano, sed in Capitolio eduntur. As Livy freely uses the ablative where Cicero would have used a preposition, the interpretation may vary between the locative and the instrumental relation though the preposition in one passage may fix the local relation in another: 41, 3, 7 in praeda occupati: 22, 25, 6 Sicilia atque Sardinia occupatos. 36, 16, 6; 36, 17, 9 Heracleae incluserunt sese; 23, 2, 9 claudam in curia: 25, 11, 15 sĭnu exiguo intus inclusae essent. 26, 24, 4; 37, 54, 21; 34, 60, 2; 42, 6, 12 in maximo eum honore apud regem: 1, 40, 1 non apud regem modo sed apud patres plebemque longe maximo honore Servius Tullius erat. 42, 28, 8 si res publica decem annos in eodem statu fuisset; 21, 62, 10 si in decem annos eodem stetisset statu; 25, 3, 11; 26, 39, 18; 28, 4, 6 in alto mersae: 27, 37, 6 alto mergendum. M. Müller ad 2, 24, 8 *Anhang* II. p. 152—3, gives the equivalent passages for *bello* and *in bello*, and a similar comparison

Digitized by Google

might be made with other words also. There is the same freedom with the gerundive (see A. J. P. 27,300), all of these indicating the extension of the use of *in* from the purely local to the abstract, and at the same time an equal freedom in its omission with both classes of words. With *totus* the locative expression is not infrequently equal to *per:* 39, 15, 6 tota iam pridem Italia et nunc per urbem etiam multis locis; and also in 6 personant tota urbe; 23, 42, 10 percursant totis finibus; 41, 2, 7 totis passim personabat castris.

While *in* with the ablative gives the sphere within which, the phrase sometimes equals a passive verb, e. g. *in honore, in custodia habere,* as in 3, 46, 9; and *in tuto,* as in 3, 45, 9 pudicitia saltem in tuto sit. With a fairly large number of other abstract terms there can be no absolute determination whether the sphere is to be considered as local or as temporal. If mathematical rules prevailed in grammar, as *bellum* is made up of a succession of *acies,* the temporal element in *in bello* would show the same element in each *in acie,* yet the most of the occurrences being with intransitive verbs do not indicate time. Still in 2, 44, 11 proximo bello in ipsa acia, in ipso certamine traditam victoriam Aequis; and 9, 32 12 plures post proelium saucii decesserint quam ceciderant in acie, the phrase may be taken as temporal, just as, e. g. in 6, 27, 1 Camillus, consilio et virtute in Volsco bello, felicitate in Tusculana expeditione; 5, 27, 2 in pace, per belli tempus; 39, 12, 4 quae in luco Similiae Bacchanalibus in nocturno sacro solerent fieri. Strictly local terms generally have *in,* and strictly temporal terms do not, but with abstract terms those expressing local conditions are used freely without *in,* and with it in giving temporal relations.

Two other prepositions *pro* and *sub* expressing local relations are used much less freely than *in,* and with both the transferred meanings are the most prominent. 'In front of' readily becomes 'in defense of', 'in behalf of', and even 'in stead of'. In a contrasted statement notice 23, 16, 4 instrui acies coeptae, Romanorum pro moenibus Nolae, Poenorum ante castra sua. *Sub* has largely to do

Digitized by Google

with questions of status, as in 41, 6, 12 Lycios ita sub Rhodiorum simul imperio et tutela esse, ut in dicione populi Romani civitates sociae sint. *Prae* for the most part gives relation to a person, or personal states. Other prepositions are rarely used.

The location of objects is a necessity, but the way by which is sometimes desirable; and in interpretation we have at times a choice between the two. Some passages containing *fluo* will illustrate this: 34, 45, 7 Nare amni lac fluxisse; 1, 45, 6 'infima valle praefluit Tiberis'; 24, 3, 2 flumen quod medio oppido fluxerat, extra . . . loca praeterfluebat; 32, 5, 11 angusta valle fluit. Notice also with *alveo* 5, 37, 7 praealto defluens a.; 21, 31, 11 pluribus simul neque isdem a. fluens. In these we have preferred the local interpretation; and in so doing, as in some other instances, may perhaps have laid undue stress on the locative relations.

A point of time is expressed by the simple ablative, excepting *in tempore*, and where *in* is used with an abstract noun out of whose successive moments arises the notion of time. But with strictly temporal terms the statement is non-prepositional, often even in connection with local terms: 2, 50, 5 neque loco neque tempore ullo; 24, 35, 9 illo tempore ac loco; 26, 3, 1 postero die et tempore et loco aequo instructos; 37, 20, 2 quibus locis temporibusque; 42, 55, 3 et loco suo et tempore. The analysis given shows the frequency of the temporal terms used, as *anno*, *die*, *nocte*, *prima luce*, as well as the limited use made of terms designating periods of time, seasons, feasts, etc. All regularly give the point of time at which, excepting when an accompanying adjective as *omnis* or *totus* indicates the extent.

The sociative element of the ablative is expressed with *cum* and by the simple ablative; see Bennett, The Ablative of Association, T. A. P. A. 36, 64—81. Both forms of expression are occasionally associated 8, 7, 4 unane ait turma, Romani, cum Latinis bellum gesturi estis? 9, 19, 12, classibus certatum cum Poenis; 28, 17, 12 cum L. Laelio duabus quinqueremibus profectus; 35, 9, 4 eas collectas

Digitized by Google

cum cura et igni crematas; 37, 58, 3 classe devicerat . . . quantis cum classibus dimicasset; cf. 7, 35, 1; 25, 9, 15 cum silentio in forum ducti. The preposition is freely used giving various forms of association, both of the abstract and of the concrete, as in 3, 3, 10 cum ingenti laude praedaque Romam redit. Coincident situations interpreted as manner are expressed in the same way: 25, 39, 16 flammam fusam e capite sine ipsius sensu cum magno pavore circumstantium militum. The non-prepositional phases have a wide range. There is given the instrument in many lines of activity, military, religious, business, as well as in stating the operations of nature. This is a form of association in which both elements are conceived as entering into the performance of the result, the hand of man often far extended. The means, either abstract or concrete, are subordinate to the actor:

"Northumberland, thou ladder wherewithal
The mounting Bolingbroke ascends my throne."

Noticeable in this connection are the way by which and the entrance through which: 35, 34, 11 media urbe ac per forum . . . domum deduxit; 40, 27, 2 ut ex omnibus partibus eruptionem facerent . . . erumpere praetoria porta iussit; 40, 9, 6 cum Collina porta intrasset, per Esquilinam . . . evasit; 9, 16, 7 qua noctis hora quaque porta et quam in viam egressurus. *Per portam* is not unusual, as in 26, 40, 11; and in expressing the means, the ablative and *per* are often parallel: Praef. 9 per quos viros quibusque artibus; 9, 5, 2 non foedere pax Caudina sed per sponsionem facta est; 25, 33, 3 per occulta conloquia, but the ablative elsewhere. In these the constructions are contrasted, and not infrequently two different ways are given: 45, 35, 3 Paulus . . . regia nave . . . adverso Tiberi ad urbem est subvectus . . . paucos post dies Anicius et Octavius classe sua advecti. Often when modified by an adjective, and at times without, the ablative, as with *cum*, gives an accompanying circumstance interpreted as manner. Contrasts are numerous of which only a few need be given: 3, 72, 1 non silentio modo, sed cum adsensu etiam audiri; 4, 4, 5 pessimo publico ** cum summa iniuria; 21, 33, 10

Digitized by Google

nec per otium modo sed prope silentio mox omnes traducti; 25, 24, 3 non furtim, sed vi aperte gerebatur res. The descriptive ablative compared with the descriptive genitive is not freely used, due to the fact that the attendant circumstance may also be given by the ablative absolute: 1, 26, 13 capite adoperto: 4, 13, 12 exacta aetate; 8, 8, 10 hastas subrecta cuspide.

The ablative absolute in Livy has been presented elsewhere (A. J. P. 23, 295—312, 413—427), and to its influence we would ascribe the ablative with comparatives, and the ablative of degree or difference. The equivalent of the ablative with a comparative is an abbreviated clause with *quam*, showing that one being, another is, greater or less in degree. The measure of difference is most freely given by adverbs, as *aliquanto*, *multo*, *nihilo*, and *paulo (ante)*. In stating the space *intervallo* is most freely used, expressing concisely what is more fully given in 2, 24, 8 parvo dirimente intervallo castra ponit.

Whatever may have been the primary force of the ablative with *utor*, *fruor*, *potior*, *fungor* and *vescor*, and it seems to have been ablative rather than instrumental, the construction is a developed one, indicating a shift in the point of view. All of these but *potior* have gone over to the ablative but it may take the genitive also.

The text of Livy can not in all instances be absolutely determined, yet the tendency in textual criticism seems to be toward uniformity, as is indicated by a comparison of some citations in Draeger with the text of the Weissenborn-Müller edition: 21, 56, 1 *e* media acie . . . agi iussit (D. p. 500); 25, 9, 7 *e* castris non movisse (D. p. 501); 4, 58, 7 ni facesserent propere *ex* urbe finibusque (D. p. 502); 27, 42, 4 ne intercluderentur a castris (D. p. 515); 25, 36, 2 revocat *a* proelio suos Scipio (D. p. 518). An *in* is also sometimes inserted, 2, 36, 6 observatum *in* somno Iovem; cf. 5, 51, 9 alia terra celavimus: D. p. 574, l. 4, alia terrae c. Views in regard to construction sometimes vary also, e. g. ad 1, 7, 6 partem abesse numero, Weissenborn-Müller classes as Dat., while Fügner gives it as ablative. From a later point of view it is dative, but logically it

Digitized by Google

ought to be ablative just as some other datives. Noticeable among these are *equo* and *mulis* with *insidens*, as verbs of sitting take the ablative, or *in* as 1, 18, 6 in lapide consedit; 22, 49, 6 sedentem in saxo.

An analysis gives the elements in Livy style, and it is no more than fair to him to give some illustrations of his synthesis. This as a whole will appear only to the reader of the entire work, but a few passages will indicate something. There may be a succession of temporal terms: 40, 59, 3 nihil in eo triumpho magis insigne fuit, quam quod forte evenit, ut eodem die triumpharet quo priore anno ex praetura triumphaverat. The arrangement may be chiastic: 25, 3, 9 qui multis annis parem fraude avaritiaque neminem in civitate habuerat . . . quem populantem temere agros in Lucanis ductu Hannonis priore anno ceperant Carthaginienses. 25, 1, 2 eodem tempore in Bruttiis ex duodecim populis, qui anno priore ad Poenos desciverant. Or a single term may be followed by a succession of prepositions: 25, 5, 10 eodem tempore ex Sicilia litterae M. Marcelli de postulatis militum, qui cum P. Lentulo militabant, in senatu recitatae sunt; 29, 38, 1 eadem aestate in Bruttiis Clampetia a consule vi capta; 9, 24, 5 ipse insequenti nocte sub oppido silvestribus locis cohortibus considere iussis; 30, 33, 2 eo anno quaestoris extra sortem ex senatus consulto opera utebatur, cum Italico equitatu ab sinistro cornu, Masinissam ab dextro opposuit; 32, 27, 1 eodem anno legati ab rege Attalo coronam ducentum quadraginta sex pondo in Capitolio posuerunt gratiasque egere, quod auctoritate motus finibus Attali exercitum deduxisset; 38, 1, 2 Athamania ea tempestate pulso Amynandro sub praefectis Philippi regio tenebatur praesidio, qui superbo atque immodico imperio desiderium Amynandri fecerant. The temporal part may come after the beginning: 33, 47, 10 praeparatis omnibus, obversatus eo die in foro, primis tenebris vestitu forensi ad portam cum duobus comitibus ignaris consilii est egressus; 38, 51, 7 silentio facto, "hoc" inquit "die, . . . cum Hannibale signis collatis in Africa bene ac feliciter pugnavi"; 38, 25, 16 Romani ardentibus ira animis postero

Digitized by Google

die omnibus copiis ad hostem perveniunt; 40, 32, 5 simul ab oppido Aebura qui in praesidio relicti erant in medio ardore pugnae advenerunt, et Acilius ab tergo erat. In some passages there is a succession of phrases: 28, 19, 7 quippe cum illis prope sine ira de imperio et gloria certari, ab his . . . poenas expetendas esse; 25, 30, 2 ad eum de industria unus ex auxiliaribus est missus, qui sine arbitris . . . quo in statu reliquisset Hispaniam, exponit; 40, 29, 14 libri in comitio igne a victimariis facto in conspectu populi cremati sunt; 42, 28, 2 non secundis auribus auditus est, cum in aede Bellonae de rebus in Liguribus gestis dissereret.

A number of phrases may occur with single occurrences of other ablatives: 32, 34, 13 de Corintho cum imperatore Romano deliberaturum esse quaesiturum ab eo simul, utrum iisne urbibus decedere . . . quas ab se ipso captas, quas a maioribus accepisset; 29, 31, 5 in agro, de quo saepe cum Gala non verbis modo disceptatum, sed etiam armis certatum fuerat; 27, 25, 1 de Tarentinis inde magna contentione in senatu actum coram Fabio, defendente ipso quos ceperat armis, aliis infensis; 28, 12, 3 quippe qui, cum in hostium terra per annos xiii tam procul ab domo varia fortuna bellum gereret exercitu non suo civili sed mixto ex conluvione omnium gentium. A few other illustrations will be given of mixture of prepositional and non-prepositional statements: 25, 23, 11 unus ex Romanis ex propinquo murum contemplans, numerando lapides aestimandoque ipse secum, quid in fronte paterent singuli; 37, 44, 5 Antiochus cum paucis fugiens, in ipso itinere pluribus congregantibus se, modica manu armatorum media ferme nocte Sardis concessit; 5, 49, 6 iustiore altero deinde proelio . . . Gabina via, quo se ex fuga contulerant, eiusdem ductu auspicio Camilli vincuntur; 30, 13, 7 eo redigerit ut vita eius fama mortis et latebris, ferarum modo in silvis rapto viventis, tegeretur. 8, 31, 12 coniterentur modo uno animo omnes invadere hostem, victum acie, castris exutum, nudatum urbibus, ultimam spem furto insidiarum temptantem et loco non armis fretum; 25, 22, 8 tres exercitus diversis partibus opus adgressi fossa valloque circumdare

Digitized by Google

urbem parant et castella excitant modicis intervallis multisque simul locis cum prohibentibus opera Campanis eo eventu pugnant ut postremo portis muroque se contineret Campanus. These may be the overabundant ablative passages, yet taken as whole in this respect Livy is manyhued.

I. ABLATIVE.

A. WITH PREPOSITIONS.

1. AB (5050).

A, ab or *abs* occurs about 5050 times, variations in texts making an exact determination impossible. Fügner gives, including the gerundives, some what more, and at some points seems to differ from the reading of Weissenborn-Müller, as in 2, 13, 2 *a* quo . . . texisset; 2, 16, 9 *a* caedibus temperatum; 24, 39, 7 deterritos *a* proditionibus; 26, 19, 11 *ab* ostiis; 33, 36, 7 *a* terrore; 8, 15, 2 *a* T. Manlio; 10, 2, 5 *ex* adverso; 40, 51, 6 ad Tiberim: 26, 41, 11 (F. p. 23, 40) cladibus a quibus afui; 40, 27, 3 (F. p. 34, 1) a porta; 42, 11, 2 (F. p. 89, 13) a praetore; 45, 37, 8 (F. p. 116, 25) a favore et ab odio. Deductions must also be made from Fügner's citations for 27, 7, 4 (p. 85, 10) ob res gestas; 2, 3, 1 (36, 5 and 59, 28); 2, 48, 6 (36, 11 and 60, 22); 2, 12, 13; 7, 15, 3; 8, 12, 10; 26, 14, 3 (25, 26—33 and 115, 44—47); 10, 47, 4 (40, 33 and 97, 49); 26, 39, 5, three (58, 22 and 110, 52); 29, 38, 8 (87, 37 and 98, 11); 36, 12, 9 (56, 3 and 98, 46). 10, 19, 4 is given 78, 16 with *v. p. 103, 3* where the first citation is not indicated. Of the entire number of occurrences of *ab* only a few need be given: 23, 30, 10 ab defectione abstinuit; 44, 45, 4 a castris abessent; 24, 3, 3 aberat ab urbe; 33, 15, 7 ab Cleonis accessuros; 37, 19, 1 Eumene a Pergamo accito; 3, 24, 9 ab lege certamen averterant; 39, 8, 1 ab exercitu ad vindictam avertit; 3, 1, 3 a tribunis in consulem averterant; 43, 16, 11 contionem ab se avocasset; 21, 8, 1 ab apparatu operum nihil cessatum; 22, 29, 4 et suos a fuga effusa et ab nimis feroci pugna continuit; 39, 28, 2 a me defecerant; 23, 37, 12 a populo Romano defecerant; 26, 13, 5 defecerimus; 40, 38, 3 ab Anido***; 28, 27, 4 a patria vestra descistis; 1, 23, 4 ab stativis excivit; 9, 13, 8

Digitized by Google

exclusos a commeatibus; 26, 19, 11 oriundi a Phocaea; 44, 2, 12 a Dio . . . percurrebat; 38, 37, 8 tertiis ab Apamea castris in Pamphyliam . . . pervenit; 24, 41, 10 ab Iliturgi recessum est; 42, 46, 1 cum ab conloquio recepisset sese; 26, 11, 13 ab urbe in Campaniam redierit; 40, 23, 6 quae a Roma renuntiarent; 26, 8, 4 a Capua repulsum; 24, 31, 11 nec ab ullo temperatum foret; 38, 17, 12 traxit aliquantum ab accolis animorum; 40, 57, 2 ab suis sedibus traiecit; 31, 26, 5 a Piraeo venientes; 33, 30, 1 legati ab Roma venerunt; 3, 22, 5 ab Aequis venisset; 42, 62, 5 ab T. Quinctio accepisset; 2, 12, 15 tuleris a me; 33, 11, 3 ab Romano impetratum; 30, 13, 6 ita ab eo . . . petitam; 40, 20, 3 quae petenda ab senatu esset; 10, 36, 10 ab signiferis rapta signa; 1, 5, 1 a Pallanteo appellatum; 10, 16, 6 captum a se; 29, 1, 16 res concessas sibi ab senatu; 9, 21, 1 consulibus ab se creatis; 4, 4, 2 augures ab Numa Pompilio creati sunt; 1, 3, 6 ab eo coloniae deductae; 27, 51, 6 discursum inde ab aliis; 37, 25, 9 a quo ante expulsus fuisset; 6, 36, 5 ab iis expugnari; 40, 44, 1 rogatio lata ab L. Vilio; 24, 43, 7 factos ab curulibus aedilibus; 8, 23, 1 ab utroque consule certior fit senatus; 41, 1, 1 a patre in pace habitam; 3, 13, 2 ictum ab Caesone; 5, 47, 7 laudatus donatusque non ab tribunis solum; 42, 38, 1 liberatis ab senatu; 33, 16, 4 a Philippo missi; 23, 6, 6 missos a Campanis; 42, 56, 3 a P. Lentulo oppugnari; 4, 7, 12 a finitimis ostentati essent; 23, 45, 1 pulsis ab eodem se duce; 24, 25, 4 proditus ab iis; 29, 16, 1 relata a M. Valerio Laevino est; 22, 19, 11 turbati ab hoste et proelio; 21, 22, 6 visum ab eo; 39, 16, 4 ab consule vocatae; 44, 30, 7 ab Lisso ducit; 35, 27, 13 decem milia passuum ab Lacedaemone; 5, 52, 12 ab hostibus metu; 24, 14, 2 tria milia ferme ab urbe; 5, 21, 4 ab cuniculo periculi sensus; 25, 30, 6 regio ab Arethusa; 24, 26, 15 regressus ab ira; 3, 56, 4 ab libertate vindicias; 33, 11, 7 invicti ab ea cupiditate animi; 27, 18, 5 ab laeva; 27, 27, 3 ab utrisque lateribus; 44, 12, 4 simul a mari, s. a terra; 10, 19, 18 ab altera parte; 34, 2, 3 ab stirpe sublatum; 35, 27, 15; 35, 30, 5 ab tergo; 27, 26, 4 ab terra; 42, 43, 4 ab hoc conloquio; 25, 27, 6 ab ortu solis flare per dies

Digitized by Google

plures venti; 7, 2, 8 ab saturis; 7, 32, 8 ab urbe condita; Both in 45, 25, 7 maior a repulsa ignominia; and 4, 17, 6 ab causa etiam tam nefanda bellum exorsis, may be taken as causal, though the latter indicates the starting point, as also 41, 26, 1 orsi bellum sunt ab repentina oppugnatione castrorum Romanorum.

2. De (1407).

The most common use of *de* (848) is in giving the direction of some activity, and in this connection *ago de* (114) is of most frequent occurrence, as in 2, 56, 6 de lege agebatur; 8, 3, 8 tamquam de Samnitibus non de se curam agerent; 26, 16, 1 pleraque alia de Flacci unius sententia acta erant. The range is a wide one including practically the entire sphere of mental activity and of verbal expression, and as an indication of this some illustrations must suffice. The reception is sometimes shown: 5, 34, 1 de transitu in Italiam Gallorum haec accepimus; 22, 9, 6 de caede audivit. Other forms of mental activity are much more freely given: 2, 4, 7 de legatis addubitatum est; 29, 20, 1 qui de ceteris Maximo adsensus de Scipionis causa dissensit; 23, 23, 4 arbitrium de fama ac moribus; 38, 14, 7 de poena eius magis quam amicitia nobis cogitandum sit; 3, 60, 4 concessum de victoria; 6, 6, 9 de se consensu; 38, 34, 3 de omnibus rebus consensuros; 4, 15, 4 propter consilia inita de regno; 2, 35, 7 consilia conferunt de Romano bello; 1, 18, 6 de se quoque deos consuli iussit; 2, 33, 2 de duobus minus convenit; 3, 31, 8 cum de legibus conveniret, de latore tantum discreparet; 5, 34, 6 de Hercule fabulis credere; 2, 24, 4 deliberationi de maxima parte civitatis; 7, 13, 6 de nobis desperasti; 4, 8, 7 de consulatu dubitatur; 38, 47, 9 de immanitate . . . de odio scitis, ea de illis . . . existimetis Gallis; 4, 41, 2 de imperatore existimationem; 6, 6, 17 quam opinionem de unico imperatore, eam spem de bello haberent se vero bene sperare et de bello et de pace universaque republica; 29, 10, 7 praesagientem de fine belli; 44, 22, 4 hanc spem de me conceperitis; 3, 19, 12 suspicari de praeterito; 36, 29, 7 de se timere; cf. 21, 16, 2 metus de summa rerum cepit; 2, 40, 9

Digitized by Google

de his videris. The mental state rather than the activity is also given: 8, 13, 17 de eis curam; 8, 34, 3 faciles de alieno imperio; 9, 6, 4 incerti de fide; 8, 15, 6 religio iniecta de dictatore; 36, 41, 1 securus de bello Romano; 3, 51, 11 solliciti de summa rerum. Similar to these are some instances with neuter adjectives: 33, 49, 7 incertum de bello Romano; 1, 30, 7 de ceteris minus mirum est; 9, 15, 9 obscurum de duce; 21, 46, 10 de filio verum.

There is the same freedom in the use of *de* with words of verbal expression: 22, 53, 9 iuvenum de quibus adlatum erat; 35, 12, 14 adiciebat de duce Hannibale; 26, 38, 8 mox de Blattio cogniturus . . . Blattius de proditione Dasium appellabat; 6, 33, 7 certiorem de suo casu senatum facerent; 27, 5, 3 ibi de suis rebus gestis commemoravit; 3, 57, 7, gratulatum de concordia; 9, 14, 2 conlocutus de re; 43, 2, 2 de avaritia conquesti; 4, 9, 7 de iniuria decreti contionati; 1, 46, 7 nullis verborum contumeliis parcere de viro ad fratrem, de sorore ad virum; 38, 50, 11 orationem de rebus gestis; 36, 21, 8 in senatu de rebus gestis exposuerunt; 21, 19, 1 de foederum iure verbis disceptare; 2, 56, 12 de iure disserendo; 5, 15, 9 quod de lacu Albano docuisset; 22, 39, 16 *de me* gloriabor; 36, 35, 12 gratulantes de victoria; 26, 30, 1 multa de fide . . . verba fecerunt; 24, 5, 10 de se fassus; 5, 15, 5 qui per ambages de lacu Albano iaceret; 42, 26, 9 iactari de civitate; 40, 20, 3 inquisitum de iis; 6, 36, 10 interrogando de singulis; 2, 37, 3 de meis civibus loquor; 5, 52, 13; 33, 3, 12 multa saepe memorata de maiorum virtutibus simul de militari laude Macedonum cum disseruisset; 35, 12, 17 tum de Philippo et Nabide libero mendacio abutebatur; 1, 57, 6 de uxoribus mentio; 6, 17, 8 negatum de captivis; 10, 43, 2 nuntius de adventu; cf. 8, 11, 4 nuntio adlato de clade; 37, 33, 2 nuntiatur . . . id multo quam de navali victoria laetius fuit; 3, 21, 7 de me hoc tibi persuadeas; 1, 47, 7 de se ingentia pollicendo; 3, 53, 5 de supplicio postulatum fuit; 42, 30, 8 precationem de bello; 1, 59, 8 oratio de vi . . . de stupro . . . de orbitate; 40, 35, 11 neque de fide barbarorum quicquam recipere aut adfirmare; 4, 7, 4 de iniuria querentes 39, 47, 6 querellas de iniquitate; 39, 46, 7

Digitized by Google

querimonias de Philippo; 21, 23, 4 rumor de bello Romano; 39, 11, 6 sermonem de Aebutio infert; 6, 14, 3 vociferatus de superbia; 5, 51, 7 vox de adventu Gallorum; 29, 21, 13 vulgata sermonibus de cultu ac desidia imperatoris.

Reported activities are also given or implied: 24, 27, 4 de indutiis legatos isse; 39, 38, 4 venerunt; 3, 18, 1 de arce capta nuntii veniunt; 8, 30, 10 litterae de re prospera gesta missae; 2, 39, 10 missi de pace ad Marcium oratores; 38, 27, 8 oratores de pace; 26, 2, 4 rescribi de frumento; 8, 23, 15 de ea re scriptum. Opposite conditions of silence are given in a few passages: 9, 23, 8 de magistro equitum militem celavit; 28, 27, 13 de me ipso taceo; 8, 20, 10 silentium de Privernatibus fuit.

Occasionally there is given a strife or contest involving or stating verbal activity: 10, 40, 9 altercatio orta de auspicio; 2, 61, 1 certamina de lege; 3, 30, 3 de dilectu contentio orta; 34, 31, 9 controversia quae de Argis est; 42, 11, 1 ad deferenda de Perseo crimina; 10, 26, 6 criminationes de Fabio. Actual struggle is indicated 1, 15, 3 de tectis moenibusque dimicarent; 3, 44, 12 de liberis; 24, 26, 7; 36, 41, 5 de Asia; 6, 38, 3 dimicationem de legibus; cf. 40, 8, 2 de lucro tibi vivere me scito. A few passages refer to books and literary matters: 40, 29, 7 septem Latini de iure pontificio erant, septem Graeci de disciplina sapientiae; 9, 18, 1 loquimur de Alexandro nondum merso secundis rebus; 35, 34, 6 de cuius fuga causaque fugae ante dictum est; 44, 13, 12 de Eumene rege longe diversa tradunt; 45, 44, 19 haec de Prusia nostri scriptores; 27, 27, 12 quae de Marcelli morte variant auctores; 38, 57, 8 de tanto viro . . . variarent.

One of the free uses of *de* is concerning judgment — personal, political or judicial: 31, 12, 9 adire libros de eo portento; 5, 25, 13 patres hoc idem de intercessoribus legis adnisi; 36, 35, 11 ea de quibus arguebantur; 39, 47, 5 de singulis rebus coactae causae; 21, 18, 9 nihil de Saguntinis cautum est; 23, 3, 6 quod de quoque censueritis; 29, 21, 11 de Scipione cognoscendi; 5, 36, 10 cognitionem de postulatis Gallorum; 6, 2, 2 coniurationem de bello; 3, 24, 7 comitia habere de reo, nisi prius h. de lege; 10, 10, 11

Digitized by Google

multa de eo concilia; 25, 25, 7 de quorum precibus quam postulatis magis consilio habito; 27, 30, 6 de pace dilata consultatio est; 24, 22, 6 nulla de re neque convocati neque consulti fuerant; 45, 24, 10 de bello deliberatis; 43, 14, 7 edixerunt de militibus; 8, 20, 9 de senatu decretum; 3, 39, 2 ut de republica liceret dicere; 2, 31, 8 quid de nexis fieri placeret; 8, 20, 11 quid placet de innoxia multitudine fieri? 40, 44, 10 de pecunia finitur; 5, 35, 5 de auxilio nihil impetratum; 28, 35, 1 incohata res de Masinissa; 3, 13, 4 de quo iudicium; 6, 20, 9 de se iudicarent; 2, 27, 1 ius de creditis pecuniis dicere; 1, 44, 1 legis de incensis latae; 32, 37, 5 mandati sibi de iis; 31, 15, 6 mentio inlata de tribu; 38, 32, 9 novari de Lacedaemoniis; 24, 37, 5 pacti cum Himilcone de proditione; 24, 14, 5 de eo permissum ipsi erat; 5, 11, 10 praeiudicium de reis; 6, 38, 12 promulgatum de multa; 40, 24, 2 pronuntiatum de eo est; 41, 23, 13 provocantis de controversiis; 4, 50, 6 de morte ... quaestiones; 36, 31, 9 de quibus aut recusare aut in posterum caveri sibi vellent; 2, 22, 5 de foedere ... rem reicerent; 2, 5, 1 de bonis regiis res integra refertur ad patres; 8, 14, 1 relationem consulis de summa rerum; 36, 4, 9 de frumento utrisque responsum; de classe Carthagiensibus remissum; 6, 39, 2 de foenere atque agro rogationes iubebant, de plebeio consule antiquabant; 34, 4, 7 nihil de hac re sanciundi; 42, 30, 11 nisi de his rebus satisfecisset; 45, 25, 7 nullum de ea re scitum; 25, 6, 2 de nobis senatus consultum; 35, 42, 6 de Hannibale movere sententiam; 1, 20, 3 stipendium de publico statuit; 6, 38, 1 suspensa de legibus res.

Not only the direction but also the implied localization of the activity is sometimes given: 2, 29, 12 ius de tergo vitaque; 2, 35, 1 nisi de tergo plebis Romanae satisfiat: 3, 13, 5 supplicium ... de indemnato ... de eo supplicii sumendi; 3, 18, 10; 4, 15, 4; 23, 3, 6; 26, 15, 9; 29, 8, 2; 32, 26, 16. Supremacy over is given chiefly by *triumpho* or a verbal periphrasis with *triumphum*, chiefly *t. agere* (see Fügner 794, 27): 2, 38, 3 an non sensistis triumphatum hodie de vobis esse? 45, 38, 11 tot de Gallis triumphi, tot de Hispanis, tot de Poenis ... dicuntur? The same attitude is also expressed by *victoria*, e. g. 4, 6, 5 Canuleius

Digitized by Google

victoria de patribus et plebis favore ingens esset; and also *tropaea:* 25, 29, 6 nostra *de* Atheniensibus Carthaginiensibusque t.

One-half of the instances indicating separation (42 of 85) are with compounds in *de-*, most commonly *deducere de provincia*, with scattering instances of other compounds. There are but few simple verbs with *de* indicating this relation: 9, 43, 20 de iugis funduntur; 25, 24, 5 salire de muro; 28, 29, 12 tracti de medio omnes; 31, 8, 6 ut de exercitu . . . duceret. The above does not include thirty-six instances of *de caelo*, most freely with *tactus*, and occasionally with some other verb: 41, 9, 4 lapidem . . . cecidisse; 27, 37, 1 lapidaverat; 29, 14, 4 lapidatum esset; 29, 10, 4 propter lapidatum; 28, 27, 16 fulmina iaci; 21, 62, 4 navium speciem de c. adfulsisse. Mental conditions are also given: 3, 21, 1 moverunt de sententia consulem; 39, 39, 11 ne tum quidem de s. motus gratias populo Romano egit.

In the above, the ablative with *de* gives the sphere, generally physical, out of which an activity proceeds, and objects may also be given: 10, 46, 14 aedem Fortis Fortunae de manubiis faciendam locavit; 36, 36, 2; 33, 25, 3 de argento multaticio tria signa aenea; 33, 27, 4 de manubiis duos fornices; 35, 41, 10 de multa damnatorum quadrigae inauratae; 5, 20, 3 quid de praeda faciendum; cf. 31, 9, 10 ludi magni de certa pecunia voti erant; hi primi de incerta. The social sphere is most freely given by *de plebe*, as in 2, 36, 2 de p. homini; 3, 71, 3 P. Scaptius de p.; 5, 32, 6 M. Caedicius de p.; 7, 17, 6; 10, 15, 12; 39, 17, 6: 4, 4, 1 de p. consul; 6, 42, 9: 10, 9, 2 quinque augures item de p. Only a few (18) occurrences were noticed of *de* with numerals or words indicating partition. Selection from is most freely given with *capio* (15), as in 4, 56, 7 Ferentinum etiam de se captum Hernicis donasse. Here both the taking and the giving are expressed, while in a number of passages only the giving is indicated, as in 2, 16, 7 de publico; 36, 2, 4 de pecunia. There are also some other instances of selection: 29, 24, 14; 31, 8, 10; 40, 32, 8 spolia de hostibus lecta; 10, 6, 9 de plebe adlege-

Digitized by Google

bantur; 27, 43, 11 de toto exercitu . . . delegit; 27, 38, 9 eligendi de omnibus exercitibus . . . The source of actual or presumed rewards is also given by *de* with the ablative, e. g. 4, 32, 7 de re publica meriti sint; 10, 24, 11 de se deque re p.; 26, 33, 7; 28, 27, 13 de vobis; 29, 8, 4 de populo; 30, 8, 8 se; 32, 21, 25 nobis; 34, 62, 18 utrisque; 39, 35, 7 gentem de ipsis meritam; 43, 8, 4 de populo Romano. *De* also gives the source of information: 6, 15, 4 de te sum quaesiturus; 8, 32, 3; 40, 35, 10 quaero de te.

The expression of that in accordance with which something is done seems limited to *de sententia:* 45, 16, 2 composuissent; 45, 47, 1 componerent res; 26, 48, 13 deferre; 26, 14, 9 descitum ab Romanis; 25, 27, 1; 38, 45, 5 facere; 44, 22, 11 omnia gerat; 45, 26, 12 iubere; 2, 39, 1 lecti; 45, 21, 4 rogationem; 33, 44, 2 voverat. The causal source *de causa* was noticed in fifteen passages, e. g. 29, 1, 19 nulla alia de causa; 34, 61, 4 qua de causa; 45, 31, 10 id duabus de causis factum una, quod . . . altera, causa erat; and with similar meaning 22, 61, 10 fides tum labare coepit, nulla profecto alia de re, quam quod *de*sperаverant de imperio.

In prepositional phrases the equivalent of adverbs, *de* is not freely used excepting in *de industria* (29), as in 1, 45, 2 iunxerat; 4, 58, 12 vexandam; 7, 1, 4 proferrentur; and in *de integro* (39): 21, 6, 5; 21, 8, 2; 21, 18, 10; 21, 21, 8; 21, 25, 11; 21, 58, 7; 22, 5, 7; 22, 9, 9; 22, 14, 1; 23, 16, 2; 23, 20, 9; 23, 26, 4; 24, 16, 2; 33, 40, 6; 40, 32, 3; 41, 25, 5. In other occurrences of the ablative of neuter adjectives nominal force is maintained, as in 34, 61, 13 mali rem exempli esse de nihilo hospites corripi; see Friedersdorff ad 28, 3, 4, *Anhang* p. 115.

De in expressions of time is limited to a few passages: 9, 44, 10; 28, 7, 3; 34, 61, 14; 40, 4, 10 de tertia vigilia; 5, 48, 6; 25, 25, 4 diem de die; 23, 8, 6 epulari coeperunt de die; 25, 23, 16 *de* die epulatis; 8, 23, 15 oriens de nocte.

Digitized by Google

3. Ex (2953).

Ex is much more freely used than is *de*, and with about the same variety in statement, but adhering far more closely to the literal meaning of the word. In 1278 passages the idea expressed is that of departure from within a limit, geographical or physical, or the conceived limit of some abstract action, as in 31, 11, 3 legiones ex Etruria venissent; 31, 12, 1 pecuniam Locris ex Proserpinae thensauris nocte clam sublatam; 31, 16, 6 eripi ex obsidione. Only about a sixth of these are associated with verbs compounded with *ex-*, showing the far wider extension of the preposition than of the compound. In nearly a third as many passages (394) the relation is external instead of internal. These can be sufficiently illustrated by some examples of a large number of *ex equo:* 1, 12, 9 pugnare; 2, 6, 9 lapsi; 2, 17, 3 deiectum; 2, 20, 10 descendant; 3, 62, 8 desiliunt; 3, 70, 7 praecipitavere, 27, 16, 4; 7, 8, 2 pepulissent; 9, 13, 10 abiecto; 9, 22, 9 detractum; 21, 46, 6 labentibus; 27, 27, 7 prolabentem; 23, 45, 8 derepto; 35, 34, 10 desilire; 35, 48, 3 sagittis ex e. utentis. Similar are the occurrences with *muro* and like words in which the surface only is in view, e. g. 21, 5, 16 fugam ex ripa fecit.

In 440 passages *ex* is used in partitive statements, by far the larger part dependent on numerals and partitive pronouns. About 3% of the occurrences are associated with nouns, as in 1, 9, 11 ex plebe homines; 3, 25, 4 Verginius ex tribunis; 4, 31, 2 ex his Cossus; 26, 21, 17 ex iis Murgentiam; 42, 4, 1 ex praetoribus Fabius.

"In accordance with which" is given chiefly with *ex* (286). It occurs most freely with *auctoritate*, *foedere* and *senatus consulto*, and a number of other terms giving fixed provisions, as in 1, 11, 9 pacto; 1, 23, 7 foedere; 1, 27, 2 edicto; 1, 42, 5 censum ex quo; 2, 2, 11 sen. consulto; 3, 64, 5 e lege potius quam ex voluntate; 6, 10, 6 instituto; 10, 11, 3 sententia; 10, 22, 9 ex senatus consulto et plebis scito; 38, 36, 9 plebiscito; 21, 19, 1 dignitate; 21, 62, 11 Sibyllinis libris; 22, 57, 10 formula; 34, 57, 8 aut f. aut

Digitized by Google

commodo; 22, 59, 12 aetate et fortuna; 23, 8, 6 more Punico aut militari disciplina; 23, 24, 2 consilia ex rebus; 23, 35, 9 condicione; 24, 10, 13 responso; 26, 19, 2 ratio ex fiducia; 30, 43, 4 rogatione; 32, 21, 2 decreto; 33, 47, 7 consilio; 38, 32, 8 praeceptis; 39, 18, 3 carmine; 39, 53, 10 aut ex decreto . . . aut ex nova constitutione; 45, 25, 9 fructus ex benignitate et fortuna eorum percipiendi. *Ex* "in accordance with the interests of" and so "for the good of" is found with personal reference 32, 21, 3 e re sua, and thirty-seven times *e re publica*, as in 6, 22, 6 datur non tam e re p. quam ut collegae materia ad omnem laudem esset; 23, 24, 1 e re p. conseret esse: 33, 45, 3; 42, 28, 1 e re p. visum erat.

With certain words expressing linear relations *ex* indicates 'from' rather than 'out of', as in 23, 39, 1 ex cursu refugit; 8, 10, 9; 23, 36, 3; 28, 20, 8; 28, 23, 7 ex fuga substiterat; 22, 61, 8; 24, 7, 11; 24, 9, 2; 24, 18, 5; 26, 51, 10; 27, 28, 12; 35, 24, 3; 45, 37, 10 ex itinere. With *conspectu* the meaning is negative 'out of' 7, 26, 5; 22, 12, 7; 29, 27, 6; 39, 13, 13 ex conspectu abripiant. *Ex oculis* is used in the same way 4, 33, 8; 25, 16, 2 ex o. abierunt; 26, 19, 7 elapsam. In metaphorical relations verbs indicating mental grasping are not infrequent, as in 21, 38, 3 ex ipso audisse; 10, 34, 13 cognitum ex captivis; 33, 15, 15 ex discursu suspicati. From the verbal point of view the class may be well illustrated by occurrences of the forms of *pendo:* 4, 50, 7 contentio ex certamine alio pendebat; 5, 10, 9 ex adfecta re familiari pendant; 27, 9, 1 ex parvis pendit; 28, 17, 7; 36, 42, 6 ex fortuna; 32, 17, 9 ex momentis; 34, 22, 9; 42, 13, 12 vobis; 35, 32, 11 alieno arbitrio; 37, 49, 5 ex spe; 39, 5, 3 ex vultu ac nutu; cf. 34, 47, 7 monere ut ex factis, non ex dictis amicos pensent.

Ex was noticed in sixty-six passages with material substances indicating the material source. Most freely used are *aere, argento, auro* and *pecunia*. Other examples also occur: 21, 18, 13 sinu ex toga facto; 27, 3, 3 pleraque (tecta) ex cratibus aut tabulis facta alia harundine texta; 35, 27, 3 casas ex harundinibus textas fronde; 36, 16, 2

Digitized by Google

ex multa copia lapidum permunisset omnia; 41, 20, 6 theatrum e marmore; 44, 14, 3 coronam auream ex viginti milibus Philippeorum; 42, 63, 5 pro diruto muro novum ex ipsa ruinae strage exstruebant. Here the concrete objects, as in 23, 5, 12 pontibus ac molibus ex humanorum corporum strue faciendis, are indicated by an abstract term, and elsewhere the real abstract source is indicated: 4, 32, 6 ex ignominia gaudium; 30, 42, 17 ex victoria gaudia; 4, 40, 2 ex metu laetitiam fecere; 6, 33, 10 Tusculanos ex ingenti metu in summam alacritatem, Latinos ex prope certa fiducia ... in exiguam de se ipsis spem verterat; 27, 8, 5 ex mala fama in bonam vertisset; 25, 20, 5 prospero ex temeritate successu; 28, 24, 6 licentia ex otio; 22, 50, 6 ex contumelia et miseria honos; 32, 5, 13 spem ex fiducia; 35, 17, 2 ex disceptatione altercationem; 45, 16, 2 res turbatas et in alium statum ex regno formandas. Adjectives also are used: 22, 30, 6 laetus dies ex tristi; 28, 39, 6 optabilem ex miserrima fortuna; 39, 13, 9 nocturnum sacrum ex diurno. In the same way a change in men's status is indicated: 1, 35, 3 et Tatium non ex peregrino solum sed etiam ex hoste regem factum; 2, 7, 8 ex liberatore patriae ad Aquilios recidisse; 6, 23, 4 cunctatorem ex acerrimo bellatore factum; 21, 12, 4 transfuga ex oratore; 24, 10, 10 ex muliere virum; 40, 46, 11 ex infestis hostibus plerumque socii fideles, interdum etiam cives fiunt; cf. 9, 17, 14 ex regibus constare; 35, 34, 2 ex delectis constat viris. The statement with masses is the same: 1, 28, 7 ex uno in duos populos; 1, 52, 6 ex binis singulos faceret binosque ex singulis; 3, 30, 7; 6, 19, 7 ex advocatis iudices; 10, 10, 7 socios ex hostibus facere; 35, 36, 3 turba ex custodibus facta.

Oriri ex is used most freely with abstract nouns (20), as in 1, 9, 15; 1, 13, 1 iniuria; 6, 20, 15 supplicio; 23, 27, 2 re gesta; 33, 44, 7 rumore. In a less number of passages it occurs with the names of places: 1, 29, 4 locis; 22, 4, 6 lacu; 24, 25, 7 partibus; 38, 13, 7 arce; 39, 16, 2 sacrario; 43, 10, 5 muris; 44, 31, 3 Labeatide palude; 44, 31, 4 monte Scordo. Personality is stated or implied: 7, 10, 3; 9, 33, 3 familia; 6, 40, 6 sanguine; 2, 5, 7 domo Iunia;

Digitized by Google

4, 35, 9 plebe. These give the family and racial connections but not the progenitor. With *oriundus* is usually given the *patria:* 25, 15, 7 Achaia; 27, 30, 9 ea civitate; 30, 16, 4 regione; 32, 15, 8 Perrhaebia; and also the tribal source: 2, 9, 1 Etruscis; 4, 4, 7 ex Albanis et Sabinis; 42, 34, 2 ex Sabinis oriundus sum. *Exoriri* is used in local relations: 31, 40, 7 bella alia ex aliis locis ex.; 34, 47, 1 tumultus ex aversa parte castrorum est exortus. *Natus* occurs in different connections: 43, 3, 1 ex militibus Romanis et Hispanis mulieribus natos; 45, 15, 1 ex se natus; 1, 8, 5 terra; 1, 9, 2 ex infimo; 2, 29, 10 provocatione; 2, 50, 3 consilium ex re. Notice the change of construction in 39,53,3 illum paelice ortum esse; illum ut ex vulgato corpore genitum; cf. 44, 30, 2: 24 18, 2 corpora ex se gignunt. The source is serveral times indicated otherwise: 1, 47, 11 generis ex quo ipse sit; 34, 6, 7; 34, 57, 10 genere; 1, 1, 11 stirps ex novo matrimonio; 2, 4, 1 liberi; 24, 8, 11 ex ea liberos; 23, 2, 6 ex filia; 2, 40, 2 Marcio filios; 5, 22, 2 familia ex qua filius; 34, 55, 4 ex una familia; 41, 8, 9 stirpem ex sese; 44, 14, 1 gens ex qua fuit; 23, 22, 7 ex qua consul. *Creo* is not infrequently associated with *ex:* 6, 40, 18 ex plebe; 7, 1, 6 patribus; 4, 2, 7 patribus, plebe; 8, 5, 5 consulem alterum Roma, alterum ex Latio creari oportet.

Both source and succession are indicated by *alii ex aliis* in 4, 2, 9; 7, 39, 3; 31, 13 4; and 34, 32, 2; as well as by *bella ex bellis serere* 2, 18, 10; 21, 10, 4; and 31, 6, 4. Similar in statement is 31, 37, 2 clamoribus aliis ex alio existentibus loco. Similar is *ex intervallo:* 38, 2, 8 sequebantur; and 38, 29, 7 traicere. *Ex* is less freely used than *ab* where we should use a locative expression: 26, 5, 8 constitit e regione Vulturni amnis; 32, 23, 4 e regione portae posuerunt castra; 21, 28, 2 qui ex altera ripa traicientes hortabantur; 44, 40, 4 praesidiis ex utraque ripa positis; 27, 48, 15 ex omnibus partibus, ab fronte, ab latere, ab tergo, trucidantur; and *parte* thirty times. However, *parte* is used most freely with adverbial force, *magna ex parte* thirty-nine times; 24, 15, 2 maxima ex parte; 28, 12, 10; 34, 62, 4; 44, 24, 3 quadam ex parte; and *ex parte*

Digitized by Google

in similar connections: 2, 47, 10; 26, 13, 10; 27, 27, 6; 27, 40, 4; 44, 9, 5 (two), 44, 24, 4 quam ex parte suam fecerint.

In sixty-five passages the phrase may be interpreted as causal *(post hoc, propter hoc)*, as in 2, 6, 7 ex lictoribus procul consulem esse cognovit; 4, 16, 7 ex cuius dictaturae invidia tumultus quaerebatur; 5, 13, 4 tristem hiemem sive ex intemperie caeli . . . sive alia qua de causa gravis; 5, 20, 2 ne iram ex malignitate praedae partitae aut invidiam ex prodiga largitione caperet; 7, 39, 12 ex vulnere claudus; 22, 7, 3 ex vulneribus periere. Similar expressions are not uncommon as *ex vulnere moritur*, e. g. 27, 33, 6; 30, 19, 5; 38, 49, 8; 39, 21, 3.

Triumphus or *triumpho ex* is found in a few passages: 6, 7, 4 t. ex his ipsis Volscis et Aequis et ex Etruria egistis 34, 46, 2; 39, 42, 4; 40, 34, 7; 40, 45, 6; 40, 59, 1. *Victoria* is used in the same connection: 27, 45, 8 matura ex hostibus v.; 39, 51, 10 nec memorabilem ex inermi proditoque v. feret; cf. 3, 71, 1 v. honestam ex hostibus partam. There are similar occurrences of *poena:* 3, 59, 2 poenarum ex inimicis satis est; and of *quaestio* 26, 27, 9 ex ministris facinoris; 33, 28, 6 ex iis haberi.

There are a hundred instances in which *ex* is associated with temporal terms, or with terms involving successive stages, and which may properly be interpreted as temporal "after". 23, 31, 10 *ex* pridie quam; 45, 2, 12 ex ante diem; 27, 17, 14; 34, 35, 3; 35, 7, 3 ex ea die; 6, 37, 11 illa; 22, 10, 3 qua; 40, 46, 5 hac; 21, 5, 1 quo, cf. 44, 39, 8 dilatae ex hesterno die in hodiernum. 42, 10, 9 priore anno; 36, 6, 9 hieme; 2, 48, 5; 9, 46, 12; 10, 26, 7; 28, 35, 8 ex eo tempore; 33, 39, 4 ex quo tempore; and much more freely *ex quo*, thirty times; 8, 11, 15 ex eo quotannis; 33, 9, 8 ex tempore and extemplo are read. The office held is sometimes given as the point of reference: 31, 4, 7 aedilitate; 4, 31, 1; 22, 49, 11; 27, 34, 3 consulatu; 10, 5, 14 dictatura; 40, 1, 6; 40, 59, 3 praetura. Other terms are in 1, 13, 6 bello; 6, 33, 2 pace; 6, 1, 9; 6, 5, 7; 7, 18, 1; 7, 28, 10 interregno; 3, 38, 8; 3, 55, 6; 27, 34, 8; 28, 44, 8; 34, 41, 3 intervallo; 5, 18, 8; 10, 43, 16 ut ex tanta trepidatione; 21, 5, 16 varia t.; 2, 36, 1 instau-

Digitized by Google

ratione; 22, 35, 3 damnatione; 30, 30, 13 calamitate; 30, 29, 1 iactatione; 43, 16, 3 contentione; 8, 30, 8; 30, 28, 7; 45, 19, 6 caede; 22, 61, 14; 31, 41, 3; 33, 13, 3 clade; 6, 2, 1 casu; 39, 26, 7 velut ex diutina siti; 44, 33, 11 ex matutina statione ad meridiem; 3, 13, 2 necdum ex morbo satis validum; 3, 24, 4 sed ne adsurrexisse quidem ex morbo; 28, 35, 7 plenius ex morbo. The most noticeable statement is 21, 39, 2 otium ex labore, copia ex inopia, cultus ex inluvie squalida . . . varie movebat.

Ex industria is found 1, 9, 6; 1, 56, 8; 25, 15, 9 and 26, 51, 11 ex i. famam compresserunt. Thirty-four neuters with *ex* are given by Friedersdorff ad 28, 3, 4, *Anhang* p. 115—6, occurring in all about 180 times. Among these, neuter participial forms with adverbial force are well represented (see A. J. P. 31, p. 301), as in 5, 14, 2; 21, 27, 7 ex composito; 25, 11, 10 ex improviso; and like these 22, 7, 4 auctum ex vano; but the larger number maintain nominal force, as in 21, 28, 2 ex adverso; 45, 32, 8 ex multo ante praeparato.

4. Sine (515).

Sine and *cum* give opposite conditions, and are sometimes used in contrast, as in 7, 33, 5 cum fiducia sui sine contemptu hostium; 39, 14, 5 cum singulari cura et sine ullo tumultu; 29, 27, 15 sine armis cum ingenti tumultu; 28, 19, 7 cum illis prope sine ira de imperio et gloria certari. The use of *haud* is a common feature, as also the strengthening of the negation by *ullus*, e. g. 2, 32, 4 sine ullo duce. Of the occurrences noticed, 69 are with names or terms designating persons, while a still larger number give something corporeal: 27, 28, 13 capite; 34, 45, 7 oculis ac naso; 1, 23, 9 ullo sanguine; 7, 13, 6 sine animis, sine armis, sine manibus. A number of different terms is not unusual, e. g. 27, 49, 8 sine certo duce, sine signis, sine ordine ullo aut imperio, as also *sine*, parallel with a negative term: 22, 6, 7 immensa, sine spe; 23, 27, 5 sine imperio, sine signo, incompositi, inordinati in proelium ruunt; 29, 34, 11 ne sparsi et inconditi sine ordine, sine signis, omnibus portis excurrerent.

Digitized by Google

B. WITHOUT PREPOSITIONS.

1. Separation (1096).

Prepositions are generally used in the expression of separation, and next after these come the compounds chiefly in *a-*, *de-*, and *ex-*, with a limited number of simple verbs. Both names of places and abstract nouns are found with these verbs, though verbs expressing motion are usually found with the place from which, while others, as *solvo*, are commonly with abstract nouns.

Of the compounds in *ab-* one of the most frequently occurring is *abdico* (52) in sentences of the type *se abdicat aliqua re*, as in 6, 29, 10 dictatura se abdicavit; and 40, 42, 10 si magistratu se abdicasset. *Abit* = *abdicat se* occurs thirty-nine times, e. g. 8, 23, 12 cum consulatu abisset. *Abstineo* (68) is more freely used, as in 8, 38, 5; 24, 18, 10 se locationibus abstinerent; 37, 17, 7 ut oppugnatione abstineretur. *Absisto* (28) is less freely used, as in 27, 42, 17 Nero vestigiis hostis abstiterat. There are occasional instances of other verbs: *abscedo* (6), *absolvo* (3), 41, 13, 2 pecore aberrasset, and with *absum*, procul nine times, and also in 1, 7, 6 numero; 9, 44, 2 bello; 26, 13, 1 consiliis; and perhaps 26, 41, 10 cladibus quibus afui.

Decedo (39) occurs most frequently of the compounds in *de-* (99) generally in local relations, though in 3, 33, 10; 3, 46, 3 iure; 3, 55, 2 opibus; 23, 26, 8 animis; 31, 5, 8; 34, 11, 7; 43, 7, 9 fide; 37, 54, 9 and 13 instituto; 34, 47, 5 pugna; 27, 10, 1; 36, 22, 2 officio. Some of the other verbs occur only in local relations, as *deduco* (8), *degredior* (5), and also *detraho* (11), excepting 2, 60, 5 comitiis detractum. There are occasional instances of others: 5, 37, 7 montibus defluens; 1, 16, 6 caelo delapsus; 5, 54, 7; 22, 29, 3 caelo demissus; 45, 39, 2 curru descensuri; 6, 29, 8 Praeneste devectus; 44, 43, 2 via devertit; 28, 6, 10 monte devolutus. *Deicio* (7) occurs also with an abstract 3, 35, 9; 4, 44, 5; 39, 41, 2 honore; and *depello* (8) is used in the same way. Others are used with abstracts: 25, 15, 19 imperio dempturos; cf. 3, 33, 10 demptum de vi; 6, 32, 8 gradu demoti; 9, 29, 10 statu; 45, 36, 7 despoliare triumpho. *Desisto* (8)

Digitized by Google

occurs most freely with *incepto* 7, 5, 7; 25, 2, 7; 38, 30, 5; 38, 36, 8; 29, 24, 2 spe destitutus erat.

The compounds in *ex-* are used more freely (291) owing to the frequency of a few: *effundo* (5), *egredior* (40), *excedo* (90) *excludo* (10), *eximo* (15), *expello* (23), *exsolvo* (15), and *exuo* (42); see Friedersdorff ad 28, 30, 2, *Anhang* p. 124. *Excio* (13) is usually in local relations, but 1, 7, 6; 24, 40, 13 somno; as also 25, 38, 5 excitant somno. The other verbs have quite a wide range: 6, 33, 5 edita templo; 29, 10, 6 oraculo; 25, 7, 13 custodia eduxisset; 28, 14, 3; 30, 5, 2 castris; 1, 59, 3 elatum domo; 10, 19, 12 efferri castris; 44, 10, 6 saxis tormento emicantibus. *Emitto* was noticed in 5, 51, 7 caelo; 24, 18, 12 manu; 44, 36, 9 manibus; 24, 32, 9 carcere. *Emoveo* in local relations 27, 3, 2 aedificiis; 30, 23, 1 curia, as also 45, 15, 4 tribu movere . . . tribubus emovere; and perhaps in 8 senatu emoti. 21, 59, 6 mediis castris erupit; 23, 19, 13 aggeribus infimis muri eruerent; 29, 28, 5 classes quibus escensiones in agros factae erant; cf. 22, 20, 4 e. ab navibus in terram facta; 6, 37, 5 memoria exisse; 27, 24, 4; urbe; 10, 23, 13 exigerat pecuariis damnatis; 4, 33, 7 loco; 38, 16, 12 tota Asia; 37, 41, 12; 39, 11, 2 domo. *Eximo* is used with abstract nouns most freely with *obsidione*, as *exsolvo* (15) with *religione:* 2, 2, 7 exonera metu; 5, 34, 3 turba; 10, 21, 5 parte; 22, 2, 9 extaret aqua; 8, 26, 5; 21, 33, 5 periculo evaderet; 1, 55, 4 non evocatum sacratis sibi finibus.

Interdico (10), *proficiscor* (17), and *prohibeo* (15) occur oftenest of other compounds with the ablative. There are also occasional instances of other verbs: 4, 48, 6 domo adferre; 23, 43, 6 cum supplemento Carthagine advecto; 22, 25, 7 quo agro Poenis concessum; 28, 12, 6 cedendo in agrum Bruttium cetera Italia; 2, 62, 4 proelio digressi; 21, 32, 12 tumulis; 39, 35, 1 colloquio; 37, 1, 6 dimissi urbe; 22, 13, 11 fide socios dimovit; 4, 29, 5 discesserit* praesidio; 26, 39, 10 spe . . . interclusuros; 9, 22, 7 equo praecipitaret; 1, 59, 13 domo profugit. In this connection *profugus* is more freely used: 1, 1, 4; 1, 1, 8; 1, 34, 2 domo; 34, 60, 2 patria: 8, 38, 10 promota loco; 5, 47, 5 saxis proturbare; 45, 15, 8 senatu remoti (?); 22, 56, 1

Digitized by Google

summota foro 45, 10, 2 statione; 45, 39, 14 rure rediens; 8, 29, 8 bello subtraxit; 9, 26, 7 iudicio; 30, 45, 4 spectaculo; 45, 5, 10 poena; 6, 1, 12 rebus divinis supersederi; 7, 27, 4 supersessum tributo ac dilectu.

A number of the simple verbs are freely used, as *cedo* (37), usually in local relations and also with some abstracts: 28, 9, 11 honore; 42, 6, 8 officio; and seven times with *possessione*. Forced yielding is given more freely by *pello* (51) which in usage is parallel to *cedo*, as we find in 7, 6, 11 honoribus; and *possessione* indicating relation to a place 3, 10, 13; 25, 28, 8; 33, 19, 3; 37, 8, 1; 37, 31, 1. *Arceo* (34) is similar in its connections. *Moveo* is used most freely to indicate political removals (17) with *senatu* and *tribu*. It also occurs with *loco* (5), and in 5, 22, 6 sede; 7, 8, 3 gradu; 10, 36, 3; 21, 44, 6 vestigio; 24, 30, 11 Megaris; 30, 18, 4 statu; 31, 40, 8 domo. *Nudo* (20) has the ablative of the person, as in 9, 39, 7 propugnatoribus; 21, 11, 7 defensoribus; of things 21, 8, 8; 26, 44, 6; 37, 6, 3 moenibus; 45, 28, 10 tegulis; and also with abstracts usually connoting persons, *auxiliis*, *praesidiis;* but 42, 50, 8 opibus. The adjective *nudus* with the same force occurs 21, 32, 3 auxiliis; 29, 4, 7 praesidiis. *Libero* (44) is used most freely with *obsidione*, and also with various impositions: 1, 58, 10 supplicio; 2, 9, 6 tributo; 6, 15, 5 foenere; 6, 17, 6 vinclis; and mental states 25, 1, 11; 27, 37, 5; 38, 44, 8; 39, 16, 7; 40, 44, 8; 45, 5, 8 religione: 25, 15, 6; 33, 15, 16; 37, 9, 3 metu. *Liber* is found in similar connections: 2, 36, 3 religione; 7, 34, 5; 25, 31, 2 metu; 25, 26, 1 cura; 9, 18, 16 impedimentis; 22, 10, 6 eo; 25, 15, 9 l. mare classe Punica. *Levo* (11) and *solvo* (17) are similarly associated, while *spolio* (9) occurs chiefly in connection with the ornamental: 6, 42, 5; 7, 10, 11 torque; 26, 11, 9 donis; 30, 39, 3; 38, 43, 6; 43, 7, 10 ornamentis; 39, 11, 7 fortunis; 35, 35, 2 oppidis; 40, 35, 10 vetere provincia. *Vaco* gives a quiescent attitude: 2, 48, 9 et milite et pecunia; 23, 49, 2 militia; 4, 26, 12; 25, 7, 4 munere; 5, 27, 15 tributo. *Fraudo* occurs about the same: 2, 10, 13; 5, 47, 8 victu; 2, 35, 1 cibo victuque; 4, 12, 10 parte cibi; 36, 40, 14 fructu; 2, 42 1, praeda; 27, 10, 7 laude; 2, 61, 9; 45, 39, 9 honore;

Digitized by Google

38, 47, 6 triumpho; 34, 23, 7 Echino et Pharsalo. There are occasional instances of other verbs: 44, 35, 5 agendos castris; 1, 31, 2; 22, 1, 9 caelo cecidisse; 2, 23, 5 fructu careo; 3, 29, 2 parte; 3, 52, 8 magistratu; 9, 25, 2 crimine; 39, 11, 2 concubitu; 22, 61, 9 foro, luce ac publico; 27, 34, 4 urbe et omni coetu; 8, 7, 21 cervice caesa fusus est cruor; 44, 9, 9 lubrico fastigio labebantur. *Mitto* occurs with *manu* 7, 16, 7; 26, 27, 4; 41, 9, 11; and in local statements 7, 26, 4; 8, 9, 10 caelo; 23, 41, 10 Carthagine; 29, 11, 5 domo; 34, 50, 2 oraculo: 9, 3, 3 moliri sua sede. 35, 51, 10 magno principio orsus; 42, 38, 8 commemoratione. 2, 7, 10 levi momento pendit; 44, 27, 7 ea pependerant spe; 7, 10, 9 spe metuque; 6, 17, 7 purgantibus se crimine; 1, 34, 9 ea regione . . . venisse; 35, 46, 3 Demetriade secuti erant; 35, 10, 9 Pessinunte; 1, 7, 2 certamine irarum ad caedem vertuntur. *Tempero* regularly with the dative or abl. with *a*, may take the ablative in 32, 34, 3 risu; and 40, 14, 4 non temperassem vino in unum diem, non milites meos abstinuissem, where non-participation seems to be indicated.

The occurrences of *liber* and *nudus* have been given in connection with *libero* and *nudo*, and *profugus* with *profugit*. Similar to this last is *extorris* in 7, 4, 4 e. urbe domo penatibus, foro luce congressu aequalium prohibitum; 9, 34, 3; 35, 19, 4 patria; 27, 37, 6 agro Romano; 32, 13, 14 suis sedibus; 42, 50, 8; 44, 19, 12; 45, 4, 3 regno. 1, 43, 8 immunis militia; 1, 26, 9 orbum liberis; 1, 54, 10 consilio; 44, 46, 11 rege. Similar to the last are the instances of *orbatus:* 5, 32, 8; [40, 11, 8] filio; 30, 30, 17 fratribus; 23, 2, 4 consilio. The most freely used adjective is *vacuus* 9, 43, 15; 42, 63, 6 defensoribus; 30, 21, 8 hostibus; 38, 15, 2 hominibus; 5, 41, 5 vacuis occursu hominum viis; 32, 8, 10 praesidiis; 27, 17, 6 classibus; 36, 23, 6 dimicatione; 36, 26, 3 omni cura.

1. Procul (90).

Fügner 118, 13 seqq. gives 45 occurrences of *procul ab* with the ablative, and other occurrences chiefly with *absum*, where *ab* is due to the compound. Seventy-three of the

Digitized by Google

occurrences of *procul* without *ab* are with a negative, and only 17 without. This makes the expression largely an expression for proximity as *haud procul* = *prope*. If we take into consideration *haud procul inde*, occurring with considerable frequency, Livy strongly prefers to omit *ab*.

2. Source (52).

The immediate progenitors are at time indicated by *genitus*, as in 1, 3, 3; 9, 36, 2; 38, 9, 8; 44, 30, 2 matre; 44, 30, 2 patre Pleurato, matre Eurydice; 40, 9, 2 paelice; 27, 44, 6 patre eodem Hamilcare. *Natus* occurs with the name of father and mother 44, 30, 2 utroque parente matre eadem; and of the father: 1, 3, 3 Aenea; 1, 7, 10 Iove; 1, 16, 3 deo; cf. 1, 40, 3 prognatus deo; 7, 4, 5; 9, 1, 2 patre. But the mother is more frequently given, owing to the mention of the ancestry of Servius: 1, 39, 5; 1, 39, 6; 1, 40, 3; 1, 47, 10 serva; as also 3, 44, 6 serva sua natam; 4, 3, 12 captiva; 1, 56, 7 sorore; 1, 3, 2 Creusa. With *orior* is given the father: 1, 3, 8 Latino; 1, 34, 5 advena; 6, 40, 6 duobus ingenuis ortum; as also the mother 1, 32, 1 filia; 1, 34, 6 matre; 8, 3, 7 sorore; 39, 53, 3 hunc iusta matre familia, illum paelice ortum esse; the ancestry: 1, 46, 6; 8, 7, 13 sanguine; 1, 47, 6 regio semine; 26, 39, 3 obscuro genere; the position: 22, 25, 18 loco non humili solum sed etiam sordido; 26, 6, 13 loco obscuro tenuique fortuna. The local source is also given: 3, 7, 3 castris; 38, 13, 5 Celaenis; and the moral: 39, 16, 13 fraude; cf. 7, 16, 2 exorti fraude. The nearest personal relationship expressed by *oriundus* is in 24, 6, 2 exule avo; and more remote 1, 34, 1 peregrina stirpe; the place: 1, 20, 3 Alba; cf. 26, 13, 16 Albam unde o.; 8, 22, 5 Cumis erant oriundi; Cumani Chalcide Euboica originem trahunt; 37, 56, 7 Argis. *Satus* was noticed 38, 58, 7 non sanguine humano sed stirpe divina. Here also may be given 26, 41, 22 accisis recrescenti stirpibus. The physical source is given 22, 36, 7 aquas fonte calido manasse; cf. 45, 16, 5 ex foco suo sanguinem . . . manasse; 6, 15, 9 quod afluit opibus vestris; 42, 2, 4 terra enata.

Digitized by Google

3. Cause (1247).

The expression of cause by the ablative is a common feature. *Causa* exclusive of the occurrences with the gerund and gerundive, see A. J. P. 27, 285, states the relation explicitly, and is found in 168 passages, as in 1, 52, 3 se utilitatis id magis omnium causa censere. *Gratia* is rarely used: 5, 5, 12; 29, 17, 3; 34, 23, 5; 40, 56, 3. In some other places the ablative of cause is parallel with a causal clause: 1, 1, 1 vetusti hospitio et quia fuerunt; 8, 12, 14 dictatura popularis et orationibus in patres criminosis fuit et quod tres leges tulit; 38, 5, 10 seu metu deterrito praetore Aetolorum, seu quia visum est; 38, 40, 15 non fuga vulnerum sed quia satis praedae habebant; 42, 5, 6 seu fama . . . seu cupidi . . . seu quia. But in most statements the cause is an inference, and the ablative is used most freely in the description of mental states. This may be the general mental state caused by particular feeling: 1, 16, 5 sollicita civitate desiderio regis; 21, 2, 1 his anxius curis; 44, 11, 9 clamorem alacres gaudio tollunt. The mental condition given in such words as *desperatione, fide, metu, pavore, terrore* is often given to account for some action: 1, 9, 8 convenere studio videndae; 1, 25, 6 conclamasset gaudio; 4, 32, 2 non virtute hostium nec ignavia Romani exercitus, sed discordia; 21, 1, 5 concessum desperatione; 21, 5, 12 metu cessisse; 31, 5, 8 ne obsidionis quidem metu fide decessisse; 31, 37, 6 aviditate caedis secuti; 42, 38, 8 venerunt hospitii fiducia; 42, 42, 8 lapsus imprudentia. There is at times given, especially with *gaudeo* and *laetus*, the external cause of the mental state: 2, 22, 5 Latini gaudere facto; 2, 59, 3 g. sua clade atque ignominia; 3, 68, 8 praesenti pace laeti; 1, 2, 3 minime laetus origine urbis.

Very frequently the impelling influence for an action is in some external occurrence: 1, 1, 7 quo casu profecti domo; 1, 3, 6 casu quodam in silvis natus. The physical causes for physical conditions are also freely given: 21, 7, 3 creverant opes seu maritimis seu terrestribus fructibus, seu multitudinis incremento, seu disciplinae sanctitate;

Digitized by Google

31, 46, 6 valida ea civitas moenibus; 44, 35, 9 natura et operibus inexsuperabilis ripa videbatur.

4. Accordance (191).

The ablative of some words indicates that in accord with which something is done, the ablative stating the model to be followed, the directive or the imperative power. Here we would place *sorte* (36) the indication of the guiding will of heaven. It occurs most freely with *evenit*, but in 9, 31, 1 obvenit, and in a few instances with *do* or *duco*. To this class belong *arbitratu* (7), *arbitrio* (17), and *auspicio* (47) not infrequently with *ductu*, which is also used alone; see Friedersdorff ad 28, 12, 12, *Anhang* p. 121. *Imperio* is used in the same way, as in 10, 19, 14; 34, 47, 7 quae imperio consulis noluerant, suo pavore ac terrore castra repetunt; 40, 52, 5 auspicio, imperio, felicitate ductuque; but *ex auctoritate* occurs more freely than any of these. Of the simple ablatives most frequent are the occurrences of *iussu* (38-22-10-6) and *iniussu* (28-13-4-1), both decreasing in frequency of occurrence. *Monitu* (5-3-1-0) is similar (1, 48, 5 admonitu), but *permissu* (7-7-6-2) is constant, as in 5, 18, 2 interregis; 23, 43, 9 Marcelli; 9, 42, 9 dilectu.

The tone in most of the above is mandatory as also with *foedere*, e. g. 1, 52, 2 f. quo cesserit; 8, 25, 3 f. in amicitiam accepti: *Iure* (7) occurs more freely, and at times is in contrast with other words: 4, 7, 5 nullo nec exemplo nec iure; 26, 41, 3 iure ac merito; 33, 23, 3; 39, 39, 6; 26, 31, 9 cum belli iure tum ex cuiusque merito. *Lege* (61), as in 1, 24, 3 ictum his legibus; 40, 44, 2 lege Baebia creatus is akin to *decreto:* 5, 25, 8 communi d. pollicitae; 32, 1, 8 instauratae; 32, 34, 11 d. quo descivissent; 36, 20, 3; 36, 28, 5 deditos; 38, 8, 1 venerunt; 40, 19, 5 supplicatio indicta est. Similar to these are 4, 48, 2 eo plebi scito publicarentur fortunae; and *pacto:* 1, 27, 3 p. transitionis; cf. 1, 11, 9 ex p. tradendi; 4, 55, 6 certo; 5, 27, 6 humano; 5, 47, 9 pactione; 8, 41, 20 sponsione; 33, 31, 4 in senatus consulto quo missi legati erant; 26, 33, 11; 23, 21, 6 triumviri mensarii rogatione M. Minuci facti; 42, 22, 6 r. Marcia.

Digitized by Google

The statement of terms by *condicione* (15) is of like import, e. g. 2, 13, 4 his c. composita pace; 5, 32, 5 ea c. . . . ut redderent . . . datae; 23, 14, 9 quibus c. transeant, parum constat; 34, 40, 4 iis c. . . . indutiae fierent. *Consilio* (14) occurs with either *privato* or *publico*, as in 21, 18, 6 privato publicone; 21, 18, 1; 2; 8; 10 publico; 30, 29, 6 sua sponte, an publico c. *Exemplo* in some passages gives undeveloped *mos*, while in other passages it is not so strong: 3, 21, 6 aliorum e. peccate potius quam alii vestro recte faciant; 8, 13, 16 e. maiorum; 31, 20, 5; 24, 8, 17; 36, 39, 10 multorum; 30, 45, 7 e. huius (Scipionis). A few other instances may be given: 1, 46, 4 pluribus auctoribus ediderim filium; 33, 28, 9 opinione omnium . . . nominaverunt; 30, 35, 5 confessione; 5, 21, 16 eventu rem coniectantibus; 40, 51, 9 regionatimque generibus hominum causisque et quaestibus tribus descripserunt. 28, 24, 9 omnia libidine ac licentia militum, nihil instituto aut disciplina militiae, aut imperio eorum, qui praeerant, gerebatur; cf. 8 flagitatum procacius quam ex more et modestia militari.

5. Efficient (1957).

Under this head we have put those instances in which the verb is in the passive voice with the ablative, and it is possible to convert the statement into the active with the ablative changed to the nominative. Rarely is a noun in the ablative a concrete expression, as in 21, 36, 8 velut pedica capta. A few illustrations will give the general character of the mass: 31, 2, 4 coacti iniuriis; 31, 2, 8 improviso impetu Gallorum est circumventus; 31, 2, 9 metu compulsi; 31, 6, 5 laceratus probris. The number is a little larger than that of the ablative of agent, about one per Teubner page: 1, 1, 2 seditione pulsi; 1, 3, 9 fulmine ictus; 1, 5, 6 metu subactus; 1, 7, 5 captus pulchritudine; 1, 7, 9 concursu excitus. In each of these the ablative gives the efficient factor, the same as the ablative of agent, but the latter term, because of its limitation to persons and personified objects, can not be properly applied to the abstract.

Digitized by Google

II. LOCATIVE.

A. WITH PREPOSITIONS.

1. In (5432).

In with the ablative is prevailingly in local expressions, although where succession is involved in an activity temporal force may be felt, yet even here there may be a local corrective in the statement itself, as in 30, 30, 20 nusquam minus quam in bello ad spem eventus respondent. After the First Decade the use of *in* is very noticeable with names of countries, these varying with the progress of Roman arms. In this connection 716 occurrences were noticed, and more than a hundred others in which the name of a people is used instead of a country, as *Sabinis* and *Volscis* in the earlier portions and *Bruttiis* and *Liguribus* later on. Notice 9, 19, 3 in Etruria, in Umbria, in Samnio, in Lucanis; 24, 47, 12 in Apulia, in Lucanis. Names of localities, and the place of activities are much more frequently mentioned (1382). In this list are included such terms as *monte, Algido, Aventino, Capitolio, agro, urbe, foro, parte, cornu.* In a few instances the reference is to a river, as in 1, 33, 6 in Tiberi; 44, 45, 12 in Strymone; as well as to the sea 45, 14, 8 in Hadriatico mari. Of the names of constructed places there are at least 551, *castris, carcere, aede, templo, curia, cella, domo, vestibulo,* some objects not strictly enclosures, as *navibus,* cf. 21, 27, 5 rates in quibus, and some manufactured, as *vinculis, catenis* 29, 21, 12; 45, 40, 6. Still more numerous are the words indicating masses or groups of men (637). These include names of peoples, as *Aetolis, Macedonibus, Romanis,* and other terms designating the massing of men, as *multitudine, turba, acie, agmine, contione, senatu* (though either *senatu* or *curia* may be used).

More than one hundred passages have the ablative with *in* showing the localization in a person of some intellectual attribute: 1, 3, 1 tanta indoles in Lavinia erat; 29, 31, 2 multo maiorem i. in eo animi ingeniique esse, quam in ullo eius gentis umquam fuisset; 9, 17, 10 (two); 39, 40, 4

Digitized by Google

in hoc viro tanta vis animi ingeniique fuit; 6, 23, 1 idem ardor in Romano exercitu erat et in altero duce. The person may also be considered as the repository of another's hope: 2, 39, 1 in quo aliquanto plus spei repositum; 26, 40, 3 omnem in Muttine Numidisque spem repositam habebant; 40, 5, 4 plus in Demetrio spei ponebant. Personal pronouns are used in similar relations: 2, 15, 5 spes auxilii quod nullum in me est; 5, 3, 9 quicquam in vobis non dico civilis, sed humani; 8, 7, 16 quantum in te fuit; 22, 59, 10 in se plus quam in nobis . . . praesidii.

Sometimes (24) *in* with the plural gives the location among others: 2, 33, 2 in his Sicinium; 4, 16, 7 in his L. Quinctium; 10, 20, 15 in eis tribuni militum quattuor; 21, 20, 1 in iis nova terribilisque species visa est; 21, 50, 5 in his tres; 21, 62, 1 prodigia . . . in quibus; 34, 11, 1 in quibus unus.

Words expressing or involving motion are sometimes used with *in* (53) the most freely used being *via* (16), as in 21, 48, 7 vulneris in via iactati; 30, 19, 5 in navigatione, in via iactationem vulneris; 26, 10, 7 vagos in viis; and *itinere* (15), e. g. 22, 26, 6 acceptis in i. litteris; 27, 46, 3 in ipso i.; 33, 29, 3 quidam in ipsis i. . . . opprimebantur. Other occurrences are 21, 35, 11 quam in ascensu . . . difficilius; 24, 3, 1; 34, 9, 2; 38, 4, 4 circuitu; 9, 13, 2; 25, 41, 6 concursu; 28, 40, 10; 36, 45, 5; 37, 12, 12 cursu; 42, 16, 9 primo congressu; 25, 25, 8; 25, 31, 9 discursu; 8, 38, 11 in suo quisque gradu obnixi; 1, 3, 8; 4, 34, 7 traiectu; 21, 40, 7; 25, 11, 18; 27, 39, 4; 31, 27, 6; 39, 30, 10; 42, 60, 6 transitu.

In is found with various parts of the body: 34, 39, 4 tela nulla in corporibus, rara in scutis haerebant; 27, 26, 13 auctum visum in capite; 22, 33, 6; 27, 26, 10; 44, 39, 7 cum in cervicibus sumus; 4, 58, 13; 9, 3, 5; 9, 3, 8; 22, 8, 3 in affecto corpore . . . magis quam in valido; 1, 58, 11 in corde defigit; 1, 21, 4; 5, 42, 8; 21, 5, 6 dextera; 27, 45, 7 armis dextrisque; 26, 15, 9 cum in gremio reposuisset; 39, 43, 4; 40, 5, 12 in sinu; 41, 14, 7 in iocinere caput non inventum; 27, 49, 1 in articulo; 1, 59, 2; 6, 22, 7; 9, 3, 13; 35, 18, 6 iras in pectore; 42, 16, 3 spiritu remanente in

Digitized by Google

praecordiis; 1, 14, 11; 27, 14, 9 in quorum tergis infixa stetere pila; 24, 10, 10 *in* utero; 22, 38, 6; 32, 21, 27; 33, 44, 8 in visceribus malum; Similar to these are 3, 11, 7 dictaturas consulatusque gerens in voce ac viribusque; 2, 61, 6 contumacia in vultu, in oratione spiritus; 21, 35, 7; 27, 34, 5; 21, 4, 2 vigorem in vultu vimque in oculis. In this passage *in oculis* is locative but in fifteen other places in its connections it is equivalent to a verb of seeing, e. g. 9, 12, 1 omnia . . . non in animis solum sed prope in oculis esse; 45, 43, 1 non in animis modo sed paene in oculis; 26, 12, 12 ne Capua in oculis eius caperetur; 37, 28, 1 cum in oculis populatio esset. Seventy-one examples of a similar use of *in conspectu* were noticed, generally with *esse*, but also with other verbs as 21, 30, 5 in c. Alpes habeant, 22, 44, 1 in c. Poenum habebant. In 9, 10, 3 Postumius in ore erat, equals a passive verb of speaking, while Fügner gives seventy-four instances of *in* with the ablative of *animus*, most freely with *esse* and *habere*, as periphrases for verbs of perception. There are a few other mental terms: 27, 19, 5 in hominis ingenio; 5, 47, 6 in turbatis mentibus; 1, 17, 3 in variis voluntatibus. *In manibus* occurs twelve times, as in 1, 11, 8 in m. habere; 4, 57, 1 cum tantum belli in m. esset; 31, 21, 5 praeda quae in m. erat: *In manu* sometimes designates literal holding, e. g. 1, 58, 2 ferrum in m. est; 8, 38, 15; 40, 37, 3 lauream in manu tenentes; 45, 12, 5 virga quam in m. gerebat.

The remaining twenty-seven occurrences of *in manu* equal *in potestate*, as in 21, 35, 9 in m. ac potestate habituros; 21, 35, 9 in m. et tutela, non in servitio; 8, 13, 14 di in vestra m. posuerint.

The status is more freely indicated by *in potestate* (80) giving either master, as with *habeo*, or subject with *esse*, unless otherwise shown by some modifier, e. g. 1, 38, 2 in sua potestate; 7, 14, 3 exercitum in p. haberet; 8, 15, 8 familiam; 9, 11, 2 quos: 2, 56, 16; 3, 21, 3; 3, 52, 10 in p. patrum. Less freely used are *in dicione* and *in custodia* thirteen times each. Other phrases are 2, 15, 3 non in regno populum Romanum, sed in libertate esse; 33, 34, 3

Digitized by Google

et in pace et in libertate; 35, 32, 11 ea in l. posita est; 37, 56, 6; 37, 60, 7; 38, 44, 4; 42, 42, 5; 45, 18, 2. *In servitio* gives the opposite 4, 35, 5 in aeterno se ipsa teneret servitio; 21, 35, 9; 34, 7, 13; and *servitute* 34, 50, 3; 37, 60, 3; 43, 4, 13 qui in s. sint, et restitui in libertatem aecum. Here also may be placed 1, 9, 14 in matrimonio, in societate; 4, 5, 5 in consortio, in s.; 34, 36, 5 in matrimonio; 1, 1, 9 in hospitio; 25, 10, 9 in h. civis Romani: 10, 24, 7 in senatus arbitrio se fuisse, et in potestate populi; 34, 7, 13 in vestro a. *In auctoritate* (10) and *in imperio* (11) are similar, while *in statu* (15), as in 34, 51, 2 in quo statu rerum accepisset eos et in quo relinqueret, indicates the general condition of city or state affairs, as also *status in:* 33, 21, 6; 34, 22, 4.

In was noticed with 212 other abstract nouns 556 occurrences. These set forth a great variety of conditions—*expectatione, fide, metu, spe;* position—*fortuna, honore, possessione;* with some abstracts in *-io—obsidio, oppugnatio.* Expressions similar to the last may be taken as temporal, e. g. 2, 11, 5 in obsidione et fame . . . transfugerent; 21, 8, 7 in oppugnationibus urbium; 10, 11, 9 tum in annonae dispensatione. However, as *in* with strictly temporal terms is limited to technical expressions, we have taken these as the extension of the local idea into the sphere of the abstract.

There is at times (69) an implied comparison in the limitation of the statement to a specific person or fact: 9, 18, 4 referre in tanto rege piget superbam mutationem vestis; 1, 28, 11 in aliis gloriari licet; 2, 18, 8 neque, ut in consulibus, alterius auxilium; 3, 45, 2 in iis enim, qui adserantur in libertatem; 4, 35, 9 experiendam rem in uno aut altero esse; 5, 52, 3 in egregio adulescente C. Fabio . . . conspectum est; 1, 55, 3 in Termini fano non addixere; cf. 22, 56, 3 in pretiis . . . nundinantem.

References are in a few instances made to the covering of men: 6, 15, 12 in sinu; 10, 38, 12 ab integumento . . . *in* quo sacrata nobilitas erat. 34, 7, 4 in purpura; 45, 20, 5 in veste candida visi essent. A material object is also given: 34, 7, 4 in auro vero, in quo nihil intertrimenti

Digitized by Google

fit, quae malignitas est? The references to animals are few: 41, 14, 7 in ea hostia; 27, 26, 13 in secunda (hostia); cf. 41, 16, 1 in una h. precatus non erat; 27, 49, 2 via mortis in tantae molis belua; 26, 10, 6 in equis decurrentis; 45, 39, 18 in equo dies noctesque persedendo. Trees are mentioned 27, 4, 12 in luco Dianae nidos in arboribus reliquisse; and plants 23, 48, 1 altae in segetibus herbae; 25, 15, 18 frumenta in herbis erant.

In locating literary references *in annalibus* is used seventeen times, and *libris* also 4, 7, 10 neque in a. neque in l. magistratuum; 39, 52, 4; 4, 7, 12 in foedere Ardeatino et in linteis libris; 5, 14, 4 in l. fatalibus; 5, 50, 2; 10, 47, 7; 29, 10, 4. *In foedere* was noticed in seventeen places, and similar to these 26, 16, 4 adscriptum in senatus consulto; 33, 31, 4; 28, 9, 3 id modo in decreto interfuit; 36, 28, 2 decretum in quo id diserte adscriptum erat; 39, 28, 12 in eo scriptum est; 34, 31, 10 in condicionibus societatis; 23, 11, 1 (ex scripto) in eo. *In tabulis* occurs 7, 17, 12 in duodecim tabulis legem esse; 34, 6, 8 in d. t. scripta. There is a similar use of *in commentariis* 6, 1, 2 in c. pontificum aliisque publicis privatisque monumentis; 45; 31, 11 in c. regiis. Other literary references are: 21, 1, 1 in principio summae totius; 32, 1, 2 in partibus singulis tanti operis; 29, 22, 10 Clodius Licinus in libro tertio rerum Romanarum. *In litteris* was noticed in eight places, e. g. 27, 7, 3 quae in l. fuerant; cf. 45, 4, 5 in reliqua parte litterarum; and 3, 64, 10 carmen in quo sic *erat.*

There are also references to verbal communications. *In conloquiis* (10), as in 23, 17, 1; 24, 1, 6; 30, 4, 2 in c. legati erant; 2, 61, 6 in oratione spiritus; 39, 43, 5 in extrema oratione; cf. 5, 4, 2; 32, 34, 11 (oratio) in qua: 4, 58, 14; 44, 17, 1 in sermonibus; 7, 20, 1; 32, 34, 2; 38, 48, 14; 44, 41, 4 in verbis; 39, 18, 3 precationes in quibus; 40, 46, 9 in p.; 42, 26, 5 haesitantibus in responso; 29, 9, 4 in iurgiis.

In with the ablative of a neuter pronoun is noticeable especially in the statements *in eo, in eo quod,* and *in eo ut* (37): 1, 54, 1 in eo sibi prudentiam adsumere, quod . . . nosset; 4, 30, 16 in eo plebs superior fuit, quod tenuit

Digitized by Google

5, 50, 7; 6, 10, 7; 34, 61, 11 in eo maxime haesitabat, quod ... eum arguebant: 2, 17, 5 in eo esset, ut in muros evaderet miles; 4, 56, 1; 8, 27, 3 in eo rem fore, ut . . . habendi sint; 24, 37, 3 plus in eo, ne posset decipi; 28, 22, 8; 30, 19, 3; 33, 41, 9; 35, 38, 11 ut qui omnem spem in eo, ut opprimerent; cf. 27, 24, 9 ut in eo spem non moturos quicquam Etruscos poneret. *Verti in eo* is found 1, 30, 8; v. in eo res videretur, utri prius arma inferrent; 41, 18, 12; 4, 31, 4; 3, 46, 5 in eo v. puellae salutem si ... praesto esset; 32, 15, 2; 35, 18, 8; 35, 26, 2; 41, 23, 5 in eo v. salutem, si cum Romanis inviolatum foedus servaretur. Some other examples are in 6, 8, 10; 8, 18, 2 in eo parvi refert, quid veri sit; 21, 10, 11; 22, 23, 5; 27, 5, 12; 30, 23, 6; 29, 16, 5 nec tam Plemini scelus quam Scipionis in eo aut ambitio aut neglegentia iras hominum irritavit. The occurrences of *in hoc* are similar in connections, but are less numerous: 23, 2, 9 in hoc fidem accipite; 27, 9, 6; 34, 31, 14 possum in hoc me tutari; 44, 31, 10; 45, 5, 1; 45, 38, 3; 45, 38, 5 militum magis in hoc universi*que* populi Romani fama agitur; 45, 38, 6 imitari in hoc. The relative is used in the same way e. g. 4, 55, 8 illa in quibus non dissentiunt; 30, 9, 9 in quo quisque cessasset, prodi ab se salutem omnium rebatur.

The limited use of *in* with designations of time is in strong contrast with its use in local connections. *In tempore* (40) is used to indicate a definite moment: 9, 23, 15 in t. ... terga invadit. Occasionally there is a modifier: 22, 35, 7; 24, 28, 1; 25, 3, 12; 30, 37, 8; 34, 27, 6 in tali tempore. *In aetate* occurs alone 1, 18, 1; and with a local expression *in ea regione* 1, 57, 1; and *in tam longo spatio* 9, 18, 10: *In anno* is found only in the story of Hispala 39, 13, 8 tres in anno statos dies; and 9 pro tribus in anno diebus; cf. 44, 16, 5 bis in die. We find in 44, 18, 6 in exitu anni, while *in exitu annus* occurs six times. In other connections *in exitu* occurs 27, 4, 1 aestas in exitu erat; 44, 1, 10 in exitu rerum suarum; 44, 4, 8 quae prudens in exitu est; cf. 38, 56, 1 multa alia in Scipionis exitu. The beginning is sometimes expressed by *in principio:* 39, 31, 2 atrox in p. proelium fuit; 23, 7, 12 ne quid in p.

Digitized by Google

negaret; 32, 3, 2 in p. compressa; 21, 48, 10; 29, 29, 4; 29, 30, 7 rerum; 33, 9, 2 pugnae; 35, 43, 1 belli; 31, 9, 5 in principiis bellorum. Other temporal terms are in 7, 32, 8 in tot saeculis; 22, 56, 4 in illa tempestate; cf. 34, 6, 6 alia in secunda, alia in adversa tempestate; 38, 53, 9 in iuventa; 35, 42, 12 senectute; 25, 38, 18 in momento occasionis; 7, 17, 12 in secundo interregno; 22, 34, 1 in eius i.; 23, 35, 18 in pervigilio; 3, 70. 15 in tanto intervallo temporum; 41, 16, 1 feriae in quibus.

The office held is occasionally given, most frequently *in magistratu* (30); *in consulatu* 10, 8, 5; 23, 34, 15; 39, 41, 1; 40, 37, 9; 41, 12, 10; 45, 17, 2; 42, 32, 3 in c., in praetura; the latter also 8, 15, 9; 23, 31, 7; 25, 2, 4. Other occurrences are in 23, 30, 16 aedilitate; 10, 8, 5 censura; 10, 8, 5 collega in sacerdotio; 4, 48, 14 tribunatu; cf. 3, 65, 9 in t. ponere aliquid spei.

In is used with some abstracts most of them indicating contests: *certamine* (32), *discrimine* (32), *proelio* (39), *pugna* (23), *fuga* (19), *armis* (54), *bello* (74) and its opposite *pace* (48), *triumpho* (29)—350 in all. Some examples of *in bello* will suffice for illustration: 5, 27, 13 fidem in bello; 25, 18, 3 in bello nihil tam leve est; 39, 5, 12 ne plus in triumpho certaminum quam in bello; 45, 11, 7 (multitudo) quae in bello . . . adtenuata inopia erat; 24, 8, 2 in hoc bello, in hoc hoste; 37, 54, 8 hoc ipso in bello; 45, 22, 9; 45, 23, 11 in hoc bello; 4, 34, 5 in pace, in bello; 4, 28, 4 in otio, in bello. Both *in rebus* (68) and *in re* (45) also give the sphere of activity, which by inference may express time. A few illustrations will be given: 1, 24, 1 in re . . . error manet; 1, 27, 7 in re trepida vovit; 3, 5, 12 difficile ad fidem est in tam antiqua re; 8, 3, 4 laetis rebus; 10, 11, 9 in bellicis rebus; 22, 14, 9 in rebus adfectis quaesitus; 22, 22, 19 maior gratia in re pari; 22, 27, 3 in rebus asperis; 22, 39, 12 documentum in adversis rebus.

One hundred seventy-seven instances of *in* with the ablative singular of neuter adjectives of the second declension were noticed, some of which may be considered full-fledged nouns. Only some illustrations of the mass need be given: 9, 46, 5 albo; 23, 41, 9; 35, 43, 4 alto; 4, 27, 4

Digitized by Google

4, 28, 3; 21, 42, 1; 21, 54, 1; 22, 50, 5; 24, 3, 4; 26, 32, 3; 27, 1, 12; 30, 29, 10 medio; 37, 23, 1 obvio; 21, 22, 9; 27, 26, 5 occulto; 21, 36, 7 prono; 25, 38, 19 unus exercitus in propinquo est, duo haud procul absunt; 23, 49, 2 in eo publico; 24, 16, 17; 34, 5, 7 publico. See Friedersdorff ad 28, 3, 4, *Anhang* p. 116. Three adjectives of the third declension are quoted: 3, 8, 9 facili; 3, 65, 11 difficili; 34, 35, 11 praesenti. The last with the force of a noun resembles the perfect participles: 45, 15, 7 bene coepto; 44, 4, 11 audaciter commisso; 44, 6, 14 temere commisso. Here also may be given *in promptu* with adverbial force: 22, 42, 6; 25, 29, 9; 25, 33, 8; 33, 5, 8; 36, 5, 8. In the plural, with full adverbial force and perhaps spelling also, *in primis* is not uncommon: 2, 4, 7 litterarum in p. habita cura; 2, 9, 6 annonae in p. c.; 25, 9, 4 intenti; 31, 11, 10 causa in p. fuisset. The plural of adjectives is found 28, 42, 7 fraus fidem in parvis sibi praestruit; 30, 30, 4 in ultimis laudum.

2. Pro (762).

Pro with local meaning 'in front of' occurs 80 times, chiefly in connection with military terms, as in 1, 25, 2 consederant pro castris; 2, 53, 1 pro moenibus locata; 3, 19, 4 contionibus pro tribunali; 3, 54, 8 legati pro contione. Two hundred seventy-two occurrences were noticed meaning 'in the interest of' or 'in defense of', most freely with *patria* of the nouns, and most marked with *dimico* of the verbs, as in 2, 7, 8 pro re publica dimicans; 5, 30, 5 patriam pro qua . . . d.; 5, 51, 2 pro patria dimicatio. 'For the sake of' is illustrated by 5, 41, 3; 28, 34, 5 pro eo devoveant; 9, 4, 10 mortem pro patria praeclaram esse fateor et me vel d. pro populo Romano; 22, 60, 14 moriendum pro patria; 10, 7, 6 votorum quae pro re publica nuncupaverint; 34, 1, 7 pro lege disseruit; 10, 7, 2; 34, 8, 1 haec cum contra legem proque lege dicta essent. Nearly one-half are with personal pronouns, but the verbs in the main are different: 9, 9, 9; 9, 9, 16 spondere pro vobis; 45, 41, 3 pro me exercitibusque et classibus vestris sacrifico; 40, 10, 10 pro isto Romani stant, pro isto urbes

Digitized by Google

liberatae, pro isto gaudent. The pronouns are of all numbers and persons, most noticeable being the phrase *pro se quisque* (53), as in Praef. 9; 1, 9, 15; 1, 59, 4; 2, 6, 4; and *pro se* in twenty-one other passages, as in 2, 55, 6 pro se clamor. In 9, 24, 8; 28, 33, 9 Scipio pro se esse loci angustias ratus; 32, 10, 11 pro his ordo et militaris disciplina; and 39, 30, 3 loca pro hoste fuere, the relation is passive 'on the side of'.

The thing with *pro* is not infrequently substituted for something else (61). At times it is one number for another: 1, 17, 7 centum pro uno; 3, 9, 3; 39, 7, 9 duo; 29, 15, 7 tres; 3, 14, 4 mille Caesones; 39, 13, 9 pro tribus in anno diebus quinos; 25, 19, 13 data pro quinque octo milia. Instances of material for material are 1, 43, 4; 8, 8, 3 scuta pro clipeis; and city for city 22, 13, 6 *Casilinum* pro Casino. Some of the best illustrations are in the criticisms on Fabius 22, 12, 12 pro cunctatore segnem, pro cauto timidum; and his own advice 22, 39, 20 sine timidum pro cauto, tardum pro considerato, imbellem pro perito belli vocent: 35, 31, 10 novus et incognitus pro noto et experto. Notice also 9, 8, 15 pro eo quod; and 22, 1, 2 pro eo ut.

The noun with *pro* sometimes (45) gives that for which some service is rendered or that for which something is exchanged: 2, 47, 10 pro eximia eo bello opera passurum; 3, 33, 4 pro honore honos redditus; 5, 44, 3 pro beneficiis gratiae referendae; 21, 13, 2 pro hospitio veni; 32, 39, 10 pro pace indutiae; 43, 6, 9 pro eo . . . id se orare; 38, 49, 13 pro eo quod . . . fatigavi, veniam . . . velim.

One hundred twenty-eight passages were noticed in which *pro* is 'in proportion to' or 'in accordance with'. The former is oftenest with *numero* (12), as in 7, 8, 1; 9, 24, 5; 9, 27, 13; and occasionally with *portione*, as in 5, 4, 3; 7, 1, 8; and with *merito:* 5, 44, 2; 8, 12, 1; 8, 14, 1; 10, 44, 3. In about one-fifth of these, *pro* is used with a stable, basic term and means 'in accordance with': 3, 48, 2 pro maiestate imperii coerceret; 5, 4, 9 geri pro dignitate populi Romani; 27, 27, 11 nec pro aetate neque pro prudentia dederat.

Digitized by Google

In about one hundred places *pro* with the ablative instead of a noun in apposition gives that for which something serves. A part of the nouns indicate material objects: 4, 38, 3 vexillo; 23, 37, 2 pro solo; 30, 10, 3 pro aggere ac pontibus; 30, 10, 5 pro muro; 31, 39, 8; 32, 5, 13 vallo; 33, 14, 2 arce; 34, 38, 2 munimento; 42, 60, 3; 44, 8, 5; 38, 18, 4 fimo bubulo pro lignis uti. The personal relation is more freely given, and occasionally the abstract: 10, 36, 7 hoste; 24, 45, 2 transfuga; 25, 6, 22 servis; 25, 34, 12 pro victoribus, pro victis; 26, 49, 13 parente; 27, 15, 11 perfuga; 8, 36, 1; 9, 7, 12; 9, 26, 15 magistratu; 2, 36, 3 ludibrio; cf. 1, 56, 9 ludibrium verius quam comes; 3, 35, 9 occasione; 4, 15, 8 pro scelere, pro monstro; 1, 51, 2; 2, 56, 12; 8, 2, 11 imperio. Noticeable in this connection are the instances of *pro* with participles and adjectives (69) both singular and plural: 6, 35, 8 antiquatis; 39, 49, 8 comperta; 27, 36, 4; 35, 29, 9 comperto; 7, 6, 8 consulto; 3, 57, 5 damnato; 3, 47, 2 debita; 40, 9, 15 deprehensis; 23, 22, 9 non dicto; 36, 23, 3; 38, 7, 5; 38, 29, 2 diruto; 4, 7, 3 firmato; 21, 41, 13 his impertitis; 32, 32, 5 incorruptis; 9, 11, 4 infecto; 27, 27, 13 inquisita ac comperta; 26, 2, 4 praeiudicato; 45, 40, 5 rata; 2, 13, 8 rupto; and *victo* or *victis* nine times. Of the adjectives *certo* (19) is most freely used. Others are in 32, 20, 6 bono atque utili; 28, 8, 4 difficili; 43, 13, 2 indignis; 6, 40, 17; 8, 36, 3; 34, 12, 8 haud dubio; 39, 28, 5 non d.; 41, 6, 10 ne pro d. habeant; 25, 35, 2 pro haud dubia; 1, 40, 2 indignissimo; 40, 9, 15 manifesto; 2, 61, 5; 33, 46, 4 nihilo; 3, 55, 9 sacro sanctoque; 10, 24, 12 supervacaneo; 39, 49, 7 ut non pro vano modo, sed vix pro sano nuntius audiretur; 37, 48, 7 vana; 5, 21, 9; 24, 44, 8; 34, 12, 3; 37, 11, 3 veris.

Pro with the titles of officers is of frequent occurrence, and we have made no attempt to distinguish between *pro consule* and *proconsul* and similar terms. A few not in common use will be given: 4, 42, 1 centurionibus; 6, 38, 9; 22, 31, 10 and 11 dictatore. Weissenborn ad 22, 8, 6 rejects prodictator; cf. Harpers' Dictionary *s. v.*; 6, 6, 16 M. Furium sibi pro d. seque ei pro magistro equitum futurum; 41, 10, 8 quaestore; 41, 1, 8 Catmelus pro regulo.

Digitized by Google

3. Sub (231).

Sub indicating position under is not especially frequent: 1, 56, 2; 5, 19, 11; 22, 57, 2; 24, 10, 8; 38, 7, 10; 38, 7, 6; 39, 50, 3 terra; 42, 2, 5 glebis; 5, 2, 6; 27, 21, 3; 28, 18, 2; 29, 34, 7; 35, 35, 9 tectis; 5, 2, 7; 23, 18, 15; 37, 39, 2 pellibus; 5, 50, 6 Iovis sella; 4, 50, 4 crate; 1, 26, 10; 2, 36, 1 furca; 1, 58, 11 veste; 22, 48, 2 loricis; 24, 8, 17; 38, 40, 10 oneribus; 5, 54, 3 caelum sub quo; 37, 20, 5 umbra; 30, 10, 14 constratis; 30, 10, 5 pontibus; 38, 52, 11 rostris. *Sub* is used with about the same frequency to localize places and objects at the base of prominences: 10, 24, 5 ea (arbore); 40, 30, 4 colle; 1, 3, 3 Albano monte; 5, 38, 10; 44, 28, 3 Atho monte; 7, 39, 8; 22, 18, 2 iugo; 2, 51, 7; 40, 29, 3 Ianiculo; 29, 5, 9 angulo Alpium; 27, 26, 5; 31, 42, 7 tumulo; 8, 10, 6; 9, 37, 1; 36, 8, 3; 38, 20, 5; 42, 54, 10; 43, 23, 2 radicibus; 10, 29, 15; 22, 16, 2; 26, 5, 12; 26, 5, 13; 28, 22, 13 vallo; 2, 45, 5 v. portisque; 26, 6, 3 porta; 34, 28, 2; 44, 24, 9 moenibus; 28, 6, 6 muro; 44, 7, 2 templo; 4, 46, 5 castris; 9, 24, 5 oppido; and with names of places 26, 9, 2 Casino; 32, 7, 3 Tifatis; 39, 26, 2 Athamania; 42, 56, 5 Athenaeo. Some points on the *corpus* are given: 21, 55, 11 caudis; 10, 23, 12 uberibus; 26, 6, 5 umero, while *sub oculis* 4, 28, 1; 22, 14, 3; and 26, 38, 9; as also *sub pedibus* 34, 32, 5; 38, 53, 1 are used metaphorically. The soldier's work is localized by *sub armis* (5), *sub signis* (15), and *sub vexillis* 8, 8, 10; 26, 11, 5; and *sub militia* 42, 52, 2. Of the terms indicating status, *dicione* (14), *imperio* (9), and *tutela* (5) are the most freely used. A few other terms are found: 42, 23, 10 arbitrio; 4, 8, 2 nutu atque a.; 25, 29, 6 clientula; 6, 40, 8 condicione; 21, 12, 4 condicionibus; 30, 15, 4 custodia; 42, 19, 5 petere ut eum non sub hospitum modo privatorum c. sed publicae etiam curae ac velut tutelae vellent esse; 24, 4, 2 dominatu; 1, 2, 4 iure; 21, 3, 5; 26, 40, 17 legibus; 24, 42, 9 potestate; 31, 6, 1; 45, 29, 12 regno; 35, 19, 4 sacramento, and more freely the technical relations *sub corona* (14), and *sub hasta* 4, 29, 4; 4, 53, 10; 5, 16, 7; 6, 4, 2; 23, 32, 15; 23, 37, 13; 23, 38, 7.

Digitized by Google

Nearly a fifth of the occurrences of *sub* are with personal designations. *Sub nomine* is used a few times: 40, 54, 9 sub n. Flaminini; 43, 16, 6 unius tribuni; 1, 2, 4 nec sub eodem iure solum sed etiam nomine; 1, 36, 8; 1, 43, 9 nominibus. Similarly in legal matters 2, 56, 3; 3, 67, 9 sub titulo. The shadow is put for the substance 4, 42, 5; 8, 4, 2; 32, 21, 31; 34, 9, 10; 38, 51, 4 umbra; as also with *sub specie* 9, 45, 5; 34, 4, 14; 36, 7, 12; 44, 24, 4; 1, 56, 8 sub obtentu; and 36, 6, 5 sub leni verborum praetextu. The personal situation is given in a few passages by *sub ictu* 28, 30, 8 sub ictu teli erant; 37, 27, 8; 43, 10, 5; and of like import 34, 27, 9 sub verberibus. There are also a few abstracts: 42, 50, 5 imperia sub casibus; 42, 52, 12 commeatum sub casibus maritimis; 24, 25, 2 sub aliena invidia regnasse; 27, 7, 13 ignominia sub qua Cannenses militabant.

4. Prae (88).

This preposition is largely personal in its associations, occurring most freely with *se* (47), as also with some other pronouns: 1, 23, 7; 28, 42, 16 te; 45, 22, 5 vobis; 34, 32, 9 iis, connected generally with *ago* or *fero*. There are but few nouns designating persons: 4, 41, 5 multitudine; 45, 7, 4 turba. The larger part of the others express personal states (18), most freely *gaudio* and *metu;* or personal activities: 9, 13, 1 clamore poscentium; 2, 27, 8 strepitu et c.; 10, 13, 9 strepitu; 8, 33, 2; 22, 5, 3 s. ac tumultu; 39, 8, 8 ululatibus, strepitu; 9, 14, 5 domesticis seditionibus discordiisque; or personal accompaniments: 3, 26, 7 divitiis; 7, 19, 5 privatis incommodis; 27, 29, 3 gravitate vulnerum. A few only are objective: 22, 6, 8 caligine; 21, 56, 3 imbri; 28, 3, 6 telis; 28, 32, 12 tenebris. With comparative force *prae* is found 1, 6, 3 parvum Lavinium prae ea urbe; cf. 3, 26, 7; 7, 19, 5.

A few other local prepositions are found, though none of them are of any special importance judged by their frequency.

Digitized by Google

5. Super.

This preposition equals *de* in a few passages with *re* or *rebus:* 4, 56, 10; 34, 60, 2; 40, 46, 15 tali re; 5, 15, 12; 5, 17, 7; 26, 15, 5; 32, 11, 4; 36, 12, 3 tanta; 8, 3, 10; 42, 24, 1; 42, 26, 5 qua; 40, 20, 3 nulla s. re: 2, 4, 4 s. rebus tantis.

6. Coram.

Coram is used with the personal connections: 3, 48, 4 hic c. virgine nutricem percontari; 5, 36, 4 responsum c. Romanis accipere velle . . . c. iisdem Romanis pugnaturos; 26, 33, 4; 27, 25, 1; 29, 17, 4; 30, 21, 11; 30, 23, 1; 35, 48, 1; 35, 49, 1 c. quibus magis quam aqud quos verba faceret; 37, 10, 7; 45, 10, 15 ex decreto c. his facto. In two passages the accompanying term may be taken as the dative with *respondere;* 26, 30, 12 ut c. iis r.; 29, 19, 6 Locrensibus c. senatum r.

7. Palam.

6, 14, 5 rem creditori palam populo solvit; and also as adverb: 10, 13, 3 palam omnibus conciliis vexari; and 25, 18, 9 palam duobus exercitibus audientibus renuntiare hospitium.

8. Tenus.

Tenus is rarely used: 21, 54, 9 pectoribus; 26, 45, 8 umbilico; 26, 39, 14 Hibero amne; 34, 5, 4 verbo; 41, 20, 12 vulneribus. *Fine* is equivalent in a temporal expression 30, 1, 10 non temporis, sed rei gerendae fine, donec debellatum foret.

B. WITHOUT PREPOSITIONS.

1. Local (1325).

The expression of location by the simple ablative is not uncommon (150) both with nouns in the singular as well as in the plural. *Carthagine, Chalcide, Demetriade,* best represent the one, *Syracusis* and *Veiis* the other. It is

Digitized by Google

parallel with other forms of statement: 41, 16, 6 Tusculi facem, Gabiis aedem, Graviscis murum; 31, 44, 3 quod genus cum in omnibus liberis civitatibus, tum praecipue Athenis . . . alitur. In designating localities *loco* is most freely used (270), with a large number of modifiers in accordance with conditions: 1, 7, 4 herbido; 1, 12, 2 iniquo; 1, 14, 7 obscuris; 1, 47, 7 omnibus; 2, 7, 6 alto atque munito; 2, 64, 4 aequis. *Parte* (108) comes next in frequency, with *alia* and *altera* bringing to view a specific spot on the general field, while the plural, not freely used, indicates a number of points: 8, 10, 1 aliis; 10, 15, 3 diversis vagati partibus; 21, 8, 2 pluribus. Position on the field of battle is shown by *dextro* or *sinistro cornu* (17), or the two combined: 10, 27, 10 d. cornu Galli, s. Samnites constiterunt; 10, 40, 7; 33, 9, 3: 37, 29, 8 laevo tantum evecta cornu; 42, 58, 6 laevo c. . . . in d. c.; 37, 43, 7 utroque c. victores. We find in 26, 26, 2 laeva parte; 39, 30, 10 dextra p. Calpurnius, l. Quinctius; and the adjectives alone: 22, 3, 6 laeva; 1, 14, 5 ad l., dextra; 1, 48, 6 dextra: 2, 11, 9; 4, 32, 8; 7, 33, 12; 21, 43, 4; 21, 59, 6; 22, 41, 7; 23, 24, 7; 27, 18, 20; 28, 1, 7; 31, 21, 12; 32, 12, 1; 38, 27, 2 dextra, laeva. *Castris* (14) also gives the position: 27, 17, 17 c. tendebant; 44, 13, 12; 31, 39, 3 iisdem stativis dies consumpsit. *Totis* is the modifier 2, 45, 11; 30, 5, 7; 41, 2, 7; 44, 34, 7 neminem totis mox castris quietem videres. Forty-one similar instances were noticed with other nouns most frequently *urbe:* 33, 19, 2 toto prope orbe terrarum; 33, 49, 2; 33, 33, 6; 35, 19, 4: 29, 32, 10 Africa; 28, 44, 10 Italia; 39, 15, 6; 40, 3, 5 Macedonia; 22, 24, 12 Samnio; 1, 12, 8 foro; 2, 49, 9 regione; 22, 20, 1 litore; 23, 22, 7 curia; cf. 29, 14, 8 in tota civitate. *Medio* (29) occurs oftenest with *urbe* and *foro*, and also in some connections from which *toto* is excluded: 21, 5, 13 m. alveo concursum; 23, 19, 12 amni. In a few passages the location is fixed with reference to the sea: 2, 34, 3 dextris litoribus; laevo per Volscos mari; 21, 51, 6 Ariminum mari supero; 39, 23, 3 Sipontum supero, Buxentum infero mari; 24, 8, 12 tranquillo mari gubernare, turbato mari rapitur, 28, 7, 17 m. posset; 44, 29, 4 alto prae-

Digitized by Google

ferri. A different position is indicated 27, 37, 6 alto mergendum; 1, 4, 4 mergi aqua; 26, 29, 4 freto; cf. 41, 3, 10 vino mersos; and 9, 18, 1 merso secundis rebus. One hundred instances were noticed in which the ablative indicates the position on or in according to location on the surface or within the bounds. *Via* occurs: 2, 11, 7; 3, 6, 7; 5, 49, 6 Gabina; 4, 41, 8 Labicana; 7, 9, 6 Salaria; 10, 36, 16 Latina; 22, 1, 12 Appia; 26, 5, 8 via, quae Suessulam fert . . . constitit; 32, 9, 2 via publica Veiis. Some instances of *itinere* are similar: 22, 2, 9 i. toto prostratorum; 10, 34, 7 i. iis vestigia; 34, 28, 3 obvius toto i.; 8, 11, 5; 35, 30, 9 itineribus . . . instruxit: 44, 5, 6 solido procedebat. *Campo, regione, saltu* often show the point within which, with occasional examples of many other nouns.

The point of activity is at times given by *terra:* 23, 40, 2; 26, 24, 10; 31, 44, 1; 31, 45, 15 ad rem terra gerendam. Much more noticeable are the contrasts between *terra* and *mari* (100), most commonly in the form *terra marique.* However, they sometimes indicate points of separate activities; 1, 23, 8 multum illi t., plurimum mari pollent; 24, 33, 9 terra marique . . . t. ab hexapylo, mari ab Achradina; 25, 6, 22 vis tu mari, vis terra, vis acie, vis urbibus oppugnandis experiri virtutem?

Verbs indicating rest may take the ablative indicating the seat, this occurring most freely in the form *sella sedere:* 5, 41, 2; 7, 1, 5; 25, 5, 4; 26, 36, 5; 29, 37, 1; 30, 19, 9: 22, 4, 6 campo quam montibus densior sederat; and similar to these: 40, 45, 8 sellis curulibus sonsederunt; 1, 41, 6 sede sedens; 8, 6, 5 hac sede sacravimus; 1, 34, 8 ei carpento sedenti; 28, 18, 5 cenatumque simul apud regem est, et eodem lecto accubuerunt; cf. 1, 7, 7; 29, 18, 6 morte occumbere; 28, 9, 15 sublimis curru; 2, 63, 4 vicorum quibus habitabatur; 26, 14, 4 eodem rogo cremarentur; 27, 8, 17 omni ambitu.

Book citations and literary references are not frequent: 31, 35, 1 alio diximus loco; 6, 1, 1 sex libris exposui; 6, 12, 2 tot iam libris; 45, 25, 3 oratio scripta extat Originum quinto libro inclusa. Of like import are 1, 24, 6 longo

Digitized by Google

effata carmine; 7, 2, 5 inconditis inter se iocularia fundentes versibus; 25, 12, 5 priore carmine Cannensis praedicta clades erat; 38, 18, 9 vaticinantes carmine; 42, 37, 5 litterae quibus quaerebat; 40, 12, 14 oratio qua ait.

Loco with transferred meaning occurs 1, 34, 4 summo loco nata; and with the genitive; 1, 39, 4 liberum; 2, 4, 7 hostium; 4, 42, 7 parentum; 30, 4, 1 calonum; 40, 37, 1; 42, 20, 1 prodigii. *Numero* is an equivalent but is more freely used: 25, 22, 12; 30, 42, 9 hostium; 36, 35, 9 utrum h. an pacatorum; 4, 56, 11 non civium non hominum; 4, 4, 12; 7, 30, 19 conditorum, parentium, deorum immortalium; 45, 20, 8 amicorum sociorum*que;* 22, 59, 14 hospitum; 8, 24, 4 obsidum; 43, 3, 4 colonorum.

There are numerous abstract terms which may be taken as indicating the field in which activity is displayed. For some of these there are parallel statements both with and without *in*. Some illustrations have already been given, and of these *statu* (15) is the most noticeable. Particular fields are also indicated: 1, 19, 4 luxuriarent otio; 1, 22, 2 senescere; 8, 36, 1 gestientes; 3, 51, 11 iurgiis saepius terunt tempus quam consiliis; 1, 57, 5 otium conviviis comisationibus inter se terebant; 32, 22, 3 dies i. est consumptus; cf. 1, 57, 9 in convivio luxuque tempus terentes. *Esse in* and *habere in* with abstract nouns evidence the existence according to the Roman view of planes of activity. The absence of the *in* in many instances may make the construction seem instrumental or means, but it may still be local, as we have separation without *ab*, in accordance with without *ex*, and locality expressed by *loco* and other nouns without *in*. Different planes will be illustrated: 22, 25, 14 bono imperatore haud magni fortunam momenti esse; 27, 8, 6 nemo tota iuventute; 39, 30, 12 id robur toto exercitu erat: 4, 7, 9 comitia quibus non haberetur ratio sua, quam quibus ut indigni praeterirentur; 3, 49, 6; 5, 1, 8 omnibus conciliis agitari; 8, 39, 10 o. c. fremerent; 10, 13, 3; 33, 12, 6 o. c. conloquiisque; 34, 41, 5; 3, 54, 15 ea omnia in pratis Flaminiis concilio plebis acta; 32, 22, 3 decernere; 34, 17, 11 secundo c. tacuisset; 35, 31, 3 adlocuti frequenti c.: 22, 38, 8 contio qua nihil . . . dictum; 32, 38, 5 frequenti c.

Digitized by Google

audivit; 43, 4, 6 contionibus adsiduis lacerabant. It is possible that *data . . . contione* 45, 40, 9 be included, as Velleius 1, 10, 4 has *in contione* in the parallel account. These are speaking places, and there are similar statements in regard to speaking itself: 1, 50, 2 toto die in concilio variis iactata sermonibus erant; 8, 29, 2 eo anno s. i. quam in publico ullo concilio; 3, 34, 4 versarent in animis, agitarent sermonibus; 7, 12, 12 in stationibus vigiliisque inter se dictatorem sermonibus carpere; 42, 43, 2 neque aliud conloquio petisset.

Akin to these, and extended to abstract relations, is the ablative with *sto* (32). The following will illustrate: 5, 44, 2 arte; 4, 40, 9 fide; 23, 48, 9 f.; opibus; 8, 7, 16 disciplinam militarem qua stetit Romana res; 7, 6, 6 fama; 33, 8, 5 fama non viribus; 7, 35, 2 consilio; 8, 13, 3 mediis consiliis; 7, 40, 14 iniquis; 9, 5, 5; 9, 11, 6 pacto; 10, 30, 4 vero; 27, 8, 9 exemplis; 34, 54, 8 veteribus; 27, 10, 9 harum coloniarum subsidio tum imperium populi Romani stetit.

2. Specification (743)

The ablative of specification designates the sphere, generally abstract in which a quality exists. It occurs with adjectives and verbs implying comparison, and points out one of several possible spheres. The superlative is not freely used with the ablative of specification though with *natu* we find *maximus* 21, 19, 8; 28, 39, 1; 29, 17, 1; 34, 59, 1; 40, 47, 6; 45, 6, 9; and *minimus* 2, 28, 9; 3, 35, 7; 4, 48, 6; 31, 18, 1. Others for the most part occur singly: 39, 40, 6 fortissimus manu; 10, 38, 7 nobilissimus genere factisque; 10, 16, 6 opulentissimam armis, viris, pecunia; 26, 16, 7 fertilitate primum; 23, 32, 10 auctoritate atque opibus; 9, 6, 1 proximus gradu; 45, 19, 10 aetate; 34, 33, 10 validissimus viris armisque; 39, 6, 9 vilissimum aestimatione et usu. With the comparative there are nearly a hundred instances, *maior*, *minor* and *superior*, 84 occurrences, oftenest, most of the others but a few times each; cf. 8, 22, 8 gente lingua magis strenua quam factis. 28, 22, 13 acrior impetu atque animis quam compositior ullo ordine

Digitized by Google

pugna fuit; 21, 18, 4 verbis adhuc lenior, re asperior; 3, 68, 4 re, fortuna domum auctior rediit; 4, 47, 3 brevior tempore, certamine minor; 2, 49, 3 neque minor numero neque clarior fama et admiratione; 22, 40, 4 turba conspectior. Praef. 11 exemplis ditior; 39, 1, 3; 23, 47, 6 verbis ferocior quam re; 3, 57, 9 non copiis modo, sed genere etiam militum firmior; 8, 29, 10 nobile rebus, discordia nobilius. Of the positive forms *par* and compounds are most freely used: 4, 28, 5 virtute pares, necessitate superiores; 27, 16, 1 non animo, non armis, non arte belli, non vigore ac viribus corporis par Romano Tarentinus erat; 30, 34, 12 et armorum genere et usu militiae et fama rerum gestarum et magnitudine vel spei vel periculi pares; 1, 24, 1 nec aetate nec viribus dispares 1, 25, 10 nec spe nec v. pares; 1, 46, 5; 10, 38, 13 nec corporum specie nec gloria belli nec apparatu dispar; 3, 4, 7 imparem copiis. The larger part of the occurrences are in characterizations giving the field in which one is strong or weak: 22, 12, 11 impar imperio . . . ferox rapidusque consiliis ac lingua immodicus; 1, 7, 5 ferox viribus; 1, 25, 1 ingenio; 1, 10, 5 factis magnificus; 1, 7, 5 eximium pulchritudine; 1, 18, 4 temperatum viribus; 2, 1, 6 maturus; 1, 56, 7 longe alius ingenio. There are also characterizations of acts and objects: 1, 39, 1 eventu mirabile; 9, 24, 2 aut tempore longinqua aut praeceps periculo; 22, 16, 8 ludibrium specie terribile; 35, 12, 11 et tutum vel incepto vel eventu se consilium adferre; 39, 43, 1 simile et libidine et crudelitate; 42, 50, 7 regnum regione propinquum. *Numero* is noticeable as it is unnecessary with numerals; 2, 16, 9 trecenti; 3, 51, 6; 9, 24, 7; 32, 22, 2 decem; 9, 25, 4 duodecim; 28, 26, 2 quinque et triginta. Its specifying force is seen with *par:* 29, 6, 13; 38, 13, 12; 42, 57, 9; and *impar:* 31, 33, 9; 35, 1, 5; 36, 43, 5: 5, 32, 3 ingens; 7, 39, 8 valida; 8, 8, 13 auctam; 28, 16, 13 insignes.

Nomine (23) occurs with proper names: 1, 7, 5 Cacus; 8, 11, 4 Milionium; 21, 31, 6 Braneus; 22, 52, 7 Busa; 32, 14, 1 Phaecam; 32, 22, 5 Memnon; 43, 19, 8 Artatus; 44, 7, 4 Mityn; cf. 45, 33, 8 ad Spelaeum quod vocant. Similar is 21, 46, 10 natione Ligurem. Here we may put

Digitized by Google

macte virtute 'blessed in your manhood': 2, 12, 14; 4, 14, 7; 7, 10, 4; 7, 36, 5; 10, 40, 11; 22, 49, 9; 23, 15, 14.

Ritter, *De Supinis Latinae Linguae II.* and *Addenda*, gives nearly eighty instances of the supine in *-u* from Livy, including *aditu*, *eventu* and *natu*. *Dictu* occurs oftenest but *factu* is the reading 22, 40, 1; and judging by 7, 7, 8 pugna effectu quam conatibus vanior erat, the forms in *-u* are nouns in 38, 5, 9 id inceptum conatu quam effectu gravius fuit; and perhaps 9, 19, 7 vehementius ictu missuque telum; but cf. Praef. 10 inceptu, exitu, and 26, 38, 4 incepto, exitu: 7, 34, 3 aditu arduum; 44, 8, 5 transitu perdifficilem.

Aequo is most freely construed with the ablative of specification (27), and there is a free use of verbs in *prae—praesto* (23) most freely of all: 44, 24, 5 honore praeferri; 5, 24, 6 vel situ vel magnificentia praeponebant. With *valeo* is given the field of effectiveness, and of superiority by *supero* (14). *Anteo* (4) and *vinco* (5) are equivalents. *Excello* was noticed ten times, and *praecello* in 5, 27, 1 scientia p. *Praepollens* in 1, 57, 1 divitiis; and 5, 34, 2 virtute fortunaque is the same as *praepotens* 7, 31, 6 opibus; and 9, 31, 6 armis. We find in 7, 6, 2 quo plurimum posset; and plus p. 7, 29, 4; 23, 46, 11; 34, 57, 7; 34, 62, 13 and 42, 57, 12. *Potens* occurs 1, 34, 1 divitiis; and 9, 19, 13 armis virisque; 1, 35, 4 certare. *Floreo* (8) and *vigeo* (6) present the same phases; cf. 35, 26, 10 usu callere. *Comparo* (7) is best represented by 31, 1, 6 aut virtute ducis aut militum robore, claritate regum vetustaque fama gentis et magnitudine imperii. *Confero* occurs 1, 39, 4; and 45, 43, 2 et nobilitate et iure imperii conlatus. Differences are given by *abhorrens* 22, 13, 6 *pronuntiatione;* and 21, 32, 10 lingua moribusque; and by *differens* 24, 4, 3 habitu. *Captus* with several parts of the body is found 2, 36, 7; 9, 29, 11; 21, 58, 5; 22, 2, 11; 41, 16, 3; 43, 7, 5; and the same conditions are given 5, 42, 3 non mentibus constare. *Cedo* was noticed in 1, 2, 4; 3, 19, 3; 4, 37, 5; 7, 30, 6; 21, 30, 11 animo, virtute. In addition to these are a few scattering examples.

Most of the occurrences of *pondo* (90) are after the first

Digitized by Google

Decade in which there was little occasion for its use. 1, 55, 9 (Piso) qui quadraginta milia pondo argenti seposita scribit. 3, 29, 3; 4, 20, 4 coronam auream libram pondo; 5, 48, 8 mille p. auri; 7, 38, 2 fuit p. viginti quinque; 10, 46, 5 argenti p. mille octingenta triginta. The larger part of the examples are in the last two decades, where are given the terms imposed by the Romans on Eastern states.

The best illustration of the ablative of specification with *dignum* are the supines in *-u*. Of the other instances (79) half are in the first Decade: 3, 69, 3 d. imperio consulari, d. tot consulatibus ante actis, d. omni vita; 10, 13, 13 d. vobis, d. parente suo. Less use is made of *indignus* (14) which is occasionally equal to an affirmative; 7, 26, 2 haud; 33, 21, 2 non; 30, 17, 9 quibus ne indignus esset; 30, 25, 10 se nihil nec institutis, nec suis moribus i.; 45, 17, 7 nihil i. nec clementia nec gravitate; 40, 15, 4 nec debui facere nec debeo, ut i. te patre, i. omnibus, videar.

3. Temporal (3137).

In the expression of time *anno* (536) occurs most freely, and in addition to these are twenty-two with the relative; see Fügner, 1170, 27. There is considerable variety in the form of the modifiers (see Fügner) with various kinds of demonstratives and numerals: 10, 9, 11 eo anno; 7, 12, 5 proximo anno; 27, 33, 10 eo ipso; and perhaps 35, 21, 5 priore *anno*. *Die* is found most frequently in connection with *postero* (272). It is also modified by *eo* (139), *ipso* also being sometimes used. *Illo* (24) and *eodem* (19) occur much less freely. *Ipso* alone is used in a few passages: 30, 38, 11; 34, 41, 3; 38, 49, 11. The time of the speaker is given 38, 51, 7 hoc die; and representatively 31, 38, 1. In the same way *hodierno:* 27, 13, 7; 28, 40, 3; 10, 25, 2; and 44, 38, 7 h. et crastino. The latter also 2, 56, 9; 3, 2, 9; 3, 20, 4; 3, 46, 8; 24, 38, 5; 26, 36, 5; 27, 13, 8; 36, 17, 16; and *hesterno* (12): 1, 51, 4; 7, 35, 5; 25, 38, 9; 25, 38, 17. *Uno die* (13) indicates the length of the action, as in 10, 17, 3 uno die urbem caperent. The same is shown by *toto* 1, 50, 2 multa ibi toto die variis iactata sermonibus erant; 38, 15, 14 vix quinque milium die toto itinere per-

Digitized by Google

fecto; cf. 10, 12, 5 pugnatum maiore parte diei. The other modifiers show considerable variety: 9, 18, 12 ullo; 26, 19, 5 nullo; 37, 5, 2; 40, 2, 1 medio; 37, 29, 2 medio forte diei; 23, 36, 7 sequenti; 5, 39, 8; 26, 17, 9 insequenti; 22, 35, 4 proximo; 9, 23, 11 pristino; 1, 52, 5; 38, 1, 8 certa; 27, 23, 5 incerto; 31, 29, 1; 34, 41, 1; 42, 32, 2 stato loco, statis diebus; 5, 52, 10 celebri; 4, 37, 2; 5, 13, 1; 8, 16, 9; 9, 30, 8; 40, 7, 2; 40, 14, 1 festo; 5, 25, 9 f. profesto; 5, 11, 11 idibus Decembribus, die sollemni; 6, 28, 6 Aliensi die; 2, 35, 6; 3, 58, 10; 8, 22, 3; 10, 46, 16 die dicta; 10, 20, 16 ad res recipiendas praestituta die; 21, 63, 8 die initi magistratus; 2, 54, 7; 3, 13, 9 iudicii; 26, 18, 6 comitiorum; 40, 13, 2 lustrationum; 35, 3, 2 die venit quam edixerat; and successive points in a day 28, 6, 10 septiens die. *Die ac nocte* occurs 4, 22, 5; 5, 19, 11; 24, 20, 13; 25, 39, 11; 26, 27, 4; 33, 17, 10; 35, 34, 9. A number of the occurrences are with a negative: 21, 4, 6; 21, 11, 5; 24, 12, 5; 28, 6, 10; 32, 4, 2; 32, 15, 2. *Hodie* (37) and *cotidie* (23) have grown into adverbs, but other forms in *-die* still retain nominal force: 9, 32, 6; 44, 35, 20 meridie: 6, 1, 12 three; 45, 44, 3 postridie; and *pridie* thirty-five times, cf. 22, 10, 6 antidea . . . quam. The relative occurs more freely with *dies* (76) than with *annus*, generally masculine, but occasionally feminine: 8, 7, 7; 23, 13, 2; 34, 35, 3; 42, 28, 7 qua die; 22, 38, 10; 27, 16, 13; 36, 35, 6; 40, 39, 4 dies qua. *Die* was noticed one hundred twenty-one times with ordinal numbers, or equivalent *(altero)* the smaller numbers as *primo* and *tertio* e. g. 5, 16, 7 biduum, tertio, occurring most frequently. Both *altero*, as in 3, 63, 5, and *secundo* 26, 51, 4; 34, 52, 4; 45, 1, 6 are used. Days from the first to fifteenth are given excepting the eleventh. Then we find 6, 29, 10 vicensimo; 27, 7, 1 tricensimo quarto; 25, 36, 14 undetricensimo; 28, 45, 21 quadragesimo quinto. The instances of the plural (87) include ten with *ante*, chiefly *paucis ante diebus*, but also 36, 21, 7 aliquot d. ante; cf. 45, 40, 7 quinque diebus ante triumphum; and thirteen with *post*, generally *paucis post diebus*, but also 32, 5, 10; 40, 47, 4; 40, 57, 2 post p. d. The remaining occurrences are similar to those of the singular.

Digitized by Google

The beginning of day is given seventy-one times by *prima luce*: 9, 37, 4 aut nocte aut certe l. p. *Luce* is also the equivalent of *die* in a few passages: 22, 10, 6 si nocte sive luce; 22, 24, 6 si l. iretur . . . nocte clam missi; 25, 35, 8; 35, 4, 5 qui multa nocte solitus erat movere castra . . . lucem expectavit, et cum l. moveret; 8, 38, 6; 29, 7, 4 l. coeptam; 38, 36, 4 luce inter horam tertiam ferme et quartam. *Luce certa* is found 9, 42, 7 vixdum; 10, 32, 7; 22, 4, 4 satis; 27, 2, 12; 28, 14, 8 vixdum satis. Similar statements are: 22, 6, 9 liquida iam luce; 23, 10, 7 foro medio, l. clara; 24, 21, 7 iam obscura l.; cf. 2, 51, 7; 8, 38, 3 orta luce postero die; 41, 26, 2 prima ferme lux erat. *Nocte* is contrasted both with *die* and *luce* occurring less freely (233) than *die*. Not infrequent is the contrast *nocte, interdiu:* 1, 47, 1 nec nocte nec interdiu. The plural occurs 9, 37, 9 aestivis noctibus . . . tempus est; 25, 34, 5 noctibus . . . trepidatum est.

The usage with *noctu* is in most respects the same, though it occurs less freely: 4, 27, 6; 21, 12, 4; 32, 16, 15; 41, 22, 2; 45, 39, 6. It also is used in contrast with *interdiu* the same as *nocte:* 6, 18, 3; 43, 18, 7 i. noctuque; 27, 45, 12 i. an noctu; 28, 24, 8 noctu . . . ierant; postremo i. . . . abibant. We find in 3, 17, 9; and 3, 60, 7 nocti cessere where the ablative might be used instead of the unusual expression. *Vigilia* was noticed thirty-five times, *quarta* (15), *prima* (11), *tertia* (8), and *secunda* 31, 38, 10.

The occurrences of *tempus* or of the relative in the ablative are numerous (274), and the modifiers are more varied than with the other terms. A number will be given as illustrations: 31, 31, 12 adverso; 23, 22, 8 alienore; 25, 40, 7 brevi; 1, 5, 7 certo; 34, 5, 5 duris; 4, 57, 1 idoneo; 43, 22, 9 infesto; 2, 23, 5 iniquo suo; 2, 1, 5 longo; 26, 37, 5 opportuno; 2, 30, 3 periculosissimo; 25, 8, 11 quocumque; 2, 49, 4 quibuslibet; 35, 49, 6 solstitiali; 28, 6, 10 statis. *Exitu* designates the time with *anni* sixteen times; as also in other connections: 23, 48, 4; 26, 21, 1 aestatis; 29, 37, 11 censurae; 3, 53, 2 et motus initio et exitu rei; and equal to these 26, 20, 7; 27, 6, 13; 28, 9, 1 extremo aestatis, and with *anni* four times. *Initio* (16) occurs alone 22, 43, 3;

Digitized by Google

44, 15, 4 but generally with a genitive 2, 47, 12 consulatus; *anni* four times, but most freely with *veris:* 25, 23, 2; 28, 7, 11; 33, 1, 1; 33, 38, 8; 38, 33, 1. The usage with *principio* is similar: 33, 16, 9 p. suppliciter, procedente autem oratione . . . cum fiducia, but most freely with *anni* (33), and with *veris* (18) out of seventy-eight occurrences.

Biennio is used twenty-eight times, as also in 9, 44, 3 biennio exempto quo. *Triennio* occurs less freely (11), and *quadriennio* 24, 18, 7; 34, 53, 3; 45, 13, 13; and *quinquennio* 45, 15, 10. *Biduo* (7) occurs less freely, seven times, including 26, 9, 2; while the relative is found 40, 53, 1 biduo quo; and 45, 44, 6 biduum petiit quo; cf. 37, 20, 2 b. sumpserunt. There are thirteen instances of *triduo;* and in 28, 6, 1 quadriduo. In twenty-one instances the time is designated by *mensis,* in twenty-six by *idibus,* in eight by Kalendis, and by Nonis in 41, 17, 6; and 41, 22, 1. The seasons are mentioned *vere* (11), *aestate,* including the relative (52), *hieme* (10) and *autumno* 5, 6, 2. Longer periods are given by *aetate* (11): 1, 34, 4 a. qua; 29, 8, 9 omni aevo; and more freely *memoria* (9), and *tempestate* (40). The time is fixed by the *lustrum* 1, 44, 2; 3, 31, 2; 5, 31, 6; 9, 19, 1; 39, 52, 1; 41, 8, 7; 45, 15, 2; and 9, 34, 20 lustro quo; as also by *saeculum:* 26, 22, 15 hoc s.; 1, 19, 4 illis s.: in 2, 33, 10; 8, 12, 1; 22, 61, 9; 30, 45, 5; 39, 41, 1 omni vita; and *hora* or *horis* twenty-six times. *Primis tenebris* is found nineteen times: 28, 14, 6 tesseram vesperi dedit; 34, 61, 14; 36, 29, 5 prima vespera; and masculine 35, 30, 10. *Momento* alone or with genitive is used with some freedom (29): 5, 21, 12; 25, 14, 10; 34, 39, 10; 35, 11, 13; 44, 11, 8 temporis. See Friedersdorff ad 28, 6, 4, *Anhang* p. 119, and *dl.* 22, 21, 4: 3, 27, 7 puncto temporis. Like these is *silentio noctis* (16); and also temporal *primo silentio* 5, 45, 1; and 7, 12, 1. Similar are a few instances of *spatio:* 5, 2, 7 hiemis; 6, 31, 6; 43, 21, 9 temporis; 10, 15, 3 mensum; 28, 9, 12 sex dierum; 29, 36, 3 brevi spatio; 31, 18, 8 quo spatio; 43, 4, 9 s. quo. The context shows the temporal character of *morte* 1, 3, 4 m. . . . inter tutelam, but in other passages, as with the *cum*-clause, cause is involved:

Digitized by Google

1, 22, 1; 6, 27, 4; 7, 7, 1; 38, 41, 3; 38, 54, 1; 38, 54, 8; 39, 39, 1; 45, 9, 7.

A few other temporal terms are used: 6, 12, 4 intervallis bellorum; 30, 12, 6 tanto post intervallo; 24, 4, 2 ultima senecta; 40, 6. 4 medio iuventae flore; 2, 5, 3 ut mediis caloribus solet; 37, 9, 5 aequinoctio verno; 40, 22, 7 caniculae ortu; 22, 4, 4; 23, 8, 8; 24, 17, 7 solis occasu.

Bello is the best representative of the abstract terms in the ablative (169). Its full temporal force is shown in some places by a parallel temporal particle: 31, 7, 3 si numquam alias, proximo certe bello; 38, 8, 7 non plus mali ... Antiochi bello, quam boni ante; 45, 22, 10 quemadmodum Antiochi Philippique bello ... sic nunc. But the parallel term is more frequently locative: 6, 41, 4 bello ac pace, domi militiaeque; 7, 1, 9 unicus in omni fortuna, princeps pace belloque ... clarior in exilio; 9, 26, 21 res domi belloque gestas; 22, 60, 11 si ut ... in Samnio, si ut ...,priore Punico bello; 37, 53, 24 procul ab domo in Peloponneso in Boeotia in Aetolia, Philippi Antiochi Aetolico bello terra marique; 2, 35, 8 multis saepe bellis, pestilentia postremo. Fügner 1525, 11 seqq. gives the citations showing the temporal use of *bello*, although 36, 31, 12 occurs p. 1525, 17 and p. 1526, 10; and 1, 57, 4 p. 1526, 5 and 15. 4, 31, 2; 5, 40, 9 inutilis and 4, 3, 16 pace belloque bonus belong under f) *abl. limit.* The following citations will show the general usage: 42, 9, 3 ob rem bello bene gestam; 28, 18, 7 bello rebus gestis; 1, 21, 6 reges ille bello, hic pace civitatem auxerunt; 45, 30, 7 nunc bello exercentes, nunc in pace miscentes ritus suos; 2, 42, 3 bello intermissae; 40, 34, 4 Ligustino bello; 28, 12, 5 priore Punico bello; 45, 37, 12 proxumo certe Punico bello; 39, 27, 4 Antiochi bello; 45, 22, 10; 42, 38, 3 Philippi primum, Antiochi deinde bello; 45, 28, 6 Persei bello; 9, 43, 25 bello Samnitium voverat; 31, 31, 6 Pyrrhi bello; 27, 33, 10 toto eo bello; 45, 10, 7; 45, 19, 2; 45, 20, 1 eo; 37, 53, 19; 44, 22, 7; 45, 22, 4 hoc; 42, 65, 9 illo; 45, 39, 17 quo; 42, 5, 10 intestino; 5, 16, 2 multis simul bellis; 5, 12, 4 nullo; 44, 34, 10 novo; 5, 40, 1 omnibus; 4, 32, 4; 28, 7, 12; 32, 21, 28 priore; 45, 23, 5 prioribus; 2, 44, 11;

Digitized by Google

2, 45, 1 proximo; *dl.* 7, 12, 5; 45, 24, 8 duobus; 22, 10, 2 duellis.

Proelio (122) is numerically of less moment than *bello*, but is the same so far as demonstrative modifiers are concerned: 2, 63, 6 primo; 3, 63, 2 eo; 4, 33, 12 ultimo; 5, 49, 6 iustiore altero; 24, 42, 4 hoc; 38, 12, 3 uno. *Pugna* (20) is relatively not freely used, e. g. 4, 7, 10 proxima; 7, 17, 2 prima; 26, 3, 2 Cannensi; 27, 49, 2 dux cum saepe alias memorabilis, tum illa praecipua pugna. The point of time is also fixed by the games or feasts: 2, 36, 1 ludis mane; 32, 26, 7; 8, 40, 2; 34, 44, 5; 39, 7, 8 Romanis; 29, 22, 10 votivis; 44, 9, 5 apparatioribus; 37, 4, 4 Apollinaribus; 44, 18, 8 Circensibus; 45, 32, 9 magnis; 30, 36, 8 Saturnalibus primis; 32, 1, 9; 44, 22, 16 Latinis; 44, 20, 1 Quinquatribus ultimis; 23, 24, 12 sollemnibus; 45, 43, 1 Quirinalibus: 39, 12, 4 Bacchanalibus. Livy has *comitiis* more than fifty times, most freely with *creare:* 2, 2, 11 collegam sibi c. centuriatis; 2, 56 1 proximis; 2, 58, 1 tributis; 7, 22, 11 potentiorem eum consensum patrum consularibus c. fecit quam censoriis fuerat. A few other gatherings are also given: 27, 29, 10; 31, 4, 8 proximo concilio; 6, 10, 7 frequenti; 33, 13, 4 priore conloquio. The time is also fixed by *consulatu:* 23, 34, 15: 3, 1, 1; 10, 15, 12; 10, 19 7; 21, 63, 12; 22, 40, 2; 27, 34, 13 priore; 3, 1, 2 secundo; 29, 11, 14 primo: 40, 16, 7 priore praetura; 22, 61, 9 proxumis censoribus; 10, 24, 1 tribus consulatibus censuraque. When a word expressing activity is modified by one involving relation the interpretation is temporal. Most common of these is *primo impetu* (50): 1, 10, 4 urbem p. i. capit; 1, 57, 2 si p. i. capi Ardea posset. Similar terms are in 28, 43, 17 p. accessu offenderit; *concursu* (13): 1, 25, 4; 6, 24, 1 p. statim c. concrepuere arma: 22, 17, 3 quo repente discursu; 2, 25, 4; 25, 19, 5; 35, 26, 8 p. statim incursu; 4, 33, 1 p. statim congressu; 10, 1, 9; 38, 17, 6 semel p. c.: 30, 21, 6 transitu in Italiam Hannibalis quantum terroris: 23, 44, 5 p. impetu perculsi . . . p. eruptione p.; 42, 63, 3 p. obsidione; 31, 46, 10 priore oppugnatione 31, 30, 4 priore populatione: 27, 33, 2 ea expeditione qua. The ablative may also give an accompanying activity:

Digitized by Google

physical 6, 4, 9 primo clamore atque impetu cepere; 6, 10, 4; 7, 37, 13; 6, 33, 7 p. clamore; or it may be chiefly mental: 28, 23, 2; 35, 11, 6; primo adspectu; 22, 28, 9 p. conspectu; 24, 5, 2 p. statim c.; 2, 56, 3; 4, 60, 3; 22, 28, 5; 24, 30, 12; 25, 37, 17; 45, 32, 4 specie prima; 2, 11, 1 primo conatu; 5, 11, 2 p. incepto. A mental state is given: 27, 32, 8 p. statim terrore. The time is sometimes fixed by *rebus* modified by some adjective: 22, 37, 3; and 28, 12, 2 admirabiliorem prope adversis rebus quam secundis; 30, 12, 6: 28, 19, 2 cum prosperis rebus socii fuissent, post caesos Scipiones defecerant; 6, 3, 5 soluta rebus, ut fit, secundis; 5, 26, 10 bellicis; cf. 10, 11, 9 in b. rebus.

A temporal adjective at times gives a temporal coloring to the ablative: 42, 61, 6 nocturna fuga vobis subtractae; 23, 35, 19, eo tumultu n. caesa; cf. 27, 18, 17 hoc t. et Laelius subiit. Other examples with temporal force are: 35, 21, 3 uno fetu; 1, 30, 5 mercatu frequenti; 44, 15, 5 Rhodiorum nutu arma sumpturos; 7, 35, 11 signo secundae vigiliae; 37, 24, 4 (signo sublato) quo . . . colligi mos erat. In some passages the time is marked by the word *castris* put for *itinere dierum* or shorter for *diebus:* 38, 13, 2 alteris; 44, 7, 1 secundis; 38, 13, 11; 38, 24, 1; 38, 37, 8 tertiis; 21, 31, 4; 44, 46, 10 quartis; 28, 19, 4 quintis; 37, 37, 3 sextis; 40, 22, 1 septimis; 27, 32, 11; 28, 33, 1 decimis; 45, 33, 8 quintis decimis; cf. in 7 quinto die; and, an unusual extension, 28, 16, 10 septuagesimis.

III. ASSOCIATION.

A. CUM (3145).

Cum is freely used in the expression of association, accompaniment, business relations or in antagonistic actions. *Cum* is a subordinating connective, and its use enables the writer to emphasize one element as subject or object and another as accompanying, rather than placing both on the same basis. A number of illustrations will be given: 1, 9, 10 deditae eo mentes cum oculis erant; 1, 31, 6 fracti simul cum corpore sunt spiritus; 1, 47, 3 istic cum ignavia scelus; 21, 17, 1 Sempronio Africa cum Sicilia evenit;

Digitized by Google

33, 25, 4 Macedoniam cum Italia; 36, 15, 8; 27, 5, 11; 28, 27, 15 fasces cum securibus praelati sunt; 30, 17, 13 sagula duo cum fibulis . . . arma cum loricis; 37, 9, 2; 31, 11, 12; 31, 34, 4 bracchiis cum humero abscisis; 33, 48, 3 onerarias cum mercibus; 33, 48, 4 vela cum antemnis; 35, 30, 3 ne cum ipsis castris caperentur; 35, 34, 7 coniugem cum sordida veste; 38, 20, 10 equitatum cum elephantis; 39, 13, 12 sulphur cum calce; 6, 4, 5; 40, 52, 5 tabula cum titulo; 40, 59, 8 lana cum integumentis; 43, 10, 5 strepitus mulierum cum crepitu. *Cum* is also sometimes used in the description of what is abnormal: 27, 11, 5 cum elephanti capite puerum natum; 30, 2, 10; 32, 1, 11 eculeum cum quinque pedibus; 32, 9, 3; 32, 29, 3 agnum cum duobus capitibus; 31, 12, 6 agnus cum suillo capite; 41, 21, 12 puella cum dentibus.

The history gives a continuous series of shifting scenes with many comings and goings from the beginning 1, 1, 2 Antenorem cum multitudine Enetum . . . venisse, to the last chapter 45, 44, 4 Prusia venit Romam cum filio Nicomede. In military movements *mitto, profectus* and *sequi* are of frequent occurrence, and in the different movements the directors are given with the directed, and this accounts for the large number of occurrences (1301).

Cum with the names of physical objects most freely *classe* or *navibus* is found three hundred six times. These nouns represent objects connected with military actions, as *signis, commeatibus, praeda,* as well as those of every day use, as *vestimentis, donis, litteris.* The following will illustrate: 1, 17, 5 unus cum insignibus imperii erat; 1, 31, 8 cum domo conflagrasse; 1, 41, 6 cum trabea et lictoribus prodit; 2, 5, 3 desectam cum stramento fudere; 2, 8, 2 sacrando cum bonis capite; 2, 62, 1 tempestas cum grandine deiecta; 3, 27, 3 armati cum cibariis coctis vallisque duodenis.

There are about the same number of occurrences (336) with abstract nouns giving a condition accompanying the action: 1, 14, 5 cum magna trepidatione agrestium populantur; 1, 16, 1 tempestas cum magno fragore . . . operuit; 1, 24, 3 cum bona pace imperitaret; 1, 25, 13 accipiunt eo

Digitized by Google

maiore cum gaudio; 1, 34, 8 cum magno clamore volitans; 1, 51, 8 magno cum tumultu vocantur; 2, 2, 10 illa cum bonorum amissione acciderent; 2, 7, 5 suspicio cum atroce crimine orta; 2, 12, 1 cum summa caritate inopia; 2, 23, 8 cum clamore curritur; 2, 23, 9 magno cum periculo . . . inciderunt.

Statements of association rather than of accompaniment are freely given (666). Occasionally we find the type *res alicui cum aliquo:* 5, 27, 6 nobis cum Faliscis . . . societas non est; 6, 14, 8 quodcumque sibi cum patria . . . iuris, id cum uno homine; 8, 14, 2 communis Lanuvinis municipibus cum populo Romano; 21, 13, 2 hospitio quod mihi vobiscum est; 22, 39, 3 mihi tecum oratio est; 25, 18, 10 sibi cum eo consociatum. *Foedus* and *pax* are freely used with *cum*, and also a number of compound verbs in *con-* as *conloquor*, *communico*, *comparo*, but most freely of all *ago* (see Fügner 840, 9), and verbs of joining (35); cf. 28, 2, 6 tum pes cum pede conlatus; but castra castris c. see Weissenborn-Müller ad 4, 27, 5. Noticeable also are the examples (176) of the reflexive pronouns, usually *secum*, giving the association with the subject: 1, 29, 3 quid secum ferrent; 2, 20, 7 manipulos in aciem secum rapit; 2, 20, 11 secum partem periculi sustinentes; 2, 46, 7 moverunt secum aciem; 3, 11, 1 contionem secum trahunt; 3, 22, 9 arma secum efferre; 3, 34, 4 versarent in animis secum unamquamque rem; 4, 2, 6 ne secum quidem ipse concors; 4, 3, 2 qui una secum viveretis; 4, 9, 11 ad expugnandam secum Ardeam; 5, 22, 1 quod secum rettulere praedae; 5 43, 7 qui secum Veios cepissent.

The hostile attitude is given in 500 passages, generally personal though sometimes abstract nouns are used: 1, 28, 4 dimicatum est non magis cum hostibus quam cum proditione ac perfidia. *Cum* is associated with both nouns and verbs: *bellum: bello*, *dimicatio: dimico*, *certamen: certo*, *disceptatio: discepto*, *pugna*: *pugno*, and several others occurring less frequently: 8, 8, 15 nec vexilla tantum universi hastati cum hastatis, principes cum principibus, sed centurio quoque cum centurione concurrendum sibi esse; 23, 11, 8 cum sex imperatoribus . . . cum sex exercitibus

Digitized by Google

acie conflixisse; 25, 40, 1 cum hoste manus conserererent. Statements similar to the last are comparatively frequent in book 44: 4, 6; 22, 8; 34, 9. Similar transitive verbs are found as in 34, 13, 6 cum hostibus conferetis manus; 34, 26, 3 cum Lacedaemoniis proelium commiserunt; 36, 45, 1 cum Eumene contraxerant certamen. Nouns in *con-* are used the same as intransitive verbs, as in 33, 47, 8 ad controversias quae cum Masinissa rege Numidarum essent; 36, 3, 4 contentio orta cum colonis maritimis. In all of these words the preposition indicates the proximity of the parties, and the noun in the periphrases or the base in the compounds shows the hostile relation.

B. WITHOUT PREPOSITIONS.

1. Accompaniment (96).

Seventy-five instances were noticed of the omission of *cum* with personal terms modified by adjective or numeral, excepting 9, 36, 4 nutritus una eo, where *una* takes the place of *cum*. The verbs indicate various forms of motion. In a few passages *signis* takes the place of *exercitu*: 21, 44, 3; 21, 57, 1 crederent infestis signis hostem venturum.

A discussion of the usage with *miscere* and compounds is given by Lease, A. J. P. 30, 300 seqq. The form shows eleven instances with finite forms of *miscere*, e. g. 10, 42, 2 clamorem in urbe pugnantium ac paventium fremitu esse; and with *mixtum* seven, as in 32, 11, 5 mixtum gaudio et metu animum gereret 32, 16, 13 haec mixta metu spes. We may consider as ablatives also Praef. 6 miscendo humana divinis; and 35, 23, 2 multa falsa veris miscebant. *Cum* occurs a few times, the dative of persons more freely, but with things only 5, 37, 7; and 38, 18, 8 miscetur Tymbri fluvio. 32, 13, 14 incondita multitudo, mixta et imbelli turba; and 43, 10, 5 i. m. turba inmixta servili are absolute. *Immiscere* has the dative, as in 21, 32, 10 immiscuissent conloquiis; 31, 35, 5 immiscentes se peditibus. Also 35, 34, 8 homines immiscendi res tumultu Aetolico spes movit „schwerlich ist *tumultu* Dativ", is to be taken as ablative.

Digitized by Google

2. Instrument (2456).

The ablative is freely used in the expression of the instrument in many fields of activity. The number of things that may be used as instruments is very large especially in military actions. The line between the instrument and the means is not always clearly drawn, but we have tried to include under the term instrument those things used by man and which at the same time participate in the action, while the actor passes over the means to the performance of the action. The first use of the instrument must have been simple,—the extension of the hand of man, and from this it was extended till it may include large masses of men, wielded by the commander as the common soldier wields his sword. It this wide application *armatis*, *auxiliis*, *copiis*, and *legionibus* are most freely used, e. g. 34, 33, 13 quibus aliis copiis ... bellum gesturos; 30, 2, 7 viginti omnino legionibus et centum sexaginta navibus longis res Romana eo anno gesta. Other terms occur less frequently, as 31, 23, 4 paucis militibus turrim cepit; 32, 20, 1 ea tam exigua manu oppida aliquot cepit; 42, 56, 4 iuventute eam rem adgressus. These will sufficiently illustrate the hundred instances noticed. The personal phases of the instrument are varied. It may be the entire body: 26, 33, 8 quaestum corpore fecisset; the mind: 38, 20, 1 praeceperat animo; 1, 36, 4 mente concipio; but much more freely use is made of some part of the body, or some expressional force: 9, 8, 9 capitibus; 21, 45, 8 agnum laeva manu, dextra silicem retinens; 7, 32, 12 hac dextra; 7, 10, 9 laeva; 5, 47, 5 manibus; 21, 28, 1 dextris; 21, 36, 7 pede aut manu eniti; 9, 10, 10; 9, 11, 11 genu perculit; 6, 13, 1 oculis metiens aciem; 22, 51, 9 laniando dentibus hostem; 45, 44, 20 osculo limen curiae contigisse. Forms of expression are not infrequent especially *ferre laudibus:* 5, 7, 9 voce manibusque significare; 10, 19, 11 clamore significate; 25, 8, 11 sibilo; 7, 32, 5 paucis; 36, 12, 6 orationibus; 21, 21, 9 votis. The actions of animals are given also: 1, 4, 6 lambentem lingua; 41, 13, 2 sacrum lapidem rostro cecidisse; 30, 2, 9; 7, 26, 5 levans se alis os

Digitized by Google

oculosque hostis rostro et unguibus adpetit; 21, 36, 8 ungulis perfringebant.

Things affecting the physical are given: 21, 33, 11 cibo ac pecoribusque aluit; 9, 37, 7 curati cibo; 36, 17, 8 saginatus nuptialibus cenis; 23, 5, 13 pastos epulis; 24, 24, 2 regiis stipendiis p. Verbs of clothing are not freely used. this phase of life being largely outside of Livy's narration, yet there are a few instances: 7, 34, 15 sagulo amictus; 45, 7, 3 a. pullo; 2, 54, 4 insignibus velut infulis velatus; 24, 16, 18 lana; 30, 36, 4 lana alba; 5, 41, 2 vestis ea vestiti; 44, 41, 9 induissent hastis. Somewhat like these are 21, 4, 7 militari sagulo opertum; 23, 11, 5 coronatus laurea corona; 27, 37, 13; 3, 50, 3 respersus cruore; 41, 21, 13 aureis maculis sparsum; and the usage with verbs of covering is the same: 2, 39, 12 suis insignibus velatos; 3, 26, 10 togam . . . qua . . . velatus; 8, 9, 9 incinctus cinctu Gabino; 9, 25, 7 tectis veste gladiis; 10, 38, 6 ex libro vetere linteo tecto; 40, 22, 4 contecta nebula; 10, 38, 5 pluteis et linteis 25, 23, 6 quidam nave retibus operti; 25, 39, 3 casis stramento arido tectis; 27, 3, 3; 30, 3, 9 harundine textis storeaque tectis; 21, 8, 1 pice linebant: 21, 54, 1 obsitus palustribus herbis et quibus inculta ferme vestiuntur virgultis vepribus; 22, 28, 5 vepribus vestitum habebat; 28, 2, 2 obsiti virgultis colles; 35, 27, 3 casas ex harundinibus textas fronde. The material substance with which the work is accomplished is stated: 42, 3, 9 ruinis templorum templa aedificantem; 21, 11, 8 caementa non calce durata erant, sed interlita luto; 7, 15, 8 saxo quadrato saeptum; 10, 47, 4; 41, 27, 5 sternendas silice in urbe, glarea extra urbem substruendas; 7, 9 and 11 silice; 8 lapide straverunt stipibusque saepserunt; 31, 30, 5 terra tegi; 26, 25, 13 uno tumulo contegerent; 21, 45, 5 argento satisfacturum; 7, 10, 7 auro caelatis armis; 40, 29, 3 operculis plumbo devinctis. In military matters, and on a larger scale: 6, 2, 9 ut vallo se ipsi, vallum congestis arboribus saepirent; 7, 35, 10 vallo fossaque saepturum, corporibus suis subiectis cinxerit; 25, 11, 2; 21, 11, 10 muro circumdant; cf. 4, 27, 7 corona vallum cingunt.

Digitized by Google

Pedibus occurs with verbs of motion most commonly *eo:* 5, 9, 2; 5, 40, 10; 9, 8, 13; 22, 56, 1; 27, 34, 7; 28, 17, 11: 2, 36, 8 suis p. domum redisse; 7, 35, 12 in dextram partem transite; 22, 31, 7; 26, 19, 12 Terraconem p. profectus; and probably 26, 45, 7 facilem p. ad murum transitum dari, though this may be dative: 31, 1, 5 ingrediuntur; 34, 7, 6 sequi; 44, 5, 8 minimum p. itineris confectum. These it is true give the manner of the action, but originally *pedibus* was instrumental, perhaps in contrast with *equo*.

Instruments used outside of military matters are freely mentioned: 1, 24, 9 porcum saxo silice percussit; 1, 36, 4 novacula; 2, 6, 8 concitat equum calcaribus; 2, 45, 12 cum silentium classico fecisset; 7, 35, 1 bucina datum signum; 24, 46, 3 cornu; 25, 24, 3 tuba; 45, 12, 5 virga circumscripsit regem; 42, 64, 2 fascibus desecantem; 5, 41, 9 scipione; 39, 25, 13 frenis castigandum; 30, 10, 5 velut uno inter se vinculo conprendit; 25, 9, 14 venabulo traicit; 7, 5, 3 cultro succinctus; 32, 16, 4 trahendis plerumque remulco navibus; 36, 23, 2 non laqueis exceptos; 23, 19, 12 cratibus excipiebantur; 27, 28, 10 partim vectibus levant, partim funibus subducunt; 28, 30, 9 remigio tendentes; 40, 23, 7 signo signatas.

In military matters *armis* (157) is oftenest used, as in 3, 56, 3 vindicastis; 22, 8, 5 occupatam; 37, 21, 8 sine operibus, armis, scalis capi, though in the last, instruments and means are combined. Other forms are manifold. 26, 51, 4 rudibus inter se . . . concurrerunt praepilatisque missilibus iaculati sunt; 27, 15, 5 partim machinationibus onerat apparatuque moenium oppugnandorum, partim tormentis et saxis omnique missilium telorum genere instruit: 2, 12, 8 mucrone; 2, 46, 4 gladio; 3, 48, 6 ferro; 3, 70, 7 spiculis; 4, 19, 5 umbone, cuspide; 7, 10, 10 scuto; 4, 50, 5 lapidibus; 5, 36, 7 hasta; 24, 42, 3 pilis; 21, 7, 10; 24, 42, 2 tragulo; 24, 34, 9 sagittis, scorpionibus; 22, 6, 4 lancea; 26, 6, 5 gaeso; 7, 24, 3 matari; 8, 24, 13 veruto; 8, 24, 15 iaculis saxisque; 25, 36, 10 trudibus; 34, 15, 4 sparo; 31, 46, 10 ballistis catapultisque; 36, 18, 5 fundis; 35, 5, 10 hastilibus caedentes terga. *Ariete* occurs a dozen times, and numerous examples are given by Fügner of *bello* as instrumental,

Digitized by Google

but as this is the plane on which the activities were performed, we have taken *bello* as expressing the general means by which the end was attained.

Forms of purchasing are given with some form of *emere:* 4, 13, 9 mercede emptos; 4, 15, 6 bilibris farris 26, 35, 5 parvo aere; 36, 11, 8 donis; 42, 62, 14 pretio: 4, 13, 2 privata pecunia . . . coempto. *Redimere* is more freely used: 9, 4, 8; 9, 4, 16; 9, 11, 6; 22, 59, 7; 34, 5, 9 auro; 22, 59, 6 pretium quo r.: 10, 31, 4 singuli aeris trecentis decem; 45, 42, 7 pretio; 22, 57, 12 p. minore; 32, 40, 9 grandi pecunia; 44, 26, 1 parte regni; cf. 2, 9, 6 impenso pretio venibat. *Locare* occurs 27, 3, 1; 27, 10, 13; 29, 37, 3; 34, 6, 17 praesenti pecunia locanda; 39, 44, 7 vectigalia summis pretiis, ultro tributa infimis l.; and 8 omnia paululum imminutis p. l.; 43, 4, 7 centum triginta milibus aeris l. The reward with *militare* is generally given by *mercede* 6, 13, 7; 10, 10, 10; 30, 42, 4; 31, 24, 6; 33, 7, 11; 38, 34, 1. A number of other verbs also occur: 21, 20, 8 auro . . . animi concilientur; 36, 4, 7 suo sumptu comparaturos; 34, 44, 2 ludos tanta pecunia faciendos; 30, 26, 6 quaternis aeris vicatim populo discripserunt; 31, 4, 6 q. e. p. diviserunt; 23, 30, 2 multo sanguine ac vulneribus ea Poenis victoria stetit; 34, 50, 6 Polybius scribit centum talentis eam rem Achaeis stetisse. There are a few verbs of exchanging. 5, 30, 5; 9, 12, 2 possessionem pace incerta mutasse; cf. 34, 6, 5 temporibus ipsis mutabiles.

The price agreed upon is given by *pactus* 9, 43, 6 pacti sunt semestri stipendio frumentoque et singulis in militem tunicis; 22, 52, 3 pacti ut traderent in capita Romana trecenis nummis quadrigatis, in socios ducenis, in servos centenis; 38, 15, 11 quinquaginta talentis et viginti medimnum tritici, v. hordei; 10, 37, 15 vestimentis; 36, 32, 1 pecunia; 10, 46, 1 grandi p.; 21, 61, 11 viginti argenti talentis; 24, 49, 7; 25, 33, 3 mercede; 38, 24, 4 certo auri pondere. There are a few occurrences with *paro* 28, 44, 5; 29, 3, 13 mercede; 41, 6, 10 argento; 41, 20, 13 magnis pretiis. As in the last the word *pretio* or the plural is occasionally found: 22, 60, 16 pretio redituri estis? 8, 38, 1 conducta p.; 8, 27, 6 adsciti; 10, 21, 2 pretio ingenti

Digitized by Google

sollicitare; 38, 42, 11 pacem pretio venditantis; cf. 2, 9, 6; 35, 50, 4 venalem p.; 21, 48, 9 spes facta proditionis; nec sane magno pretio, nummis aureis quadringentis Dasio . . . corrupto. Other occurrences will be given, several verbs expressing business transactions.

The value is given by *magno* with *aestimo* in 40, 55, 3; and 41, 20, 3, as also with other ablatives; see Fügner s. v. Similar are 7, 21, 8 aestimatio aequis rerum p. liberavit; 23, 28, 6 p. mercatum; 29, 37, 3 sextante sal erat. Romae pretio eodem, alio alibi p. The expense of building is given 34, 58, 5 ingentibus impensis aedificaverit; and like this 3, 47, 3 funus publica impensa facere. The security is stated 22, 60 4 praedibus ac praediis cavendum; and the rating 1, 43, 8 undecim milibus haec classis censebatur; 24, 11, 7 milibus aeris quinquaginta . . . census fuisset. *Mercede* is often given, most freely with *conducere:* 27, 5, 11; 27, 20, 7; 27, 36, 2; 29, 5, 8; 31, 43, 5; 33, 4, 5; 34, 17, 4; 37, 19, 7; 37, 48, 4; 38, 38, 10. Similar are 5, 48, 7 m. adduci; 34, 19, 1 exciti; 8, 39, 10 expiandum magna m. luendumque; 24, 49, 7 eadem m. . . . perduxerunt; 45, 22, 2 vix m. recepti; 28, 30, 1 m. sollicitando; 29, 6, 4 m. opus facere; 44, 26, 1 m. onustum; 3, 37, 8 m. corrupta; as also 1, 51, 2 auro corrupit; 29, 22, 10 pretio c.

In the description of religious affairs *hostiis sacrifico* is the most frequent combination, and both words are used in other connections: 41, 14, 7 hostia, qua s.; 28, 38, 8 bubus; and with a periphrasis 25, 12, 10 and 13 h. sacra faciant; 42, 51, 2; 36, 1, 2 res divinas f.; 31, 5, 3; 37, 3, 6; 1, 20, 5 sacra fierent; 27, 25, 9; 29, 19, 9. *Hostiis* is freely used in other expressions most freely with *procuro* (11), 22, 1, 15 partim h., p. lactentibus p.; 38, 20, 6 primis h. litasset; 42, 30, 8 immolasset. Notice 41, 14, 7 immolantibus Iovi singulis bubus, in ea hostia, qua sacrificavit, caput non inventum . . . bove perlitare iussus; the last also 36, 1, 3; and 41, 15, 3. *Expio* is occasionally found: 30, 38, 9 hostiis; 4, 15, 8 sanguine; 28, 32, 4 capitibus; 37, 45, 7 piaculo; 40, 13, 4 and 5 lustratus et expiatus sacro . . . sacris expiarem; 1, 26, 12 pecunia. *Sanguine* occurs with *consecro* 3, 48, 5; and with *parento* 24, 21, 2. Other occur-

Digitized by Google

rences are: 8, 10, 13 divinum pure faciet, sive hostia sive quo alio volet; 1, 44, 2 suovetaurilibus lustravit; 8, 10, 14 s. piaculum fieri; 22, 10, 7 ludi voti aeris trecentis tringinta tribus milibus *trecentis triginta tribus* triente, praeterea bubus Iovi trecentis, multis aliis divis bubus albis atque ceteris hostiis; 23, 11, 4 rem divinam ture ac vino fecisse; 8, 33, 20 sacrificiis fument. Partaking of religious and legal nature are 23, 8, 10 sanguine sanciam foedus; 25, 16, 6 capite ac s. f. s.; 24, 37, 9 nece; cf. 28, 35, 1 dextra fidem sancire. A military-religious action is given by *sacramento* most freely with *adigo* (10), and with *dico* 2, 24, 7; 4. 53, 2; 4, 53, 8; 24, 8, 19; 25, 5, 8; 41, 5, 11; and in like manner with *rogo* 32, 26, 11; 35, 2, 9; 40, 26, 7; 40, 15, 13 hoc sacramento initiatos. The legal usage with a. iure iurando is the same.

Adficio occurs a few times with the penalty affixed, *anquiro* twice with *capite*, and twice with *pecunia;* and in 5, 29, 6 we find crimine arguebant. With *damno* are given various forms of penalties: 41, 25, 6 damnata eo crimine; 7, 16, 9 decem milibus aeris; 4, 44, 10; 5, 32, 9 quindecim; 3, 31, 6 decem . . . quindecim; 27, 33, 11 capitibus; 10, 1, 3 parte agri. *Condemno* is the same: 5, 12, 1; 5, 29, 7 denis: 22, 60, 15 deminuti capite; 44, 16, 6 crimine insimulari; 9, 5, 5 capite luerent; 22, 22, 5; 28, 29, 7 sanguine; 29, 18, 7 s. clade; 30, 15, 9 temeritatem temeritate alia luerent; 5, 18, 8 morte; 38, 25, 16; 30, 37, 12 pecunia; 1, 26, 12 piaculo. *Multo* is used the oftenest: 1, 15, 5; 10, 3, 5 agri parte multatis; 39, 39, 3 agri parte fere dimidia; 3, 67, 5 agro; 8, 11, 13; 8, 14, 9; 37, 2, 6 agro, quo; 38, 48, 4; 1, 49, 5 bonis; 4, 15, 4 bonis, exilio, capite; 8, 33, 17; 10, 31, 9; 21, 61, 7 pecunia; 31, 19, 1; 42, 43, 8 exilio; 34, 57, 7 quibus; 3, 13, 8 unum vadem tribus milibus aeris obligaverunt . . . tot vadibus accusator vadatus est reum; 3, 55, 14 tergo ac capite puniretur; 7, 16, 8 capite sanxerunt; 10, 9, 4 gravi poena; 38, 43, 2 subornatos criminibus. Here also we place some unusual expressions. 7, 20, 9 eodem noxios crimine; and the two negative statements: 4, 44, 11 crimine innoxia; and 4, 15, 1 crimine insons.

Chastisement following condemnation is a common event,

Digitized by Google

and is inflicted in various ways. *Virga* is used peacefully 6, 34, 6 forem virga percutit, but its freest use is in *virgis caedere* (21), and in connection with other terms, as in 2, 5, 8 v. c. securique feriunt, but much more freely used *securi percussus* twenty-nine times. Both nouns are found in other connections: 8, 27, 6; 26, 12, 19 mulcati virgis; 3, 58, 8; 8, 33, 21; 26, 13, 15 laceratus; 29, 9, 5 violata; 10, 9, 5 virgis caedi securique necari; 26, 16, 4 feriret; 39, 43, 3 s. ferientem; and with a similar result 28, 11, 6 caesa flagro; 2, 20, 9 veruto percussus; 26, 27, 8 verberibus castigare. *Ferro* is the instrument employed most in war (52), and with it we find *flamma* 30, 6, 9; 35, 27, 8 ferro flammaque omnia absumpta; and *igni* more freely, twelve times. The last term also by itself (10), with *concremo* 3, 53, 5; 6, 33, 4; 8, 30, 8; 9, 12, 8; and *cremo* 35, 9, 4; and 40, 29, 14, though in a few instances, 8, 30, 8; and 40, 29, 14, *igni* may be taken as part of an ablative absolute.

The ablative with verbs of raining is occasionally found: 43, 13, 4 imbri lapidavit. *Pluo* is used most freely with *lapidibus* (16), and is one of the most common prodigies mentioned, e. g. 1, 31, 1; 7, 28, 7; 21, 62, 5; 34, 45, 8; 39, 22, 3. Similar to these are the instances with *terra:* 10, 31, 8; 34, 45, 7; 37, 3, 3; 42, 20, 6; 45, 16, 5. Excepting 24, 10, 7 et Calibus creta et Romae sanguine pluvisse, all occurrences of *sanguine* occur after the mention of *lapidibus* has ceased: 39, 46, 5; 39, 56, 6; 40, 19, 2 (?); 42, 20, 5; 43, 13, 6. Similar examples are: 3, 10, 6 carne; 27, 11, 5 lacte; 30, 38, 8 lapideo imbri. Akin to these are 38, 17, 7 fluunt sudore; 22, 1, 8; 27, 4, 14 sanguine sudasse; 22, 36, 7 multo cruore signa *sudasse;* 27, 23, 3 sanguine manasse; 40, 39, 9; 1, 59, 1 manantem cruore; 23, 31, 15 c. manavere; 2, 5, 3 in Tiberim tenui fluentem aqua; cf. the ablative with *abundo;* see Fügner *s. v.*

The ablative is also used to designate the instrument with several special verbs. Most freely used of these are the indications of filling. *Plenus* (see A. J. P. 30, 304) occurs ten times: 1, 25, 1 vocibus; 5, 21, 10 militibus; 7, 28, 7 religione; 26, 7, 7 adhortatione; 26, 42, 3 cum opu-

Digitized by Google

lentam suis opibus, tum . . . apparatu plenam; 38, 15, 8 omnium rerum copia; 38, 58, 3 veris decoribus; 41, 28, 9 praeda; 43, 7, 11 turba; 45, 27, 11 Athenas plenas quidem et ipsas vetustate famae. The verbs are more freely used: *compleo* (34), *repleo* (12), *impleo* (26), *repleo* (18): 21, 35, 7 nive oppleta; 22, 49, 6; 26, 6, 2 corporibus o. fossa; 23, 13, 8; 26, 39, 8 suppleverat remigio; 28, 11, 12 militibus. The equivalence of the different forms is shown by 7, 24, 5 complete eadem strage campos, qua montes replestis. *Refertus* (9) is about the same as *plenus*, and is found oftenest with *praeda* 5, 41, 6; 22, 9, 3; and *turba* 26, 11, 7; 29, 26, 8; 34, 39, 7; and equal to the last 22, 47, 3 conferti turba. *Egere* (30) occurs both with abstract nouns as *auxiliis* and *ope*, and concrete, as *agro* and 22, 25, 6 praetore; 26, 36, 12 nec remige nec supplemento: 2, 34, 3 indigere auxiliis.

Dono (29) occurs most freely with *corona* and *donis*. Other things are also used as presents: 2, 13, 9 parte obsidum; 4, 16, 2 bove; 7, 37, 2 duplici frumento in perpetuum, in praesentia bubus privis binisque tunicis; 30, 15, 11 ornatum laudibus, aurea corona, aurea patera, sella curuli et scipione eburneo, toga picta et palmata tunica donat.

Vivo takes an abstract noun as instrument 2, 3, 4 sola innocentia, but more freely *rapto:* 7, 25, 13; 22, 39, 13; 27, 12, 5; 28, 24, 6; 30, 13, 7 rapto: 23, 30, 3 coriis herbisque et radicibus et corticibus teneris strictisque foliis vixere; cf. 29, 32, 11 latrocinio.

Nitor and compounds are occasionally used: 2, 50, 9 nisi corporibus armisque; 3, 12, 5 recenti gloria nitens; 44, 9, 6 genu nixis; 44, 36, 5 pilis: 1, 33, 5 omnibus copiis conisus; 33, 19, 9 o. viribus conixus: 21, 36, 7 eniti: 4, 19, 4 hasta innixus; 8, 7, 11; 28, 15, 4 scutis; 44, 33, 9 innixos pilo: 34, 46, 10 scutis corporibusque ipsis obnixi urgebant: 26, 13, 15 victoria insolenti subnixos; 41, 19, 7 auxiliis.

The remaining occurrences are associated with many forms of activity, only a few of which can be given: 1, 7, 4 quiete reficere; 1, 7, 7 ictus clava; 1, 24, 6 verbena tangens; 1, 56, 12 osculo contigit; 2, 5, 3 cordibus fudere;

Digitized by Google

2, 6, 8 concitat calcaribus; 21, 26, 7 perlicit donis; 34, 62, 12 secto tergo amplecti; 40, 13, 5 aliud alio confundit; 39, 43, 5 sanguine lusisset. Some verbs as *adiuvo*, and *iuvo* are of frequent occurrence, as also with words of burdening, *oneratus*, *onustus*, and as equivalents *gravis* and *gravatus*, as in 37, 14, 6 saburra gravatas. Balancing is indicated 27, 40, 2 adversa secundis pensando; 27, 32, 8 compensaverat ea praeda quod ignominiae acceptum fuerat.

3. Means (1292).

The physical means employed are for the most part included in military works, means of transportation and the way by which. The actors frequently pass up the wall over ladders, as in 4, 22, 3; 4, 47, 5; 6, 8, 10 scalis oppidum cepit. Other means of attack are also given: 6, 8, 9 aggere atque operibus; 39, 4, 9 a. ac vineis; 32, 4, 1; 36, 25, 4 a. et v. et omnibus supra terram operibus, subter cuniculis; 35, 22, 8; 36, 10, 7; 37, 26, 8; 42, 63, 5; 44, 12, 5 operibus; 34, 17, 12 vineis et pluteis; 35, 22, 5; 39, 42, 1; 41, 11, 2 vineis; 31, 40, 3 testudine succedi. The means of conveyance is freely given: 1, 48, 5; 33, 23, 4 spolia captivis carpentis transvexit; 33, 37, 11; 34, 3, 9; 34, 33, 9; 36, 40, 1; 39, 7, 2: 1, 21, 4; 5, 23, 5; 10, 7, 10; 45, 39, 8; 45, 46, 8; 28, 9, 15 iret alter consul sublimis curru multiiugis, si vellet, equis; cf. 28, 9, 10 quadrigis . . . ineuntem; 24, 5, 4: 4, 60, 6; 9, 3, 9; 25, 11, 7 plaustris transveham naves 1, 59, 9; 2, 4, 3; 34, 1, 3 vehiculo; 2, 36, 6 lectica defertur; 43, 7, 5 l. introlatus; 24, 42, 5 lecticula inlatus. Sea transports are freely given, most commonly *classe* or *navibus;* and also 28, 17, 13 triremibus; 28, 8, 7; 28, 17, 12 quinqueremibus; 24, 40, 2 lembis biremibus subvectum; 44, 29, 5 vecti l.; 29, 8, 3 hexere advectus; 26, 45, 7 cumbis; 29, 27, 15 scaphis . . . evasisse. *Ratibus* with *traicere* is a substitute: 5, 35, 2; 7, 17, 8; 21, 27, 6; 21, 28, 6; 21, 56, 8; 26, 9, 5 traiecto r. exercitu.

Another common means of conveyance is *equo* with *vectus* and its compounds, *advectus* being used most freely, eight times: 28, 9, 15 uno equo . . . vehi; cf. 22, 2, 10

Digitized by Google

elephanto; 3, 28, 1; 36, 22, 4 circumvectus; 4, 33, 7 evectus effreno e.; 5, 36, 7; 8, 9, 12; 29, 9, 10 invectus; cf. 5, 23, 5 curru equis albis iuncto urbem i.; 10, 36, 6; 24, 44, 10 praevectus; 22, 49, 6 praetervectus; 23, 47, 2 provectus; 31, 27, 7 revectus; and of like import 38, 23, 5 equis subire.

Ways on land are much more freely given. *Terra:* 21, 41, 4 adsequi; 24, 34, 12 adgredi; 30, 21, 11 venire; 39, 28, 8 ducere; 44, 1, 4 contendit: 3, 66, 5 regione portae Esquilinae accessere; 21, 31, 9 non recta regione iter instituit; 27, 48, 13 penetrare; 31, 26, 1: 26, 7, 6 ingressus altera parte; 33, 26, 8 frequentissima p. decurrisset; 24, 46, 1; 25, 9, 13; 27, 15, 18: 22, 15, 11; 31, 24, 10; 32, 13, 5 proximis limitibus petit; 26, 11, 11 Albensi agro; 27, 37, 14 a porta Iugario vico in forum venere; *media urbe* (6); 27, 37, 15; 33, 26, 8 vico Tusco; 7, 15, 5 tendere obliquo monte; 38, 20. 8; 9, 35, 1 imis; 31, 42, 8 summis; 38, 26, 1 medio; 2, 51, 7 adverso Ianiculo; 2, 11, 8 Caelio monte; 21, 38, 6 Poenino; 26, 9, 12 Algido; 27, 35, 10 Alpibus; 2, 50, 10 iugo circummissus; 22, 15, 4; 22, 18, 6 iugis ducere; 36, 24, 8 radicibus; 38, 23, 7 rupibus inviis delapsi; 27, 42, 6 secundis collibus via nuda ac facili decurrentes; 9, 13, 6 locis maritimis pervenerat Arpos; 24, 34, 3 planis vallibus adiri; 7, 34, 2; 32, 13, 1 quas inter valle se flumen insinuat: 22, 15, 3 per angustias quibus intraverat; 35, 30, 10; 41, 19, 8; 42, 52, 6; 44, 3, 1; 44, 39, 9 alio saltu . . . iter aperui; 21, 33, 4 diversis rupibus decurrunt; 32, 14, 5 faucibus transgressus.

Porta (60) is one of the most common ways 'by which', most freely with compounds in *-ex* as *effundo, egressus, erumpo.* Entrance is not freely expressed: 3, 51, 10; 41, 9, 6 intrare; 26, 10, 1; 33, 26, 8 ingressus; 26, 14, 6: intromissa; 28, 3, 12 inlata; 28, 6, 4 accepit; 24, 32, 6; 24, 21, 7 hexapylo invectus; 28, 6, 2; 31, 17, 2 cuniculo; 39, 51, 7 postico fugere conatus; 45, 31, 14 portu acceptum.

The way by the sea is not comparatively frequently mentioned: 21, 17, 8; 28, 42, 3; 29, 7, 2; 31, 45, 11; 35, 51, 1; 37, 14, 2; 44, 28, 16; 44, 28, 3 placido m. traicere; and the same verb with *freto* 22, 31, 7; 24, 1, 11; 28, 2, 16;

Digitized by Google

28, 30, 3 evectus; and Hellesponto 35, 48, 3; 36, 42, 2 f. praetervectus; 26, 45, 9 medio stagno evadere; 38, 12, 9 vado superare; 8, 24, 11 vado transiret; 38, 18, 7; 21, 5, 9 traiecit; 44, 2, 12 litore percurrebat: 21, 28, 7 secunda aqua deferretur; 21, 5, 15 verticoso amni delatus; 23, 19, 9 medio misso amni; 44, 31, 12. *Flumine* is also found: 5, 16, 9; 10, 2, 6 eo invectam classem subire f. adverso iussit; 21, 27, 3; 24, 40, 2; 44, 31, 10 f. navigat; 21, 57, 5 Pado subvehere; 23, 19, 11 Volturno; 2, 34, 5; 5, 46, 8; 45, 35, 3 Tiberi; 44, 32, 10 sicco alveo transire; 21, 31, 2 profectus adversa ripa; 27, 47, 10 r. ferre; 5, 40, 8 ponte ducit; 21, 28, 10 continenti p. agerentur; 31, 24, 3 transgressis ponte. *Via* (62) is generally used as a general term but sometimes is named: 2, 49, 8 infelici v. dextro Iano profectus; 3, 52, 3 Nomentana; 22, 11, 5 Flaminia; 22, 55, 4 Appia et Latina; 26, 8, 10; 26, 9, 2 Latina. *Itinere* indicating the course occurs about the same number of times (58), and a little less freely in the plural indicating manner (34), modified chiefly by *magnis* and *maximis*. Some other terms are found: 22, 15, 10; 35, 27, 6; 35, 30, 10 deviis callibus recipiebant se; 36, 29, 5 notis c.: 35, 30, 10 occultis semitis; 38, 7, 3 brevioribus s. occurrebant: 5, 16, 5 obliquis tramitibus egressi. A few abstract terms indicate the course the same as *itinere:* 32, 11, 3; 32, 23, 6 aditu; 28, 16, 7 subire iniquo ascensu; 4, 27, 8 parvo circuitu locum petit; 9, 27, 4; 21, 47, 5; 27, 18, 15; 31, 39, 15; 33, 9, 8; 32, 9, 9; 33, 37, 2; 34, 28, 2 brevi c. praemissis; 42, 16, 1 b. c. decurrere; 21, 36, 4 longo ambitu circumduceret agmen.

The preceding gives the larger part of the material means, though there are some other examples; as in 1, 47, 7 allicere donis iuvenes; 21, 3, 2 litteris ad se accersierat; 35, 49, 7 condimentis ait varietatem illam et speciem ferinae carnis ex mansueto sue factam.

Fretus looked at from the original point of view can be used to illustrate both the concrete and the abstract means. It was noticed in fifteen passages with an abstract noun, as in 2, 25, 1 discordia; 2, 65, 3 virtute; 21, 49, 13 memoria, multitudine, virtute, and in seven other

Digitized by Google

passages with *multitudine* alone; and 10, 10, 7 pecunia. In nineteen other instances the case is indeterminate. Two are personal 4, 9, 4 tutoribus; and 25, 37, 9 ducibus et copiis; while others imply personality: 1, 2, 5 animis; 7, 14, 6 a. viribus; 25, 37, 9 copiis; 42, 11, 4 auxiliis; 29, 4, 6 (auxilia) quibus; 29, 23, 7 promissis; 2, 45, 10 his. There are a few occurrences of *loco*, as also 8, 29, 12 ne vallo quidem ac fossis freti; 9, 40, 4 ferro et animis.

The abstract means are frequently given the most common being *bello*, as in 1, 21, 6 ille bello hic pace, civitatem auxerunt. Other instances cover a wide range, as in 1, 7, 8 auctoritate magis quam imperio regebat loca; 1, 27, 1 (consilia) pravis reconciliare animos; 1, 45, 3 privato consilio imperii recuperandi; 3, 62, 4 eadem, qua institui, disciplina efficiam; 10, 4, 6 insidiis . . . hostem temptant; 33, 45, 8 irritaverat recenti facto animos; 40, 8, 18 regem alterum mea morte faciam.

4. Manner (2110).

Words whose meaning indicate the manner of the action are often used, most freely *modo* (136) not infrequently with modifiers: 1, 24, 4 eodem; 1, 32, 14 hoc; 2, 32, 8 prisco illo et horrido; 2, 55, 2 quo; 3, 14, 3 quodam; 5, 4, 3 quonam. 23, 2, 5 nullo; 23, 11, 1 quoquo; 31, 46, 10 dispari; 32, 34, 9 quo uno; 33, 38, 13 omni; 36, 40, 7 utro; 40, 13, 1 quocumque. A fourth are with the genitive; see Steele, The Genitive in Livy, p. 57. The plural is unusual: 1, 57, 6 modis miris; 2, 8, 7 omnibus modis; 40, 13, 1 pluribus modis se petitum. *More* (56) is evenly divided between the instances with the genitive and those with a modifier, most frequently *regio*. *Ritu* (16) is in most passages modified by an adjective, and like *more* it may sometimes be taken as manner or in accordance with which, as it gives a fixed religious ceremony: 1, 7, 3 Albano; 1, 7, 10 tuo; 1, 31, 3 patrio; 1, 32, 5; 10, 23, 9 eodem quo; 10, 38, 2 quodam; 25, 1, 12 novo aut externo; 25, 12, 10 Graeco; 39, 16, 9 non patrio sed externo. *Ordine* (39) is sometimes parallel with some other form of expressing manner: 24, 31, 7; 30, 17, 12; 30, 42, 9; 33, 12, 3; 45, 13, 6 recte atque o.;

Digitized by Google

28, 39, 18 r. et o. et ex voluntate senatus; 44, 33, 5 o. sine tumultu; 28, 13, 7 sub signis atque o.; 31, 34, 8 cum tendentium o. tum itinerum intervallis. *Silentio* (30) and *consensu* (62) give opposite phases of activity, and the latter is freely modified by *magno* and *ingenti*, indicating not the manner of the doing, but the manner of the reception.

Sponte (60) is in all passages modified by *sua* excepting in 25, 38, 11; and 28, 44, 18 vestra. Of the same import is *voluntate* (53), but with a greater variety in the form of statement. It is used in contrast with *iussu* five times; and with *iniussu* 1, 41, 6; 2, 2, 7 tua; 2, 61, 7 sua; 10, 18, 8 summa; 29, 3, 10 aut vi aut v.; 30, 33, 6; 31, 41, 2; 34, 29, 1; 40, 49, 1; 45, 12, 2; 31, 33, 5 partim v. partim metu se tradebant; 33, 20, 5; 33, 49, 3 nihil sua v. neque publico consilio; 34, 23, 11 aut condicionibus et v. sua aut vi atque armis; and frequently alone, as in 3, 41, 5 v. abire magistratu; 3, 69, 8 cohortibus v. sequentibus. *Vitio* (20), nearly always with *creare*, gives the defective conduct of an election. *Nomine* with verbs of addressing (19) (cf. 5, 33, 7 communi vocabulo gentis vocavere) occurs also fourteen times in passages similar to 3, 63, 5 supplicationes consulum n. decrevit. The guise under which an action is performed is given by *specie* (20) with the genitive, similar to *modo* and *ritu:* 1, 41, 5 rixae; 22, 48, 2; 26, 7, 6; 26, 12, 15; and 18; 35, 29, 8 transfugae; 2, 14, 8 supplicum. Sometimes the contrast is with the reality expressed by *re:* 33, 11, 3 re vera; 35, 31, 12; 36, 8, 4; 39, 37, 12 re. *Re* (16) is also contrasted with other forms of *species:* 24, 12, 4; 39, 35, 4; 44, 24, 7 per se.; 3, 9, 13; 27, 45, 2; 36, 6, 2 in s. It is also parallel with *verbo* 37, 53, 4; 39, 27, 2; with *verbis* 35, 46, 6; and with *tempore* 34, 31, 7; cf. 3, 9, 3 nomine, re. It is found alone: 3, 19, 12; 4, 24, 6; 22, 28, 6; 22, 32, 8; 34, 5, 4; 2, 44, 2 in praesenti re, exemplo in perpetuum. *Opere* is found in different connections, and combined with *magno* (34) is adverbial, if written alone is a noun. It is also in other connections: 42, 57, 3 maximo, perhaps correct; 32, 21, 30 summo; 26, 50, 12; 35, 13, 3 tanto; 4, 3, 1; 9, 45, 7; 37, 56, 9 quanto.

Digitized by Google

Occidione occisi occurs: 2, 51, 9; 3, 10, 11; 4, 58, 9; 9, 38, 3; 9, 44, 12; 10, 39, 13; 22, 54, 7; 28, 43, 10; 30, 32, 6.

The way is clearly indicated by some other expressions: 1, 21, 6 alius alia via; 34, 17, 9 mollissima via; 4, 10, 9; 7, 32, 16; 7, 40, 9; 22, 15, 1 eodem tenore; 44, 13, 13 aequali t.; 2, 42, 8; 23, 49, 3 uno velut t.; 5, 5, 5; 22, 37, 10 u. t.; 35, 16, 8 uno et perpetuo t. iuris. 1, 32, 10; 43, 13, 2 quo pacto; 9, 16, 4 quonam pacto: 22, 39, 9 ratio qua gessi; 34, 50, 6 ea r.; 35, 18, 3 ubi et qua r. bellum gereretur; 36, 17, 3 quacumque; 42, 47, 4 summa r. *Pace* and *venia* occur with *cum*, as in 1, 24, 3; and 29, 17, 6; and also without: 3, 19, 7 p. loquar; 10, 7, 12 pace dixerim deum; 8, 15, 1 bona p.; 6, 40, 10 bona v. vestra; 7, 41, 3 b. v.; 28, 43, 7 b. v. tua dixerim.

Agmine (135) and *animo* (120) stand out prominently in the expression of manner. Generally with a modifier, as in 25, 19, 7 duobus agminibus abisse; 24, 35, 10 agmine ... composito ibat; but sometimes without: 3, 50, 13 eunt a. ad urbem; while *animo* gets its modal force through the adjective cf. 42, 42, 7 qua mente; 40, 27, 11 quo ore. When the noun is a general term and unmodified, as *vi* (247) it may be taken as instrumental or manner, but when modified by an adjective giving it qualitative and specific force it indicates the manner, as with *summa vi* and *summa ope*. Yet some unmodified terms clearly express the way, e. g. *agmine*, which in itself shows a manner of formation. Some other activities are of the same character: 2, 30, 13 cursu ierant; 33, 18, 15 tota prope cursu transgressa amnem est; 33, 33, 1 cursu prope omnes tendere; 39, 31, 1. *Fuga* gives a similar activity, occasionally unmodified, but most frequently made specific by some such word as *effusa*, and for the mass of occurrences it is through the adjective, that we get the idea of manner, as in 8, 10, 6 tanta caede perrupere cuneos; 23, 49, 2 publico periculo; 35, 31, 15 suo periculo; 27, 6, 8 nisi id bono publico fieret.

Digitized by Google

4. Descriptive (153).

The descriptive ablative is not freely used either with a substantive or with *esse*. The statement occurring oftenest is tribunus consulari potestate (49), and similar to it 3, 51, 2 militari honore tribunos; 3, 51, 9 pari p. eundem numerum. Other examples describe the various phases of the physical as well as the mental. 7, 9, 8 eximia corporis magnitudine Gallus; 4, 19, 1 Cossus eximia pulchritudine corporis; 26, 50, 1 virgo eximia forma; 38, 24, 2 uxor f. e.; 27, 19, 8 puerum f. insigni; 21, 22, 8 iuvenem divina specie; 1, 45, 4 bos miranda magnitudine ac s.; 1, 7, 4 boves mira s.; 7, 37, 1 uno auratis cornibus. 1, 55, 5 caput integra facie: 2, 8, 4; 2, 23, 3; 2, 40, 2; 3, 58, 1; 3, 71, 3; 5, 34, 3; 21, 34, 2 magno natu principes; 26, 49, 11 mulier m. n.; 27, 11, 4 ambiguo sexu infantem; 31, 12, 6: 9, 17, 13 Papirius Cursor illo corporis robore, illo animi; 3, 54, 3 Appius truci ingenio, invidia praecipua; 24, 49, 1 ea indole; 26, 49, 13 nobilitate pari; 2, 16, 7 Menenius moritur gloria ingenti, copiis familiaribus exiguis; 3, 35, 3 ea aetate, iisque honoribus actis; 10, 3, 4 Fabium ea aetate atque eis honoribus; 30, 30, 12 militari aetate; 3, 9, 4 duos infinita potestate; 9, 46, 1 patre libertino humili fortuna ortus. The dress as an accompaniment is given: 2, 12, 7 scriba sedens pari fere ornatu; 38, 56, 13 triumphali; 21, 62, 5 candida veste; 27, 51, 9 amplissima; 3, 47, 1 obsoleta; 24, 40, 13 decoro habitu; 30, 4, 1 servili; 37, 40, 11 haud dissimili; 9, 2, 2 milites pastorum habitu; 33, 47, 10 vestitu forensi; 24, 26, 2 miserabili alio. The ablative is descriptive, though it may be absolute, in passages similar to 23, 10, 6 capite aperto; 23, 19, 8 velato capite. Masses of men are described 8, 8, 14 legiones quinis milibus peditum; 33, 3, 10 trecenti Apolloniatae haud dispari armatu.

There are also descriptions of non-personal substantives: 9, 40, 1 pari periculo gloriaeque eventu bellum; 8, 1, 4 magna utrimque caede atrox proelium; cf. 29, 2, 3 p. fuit haud sane memorando eventu: 21, 8, 10 telum hastili abiegno; cf. 42, 65, 9 crassitudine digiti; 9, 40, 2 forma scuti fastigio aequali; 27, 19, 12; 30, 17, 13 lato clavo tunicis:

Digitized by Google

24, 34, 8; 31, 46, 10 pondere ingenti saxa; 21, 36, 1 rupes rectis saxis: 32, 12, 10 castra difficili aditu; 26, 24, 15 urbem unam eodem, quo ipsa est, nomine habet; 37, 31, 8 urbs oblonga forma; 36, 10, 7 urbis aperto et campestri aditu; 33, 6, 9 colles perpetuo iugo; 32, 15, 6 iter impeditum ac difficile, ita spatio perbrevi; 21, 27, 4 minus alto alveo transitum, though this may give the way by which; 40, 29, 6 libros, non integros modo, sed recentissima specie.

With *esse*, *animo* (10) is most freely used, and the other examples are in the main similar to those already given: 6, 2, 3 ambigua fide; 36, 35, 8; 40, 34, 11 sincera; 1, 54, 4 tanta caritate; 3, 54, 8 modestia; 26, 41, 4 pietate; 8, 10, 8 ea virtute eoque consilio; 2, 18, 8; 3, 70, 1 pari potestate; 29, 3, 11 pari robore; 3, 27, 3; 25, 5, 7 militari aetate; 21, 2, 6 eo fuit habitu oris; 27, 34, 5 erat veste obsoleta capilloque et barba promissa; 27, 20, 10 adverso rumore; 45, 9, 4; 45, 12, 9 obscura fama; 23, 27, 10 quanto damno. 25, 6, 15 deteriore condicione; 28, 45, 20 aequo foedere; 30, 27, 5 pari imperio; 26, 24, 9 eodem iure; 39, 37, 14 meliore; 39, 37, 8 iniquo.

IV.

1. Special Verbs (350).

Abutor occurs five times, but *utor* (133) much more freely. *Fruor* is used less frequently, eighteen or nineteen times, as in 37, 15, 3 portu . . . urbe fruentur. *Perfruor* 7, 38, 7; 34, 22, 4. *Fungor* was noticed in twenty-two passages, *defungor* in sixteen, and *perfungor* in ten. *Potior* (54) occurs a little oftener than the forms of *fungor*, while *vescor* is unusual: 1, 7, 13 extis; 23, 5, 12 corporibus; 29, 31, 9 carne ac lacte. Compare with these 23, 5, 13 pastus epulis; and *vivo*. *Opus* (89) is found in a large number of connections, especially noticeable with some participles, as 26, 10, 2; 44, 17, 7 consulto; 1, 58, 5; 3, 27, 7; 8, 13, 17; 24, 23, 9 maturato; and *facto* much more freely. In some instances the participle is associated with a noun: 7, 5, 3 opus esse sibi domino eius convento;

Digitized by Google

39, 11, 5 ea conventa; 43, 19, 4 Oaeneo capto; cf. 9, 37, 6 taceri opus esse. *Interest* and *refert* are unusual: 29, 18, 19 nihil nostra interest; 36, 34, 10 nostra; 34, 17, 7 non nostra, inquit, magis quam vestra refert vos non rebellare.

2. Comparison (170).

The ablative with a comparative indicates something of the standards of comparison among the Romans. *Spe* (24) is most freely used: 1, 53, 4 lentius spe; though *opinione* is found with *spe* 5, 21, 14; 35, 44, 2; and alone 10, 11, 7; 25, 11, 9; 25, 23, 12 humiliorem aliquanto pristina o.; 4, 24, 1 expectatione tranquillior. A departure from the usual is shown by *solito* (13) as in 5, 27, 2 longius s. The transcendent is given in a few passages: 1, 7, 9; 5, 41, 8; 8, 9, 10 augustior humano; 5, 32, 6 vocem clariorem h.; the rapid 23, 47, 6 dicto prope citius; the emotional 1, 59, 8 morte causa indignior ac miserabilior; 9, 6, 3 omni m. tristior; 33, 19, 3 m. tristius. With *annis*, *maior* or *minor* occurs 14 times (see Fügner 1179, 30); and with about the same frequency in expressing distance and numbers of men: 26, 1, 10 propius ullam urbem decem milibus passuum; 9, 19, 5 non plus triginta milibus hominum et quattuor m. equitum. A few other occurrences of statements of time will be given: 27, 12, 13 amplius duabus horis; 44, 45, 4 a. d. noctibus; 45, 15, 1 filius quinquenni maior.

3. Difference.

In stating the difference the ablative adverbs *nihilo*, *aliquanto* and *multo* are most freely used; cf. 10, 45, 11 parvo plures. However the statement is at times exact: 24, 42, 5; 41, 13, 8 minus dimidio; 9, 34, 15 non die, non hora citius; 40, 6, 4 quinquennio minor; 38, 43, 1 serius biennio; 5, 11, 12 duobus mensibus citius; 28, 29, 2 duobus paucis serius. The distance is given more freely than the temporal relations, and most freely with *distans:* 4, 27, 3 parvo inter se spatio; 21, 8, 7 modico d. intervallo; 25, 39, 1; 23, 29, 1 quinque milium intervallo castra d. As in these examples *intervallo* is the ablative most used in other connections, as in 1, 25, 8 magnis i. sequentes;

Digitized by Google

2, 50, 5 procul magno campi i.; 10, 20, 7 tanto i. ab hostibus consedit; 25, 40, 9; 31, 21, 2 castra . . . i. ab hoste posuit; 38, 40, 6 m. intervallo cogere agmen. A few other illustrations are 8, 7, 1 vix teli iactu abesset; 10, 25, 5; paucis citra milibus; 30, 30, 1 summotis pari spatio; 42, 59, 4 brevi spatio diiunctus; 38, 58, 9 dierum aliquot via abesset; 32, 16, 7 exiguo distantem freto; 29, 25, 1 non parvo numero inter auctores discrepat.

We have sought to trace the larger currents in the usage of Livy, and in doing this it has been necessary to omit all consideration of textual readings and divergences in the views of editors. These are many, yet are minor elements, and their omission does not affect the value of the larger view. For here we may use the words of Lucretius

'est quidam locus altis montibus unde Stare videntur'

as the details are unnoticed in the mass. Noticeable grammatical variations there are in Livy, but we believe the day will come when in some particulars, as in *morte* or *mortem occumbere*, and *sanguine* or *sanguinem pluere* the prevailing usage will be accepted for all passages. But there will still remain some stubborn exceptions. In the early part of the history we find in 2, 40, 11 non inviderunt laude sua mulieribus viri Romani; and in 3, 70, 13 praeda ingenti compotem exercitum . . . reducunt. Both are stayed by the same constructions in other writers; and both will stand. But of the last we may say that it gives in slightly different form the last of section 12 ut simul omnis exercitus praeda potiretur, and that to know that *compos* is found once in Livy with the ablative is of far less value than to know that it occurs a score of times with the genitive; see Steele, The Genitive in Livy, p. 15.

The accompanying table shows that 54.56% occur with prepositions, but if we include the ablatives absolute 53.75% are without. The most marked differences are in the Ablative and the Associative relations. Interpretative attitude has affected the classification of items especially in the locative, but even as the figures are they

Digitized by Google

will indicate fairly well the general prominence of the different phases of the ablative.

I. ABLATIVE.			
Ab	5050	Separation . .	1096
De	1407	Source	52
Ex	2953	Cause	1247
Sine	515	Accordance .	191
		Efficient . . .	1957
	9925		4543
II. LOCATIVE.			
In	5432	Local	1325
Pro	762	Specification .	743
Sub	231	Temporal . .	3137
Prae	88		
Super	13		
Coram	12		
Palam	1		
Tenus	5		
Fine	1		
	6545		5205
III. ASSOCIATIVE.			
Cum	3145	Instrumental .	2456
		Means	1292
		Manner	2110
		Descriptive .	153
	3145		6011
IV.			
		Special Verbs	350
		Comparison .	170
		Difference . .	61
			581
Total	19615	. . . . .	16340

Ablative Absolute (A. J. P. 23, 298) 6457.

R. B. Steele.

Vanderbilt University,
Nashville, Tennessee.

F. A. Brockhaus, Leipzig.

Digitized by Google

GIFT
HH 27 1921

CONDITIONAL STATEMENTS IN LIVY.

BY

R. B. STEELE.

LEIPZIG:
F. A. BROCKHAUS.
—
1910.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Conditional Statements in Livy.

I.

Conditional statements positing the bases of other activities, can, for the most part, be classed as logical, unreal or ideal, though the variety in statement renders rigid lines of cleavage impossible. For this reason too the cataloguing of individual instances partly defeats the objects of analysis by the frequent separation of statements in whose combination alone is given the true coloring of the passage. This can be illustrated by a few examples from Livy: 5, 52, 12 quid horum opus fuit suscipi, si urbem Romanam relicturi fuimus, si non voluntate mansimus sed . . . retenti sumus? 22, 60, 14 si tot exempla virtutis non movent, nihil umquam movebit; si tanta clades vilem vitam non fecit, nulla faciet; 40, 15, 9; 23, 13, 5 si quis de pace consulet . . . habeo, quid sententiae dicam; si de his, refertis, nec . . . puto et . . . censeo, though in this, uniformity might be easily attained by *referetis;* 25, 38, 20 si diem proferimus . . . et desierimus, periculum est; 39, 15, 4 si aliquid ignorabitis . . . si omnia nudavero . . . vereor; 39, 37, 10 si non . . . fuit . . . si foedus ratum est, si . . . observatur . . . reposcitis? 34, 2, 7 deformis sit: vobis, si . . . adduxistis; nobis, si . . . leges accipiendae sunt; 44, 41, 7; 6, 41, 8 "quid enim esse, si pulli non pascantur, si ex cavea tardius exierint, si occecinerit avis?" 2, 40, 8 ergo ego nisi peperissem, Roma non oppugnaretur; nisi filium haberem, libera in libera patria mortua essem; 24, 33, 6 si . . . reditus pateat . . . nihil armis opus esse; si ea non fiant . . . bello persecuturos.

Digitized by Google

The point of view sometimes changes either within the protasis or the apodosis: 5, 54, 1 si fraude, si casu Veis incendium ortum sit ventoque diffusa flamma . . . absumat . . . quaesituri sumus? 6, 40, 17 si . . . sint, et . . . peteret, possetisne? 25, 40, 13 nam si Muttinem opperirentur et secunda pugnae fortuna evenisset, haud dubie Muttinis gloriam fore; 10, 18, 12 quae si falsae fuerint nec usus sui sit in Etruria, extemplo . . . abiturum; 2, 56, 14 violatus esset, ni et contio coorta esset et concursus fieret; 22, 32, 8 facturum, si omnes res . . . suas duxissent dignosque iudicaverint: 45, 13, 7 si quid . . . evenisset, id magno opere senatum laetari daturumque operam.

Sometimes one supposition is dependent on another, as in 6, 40, 18 parum est, si . . . venis, nisi . . . traxeris; 3, 67, 2 si . . . scissem, vel exilio vel morte, si alia fuga honoris non esset, vitassem; 34, 7, 11; 39, 15, 8 si dixero . . . necesse est exterreamini, nisi adiunxero; 34, 7, 11 si legem Oppiam abrogaritis, non vestri arbitrii erit, si quid eius vetare volueritis.

Suppositions are not always stated with *si*, but take their coloring from the context. They may be expressed by the participle, as in 9, 19, 9 uno proelio victus Alexander bello victus esset, or by the ablative absolute, as in 5, 11, 11 stare diutius res publica his manentibus in magistratu non posset (see A. J. P. 23, p. 414), or by an adjective, as in 22, 39, 1 si aut collegam . . . haberes aut tu collegae tui esses similis, supervacanea esset oratio mea; nam et duo boni consules . . . faceretis et mali nec . . . acciperetis. Such statements are however comparatively few, and the larger part are formally regular, and in some passages noticeable for their frequency: 4, 5, 5 itaque ad bella ista, seu falsa seu vera sunt, consules, parata vobis plebes est, si conubiis redditis unam hanc civitatem tandem facitis; si coalescere, si iungi miscerique vobis privatis necessitudinibus possunt; si spes, si aditus ad honores viris strenuis et fortibus datur; si in consortio, si in societate rei publicae esse, si . . . licet, si haec inpediet aliquis, ferte . . . bella; 9, 9, 6 quid tandem, si spopondissemus urbem hanc relicturum p. R.? si incensurum? si magistratus,

Digitized by Google

si senatum, si leges non habiturum? si sub regibus futurum? and in a formula 22, 10, 5 si id moritur . . . si rumpet . . . si quis clepsit . . . si atro die faxit insciens . . . si nocte sive luce, si servus sive liber faxit . . . si antidea . . . faxitur; though moriętur would give parallelism throughout; see 23, 13, 5, *supra*.

Nearly every form of conditional statement is found in Livy, an opportunity being given to ring the changes on the indicative by the introduction of speeches in which alone are found many of the combinations. In this presentation we shall notice separately the direct statements in the speeches and in the narrative portions, and shall give a section to those in *oratio obliqua*. However, as indirect statements are found in both the speeches and the narrative, the differences between the two, if any, will not appear in the discussion. But before taking up the main divisions we shall give the passages in which Livy refers to himself, or uses the indefinite second person.

Livy refers to himself in beginning the Praef. facturusne operae pretium sim, si . . . perscripserim, nec satis sciam nec, si sciam, dicere ausim; and in 3 si . . . mea fama in obscuro sit . . . consoler. The plural occurs in 13 si libentius . . . inciperemus; cf. 9, 18, 10 miremur si . . . fortuna variaverit. The indicative plural is found 1, 49, 9 si famae credimus; but the subjunctive 36, 19, 12 si Antiati Valerio credamus; cf. 39, 41, 6 si A. V. credere libet; 33, 10, 8 si V. qui credat; 44, 13, 12 si V. A. credas. Either the perfect or the present subjunctive is used in other passages: 26, 49, 3 ad sexaginta captos scripserim, si auctorem Graecum sequar Silenum, si Valerium Antiatem . . . sex milia; 27, 27, 12 multos circa unam rem ambitus fecerim, si . . . omnia exequi velim: 5, 21, 9 sed in rebus tam antiquis si, quae similia veris sint, pro veris accipiantur, satis habeam; 39, 48, 6 si expromere velim, immemor sim propositi; 26, 22, 14 non equidem, si qua sit sapientium civitas . . . censeam.

The indefinite imperfect is used 29, 26, 2 aestimares; 36, 32, 5 erat Quinctius sicut adversantibus asper, ita, si cederes, placabilis; 37, 59, 2 conferres; 39, 40, 6 consuleres.

Digitized by Google

Livy seems to have had the reader in mind 25, 17, 6 si illis ... credere velis ... potiti sunt; while the subject is more indefinite 9, 2, 8 si ire porro pergas ... evadendum; and 44, 41, 7 si cogas ... confusa strue implicantur.

We shall arrange the remaining examples according to mood and tense, as this will best exhibit the variety in Livy's usage.

A. INDICATIVE PROTASES.

a. INDICATIVE APODOSES.

Present — Present. — (72). This is one of the most frequent combinations, though the present sometimes has a future tinge, and in other passages the future periphrastic is used in one or both parts of the condition: 45, 22, 9 quem tandem titulum nostra calamitas habitura est, si perituri sumus? 42, 41, 7 quid attinet cuiquam exilium patere, si nusquam exuli futurus locus est? 3, 52, 6 si ... non faciunt ... passuri estis? 4, 42, 6 si reum perago, quid acturi estis? 42, 41, 6 non sum recusaturus, si vos quoque accipitis. The presence of an infinitive leads us not to count with the others 7, 40, 5 eius me conpotem voti vos facere potestis, si meminisse vultis non vos ... castra habere, si illos colles ... esse, si hunc exercitum civium vestrorum, si me consulem vestrum; 8, 4, 3 si foedus, si societas aequatio iuris est ... nunc gloriari licet; 30, 12, 12 si ... vocem mittere licet, si genua, si victricem attingere dexteram, precor; and with the logical apodosis in the subjunctive 25, 38, 20 si diem proferimus et ... contemni desierimus, periculum est ... ne conveniant; 30, 18, 4 excitemus oportet, si turbare volumus; 40, 15, 9 si innocens sum, ne invidia conflagrem ... deprecor.

Fifteen occurrences of *nisi* were noticed, as in 2, 40, 4 nisi me frustrantur inquit oculi, mater tibi coniunxque adsunt; 4, 38, 3 nisi haec inquit parmata cohors sistit impetum hostium, actum de imperio est; 24, 22, 17 periculum ingens manet, nisi ... consulitis. *Nisi forte* occurs 3, 68, 10; 5, 3, 7 n. f. hoc dicitis; *nisi* with the same force 28, 41, 4; 40, 12, 17 nisi ... credis; 41, 23, 9 nisi hoc dubium alicui est; and also with another construction 39, 4, 12.

Digitized by Google

Ni moritur occurs in a formula 8, 10, 12 and 13, and with an infinitive in the apodosis we find in 25, 3, 19 rem ad seditionem spectare, ni propere dimittitis concilium plebis. There is but little room for the present in the narrative, though it occurs Praef. 7 et si cui populo licere oportet consecrare origines suas et ad deos referre auctores, ea gloria est populo Romano; 1, 32, 9 si non deduntur . . . bellum indicit; 38, 21, 13 quod si pede collato pugnandum est . . . stringit gladium. The historical present is used in the description of Cato 34, 15, 4 si quis extra ordinem avidius procurrit, et ipse interequitans sparo percutit et tribunos centurionesque castigare iubet. Livy also uses the present in commenting on his sources 26, 49, 6 si aliquis adsentiri necesse est, media simillima veris sunt.

Present — Perfect. — 5, 51, 3 quid enim repetiimus, quid . . . eripuimus, si recuperatam ipsi deserimus? 21, 44, 9 si hoc bene fixum omnibus destinatumque animo est, iterum dicam, vicistis; 42, 42, 9 frustra . . . fama volgata per gentes est, si . . . bella infertis. Similar in form are 22, 59, 2 nisi nobis plus iusto placet causa, non alii umquam . . . venerunt; and 31, 31, 20 fortuna oblata est, nisi . . . mavultis, but the real apodosis is omitted. *Potuit* with the infinitive is found 21, 18, 11 si vos non tenent foedera vestra . . . ne nos quidem Hasdrubalis foedus . . . obligare potuit; and in the narrative 21, 15, 4 quae si ita sunt, fieri non potuit; and with *si = si quidem* 25, 16, 25 si haec vera fama est, Gracchus in Lucanis . . . periit; and 39, 41, 6 si . . . credere libet . . . damnavit.

Present — Future. — This combination is characteristic of the speeches, a future action being based on present conditions: 2, 2, 7 si quid deest, munifice augebunt; 2, 38, 5 magno malo (erit), si viri estis; 3, 51, 5 si quis usus mei est, nihilo minor ex privato capietur; 3, 62, 4; 3, 68, 7 si inde non pellitur, iam intra moenia erit et arcem et Capitolium scandet, et . . . persequetur; 3, 71, 3; 4, 3, 7 si p. R. liberum suffragium datur . . . et non praeciditur spes plebeio quoque, si dignus summo honore erit, apiscendi summi honoris, stare urbs haec non poterit? 4, 19, 3; 4, 33, 4; 5, 4, 10 perficietur autem, si urgemus obsessos,

Digitized by Google

si non ante abscedimus, quam . . . imposuerimus; 6, 26, 6 si patiendo experiendum est, inermes experiemur; 6, 38, 7 si . . . cedunt, nihil . . . inseram; si . . . tendent . . . non patiar; 7, 30, 10 si defenditis, vestri, si deseritis, Samnitium erimus; 7, 40, 10 istinc signa canent, istinc clamor prius incipiet atque impetus, si dimicandum est; 9, 1, 8; 22, 60, 14; 23, 5, 15; 23, 12, 11; 28, 45, 7 si consul . . . permittit . . . nec patiemur; si non permittit . . . auxilio erimus; 35, 32, 10; 37, 7, 9 si fidus est . . . suppeditabit, si is destituet*, nihil . . . tutum habebis; 40, 8, 3; 40, 40, 5 id cum maiore vi equorum facietis, si effrenatos in eos equos inmittitis. There are also a few occurrences with *nisi*: 6, 15, 6 quid nisi facis, iubebo; 23, 47, 5; 39, 16, 4 nisi praecavetis . . . esse poterit; and with *ni* 6, 24, 9 ego ni restituitur pugna . . . fortunam cum omnibus, infamiam solus sentiam; 36, 28, 6 ni propere fit, quod impero, vinciri vos iam iubebo; 40, 40, 4 ni quid auxilii in vobis est, actum iam de hoc exercitu erit; cf. 4, 38, 3 nisi . . . sistit, actum est.

Present — Future perfect. — 28, 41, 10 si altera utra victoria novis consulibus relinquenda est, prior cum maior clariorque, tum causa etiam insequentis fuerit; cf. 5, 4, 10; and 6, 41, 8.

Perfect — Present. — The statement of the present results of past conditions is given in several passages: 5, 3, 2 si umquam dubitatum est . . . id ego hoc anno desisse dubitari certum habeo; 8, 4, 6 atqui si quando . . . tempus optastis, en hoc tempus adest; 8, 9, 1 atqui bene habet . . . si ab collega litatum est; 24, 8, 16; 26, 31, 2; 28, 29, 8 laetum, si sana mens rediit, debet esse; 29, 18, 20; 32, 21, 15; 34, 17, 7; 37, 53, 25; 37, 53, 28 at enim magnificum est liberare civitates servas, ita opinor, si nihil hostile adversus nos fecerunt; sin . . . fuerunt, quanto est vestra prudentia . . . vos consulere; 38, 48, 13 in crucem tolli imperatores dicuntur (= tolluntur), si prospero eventu, pravo consilio rem gesserunt; 39, 37, 10; 40, 14, 1; 45, 23, 10; 45, 24, 5 si alii principum nostrorum vobis, alii regi faverunt, non postulo: 22, 59, 8 nec supersumus pugnae, nisi defecerunt.

Digitized by Google

In the narrative we find 33, 5, 12 si evulsus forte est unus, nec loci multum aperit, et alium reponere perfacile est; 44, 41, 7 si vero . . . aliquid tumultus increpuit, ruinae modo turbantur; with *quidem* 9, 15, 8 haud ferme . . . clarior victoria populi Romani est, si quidem . . . Pontius . . . sub iugum . . . est missus; and with an infinitive as logical apodosis 7, 42, 2 quae si omnia concessa sunt plebi, apparet haud parvas vires defectionem habuisse.

Perfect — Perfect. — 1, 28, 4 si umquam ante alias ullo in bello fuit . . . hesternum id proelium fuit; 3, 45, 8; 5, 52, 12; 7, 32, 15; 25, 6, 6 si periimus, cuius tandem ea culpa fuit; 38, 51, 10; 40, 14, 10; 40, 13, 6 nam si veneno tollere volui, quid minus aptum fuit? 42, 41, 11 sin autem . . . licuit . . . quid tandem me facere decuit? 45, 37, 3.

Perfect — Imperfect. — 4, 4, 7 hoc si polluit nobilitatem istam tuam . . . sinceram servare privatis consiliis non poteratis?

Perfect — Pluperfect. — 7, 40, 8 ac cui genus, si cui sua virtus, si cui etiam maiestas, si cui honores subdere spiritus potuerunt, iis natus eram, id specimen mei dederam, ea aetate consulatum adeptus eram; cf. in the narrative 10, 18, 10 Appium ex conscientia sua credo animum habuisse, haud inmerito iratum, si nihil scripserat, inliberali et ingrato animo, si eguerat opem, dissimulantem.

Perfect — Future. — 8, 7, 6 si ad Regillum lacum ad satietatem vestram pugnavimus, hic quoque efficiemus; 22, 60, 14; 32, 21, 15 si victus armis cessit, Achaei Romana arma sustinebimus?

Future — Present. — 21, 13, 5 cuius ita aliqua spes est, si eam, quemadmodum ut victor fert Hannibal, sic vos ut victi audietis; 23, 13, 5; 34, 3, 2; 35, 16, 11; 41, 24, 18 si bellum erit, ne Perseus quidem dubitat. See also 39, 15, 4; and 6, 41, 8 quid enim est*, si non pascentur*: 34, 2, 13 nisi vos facietis, minimum hoc eorum est.

Future — Future. — 3, 45, 9 si vis adferetur . . . implorabimus fidem; 4, 3, 7; 5, 9, 6; 6, 18, 14; 6, 38, 7; 21, 21, 4; 24, 16, 13; 25, 12, 10; 28, 41, 1; 28, 41, 13; 34, 3, 5 si, quod cuique privatim officiet ius, id destruet ac demolietur,

Digitized by Google

quid attinebit universos rogare leges? 37, 7, 10 optime explorabitur si nihil ex praeparato agentem opprimet qui mittetur; 37, 36, 7; 37, 45, 16; 40, 11, 6; 40, 14, 6; 42, 41, 7; 45, 24, 11 si perseverabitis in ira, tempus a vobis petemus. Perhaps also 10, 7, 10 is non conspicietur . . . si victimam caedet augurium ex arce capiet? 3, 36, 4 nisi iudicem dices . . . in vincla te duci iubebo.

Future perfect — Present. — 23, 13, 4 quod si . . . nunc quoque fortuna aliquid variaverit, tum pacem speratis, cum vincemur, quam nunc, cum vincimus, nemo dat? 25, 38, 20; 38, 17, 7 si impetum . . . sustinueris, fluunt . . . membra; cf. 9, 18, 10; 40, 10, 4 si iero, moriendum est; si recepero . . . moriendum est. In 39, 15, 4 si omnia nudavero . . . vereor; and in 39, 15, 8 the indicative is retained where we might expect the sunjunctive, and similar examples in 7, 30, 17; 31, 7, 12; and 40, 10, 6 are so classed. Some instances occur also with *nisi:* 3, 68, 13; 5, 44, 7 nisi . . . tradidero, non recuso; 6, 40, 18; 9, 34, 19; 9, 23, 9 nisi quam victoria patefecerimus viam, nullam habemus; 34, 6, 3; periculum est, nisi, quid in utraque re vani sit, docuerimus, ne quis error vobis offundatur.

Future perfect — Future. — This combination is comparatively freely used, the result of a desire on the part of the speakers to express the exact relationship of actions in the future. 1, 17, 10 si dignum . . . crearitis, auctores fient; 1, 58, 2 moriere, si emiseris vocem; 5, 44, 2 quando . . . gratiam referam, si nunc cessavero? aut ubi usus erit mei vobis, si in bello non fuerit? 6, 40, 12 si tu non tuleris . . . nemo erit, qui ferat? 10, 7, 11; 21, 44, 7 inde *si de*cessero, in Africam descendes? 22, 39, 8; 22, 39, 18 resistes autem, *si* steteris, si . . . moverit; 23, 11, 2 si ita faxitis, Romani, vestrae res meliores facilioresque erunt, magisque ex sententia res publica procedet, victoriaque duelli populi Romani erit; 28, 41, 3; 32, 21, 27; 34, 3, 1; 34, 7, 11; 35, 19, 4; 36, 2, 3 si duellum . . . confectum erit, tum . . . p. R. ludos magnos dies decem continuos faciet; 36, 7, 15; 40, 11, 10; 40, 15, 7; 40, 27, 11; 43, 14, 6; and *erit* is to be understood in 28, 42, 12 quid porro, si cum . . . viderint . . . miserint . . . iusserint? 5, 6, 10

Digitized by Google

Veios expugnabit, nisi auxilio hostibus tribuni plebis fuerint; 9, 34, 24 nisi . . . parueris, in vincula duci iubebo; cf. 3, 56, 4; and 6, 15. 6.

Future perfect — Perfect. — 3, 19, 11 tum hercule illo die, quo ego consul creatus sum, male res gesta publica est, peius multo, quam cum P. Valerius periit, si tuleritis*. The definite mental realization of a future act is indicated in 21, 43, 2 si quem animum in alienae sortis exemplo paulo ante habuistis, eundem mox in aestimanda fortuna vestra habueritis, vicimus, milites; cf. 21, 8, 8 Poeno credente se cepisse iam se urbem, si paulum adnitatur, credente.

Imperfect. — The imperfect indicative is especially noticeable in the speech of Demetrius 40, 12 seqq. He says in 12, 9 oportuit autem, Perseu, si proditor ego patrisque regnique eram, si cum Romanis, si cum aliis inimicis patris inieram consilia, non expectatam fabulam esse noctis huius . . . si illa, separata ab hac, vana accusatio erat invidiamque . . . indicatura, hodie quoque eam praetermitti; 12, 15 si . . . credebam . . . et . . . confidebam, quid opus parricidio fuit? and again in 13, 9 si credebam . . . existimabam? 40, 14, 4 si domum tuam expugnaturus . . . dominum interfecturus eram, non temperassem . . . non abstinuissem? Other instances are in 37, 36, 4 Lysimachia tenenda erat . . . si pacem . . . petituri eratis; and 35, 16, 7 si alia pro causa eius non erant . . . quemlibet ista quam se dicere maluit. Two instances were noticed in the narrative portions: 39, 18, 6 si nemo erat idoneus supplicii exactor, in publico animadvertebatur; and 27, 46, 3 si quorum corporis species roburque virium aptum militiae videbatur, conscripserat.

Pluperfect. — 42, 63, 4 si qua declinare nequiverant ictum, pro diruto muro novum . . . extruebant; 10, 18, 10 iratum, si nihil scripserat . . . si eguerat ope, dissimulantem; 30, 30, 3 si datum erat . . . laetor.

Digitized by Google

b. SUBJUNCTIVE APODOSES.

Present — Present: Aorist. — This combination is fairly common, the speaker expressing an exhortation, a supplication to the gods, or a mild command to men, assuming a certain basis of action as true: 1, 23, 9 si nos di amant . . . ineamus aliquam viam; 2, 34, 9 si annonam, inquit, veterem volunt, ius pristinum reddant patribus; 9, 11, 3 quem si sponsionis . . . paenitet, restituat legiones; 23, 9, 5 audeantur infanda, si non perniciem nobis cum scelere ferunt; 26, 36, 4 *si* volumus . . . imperemus; 26, 50, 7 si me virum bonum credis esse, scias multos nostri similes . . . esse; 35, 19, 5 si . . . crescere libet . . . quaerant; 36, 7, 13 cuius si talis animus est, solvamus nos eius vincula et claustra refringamus; 38, 43, 12 itaque collega meus vel . . . exerceat, vel, si in hac utique mavult . . . retineat; 40, 9, 5 si mori tacitum oportet, taceamus. In some passages the subject is not personal: 28, 29, 4 auferat omnia inrita oblivio, si potest; si non, utcumque silentium tegat; 28, 40, 9 si me neque vita acta . . . vindicat . . . aetas saltem liberet. Notice the prayer 22, 53, 10 si sciens fallo, tum me Juppiter . . . pessimo leto adficiat. Some of the verbs are in the first person singular: 3, 21, 4 mirer, si vana vestra auctoritas ad plebem est; 7, 13, 6 de gloria vix dicere ausim, si nos et hostes . . . eludunt; 37, 53, 27 sed si vobis decedere . . . in animo est, neminem digniorem . . . quam me dicere ausim; 35, 16, 6 ei responderi velim, si ex aequo disceptatur et non belli causa quaeritur; 8, 7, 19 ne te quidem, si quid in te nostri sanguinis est, recusare censeam; in the plural 8, 21, 4 si poenam, inquit, remittimus vobis, qualem nos pacem vobiscum habituros speremus; and in the second person 40, 35, 11 si neque quicquam . . . adfirmare nobis potes . . . auctor sis? Some of the subjunctives are in negative statements: 3, 67, 5 si in vobis (culpa est), nemo deorum nec hominum sit, qui vestra puniat peccata, Quirites; vosmet tantum eorum paeniteat; 44, 22, 13 itaque si quis est qui . . . confidat, is ne deneget operam rei publicae et in Macedoniam mecum veniat; . . . si quem id facere piget *et* otium urbanum militiae laboribus praeoptat, e terra ne

Digitized by Google

gubernaverit: 1, 32, 7 si ego iniuste . . . dedier mihi exposco, tum patriae conpotem me numquam siris esse: 1, 18, 9 si est fas . . . uti tu signa nobis certa adclarassis. In some passages the apodosis is part of a subordinate statement: 24, 38, 8 precor, ut . . . adsitis, si . . . hoc consilii capimus; 3, 48, 4 ut, si falso pater dictus sum . . . discedam; 29, 18, 20 non recusamus, quin et nos omnia eadem iterum, si pati possumus, patiamus: 22, 59, 10 ne illi quidem, nisi . . . praemium est . . . praetulerint; 21, 41, 15 nec est alius exercitus, qui, nisi nos vincimus, hosti obsistat. Notice 4, 28, 3 poenas rebellionis dedissent, ni . . . increpans . . . inquit, the present participle with *inquit* taking the place of the expected pluperfect subjunctive; cf. 7, 15, 1.

Perfect — Present. — The speeches furnish a few instances of a hortative apodosis combined with a perfected condition: 9, 8, 6 exsolvamus religione populum, si qua obligavimus; 9, 8, 8 si vobis non fuit cordi . . . prospere bellum gerere, at vos satis habeatis vidisse nos sub iugum missos; 32, 21, 15 si metu (abiit), nobis quoque ignoscat timentibus; cf. 38, 49, 6 quaeso ita ignoscatis, si . . . defensio fecit; 39, 16, 5 si quem libido, si furor in illum gurgitem abripuit, illorum eum . . . non suum iudicet esse; and with a dependent clause in the apodosis 22, 3, 13 abi, nuntia, effodiant signum, si ad convellendum manus prae metu obtorpuerunt*; and 34, 2, 6 nescio, vobis, tribuni, an consulibus magis sit deformis; vobis, si . . . adduxistis; nobis, si . . . leges accipiendae sunt.

Future — Present. — 40, 11, 6 superstes — et ita sim, si merebor, ut ipse me esse velit — hereditatem regni, si pater tradet, accipiam; 41, 23, 18 si pax . . . manebit, nobis quoque amicitia et commercium sit; and in a dependent clause 6, 40, 19 timeo ne, si duos licebit creari patricios, neminem creetis plebeium.

Future perfect — Present. — 22, 10, 2 si res publica . . . servata erit . . . tum donum duit populus Romanus Quiritium: 3, 64, 10 carmen in quo sic *erat* tribunos plebei decem rogabo; si qui vos minus hodie decem tribunos feceritis, tum ut ii . . . legitimi . . . sint, ut illi; 36, 7, 14

Digitized by Google

quod si nihil eum legatio nostra moverit, at nos . . . caveamus; 37, 45, 18 si nunc moratus fuerit, sciat: 1, 28, 6 audeat, nisi dedero; 9, 1, 9 placari nequeant, nisi praebuerimus; 39, 15, 8 exterreamini, nisi adiunxero.

Perfect — Imperfect. — 45, 23, 17 si tum parum ignominiae pensum est, haec certe . . . satis magnum piaculum esset.

c. IMPERATIVE APODOSES.

Present — Present: Future. — 1, 13, 3 si adfinitatis inter vos, si conubii piget, in vos vertite iras; 1, 41, 3 si tua re subita consilia torpent, at tu mea consilia sequere; 3, 17, 3 si vos urbis, Quirites, si vestri nulla cura tangit, at veremini; 3, 62, 4 si iam satis animi est decernique placet, agitedum clamorem; 3, 67, 4 si est, auferte; si est . . . expetite; 3, 68, 2; 5, 44, 7; 28, 41, 10; 32, 21, 35; 34, 32, 10; 39, 28, 13 si . . . insectari propositum est, pergite, ut coepistis, facere; 40, 4, 14 capite ferrum aut haurite poculum, si segnior mors iuvat; 38, 14, 12 nisi numeras . . . expecta; 22, 10, 5 si id moritur, profanum esto neque scelus esto; 38, 38, 6 si qui . . . sunt . . . redeunto; and in sec. 12 si quae pecuniae debentur, earum exactio esto . . . si quas urbes, quas tradi oportet, ii tenent . . . praesidia deducito.

Perfect — Present: Future. — 3, 48, 4 ignosce patrio dolori, si quo inclementius in te sum invectus; 24, 8, 15 create consulem T. Otacilium, non dico, si omnia haec, sed si aliquid eorum rei publicae praestitit: 38, 38, 12 si quid ablatum est, ius esto; 38, 11, 4 captivos reddito, praeterquam si qui capti . . . iterum capti sunt, aut si qui . . . capti sunt; 38, 38, 5 si qua extulit . . . recte restituito.

Future — Present: Future. — 4, 5, 6 si haec inpediet aliquis, ferte sermonibus et multiplicate fama bella; 42, 61, 8 si acie decernere volent, eundem pugnae pedestris eventum expectate: 22, 10, 5; 38, 38, 16 si qui . . . inferent, esto; 1, 26, 6 si vincent, caput obnubito; 7, 40, 13 si dimicandum erit, tum tu in novissimos te recipito; 35, 19, 6 si qua res . . . compellet, quaeritote; 38, 38, 9 ne navigato . . . si qua navis . . . portabit; 38, 38, 17 iure ac iudicio disceptanto, aut, si utrisque placebit, bello.

Digitized by Google

Future perfect — Present: Future. — 30, 16, 13 si placuerit . . . facite . . . mittite: 1, 24, 8 si prior defexit publico consilio dolo malo, tum illo die Juppiter, populum Romanum sic ferito, ut ego hunc porcum hic hodie feriam; 1, 26, 6 si a duumviris provocarit, provocatione certato; 22, 10, 5; and with an imperative to be supplied 8, 21, 4 si bonam dederitis, inquit, et fidam et perpetuam; si malam, haud diuturnam. Cf. 4, 49, 11 malum quidem meis militibus, nisi quieverint.

B. SUBJUNCTIVE PROTASES.

a. INDICATIVE APODOSES.

Present — Present. — 3, 52, 7 quid, si hostes ad urbem veniant, facturi estis? quid, si plebs . . . veniat? 4, 5, 2 oportet licere populo Romano, si velit, iubere legem; 5, 53, 8; 5, 54, 1; 7, 35, 10 quippe si lux expectetur, quae spes est; 9, 23, 10 si homines iuvare velint, iniqua sunt loca; 10, 19, 17 Bellona, si hodie nobis victoriam duis, ast ego tibi templum voveo; 21, 13, 7 servat inviolata, si . . . velitis; 29, 5, 9 si se Mago . . . moveat, obviam ire parat, si Poenus . . . quietus se contineat, et ipse . . . futurus; 32, 32, 15 par omnibus periculum est . . . si nulla fides sit . . . non tamen . . . par perfidiae praemium est si fraude agitur; 34, 2, 4; 34, 32, 15 quibus igitur rebus amicitia violatur? nempe his maxime duabus, si socios meos pro hostibus habeas, si cum hostibus te coniungas; 45, 39, 2 quod si . . . interroget . . . descensuri videntur.

The narrative has a few instances but evidently elliptical: 1, 23, 6 tamen, si vana adferantur, in aciem educit; 1, 41, 1 si destituat spes, alia praesidia molitur; 4, 20, 8 qui si* in ea re sit error . . . existimatio communis omnibus est.

Present — Future. — 4, 3, 15 civis Romanus si sit ex plebe, praecisa consulatus spes erit; 4, 3, 17 ne si sit quidem . . . patiemur; 4, 49, 16 iam si suffragium detur . . . praeferetis?

Present — Imperfect. — 45, 37, 1 si ex alia re nulla aestimari possit, vel hoc satis erat.

Digitized by Google

Imperfect — Present. — 1, 47, 6 non conquiescere ipsa potest, si . . . nullum monumentum in dando adimendoque regno faceret; 3, 50, 12; 45, 38, 10 si infamia nulla esset, qui tandem triumphus . . . non gloriam habet.

Imperfect — Imperfect. — 5, 6, 1 si, me dius fidius, ad hoc bellum nihil pertineret, ad disciplinam certe militiae plurimum intererat insuescere; 28, 28, 7 ubi si vos . . . relinquerem, deum hominumque fidem implorare debebatis; 28, 28, 11 si ego morerer, mecum expiratura res publica; mecum casurum imperium populi Romani erat? 28, 44, 12 si . . . perficeretur bellum, tamen . . . pertinebat; 31, 39, 12 si quis impetum faceret . . . poterat; 38, 49, 1 nempe eundem ad hostes erat, si vincere vellem? quid? si urbem eo loco haberent et moenibus se tenerent? nempe oppugnandi erant. 40, 15, 2 cur spem meam, quae, si tu non esses, certa erat, dubiam et sollicitam facis? 40, 15, 10 si mihi pater succenseret, te maiorem fratrem pro minore deprecari oportebat. There are occurrences in the narrative also: 8, 8, 9 si hastati profligare hostem non possent . . . recipiebant; 21, 19, 2 nam si verborum disceptationis res esset, quid . . . comparandum erat? 29, 24, 4 et, si sileretur . . . periculum erat; 34, 9, 6 sed quanta si hostis ad portas esset, et servabat vigilias et circumibant cura; 42, 30, 5 and 6 si utique optio domini potioris daretur, sub Romanis quam sub rege malebat esse; si liberum inde arbitrium fortunae esset, neutram partem volebant potentiorem . . . fieri; in 42, 63, 4 the text is doubtful. The indicative is also construed with *quia* 1, 40, 4 et quia gravior ultor caedis, si superesset, rex futurus erat; 22, 24, 6 si luce palam iretur, quia haud dubie hostis breviore via perventurus erat; 22, 24, 9 quia tanta paucitate vix castra, si oppugnarentur, tutari poterant; 32, 13, 9 quia res egebat mora, si expugnare vellet; 40, 57, 6 duplex inde erat commodum futurum, si . . . tolleretur; cf. 4, 53, 13 tamquam haud dubius honos (futurus erat), si peteret. There are also a few similar examples with *nisi:* 32, 18, 9 nec, nisi cogerentur, recepturi moenibus videbantur; 33, 8, 11 nec, nisi defenderetur, servari poterat.

Digitized by Google

Imperfect — Perfect. — The periphrastic perfect is found 38, 47, 4 quos ego si . . . prohiberent, testes citaturus fui: 7, 30, 14 si . . . esset, parum fuit, quod . . . cecidere? and the perfect with dependent infinitive: 5, 3, 9 si quicquam . . . humani esset, favere . . . indulgere . . . oportuit? 34, 2, 10 quamquam ne domi quidem vos, si . . . matronas contineret pudor curare decuit; and in the narrative 30, 26, 8 vir certe fuit dignus tanto cognomine, vel si novum ab eo inciperet.

Pluperfect — Present. — Of this there is one example not elliptical 34, 31, 13 si ego nomen imperii mutassem, mihi meae inconstantiae . . . vobis vestrae reddenda ratio est; cf. 34, 31, 16 sed si nunc ea fecissem, non dico quid in eo vos laesissem aut vestram amicitiam violassem? The apodosis must be supplied in 9, 17, 9 deinceps ingentes sequuntur viri (qui se opposuissent), si Punicum Romano praevertisset bellum. Notice 4, 28, 3 poenas rebellionis dedissent, ni . . . increpans . . . inquit.

Pluperfect — Perfect. — 2, 38, 5 ubi, si unum diem morati essetis, moriendum omnibus fuit; 3, 67, 3 ergo si viri arma illa habuissent . . . capi Roma me consule potuit? 5, 51, 4 equidem, si nobis cum urbe simul positae traditaeque per manus religiones nullae essent, tamen tam evidens numen hac tempestate rebus adfuit Romanis; 5, 53, 9 et quod singuli facturi fuimus, si aedes deflagrassent, hoc in publico incendio universi recusamus facere? 9, 9, 12 an, si mens sana fuisset, difficile fuit . . . mittere Romum legatos? In the narrative 2, 1, 4 quid enim futurum fuit, si illa . . . plebs . . . impunitatem adepta . . . agitari coepta esset; 2, 43, 8 si animus hosti redisset . . . potuit; 9, 6, 2 et vulnerati quidam . . . si vultus . . . victorem offendisset; 31, 21, 3 occasio egregie rei gerendae fuit, si protinus de via ad castra oppugnanda duxisset; 32, 12, 6 deleri totus exercitus potuit, si fugientis persecuti victores essent. There is a similar example with *nisi* 39, 28, 5 Eumenes enim non, nisi vicissent Romani, sed, nisi bellum gessissent, manere in regno suo non potuit. With *ni* the combination occurs, though the imperfect is the more commonly found: 2, 10, 2 iter paene hostibus

Digitized by Google

dedit, ni vir unus fuisset; 2, 65, 4 sic prope oneratum est . . . ni . . . excussisset; 22, 60, 17 sed obsistere ac retinere conati sunt, ni strictis gladiis viri fortissimi inertes submovissent; 31, 16, 6 eripi ex obsidione, ni cessatum . . . foret, potuerunt. In two of these the perfect is modified by *paene* or *prope*, one expresses attempted effort, and the last is combined with an infinitive, so that the imperfect instead of the perfect may be considered the normal construction, the logical apodosis to be supplied from the imperfect indicative: 2, 50, 10 vincebat (et vicisset) auxilio loci paucitas, ni iugo circummissus Veiens in verticem collis evasisset; 3, 1, 4 atrox certamen aderat (et commissum esset) ni Fabius . . . rem expedisset; 3, 43, 7 ferri protinus Siccium placebat (et latus esset), ni funus maturassent; 4, 52, 5 iam fames quam pestilentia tristior erat, ni dimissis . . . legatis . . . foret subventum; 5, 28, 9 nihil poenae recusabant, ni ea ante noctem expugnassent; 6, 21, 7 inclinabat, ni . . . implicitum esset; 7, 7, 9 neque sustinere poterant, ni . . . se obiecissent; 7, 14, 5 iamque haud procul iusto proelio res erat, ni celeriter diremptum certamen per centuriones essent; 23, 40, 8 perventurus erat, ni . . . continuisset; 25, 31, 15 quod ni tam in tempore subvenisset, victoribus victisque pariter perniciosa fames instabat; 28, 33, 5 anceps pedestre certamen erat, ni equites subvenissent; cf. 34, 29, 10 difficilior facta oppugnatio erat, ni Quinctius supervenisset. These belong in the next division but are placed here because of the similarity of the examples: 40, 32, 5 iam prope erat, ut pelleretur, ni septima legio successisset; 33, 5, 2 adeo . . . ut subiret, ni subvenissent; 45, 19, 7 eorum hominum Attalus erat, qui . . . cuperent, ni . . . inposuisset.

Pluperfect — Imperfect. — 44, 39, 6 quid, si hostes hac interposita nocte abisset, quantum . . . exhauriendum laboris erat? This combination occurs more freely in the narrative: 1, 7, 5 si conpulisset, ipsa vestigia . . . deductura erant; 3, 36, 8 si quis appellasset . . . discedebat; 3, 37, 4 nec quicquam iam supererat, si eae quoque leges . . . perlatae essent; 4, 58, 14 si subiecta esset, antiquari apparebat; 8, 8, 11 si apud principes quoque haud prospere

Digitized by Google

esset pugnatum . . . sensim referebantur; 24, 18, 14 si quid emptum paratumque . . . foret, a quaestore praescribebatur; 25, 3, 15 spes videbatur esse, si . . . intercessisset; 32, 17, 14 si quam incidissent . . . explebat; 32, 25, 8 omnem tamen casum, si pertinacior dux fuisset, videbantur subituri; 37, 41, 8; 42, 34, 12 quod si mihi nec stipendia omnia emerita essent, necdum aetas vacationem daret, tamen . . . aecum erat me dimitti; 45, 20, 5 et, si sordidam vestem habuissent, lugentium Persei casum praebere speciem poterant: 44, 6, 14 quod, nisi . . . ademissent, et ipsum ingentis difficultatis erat.

Pluperfect — Pluperfect. — 38, 49, 12 si gladium in Asiam non strinxissem, si hostem non vidissem, tamen triumphum in Thracia duobus proeliis merueram: 3, 19, 8 nunc nisi Latini sua sponte arma sumpsissent, capti et deleti eramus; and in the narrative 27, 30, 16 quas si adiecisset . . . classi, statuerat navali proelio lacessere Romanos: 34, 29, 10.

b. SUBJUNCTIVE APODOSES.

Present — Present. — This form of the condition with *si* was noticed in thirty-eight passages, as in 2, 38, 4 si intersimus spectaculo, violaturi simus ludos piaculumque merituri? 7, 35, 8 fameque et siti moriendum sit, si plus . . . ferrum timeamus; 28, 41, 16 dies me deficiat, si reges . . . enumerare velim; 39, 37, 3 et si exsistat hodie ab inferis Lycurgus, gaudeat ruinis eorum et nunc se patriam et Spartam antiquam agnoscere dicat; 5, 3, 10 quae si perpetua concordia sit, quis non spondere ausit; as also with *nisi* 6, 40, 5 contendere ausim, nisi . . . quis putet; 23, 42, 12 nec . . . norim, nisi . . . facile esse ducam: 28, 45, 4 ni provinciam tibi . . . extemplo decernamus, paratam rogationem habeas.

Similar sentences are found in the narrative, though there is little occasion for their use: 7, 25, 9 nunc novum exercitum, si qua externa vis ingruat, hae vires . . . haud facile efficiant; 36, 15, 11 haec una militaris via est, qua traduci exercitus, si non prohibeantur, possint; 9, 18, 3 qui, si ex habitu novae fortunae . . . spectetur, Dareo magis similis quam Alexandro in Italiam venisset. In this the

Digitized by Google

statement is elliptical, the pluperfect giving indirectly the mental conclusion involved in *spectetur:* 9, 46, 8 haud . . . nisi documentum sit . . . referam.

Present — Perfect. — 6, 14, 4 nequiquam hac dextra Capitolium arcemque servaverim, si civem commilitionemque eum . . . in servitutem ac vincula duci videam; 7, 10, 2 numquam pugnaverim, non si certam victoriam videam; 30, 30, 21 non tantum ad id, quod data pace iam habere potes, si proelio vincas, gloriae adieceris, quantum dempseris, si quid adversi eveniat.

Present — Imperfect. — 6, 40, 17 si hodie bella sint . . . et . . . peteret, possetisne ferre Sextium?

Perfect. — The perfect and present both occur in the apodosis 5, 54, 1 with the periphrastic pres. ind., but the apodosis is generally in the present subjunctive, in a few passages the periphrastic: 5, 5, 10 si laxamentum dederis . . . legatio itura sit; 36, 7, 6 cui, si semel in causam descenderit, nihil integri futurum sit; 37, 54, 28 quod si comprobaritis . . . existimaturi sint. Other occurrences are 5, 6, 7 si qua urbs . . . sustinuerit impetum, nihil deinde timeat; 26, 36, 3 si, quod iniungere inferiori velis, *si* id prius in te ac tuos ipse iuris statueris, facilius omnis oboedientis habeas; 36, 7, 14 quid si nihil eum legatio nostra moverit, at nos . . . caveamus; 37, 19, 5; 37, 45, 18; 25, 38, 18 quia, si in occasionis momento, cuius praetervolat opportunitas, cunctatus paulum fueris, nequiquam mox omissam quaeras.

Imperfect — Present. — 42, 41, 1 bonam causam, si apud iudices aequos ageretur, agam.

Imperfect — Imperfect. — The imperfect is used most freely in the unreal condition, forty-three times, as in 7, 13, 4 si terga data hosti, si signa foeda amissa obici posset, tamen . . . censerem; 21, 43, 6 si . . . recuperaturi essemus, satis ampla pretia essent; 22, 60, 12 si hoc P. Sempronius diceret, nec viros equidem nec Romanos vos ducerem, si nemo tantae virtutis exstitisset comes; 22, 60, 14 quid, si moriendum pro patria esset, faceretis? 38, 48, 15 si nollem, si grave ac superbum existimarem virtute gloriari, *si* pro felicitate me exercitusque mei . . . postularem

Digitized by Google

. . . negaretis? Occurrences with *nisi* are found 5, 51, 2; 21, 41, 8; 25, 38, 3; 30, 30, 29; 37, 45, 12; 37, 54, 8; 40, 15, 15 quid mihi spei esset, nisi patrem iudicem haberem?

This form of statement lies practically outside of the sphere of Livy's own narrative as his mention of the present is only incidental, though there are a few examples: Pref. 13 si, ut poetis, nobis quoque mos esset, libentius inciperemus; 7, 6, 6 cura non deesset, si qua ad verum via inquirentem ferret; cf. 21, 53, 11 cum . . . speraret certamen et facere, si cessaretur, cuperet. *Ni* occurs 9, 30, 5 rem dictu parvam praeterirem, ni ad religionem visa esset pertinere: 21, 38, 3 maxime moveret, nisi confunderet.

Imperfect — Pluperfect. — There is an occasional instance of an imperfect protasis with a pluperfect apodosis, the protasis in most instances indicating the general status true for all periods of time: 1, 28, 9 si ipse discere posses fidem ac foedera servare, vivo tibi ea disciplina a me adhibita esset: 3, 67, 2; 6, 40, 12 ergo si esset libera haec civitas, non tibi frequentes succlamassent; 34, 31, 1 si ipse per me . . . causam excogitare . . . possem, tacitus eventum . . . expectassem; 37, 54, 20 si natura insita velut ingenio terrae vinci posset, iam pridem efferassent; 38, 41, 1 an, si illi Galli essent . . . nuntius illinc redisset? The action in the protasis is assumed as foreseen in 40, 15, 11 si pro alio dicendum esset, tempus . . . sumpsissem. In two passages the apodosis expresses an action true of the present but accommodated to the past: 21, 40, 1 si eum exercitum educerem, supersedissem loqui apud vos; 34, 4, 11 si nunc Cineas urbem circumiret . . . invenisset. In 45, 24, 9 tris sententias ponite; duae nos absolvunt, una dubia est; ut gravior sit, illi de nobis iudicarent, damnati essemus the text is uncertain, but the statement may be taken as indirect, as if it read una dubia est et gravior, ut, si illi etc. There are also occurrences with *nisi* 2, 40, 8; 37, 53, 1 perseverassem tacere . . . nisi scirem. In the narrative 39, 42, 7 retinere L. Quinctium in senatu ne frater quidem T. Quinctius, si tum censor esset, potuisset; and with *ni* 10, 41, 2; 34, 62, 18 nam ni ita esset, unus Scipio . . . finire nutu disceptationem potuisset.

Digitized by Google

Pluperfect — Imperfect. — This is the form of the unreal condition most freely used, the apodosis giving the attitude in the present with reference to conditions established in the past: 9, 9, 5 si . . . coegissent . . . diceretis; 22, 14, 9 voluisset, esset; 22, 60, 8; 22, 60, 12; 22, 60, 18; 23, 12, 13; 23, 12, 15; 25, 6, 5; 26, 41, 13; 28, 43, 18; 30, 12, 15; 31, 7, 13; 34, 2, 1; 34, 6, 10; 35, 14, 11 quidnam diceres, si me vicisses? 36, 7, 16; 38, 46, 9; 39, 16, 1; 40, 9, 13; 40, 10, 6; 40, 14, 3; 45, 8, 3; 45, 23, 1; 45, 37, 6; 2, 40, 8; 38, 48, 5 nisi deduxisset, non . . . putaremus.

The number of instances in the narrative is not nearly so large: 9, 5, 4 si ex foedere acta res esset, praeterquam duorum fetalium nomina non extarent; 9, 19, 5 Persas, Indos aliasque si adiunxisset gentes, impedimentum maius quam auxilium traheret; 31, 38, 6 neque enim ne regis quidem primum consilium . . . reprehendendum foret, si modum prosperae pugnae inposuisset. The periphrastic is also used 22, 61, 15 qui *si* Carthaginiensium ductor fuisset, nihil recusandum supplicii foret, where we should expect the pluperfect: 42, 45, 3 cum Perseus ni spes vana pacis occaecasset consilia, omnia praeparata atque instructa haberet, et . . . posset; 2, 22, 1 Volsci comparaverant auxilia quae mitterent, ni maturatum ab dictatore Romano esset, et maturavit Romanus.

Pluperfect — Pluperfect. — 1, 28, 6 ducem secuti sunt, ut, et vos, si quo ego inde agmen declinare voluissem, fecissetis; 3, 67, 2; 7, 30, 2; 8, 35, 6; 21, 13, 1 si . . . condiciones ab Hannibale ad vos retulisset, supervacaneum hoc mihi fuisset iter; 22, 60, 6; 26, 13, 14; 27, 13, 7; 30, 30, 23; 34, 5, 1; 34, 31, 16 sed si nunc ea fecissem, quid in eo vos laesissem; 36, 7, 2 si adhibitus essem in consilium . . . eandem sententiam dixissem; 38, 46, 6; 41, 23, 12; 45, 38, 2 vincere vos prohibuisset, si potuisset: 25, 6, 2 adissemus, nisi sperassemus; 34, 2, 8 quod nisi me verecundia . . . tenuisset . . . dixissem: 42, 61, 8 cepissemus, ni fugissent; 2, 47, 3 cessissentque loco, ni consul . . . clamitans . . . rem sustinuisset; 2, 64, 6; 7, 15, 1 neque sustineri potuissent, ni . . . dictator fuisset . . . increpans.

Thirty occurrences were noticed in the narrative portions,

Digitized by Google

as in 2, 18, 11 impetrata foret, si . . . in animum adduxissent; 35, 36, 4 nec movisset se quisquam, si extemplo . . . vocata in contionem multitudo fuisset; 39, 42, 7 si accusator . . . usus esset, retinere . . . potuisset. The more common form of statement is with *ni* giving a past unreal condition from the standpoint of the writer, and of this eighty-two instances were noticed, as in 1, 53, 1 aequasset, ni . . . offecisset; 2, 23, 10 nec temperatum manibus foret, ni propere consules . . . intervenissent; 2, 34, 3 ventum esset, ni consules providissent; 4, 49, 1 duo bella insequens annus habuisset, ni Veiens bellum religio principum distulisset.

SIN.

The adversative character of the clause with *sin* leads us to consider it in a separate section, rather than scatter the examples among the others. *Sin* usually follows a clause with *si*, and without strengthening, though *sin minus* is found 1, 47, 3 si tu is es, cui nuptam esse me arbitror, et virum et regem appello; sin minus, eo nunc peius mutata res est, quod istic cum ignavia est scelus. The only noticeable feature in the form of statement is the use of *autem* with *sin* in about one-half of the passages. *Autem* is in the first clause and *si* is omitted in 31, 18, 4 ego autem primum velim vos foederum memores servare mecum pacem, sin bello lacessitis . . . sentietis. *Si* is also omitted 7, 13, 8 utcumque enim se habet res, te de nostra virtute dubitasse videri quam nos de tua verius est, sin autem non tuum istuc, sed publicum est consilium . . . quaeso. Other instances belong to various classes: 8, 4, 3 nam si . . . servitutem pati possumus, quid abest quin . . .? sin autem tandem libertatis desiderium remordet animos, si foedus *sociale* est, si societas aequatio iuris est . . . nunc gloriari licet, si socialis illis exercitus est; 8, 10, 13; 30, 31, 9; 39, 28, 13: 24, 8, 15 non dico, si omnia haec, sed si aliquid . . . praestitit; sin autem . . . venerunt; 26, 31, 3; 37, 53, 28; 42, 41, 11; 40, 9, 6 itaque si mori tacitum oportet taceamus . . . sin autem . . . vocem mittere liceat . . . precor. All of these occurrences are

Digitized by Google

in the speeches excepting 8, 10, 13 which appears to be formulaic. In *oratio obliqua*, *sin* is found 1, 50, 6 quod si sui bene crediderint cives, aut si creditum illud et non raptum parricidio sit, credere et Latinos . . . sin suos eius paeniteat . . . quid . . . portendi? 3, 2, 5; 3, 40, 13; 29, 31, 6; 37, 15, 2; 39, 27, 3: 6, 39, 12 si vellent . . . sin . . . velint: 8, 2, 11 si sub dicione populi Romani essent, pro imperio arcerent Samniti agro; sin imperium abnuerent, armis coercerent; 10, 26, 3; 39, 43, 5 condicio Quinctio fertur, ut si id factum negaret . . . sponsione defenderet sese; sin fateretur . . . censeret; cf. 29, 3, 3; and 31, 36, 2 ut, si aperto proelio procederet res, uterentur fortuna, si minus . . . pertraherent.

II.

The forms of statement are less varied in the indirect than in the direct, as they are limited to the subjunctive and the infinitives; but even here the use of the participle in *-urus* adds somewhat to the combinations. Of the entire number noticed approximately 23.5 % have the present tense, 5.8 % the perfect, 40.6 % the imperfect, and 30.1 % the pluperfect in the protasis, though each may represent different forms in the direct. In the apodosis the infinitive is the prevailing form, but the verb is not uncommonly in a dependent clause and so is held to the subjunctive. But even in subordinate clauses a shift is not always made to the subjunctive, and for that reason it is not always possible to distinguish between the future perfect indicative and the perfect subjunctive. Some instances will be given where the indicative is retained: 5, 3, 2 si umquam dubitatum est . . . id ego hoc anno desisse dubitari certum habeo; 5, 5, 9 quis est, qui spondeat eundem, si differtur bellum, animum postea fore, cum, si laxamentum dederis . . . legatio itura sit; 6, 40, 19 timeo ne, si duos licebit creari patricios, neminem creetis plebeium; 22, 39, 3 quem video . . . fore, si . . . erit; 34, 4, 5 ego hos malo propitios deos et ita spero futuros, si in suis manere sedibus patiemur; 34, 17, 8 id ut ne fiat, uno modo arbitror caveri posse, si effectum erit, ne possitis

Digitized by Google

rebellare. The words of a formula are given in 22, 10, 2 seqq. expressed chiefly, where conditional, by the indicative and imperative, as in sec. 5 si id moritur . . . esto, but in another formula 8, 10, 12 seqq., some of the apodoses are in the infinitive: si is homo . . . moritur, probe factum videri; ni moritur, tum signum . . . defodi et piaculum hostiam caedi; ubi illud signum defossum erit, eo magistratum Romanum escendere fas non esse; sin autem sese devovere volet . . . ni moritur, neque . . . faciet, sive . . . volet . . . si potiatur . . . piaculum fieri.

A. PRESENT.

Twenty-four instances with *si* were noticed in which the present subjunctive occurs in both protasis and apodosis. In a majority of these the verb in the apodosis is construed with *ut*, as in 34, 58, 2 (condicionem) unam, si nihil . . . curare velit, ut et ipse omni Europa abstineat; alteram, si se . . . non contineat et in Europam transcendat, ut et Romanis ius sit; 44, 19, 5 ut, si qua parari opus sit, parentur mittanturque: 29, 10, 3 ut, nisi dimittantur . . . videatur; 32, 33, 2 ni fiant, nulla sit: 1, 51, 5 non dubitare, si vera deferantur, quin prima luce . . . venturus sit; 37, 15, 2 sive enim abscedant, cui dubium esse, quin hostes extracturi sint; cf. 2, 64, 9 haud dubitans, si senserint, Romanos nocte abituros; 2, 54, 5 quod si consulatus tanta dulcedo sit, iam nunc ita in animum inducant, consulatum captum . . . esse: 6, 35, 2 si porro adnitantur, pervenire . . . possent; 6, 11, 4. Of the infinitives in the apodosis, the present (86) as in 3, 38, 10 iam caput fieri libertatem repetentium, si . . . det, does not occur as frequently as the future (108), e. g. in 1, 50, 6 si se audiant, domum suam quemque inde abituros; 1, 53, 11 in se ipsum postremo saeviturum, si alia desint; 1, 53, 8 quod si apud eos supplicibus locus non sit, pererraturum se omne Latium; 4, 35, 7 nihil non adgressuros homines, si magna conatis magna praemia proponantur.

Digitized by Google

B. PERFECT.

There is an occasional instance of the perfect with *si* most commonly with the infinitive in the apodosis though this is sometimes in a dependent clause: 1, 50, 4 ut, si iugum acceperint, obnoxios premat; 6, 40, 20; 10, 14, 11 adhortari, ut, si quando . . . meminerint, illo die adnitantur; 28, 40, 13; 39, 47, 11; 45, 24, 3 neque ita comparatum esse, ut, si qui velit inimicum perire, si nihil fecerit, quo id fiat, capitis damnetur; cf. 9, 34, 25 nec, cum ita c. sit, ut nisi duo confecerint . . . non . . . differantur: 5, 5, 10; 5, 6, 7 eum esse putent, cuius si qua urbs . . . sustinuerit impetum, nihil timeat: 22, 55, 5 referant, si quid di immortales . . . fecerint, ubi eae copiae sint; 36, 7, 6 cui, si semel in causam descenderit, nihil integri futurum sit; 37, 54, 28 consilium id adferimus, quod si comprobaritis . . . existimaturi sint; 2, 54, 6 si se commoverit, si respexerit patres, si aliud quam plebem esse in re publica crediderit, exilium Cn. Marci . . . sibi . . . proponat: 28, 43, 16 (facile erit) si victor ex Africa redierim, ea ipsa elevare. There are two noticeable instances with the verb in the second person: 2, 3, 4 nihil laxamenti nec veniae habere, si modum excesseris; 28, 8, 4 in quo, si modo congressus cum hostibus sis, viceris; 39, 4, 12 nisi (=n. forte) exornari fas fuerit . . . non valuerit ius belli. The infinitives in the apodosis occur as follows: 1, 50, 5 quod si sui bene crediderint cives . . . credere et Latinos . . . debere; 3, 9, 9; 3, 45, 11; 5, 6, 2 et si non sit aestate perfectum bellum, hiemem opperiri; 5, 39, 12 si arx . . . si senatus . . . si militaris iuventus superfuerit, facilem iacturam esse seniorum; 23, 22, 9; 23, 44, 1 et sibi, si cum fortuna mutanda fides fuerit, sero iam mutare; 42, 42, 8 et si quid fecerim imprudentia lapsus, corrigi me . . . posse; 43, 5, 5 neque scisse futura, neque si sint facta, probare: 26, 35, 6 si quid cui argenti aerisve fuerit . . . ablatum; 31, 48, 8 nam si sine consule geri nihil oportuerit, peccasse . . . potuisse; 6, 17, 3 hocine patiendum fuisse, si ad nutum dictatoris non responderit vir consularis? The future infinitives are much more numerous: 1, 23, 5 si secum congressus sit,

Digitized by Google

satis scire ea se allaturum; 2, 45, 8 si quis iniussu pugnaverit, ut in hostem animadversuros; 2, 64, 9; 3, 39, 5; 3, 44, 11; 4, 10, 1; 5, 7, 7 si Veios ducti sint . . . redituros; 6, 37, 10; 7, 30, 17 si ostenderitis auxilia vestra . . . fore; 10, 18, 12; 10, 24, 15; 24, 13, 3; 28, 34, 10; 31, 7, 12; 31, 29, 12; 36, 40, 7; 38, 49, 11 hoc, si ipsi tacuerint, vos scituros; 40, 10, 6. It should be noticed that *esse* and *fore* are used but once each in the above passages: 6, 5, 4 nec, nisi . . . divisus sit, locum fore; and in 39, 4, 12 *nisi* equals *nisi forte;* while *ni* is used 3, 57, 5 ferre, dederit; and 4, 2, 14 speraturos, eripuerint.

C. IMPERFECT.

Imperfect — Present. — 2, 15, 4 si salvam esse vellet Romam, ut patiatur liberam esse, orare; 24, 8, 18 in a comparative statement; 45, 24, 3.

Imperfect — Imperfect. — This combination occurs oftener with *si* (156) than any of the others, and in half the examples the verb in the apodosis is construed with *ut*, as in 21, 18, 2 et, si . . . faterentur ac defenderent publico consilio factum, ut indicerent populo Carthaginiensi bellum: 27, 17, 4 fore ut, nisi audendo aliquid moveret . . . fluerent; 34, 24, 6 nisi redderet . . . auxilia ut . . . mitterent, est hortatus. There are three other occurrences with *nisi* 2, 15, 2; 43, 11, 4; 45, 25, 7; and with *ni* 3, 41, 2 ratus, ut, ni . . . resisteretur, victum imperium esset.

Imperfect — Perfect. — 3, 9, 6 adeo atrociter . . . ut nihil, si ambo consules infesti circumstarent tribunum, relictum minarum terroris sit; 5, 51, 1 adeo acerbae . . . non, si milies . . . revocaretis, rediturus umquam fuerim; 26, 31, 1; 38, 31, 3 adeo . . . superbum . . . ut, si antiqua civitatis forma esset, haud dubie arma extemplo capturi fuerint. An incidental feature in the statement of these is the fact that *adeo . . . ut* occurs with them all: 26, 26, 7 ut, ni simularent . . . daturus fuerit; 44, 20, 1 ut, nisi esset, vocaturi fuerint. *Quin* is used 4, 38, 5 nec dubium erat, quin, si tam pauci simul obire omnia possent, terga daturi hostes fuerint; and without a particle 37, 14, 4 qui id

Digitized by Google

alteri suaderet, quod ipse, si in eodem loco esset, facturus fuerit.

Imperfect — Pluperfect. — 1, 17, 9 id sic ratum esset, si patres auctores fierent; 2, 18, 7 si vellent, patrem . . . legissent; 10, 24, 6 quid se id aetatis sollicitassent, si alio duce gesturi bellum essent; 27, 34, 13 si virum bonum ducerent, quid ita pro malo ac noxio damnassent; 31, 42, 7 Philippus, si satis diei superesset, non dubius quin, Athamenes quoque exui castris potuissent: 2, 33, 9 ut, nisi esset . . . cessisset; 38, 12, 4 ut nequiquam emotus esset, nisi frangerentur.

The present infinitive (93), as in 10, 24, 11 si honoris eius (fieret), ita eum . . . meritum esse, occurs a little more frequently than the future (80), as in 1, 26, 1 usurum se eorum opere, si bellum cum Veientibus foret: 39, 48, 6 statui non ultra adtingere externa, nisi cohaererent. The regular perfect (16), as in 44, 20, 5 si . . . satis validus exercitus foret, potuisse ancipiti bello distineri regem, occurs practically the same as the periphrastic perfect (15), as in 2, 28, 3 si essent in re publica magistratus, nullum futurum fuissse Romae; 8, 31, 6 si posset, in omnes saeviturum fuisse; 10, 15, 10 facturum enim se fuisse dixit . . . si alium videret; 22, 25, 10 si antiquus animus plebei Romanae esset, laturum fuisse; 34, 4, 14 ut . . . habiturae, si liceret, fuisse videantur: 34, 24, 5 responsurum se fuisse iis dixit, nisi ita infensos omnis in eos videret.

D. PLUPERFECT.

Pluperfect — Imperfect. — This combination is fairly common (71), as in 35, 28, 3 ab his quaerebat, si hostes eo loco apparuisset, quid, si fronte, si ab latere hoc aut illo, quid si ab tergo adoriretur, capiundum consilii foret. Usually an indirect imperative, the imperfect appears both with and without *ut* or *ne:* 6, 38, 9 idque plebs scivit ut, si, M. Furius pro dictatore quid egisset, quingentum milium ei multa esset; 2, 32, 1 timor incessit, ne, si dimissus foret . . . fierent; 3, 70, 12 si iam fudisset hostem, conferret ad se signa: 39, 29, 5; 42, 30, 11; 42, 31, 1 ut . . . nisi satis-

Digitized by Google

fecissent, bello persequeretur; 42, 44, 2 nisi perfugisset, haud multum afuit, quin interficeretur: 33, 5, 2 adeo . . . ut . . . periculum atrox subiret, ni subvenissent.

Pluperfect — Perfect. — 3, 19, 12 quantum periculum ab illis populis fuerit, si Capitolium ab exulibus obsessum scissent, suspicari . . . melius est; 3, 60, 2; 9, 17, 2; 9, 33, 7; 26, 13, 3 meminisse, nec quid facturi fuerint, si Romanos in potestate habuissent, nec quid ipsis patiendum sit; 41, 24, 4 divinat etiam quae futura fuerint, si Philippus vixisset . . . nec quem ad modum perierit Demetrius scimus, nec quid Philippus, si vixisset, facturus fuerit. The perfect is also associated with particles: 8, 30, 5 ut nihil relictum sit, quo, si adfuisset dictator, res melius geri potuerit; 24, 26, 5 quid? quod, si Adranadoro consilia processissent, illa cum viro fuerit regnatura, sibi cum ceteris serviendum; 31, 38, 4 si . . . congressus rex fuisset, forsitan . . . exui castris potuerit. There are the following occurrences with *quin:* 2, 1, 3 neque ambigitur quin Brutus idem id facturus fuerit . . . si regnum extorsisset; 31, 7, 3 quis enim dubitat, quin, si . . . tulissemus opem . . . aversuri bellum fuerimus; 40, 56, 7 et si vita longior suppetisset, haud dubium fuit, quin eum in possessione regni relicturus fuerit; 24, 42, 3 h. d. *res* fuit, quin, nisi . . . intervenisset . . . capi potuerint; 35, 1, 3 nec dubium est, quin omnis Hispania sublatura animos fuerit, ni alter praetor . . . fecisset: 8, 32, 5 cum, si ego tacitus abissem . . . dirigenda tua sententia fuerit. Instances with *ut* are more numerous: 10, 27, 11 adeo . . . ut, si adfuissent . . . accipienda clades fuerit; 22, 40, 9; 24, 26, 12; 25, 13, 12; 28, 16, 2; 32, 28, 6; 36, 29, 1; 42, 66, 8 ut, *si* hostes . . . insecuti essent, magna clades accipi potuerit; 43, 4, 1 ut, si admotus exercitus foret, capi castra potuerint; 44, 4, 9 ventum quidem erat eo, ut, si hostem similem antiquis Macedonum regibus habuisset consul, magna clades accipi potuerit: 22, 32, 3 adeo . . . ut, nisi . . . abeundum ei fuisset, Galliam repetiturus fuerit; 28, 7, 6 adeo . . . ut, nisi . . . conspexissent, opprimi potuerit.

Pluperfect — Pluperfect. — 10, 38, 10 dein iurare cogebant diro quodam carmine in execrationem capitis . . .

Digitized by Google

composito, nisi isset in proelium . . . et si aut ipse ex acie fugisset aut, si fugientem vidisset, non extemplo occidisset; 10, 45, 3 subibat cogitatio animum, quonam modo tolerabilis futura Etruria fuisset, si quid in Samnio adversi evenisset; 10, 46, 6 cum, si spreta gloria fuisset . . . stipendium militare praestare potuisset; 4, 38, 3 ut . . . si maturatum esset, potuisset.

The occurrences of the present infinitive (33), as in 3, 41, 6 si leniter ducta res . . . ad consules redisset . . . posse in oblivionem tribunorum plebem adduci; 25, 35, 2 non dubia spe, *si se* coniunxissent, debellari posse, occurs a little more frequently than the perfect (24), as in 26, 30, 7 si . . . defecisset . . . si clausissent, si . . . gessissent, quid . . . facere hostiliter Marcellum potuisse: 45, 3, 7 si ea fuisset cura . . . tum mittendos legatos fuisse. The periphrastic *-urum fuisse* was noticed in eighteen passages, as in 1, 46, 8 si . . . dii dedissent virum . . . domi se prope diem visuram regnum fuisse; 4, 2, 9 si divinassent . . . subituros fuisse; 45, 40, 5 daturum fuisse credunt, si . . . acclamassent. The future infinitive representing the apodosis of a future condition is the form most frequently occurring (95), as in 1, 8, 2 fore ratus, si se ipse venerabilem fecisset; 3, 21, 8 si quis fecisset, se id suffragium non observaturos.

The illustrations of the use of the infinitives have been taken from the *si*-clauses, but the general relation of the occurrences of the infinitives with *si*, *nisi* and *ni* are indicated in the following table:

	Esse.	*Fuisse.*	*Futurum.*	*Fut. Fuisse.*	*Total.*
Present, si	86	—	108	—	194
nisi . . .	14	1	6	—	21
ni	6	—	12	—	18
Imperfect, si . . .	93	16	80	15	204
nisi . .	16	1	11	3	31
ni . . .	3	2	9	3	17
Pluperfect, si . .	33	24	95	18	170
nisi .	4	3	13	5	25
ni . .	2	4	1	1	8
	257	51	335	45	688

Digitized by Google

As the occurrences of the infinitive with the three particles (532 : 77 : 43) are nearly in the proportion 1 : 1/7 : 1/12, it can be readily seen that the usage is practically the same with the three, though with some variations, most noticeable in the use of *futurum* with *nisi* and *ni*. *Nisi* with the present subjunctive has the perfect infinitive in the apodosis 3, 10, 13 victam legem esse, nisi . . . caveant; with the imperfect 4, 15, 8 nec esse . . . expiatum, nisi . . . dissiparentur; and with *ni*, in 3, 70, 5 circumventos, ni . . . perficerent; 23, 43, 2 ni impetraretur, tum denique querendum (fuisse). The occurrences with the pluperfect are about the same: 9, 45, 2 nisi . . . petissent, transigi potuisse; 27, 25, 5 neque recipiendum fuisse, nisi amissum foret; 42, 3, 6 violare parum habuisse, nisi detexisset: 1, 48, 9 deponere in animo habuisse, ni . . . intervenisset; 8, 35, 11 subveniri eis potuisse, ni . . . exhorruisset; 22, 41, 3 debellari, ni cessatum foret, potuisse; 30, 10, 21 haud procul exitio fuisse Romanam classem, ni cessatum . . . foret et Scipio in tempore subvenisset.

Futurum fuisse represents a pluperfect in 3, 50, 17; 26, 23, 2; 31, 30, 9; 33, 44, 7; 37, 25, 12 futurum f., nisi . . . absumpsisset: 9, 14, 14 futuros f., ni . . . praepedisset. This is true of all the conditions with *si* excepting 38, 47, 13 stipendium scitote pependisse . . . et nunc fuisse pensuros, si a me foret cessatum, where the apodosis was the imperfect in the direct statement. In *oratio obliqua* with the imperfect in the protasis we find *nisi* 5, 39, 6 mansuros ad Aliam fuisse, nisi hoc consilii foret; 10, 21, 15 se, nisi confideret . . . dictatorem f. extemplo dicturum; 34, 24, 5 cunctis increpantibus Aetolos, responsurum se fuisse iis dixit, nisi videret. Two of these infinitives represent the imperfect as also two out of three with *ni* 1, 26, 9 ni ita esset, patrio iure animadversurum fuisse; 2, 2, 5 invitum se dicere hominis causa nec dicturum f., ni caritas rei publicae vinceret; 10, 37, 11 laturum fuisse ad populum, ni sciret. Similar examples with *si* are found: 2, 28, 3 si essent in re publica magistratus, nullum futurum f. Romae nisi publicum consilium; 4, 57, 4 si res sineret, libenter se daturum iis fuisse; 8, 31, 6 si posset, in omnes

Digitized by Google

saeviturum fuisse; quia id nequeat, in unum saevire; 22, 25, 10 si antiquus animus esset, audaciter se laturum fuisse . . . nunc . . . promulgaturum; 22, 32, 7 si quam opem in sese crederent, eodem studio fuisse oblaturos; 24, 33, 7 si qua ad se mandata haberent, responsum eis ait se daturos f.; 29, 37, 15 quod si exemplum haberet . . . f. relicturum; 32, 36, 6 Quinctius verum id futurum f. dicere, si aestas et tempus . . . esset; nunc hieme instante; 33, 28, 8 si sibi conscius esset, oblaturum se multitudini mentionemve . . . nullo lacessente facturum f.; 34, 4, 14 ut quod habere non possunt, habiturae, si liceret, f. videantur; 37, 52, 7 si optio deferretur . . . usurum fuisse; 42, 38, 10 conloquium si commode valeret, non f. se dilaturum; 44, 44, 7 quae si vera foret, alium super alium recentes ex fuga venturos fuisse. In these passages the change in the apodosis seems to follow the rule for present unreal conditions, see A. J. P. 25, p. 59 seqq. But in two passages the statement refers to the past: 10, 15, 10 facturum enim se fuisse dixit, ut . . . nomina reciperet, si . . . videret; nunc se . . . non habiturum; and 41, 3, 10 si . . . haberent, primum . . . persecuturos fuisse, deinde . . . habituros: vino somnoque veri simile esse mersos iacere.

In a number of passages *fore* occurs with the perfect participle used adjectively, as in 3, 63, 10 aequatas; 3, 20, 7 subiectos; and retaining the participial force: 23 13, 6 debellatum; 33, 44, 9 liberatam; 21, 19, 3; 26, 24, 12 ratum, giving the future completion of an action.

III.

A. PARENTHETIC CONDITIONS.

The conditional statement is frequently parenthetic, a sort of clausal interjection giving the piously or politely assumed basis of action. Dräger 2, p. 702 gives the occurrences of *si dis placet:* 4, 3, 8; 6, 40, 7; 34, 2, 11; 34, 32, 17; 37, 53, 5; 38, 47, 3; 39, 28, 5; 39, 28, 11; 39, 36, 14; 40, 13, 2; 41, 23, 7; 44, 22, 8. Similar to these is 2, 12, 5 si di iuvant. *Si videtur* is found 2, 56, 13; 31, 25, 7; 44, 38, 4; 45, 39, 19; and perhaps 28, 39, 15. Other

Digitized by Google

statements occur 23, 42, 5 ne deos quidem, si fas est dici, timeremus: 32, 21, 22; and 39, 37, 17 si vultis: 2, 12, 10 si iuvat; 7, 13, 3 si licet: 5, 34, 6 nulladum via, nisi de Hercule fabulis credere libet, superatas: 10, 35, 14 si necesse est: 10, 23, 8 si quid potest: 22, 14, 4 si pudet: 34, 2, 14 libertatem, immo licentiam, si vere dicere volumus; 41, 23, 13 immo, si vere v. d., iam incohavit bellum: 5, 33, 1 quo manente, si quicquam humanorum certe est, capi Roma non potuerat: 40, 12, 16 gratiam habeo, si quam forte habeo: 2, 38, 5 proficisci, si hoc profectio et non fuga est. The future is used in the same way 29, 18, 1; 44, 38, 7 si ita videbitur; 21, 44, 8 aut, si fortuna dubitabit . . . mortem oppetere.

The indirect statement of these and similar phrases is not an uncommon feature, and sometimes the condition might be taken as a logical statement, rather than as merely polite phraseology: 6, 25, 2 interim, si videatur, collega praesit; 8, 11, 9 si videatur iis, rediturum esse; 23, 21, 3; 28, 34, 5; 37, 19, 5 si ita visum iis sit. The imperfect occurs much more freely, thirty-five times, as in 21, 6, 4 quibus si videretur digna causa, et Hannibali denuntiarent: 22, 33, 9 ut, si iis videretur . . . veniret; 34, 56, 13 si quos ei videretur, milites scriberet; 36, 9, 2 si quid ei v., secum disceptaret; 43, 14, 4 dilectum, si ita senatui v., perfecturos esse; and also 30, 17, 8 si ita patribus visum esset. Similar to these are a few instances of *si placeret* 26, 24, 9 additum, ut si placeret vellentque; 31, 11, 6; 34, 19, 6 si placeat: 7, 16, 8; cf. 34, 4, 14 habiturae, si liceret, fuisse videantur.

There are a number of other occurrences both of the present and of the imperfect: 6, 11, 4 cum interim, si quis vere aestimare velit, a M. Furio recuperari patria . . . non potuerit; 9, 9, 1 dedetis . . . si me audiatis . . . caesos; 10, 39, 15 tum, si qua coniectura mentis divinae sit, nulli umquam exercitui fuisse infestiores; 33, 10, 8 si Valerio qui credat . . . caesa sunt: 24, 45, 5 cogitandum sit, si quo modo fieri possit; and with *velle* 2, 12, 5 intrare, si possim, volo; 28, 43, 7 non adsequi velle, sed, si possim, exuperare. The imperfect, *si posset* occurs a little oftener:

Digitized by Google

10, 25, 17 donec vel ipse, si posset, Romam venisset; 29, 12, 7 cupiens pacem, si posset, si minus, indutias facere; 38, 8, 3 ut pax, si posset, aequis, si minus, tolerandis condicionibus peteretur; 44, 5, 1 optabilius redire, si posset; and also in connection with the present 5, 35, 6 eos bello quoque, si res cogat, tuendos esse; sed melius visum bellum ipsum amoveri, si posset: 23, 8, 10 te id prius scire volui, si forte abesse . . . malles; 33, 43, 6 in eas, si quid supplementi opus esset, consules scribere . . . iussi.

Si nihil aliud is used elliptically in 2, 43, 9 si nihil aliud, stare instructos; 3, 19, 6; 5, 2, 11; 22, 29, 11; 30, 35, 8; 33, 44, 9; 45, 37, 4 quam, si nihil aliud senatus iustum esse iudicaverat. In like manner 28, 44, 18 et, si nulla alia re, modestia. Akin to these are hypothetical explanations of some word in the sentence, as in 21, 13, 2 cum ille aut vestra aut sua culpa manserit apud hostem — sua si metum simulavit, vestra si periculum est apud vos referentibus vera; 38, 59, 3 quantum non decem aliis triumphis, si omne in unum conferatur, latum. Adjectives and nouns are given elsewhere and here we cite only 1, 58, 8 mihi sibique, si viri estis, pestiferum hinc abstulit gaudium.

Suppositional pronominal statements, polite substitutes for direct relative clauses, are not infrequent in all parts of Livy, and are stated in either the indicative or the subjunctive: 5, 3, 4 nullis iniuriis vestris, si quae forte aliquando inciderunt; 8, 7, 19; 23, 42, 7 et si qua alia aut laeta aut gloriosa nobis evenerunt; 40, 7, 5; 41, 24, 12 iniurias si quae forte fuerunt.

The occurrences in the narrative are of the same character, but more numerous: 8, 39, 15 nihil . . . praeter captivos, ac si qua cognita ex praeda sunt acceptum est; 22, 52, 5; 21, 37, 4 et, si quid est pabuli, obruunt nives; 37, 30, 5; 21, 38, 9 si quem forte id movet; 23, 29, 16 ea pugna, si qua dubia in Hispania erant, Romanis adiunxit; 27, 5, 6; 31, 45, 13; 37, 24, 2; 45, 20, 1; 26, 49, 10 si quarum forte civitatium legati aderant, eis praesentibus suos restituit; 28, 21, 1 in barbaros, si qui nondum perdomiti sunt; 38, 11, 4 (two); 42, 63, 4; 45, 20, 1 sua merita, si qua erant; 45, 35, 2 non solum praesentes exciti erant, sed etiam si

Digitized by Google

qui apud reges esse dicebantur, litteris arcessiti sunt; 6, 22, 1 ad praesidium urbis, et si qui ex Etruria novi motus nuntiarentur . . . relictis; 42, 31, 7 dimissis si qui idonei essent; 42, 26, 4 ad purganda crimina, si qua . . . deferrent; 44, 29, 4 praeterquam si quae Macedoniam peterent, omnes supprimebat.

There are also a number of instances indirectly stated: 7, 18, 6 vel reges, vel decemviros, vel si quid tristius sit imperii nomen, patiendum esse; 24, 9, 11 minoris invidiam suam, si qua ex ea re oreretur . . . fecisset; 32, 35, 9 perfugas remittere, ac si qui sint captivi; 34, 27, 6 ipsorum referre, si quos suspectos status praesens rerum faceret; 34, 50, 3; 36, 4, 9 de classe Carthaginiensibus remissum, praeterquam si quid navium ex foedere deberent; 33, 10, 6 ad excipiendos si qui proelio superessent; 35, 26, 1 ad prohibenda, si qua obsessis mari summitterentur praesidia; 36, 27, 3; 38, 36, 5 petierunt ut . . . ducere uxores liceret, et, si qui prius duxissent, ut habere eas; 38, 38, 18 ut si quid postea addi . . . placuisset, ut id salvo foedere fieret; 37, 35, 3 si quas alias Romani . . . vindicare.

Si is also used with a number of particles, as *modo* and *quidem* emphasizing the assertion of a fact: 23, 42, 13 si modo . . . dignos duxisti; 35, 32, 10; 39, 1, 1 si modo acta sunt; 38, 56, 5 si modo ipsorum sunt quae feruntur; 6, 41, 3 si quidem nos ne cum volueritis quidem creare interdum poteritis; 9, 15, 8; 22, 50, 7 si quidem . . . civis estis; 30, 26, 7 si quidem verum est; 4, 26, 10 proditum . . . memoriae, si quidem . . . cogi et duci possent; 34, 17, 7 refert non rebellare, si quidem id . . . factum est; 38, 50, 7 Romam ingratiorem, si quidem victa Carthago victum Hannibalem in exilium expulisset, Roma victrix victorem Africanum expellat. *Si quando* occurs here and there: 6, 26, 5 nisi, si q. . . . acceperimus; 8, 4, 6 atqui si q. umquam . . . en hoc tempus adest; 32, 5, 8 bellum si q. umquam ante alias, tum magna cura paravit; 6, 42, 12; 8, 6, 14 si q. u. . . . tunc; 10, 14, 10 si q. u. meminerint, illo die adnitantur; 24, 40, 15; 31, 7, 3 si numquam alias, Punico proximo certe bello expertis estis; 38, 30, 7; 45, 18, 2; 45, 38, 13.

Digitized by Google

Si is used in a number of passages contrasting similar terms: 30, 29, 5 si integer quam si victus peteret pacem; 5, 4, 10 si nulla alia causa, ipsa indignitas debuit; 9, 4, 8 si non sine magno periculo, tamen sine certa pernicie possent; 21, 41, 8 si non patriam victam, domum certe; 44, 16, 6 si non semper, crebro tamen usurpare; 5, 38, 1 non deorum saltem, si non hominum memores; 28, 40, 9 si me neque vita vindicat . . . aetas saltem liberet; 31, 49, 11 si non militem, lixam saltem fuisse; 38, 53, 5 si non venerabilis, inviolata saltem; cf. 26, 30, 10 ut, si nequeant omnia, saltem quae compareant . . . iubeant; 4, 3, 3 si non easdem opes habere, eandem tamen patriam incolere; 10, 3, 7 si qua alia arte . . . bellicis laudibus; 32, 20, 5 si non cura salutis communis, ne studia quidem . . . vocem cuiquam possunt exprimere; 2, 44, 4 si minus omnes, aliquos tamen; 24, 8, 6 ut validiores, si minus, ut pares hosti habeamus; cf. 8, 4, 6; 32, 5, 8.

Examples are not uncommon in which the *si*-clause shows the questioning attitude or the design of the actors, as is expressed in English by "to see" with a conditional clause. Giving a future course of action viewed indirectly, the imperfect is the tense most freely used, though there are occurrences of the present also.

Present.—45, 37, 14 nec Quirites vos, sed milites videor appellaturus, si nomen hoc saltem ruborem incutere et verecundiam aliquam violandi adferre possit; 5, 5, 5 munitiones . . . spectantes, si qua auxiliā veniant, opposuere; 1, 23, 6 tamen, si vana adferantur, in aciem educit; 22, 13, 1 inritat . . . si . . . detrahere ad aequum certamen possit; 26, 9, 9 in foro praesto est, si quid consulere velint . . . alii offerunt se, si quo usus operae sit.

Imperfect.—An example is found in a speech 38, 48, 11 Gallorum animos, si possent mitigari a feritate insita, temptavi; but the occurrences in the narrative are many, giving Livy's interpretation of the motives of the actors: 25, 36, 5 agitare dux coepit, si . . . posset vallum circumicere: 28, 46, 8 ad oram . . . si quos ibi motus facere posset, classem appulit: 10, 5, 10 conscendit, si . . . evadere posset: 44, 13, 8 contemplantes, si qua parte temptare aut

Digitized by Google

opere aut vi possent; and similarly 34, 26, 4 in speculis fuit, si quid novi motus oreretur: 44, 37, 12 et locum dedisse hosti, si nocte abire vellet: 27, 14, 6 in primam aciem induci iussit, si quem inicere ea res tumultum ac pavorem posset: 24, 1, 11 insecuti etiam sunt equites, si . . . aestus . . . deferre naves in terram posset: 42, 67, 6 castra movit, si potiri oppido posset; 27, 47, 2 notari oculis, si qui forte adustioris coloris . . . essent; 30, 12, 1 dum obequitat, si . . . fugam sistere posset: 5, 1, 9 frons in Etruriam spectans auxiliis, si qua forte inde venirent, obstruebatur; cf. 5, 5, 5: 8, 22, 9 Samnitibus, si qua se moverent, oppositus: 5, 42, 1 ostentari . . . si compelli . . . possent: 26, 27, 10 oratum, si qua misericordia tandem flecti possent: 1, 7, 6 pergit, si forte eo vestigia ferrent; 9, 31, 6 ut quaereretur locus, si qua licentia . . . circumveniri posset: 27, 27, 3 positus, si . . . possent excipere: 31, 42, 4 stetit, si quid hostis moveret; 44, 37, 2 stantibus in prima acie hastatis, si quid hostis moveretur: 24, 36, 8 secutus . . . si qua . . . occasio pugnandi esset: 22, 12, 7 si excipere posset, occultus subsistebat. *Temptare* is used most freely: 1, 57, 3; 2, 25, 1; 2, 35, 4; 23, 18, 1; 26, 3, 10; 31, 45, 3; 42, 62, 14 si pretio pacem emere posset: 6, 3, 7 cum tenderent ad portas, si qua forte se in agros eicere possent; 5, 8, 10 in armis milites tenuit, si opus foret auxilio: 36, 20, 6 Demetriadem, si forte eo deferret, traiecit. And in indirect statements 10, 16, 4 omnia expertos esse, si . . . tolerare molem belli possent; 35, 29, 10 temptaturos, si quorum animi sollicitari . . . possent; 23, 8, 10 te id prius scire volui, si abesse malles; noticeable in these is the use of *posse*, the omitted apodosis looking toward a test of the potency indicated in the protasis. The real apodosis is also omitted 35, 11, 9 intenti paratique, si lacesserentur, in stationibus fuerant; and 7, 27, 6 praeparatis iam ante, si quid ab Roma moveretur, copiis; but the infinitive is given 37, 39, 4 invadere parati erant, si in proelium hostis non exirent; cf. 27, 28, 5 parati milites essent . . . si quo opera eorum opus esset; 35, 20, 3 ut paratus esset, si quo . . . opus esset ducere legiones; 40, 30, 8 ut parati essent, si quid ab hoste moveretur; 27,

Digitized by Google

30, 8 inde praesidio relicto adversus Attalum, si forte interim traiecisset.

Sometimes a participle is used in the apodosis expressing design, and sometimes mere futurity: 22, 2, 4 maxime Gallos, si dilaberentur aut subsisterent, cohibentem; 28, 30, 9 sequentem, si in contrarium tractum incidisset maris, fugientis modo sese avertentem; 9, 38, 7 concurrunt, petituri; 21, 17, 6 transmissurus, esset; 23, 14, 6 ita, si morarentur spem . . . praetermissurus; 8, 17, 10 incertum qua fide culturus, si perinde cetera processissent; 29, 5, 9 si se Mago . . . moveat, obviam ire parat, si Poenus . . . se contineat, et . . . ipse futurus; 29, 35, 6 eam deinde, si cepisset, sedem . . . habiturus; 31, 46, 8; 36, 7, 20 si res poposcerit, traiecturus; 28, 2, 13 futuri materia belli, si licuisset; 45, 35, 6 dederat nihil relicturis, si aviditati indulgeretur; 40, 9, 4 ut nec praeterito periculo meo movereris neque futuro, si . . . sit: 4, 18, 6 nec Etruscis, nisi cogerentur, pugnam inituris; 9, 29, 4 quieturus haud dubie, nisi ultro arma Etrusci inferrent; 35, 39, 4 nisi inclinaret . . . rem adgressurus: 3, 60, 8 egreditur, invasurus, ni fieret.

The gerund is used as is the participle in the apodosis, sometimes in the accusative stating the design, and sometimes in the genitive: 3, 5, 2 missa ad urbem, si qua fortuna daret, temptandam; 9, 35, 1 ad temptandas munitiones, si qua posset; 21, 6, 8; 22, 24, 5; 22, 33, 6; 23, 15, 7; 24, 27, 9 ad prohibendos, si in terram egrederentur; 25, 24, 7; 29, 12, 5 ad pacem, si posset, turbandam; 33, 10, 6; 34, 30, 3 ad explorandum, si paterentur; 34, 46, 7; 35, 26, 1; 42, 26, 4; 24, 40, 15 ad tuenda moenia, si quando similis fortuna venisset: 2, 13, 4 necessitas obsides dandi Romanis, si . . . vellent; 4, 3, 7 spes, si dignus erit, apiscendi summi honoris; 5, 20, 5; 21, 57, 3 spe fallendi resistendive, si non falleret, transgressus; 22, 32, 3 spe alendi exercitus in eis locis, si . . . bellum gererent; 30, 22, 5 potestatem interrogandi, si quis quid vellet; 32, 20, 1; 28, 2, 14 spem debellandi, si nihil eam ipse cunctando moratus esset nactus; 30, 3, 4; 37, 53, 13 spem amplificandi regni faciebat, si secum bellum adversus nos ges-

Digitized by Google

sissem; 34, 11, 2 nec spem ullam resistendi, nisi . . . misisset.

There are three instances of a *si*-clause with *quaerere:* 29, 25, 8 q. si aquam inposuissent; 39, 50, 7 q. si Lycortas . . . equitesque evasissent; 40, 49, 6 q. sub eone sibi liceret ac suis vivere . . . quaesivit iterum si cum Romanis militare liceret; cf. 34, 3, 5 id modo quaeritur, si maiori parti et in summam prodest. *Percunctari* 36, 33, 1 p. si vellet, while it in 33, 35, 3 and *agitare* in 25, 36, 5 belong elsewhere, though the latter and 24, 45, 5 ut, cum illud potius agendum atque cogitandum sit, si quo modo fieri possit ne qui socii a populo Romano desciscant, are cited by Riemann as indirect questions.

The *si*-clause also expresses the object of wonderment, as in 1, 53, 10 vetant mirari, si . . . esset; 3, 21, 4; 9, 18, 10; 39, 10, 1 vetat eam mirari, si per aliquot noctes secubuissent; and also with *mirum*, as in 8, 39, 10 mimime id quidem m. esse, si nihil prospere agerent; 32, 20, 2 neque mirum, si . . . turbaverant; 3, 28, 5 mirumque esse, ni . . . castra hostium oppugnentur.

The apodosis is sometimes to be supplied with an interrogative, as in 4, 5, 3 quid? si non . . . bis iam experti essemus? 9, 9, 6 quid tandem? si spopondissemus, etc.; 9, 3, 11 quid? si media via consilii caperetur; 45, 36, 8 quid? si domini milites imperatoribus imponantur? 40, 14, 10 explica utrum aperte an clam adgressuri fuerimus? si aperte, cur non omnes? si clam, quis ordo consilii fuit? cf. 45, 19, 15 utrum enim partem regni petiturum esse an totum erepturum? si partem . . . fore; si totum . . . iussurum; and in the narrative 9, 18, 5 quid? si vini amor in dies fieret acrior, quid? si . . . ira . . . ducimus?

In some passages the apodosis must be supplied with an adjective: 27, 37, 13 inconditum, si referatur; 3, 38, 13 privatis, si vis abesset; 4, 53, 13 tamquam haud dubius honos Meneni, si peteret; 21, 5, 12 invicta acies, si aequo dimicaretur campo; 28, 42, 5 si nobilitas ac iusti honores adornarent; 32, 3, 6 probabilem, si modeste peteretur; 34, 27, 10 nec parem se ratus, si dimicare vellet; 35, 13, 7

Digitized by Google

gravem, si pax esset; 39, 40, 6 si ius consuleres, peritissimus; 40, 6, 4 fortunati patris matura suboles, si mens esset; cf. 30, 32, 1 in perpetuum, si felicitas adesset, victores. 6, 20, 14 vir nisi in libera civitate natus, memorabilis: 9, 16, 19 parem destinant, si vertisset; 27, 16, 14 laetus successu fraudis, si ne Fabius quidem invictus fuisset; 45, 19, 8 monitor fidus, si decedi fide vidisset; 5, 36, 1 mitis legatio, ni . . . habuisset; 30, 15, 7 neque ingratum, si nihil maius vir uxori praestare potuit; 38, 49, 4 si degenerem et emollitum, quid periculi . . . fuit?

There are a few instances in which the *si*-clause gives the content of a pronoun in a prepositional phrase: 28, 27, 14 cum eo ipso non contenti, si haberetis; and parallel with a *quod*-clause in 4, 6, 11. *In eo verti* occurs 3, 46, 6 in eo verti puellae salutem, si postero die vindex . . . praesto esset; 41, 23, 5; 35, 18, 8 in eo victoriam v., si loca opportuna . . . praeoccuparentur; 32, 15, 2 in eo v. . . . animos, si primi vim . . . sustinuissent; 35, 26, 2 in eo v. spem, si praesidia maritima interclusissent.

The *si*-clause also gives the content of a noun in the following passages: 34, 19, 4 trium condicionum electionem ferre iubet, si velint, si . . .; 25, 19, 16 metu futuri dedecoris, si . . . superesset; 40, 23, 8 deprecatio, si quid . . . egisset; 2, 28, 2 indignatione patrum, si invidiam eius consules ad senatum reicerent; 3, 60, 8 i. incessit, si . . . tegerent; 4, 6, 10: 1, 40, 2 indignitas crescere, si . . . rediret regnum; 25, 33, 5 ne metus quidem . . . si vi retinerent; 1, 52, 4 periculi, si adversatus esset; 44, 4, 7 atque etiam periculo, si . . . instaret hostis; 32, 11, 9 promissis . . . si fides extet; 6, 33, 5 minis, ni ignes . . . amovissent; 36, 35, 1 pudor, abscederet; 3, 7, 4 pudore moti, si nec obstitissent; 21, 10, 4 viam unam ad id cernentem, si . . . vivat; 7, 31, 6 commoti patres vice fortunarum humanarum, si . . . infractos gereret animos. *Spes* occurs most frequently: 25, 3, 15 una spes videbatur esse, si . . . intercessisset; 29, 32, 1; 29, 35, 9 in Hasdrubale ita, si is movisset Syphacem; 32, 2, 3 de ceteris, si in fide permanerent, spes facta: 40, 26, 4 subsidii spes erat, si consules maturassent in provinciam ire. In these the protasis is a future element indirectly stated, and the

Digitized by Google

best illustrations are to be found in the statement of vows and prayers: 39, 10, 5 veniam precata, si . . . silenda enuntiasset. In a few passages the verb is a historical present: 10, 36, 11 templum Iovi Statori vovet, si constituisset a fuga Romana acies cecidisset vicissetque legiones Samnitium; 21, 21, 9 novis se obligat votis, si cetera prospera evenissent; 21, 62, 10 praetor vota suscipere iussus, si in decem annos res publica eodem stetissent statu: 22, 9, 10 ver sacrum vovendum, si bellatum prospere esset. The perfect is more frequently used: 7, 11, 4 si prospere id bellum evenisset, ludos magnos vovit; 29, 36, 8 aedem vovit, si eo die hostis fudisset; 31, 21, 12; 32, 30, 10; 35, 1, 8; 41, 21, 11 votum concepit, si morbus pestilentiaque ex agro Romano emota essent. The main verb is in the pluperfect 10, 42, 7 voverat . . . si legiones hostium fudisset; 30, 27, 11 si per quinquennium res publica in eodem statu fuisset; 30, 2, 8 ludos magnos facerent, quod . . . vovisset, si in eodem statu res publica staret; cf. 32, 6, 7 aedem . . . votam, si res prospere gesta esset; and 2, 45, 14 si fallat . . . invocat deos.

The conditions under which punishment would be inflicted are similarly stated: 7, 12, 12 gravem edixerat poenam, si quis . . . pugnasset; 10, 9, 4 Porcia lex . . . gravi poena, si quis verberasset necassetque civem Romanum sanxit; Valeria lex . . . si quis adversus ea fecisset, nihil ultra "improbe factum" adiecit; 29, 21, 5 cum gravi edicto, si quis . . . restitisset: 25, 14, 5 execratus . . . si . . . potiti essent; 10 38, 10 carmine in execrationem . . . composito, nisi isset in proelium; 28, 22, 11 execratio dira adiecta, si quem a proposito spes . . . flexisset. The reward is given in like manner 39, 17, 1 praemium proposuerunt, si quis . . . detulisset; 37, 36, 2 pollicitus . . . societatem, si per eum pacem inpetrasset; and stating official action 30, 27, 6 prorogatum imperium, si consulem manere ad urbem senatui placuisset. The ground for mental attitude is expressed 23, 19, 4 timentium, si Romanum praesidium abscessisset; 32, 23, 9 hos desperata salus, si Romani vicissent . . . accendebat; 3, 27, 6 apti proelio, si res ita tulisset. There are also a

Digitized by Google

few occurrences of the imperfect: 1, 15, 1 propinquitas loci, si Romana arma omnibus infesta finitimis essent, stimulabat; 24, 16, 17.

Nisi.

Abbreviated clauses with *nisi*, usually without any verbal form expressed are of common occurrence (201). One of the most freely used is with *quod* (35), as in 4, 12, 9 legationibus . . . nequiquam missis, nisi quod ex Etruria haud ita multum frumenti advectum est; 45, 31, 12 in his nihil novatum, nisi quod Leucas exempta est Acarnanum concilio. The verbal idea is freely expressed by the ablative absolute (19), as in 1, 36, 6 n. auspicato; 1, 51, 1 gladiis deprehensis; 6, 35, 1 suis in imperio locatis. There is also an occasional example of the participle in other constructions than the ablative absolute: 31, 17, 4 permittentibus; 21, 18, 11 icta; 24, 3, 12 confisos; 24, 22, 3 coacti; 25, 35, 5 defunctos; 28, 27, 7 tacta tractataque; 40, 9, 1 perpetratum; 40, 28, 2 exsatiati; 40, 34, 9 imperata: also in connection with the gerundive; 23, 23, 2 dictatori, nisi rei gerendae causa creato. *Nisi* is relatively frequent with nouns (30), as in 1, 17, 7 regem; 5, 46, 11 dictator; 34, 4, 9 cupido; 37, 49, 8 permissu; and is used still more freely with prepositional phrases (44), as in 1, 5, 5 aut per occasionem aut per necessitatem; 1, 53, 7 apud hostes; 4, 31, 4 ab consule; 27, 8, 2 ex patribus; 27, 42, 3 in vetere exercitu.

There are but few occurrences with demonstrative pronouns: 4, 11, 4 is; 22, 38, 9 id modo; 31, 49, 9 eius qui. There is a freer use of relatives. Notice in terms indirectly stated 8, 28, 8 ne quis nisi qui noxam meruisset; 29, 9, 10; 31, 50, 7; 37, 56, 6; 44, 21, 2. Other occurrences in the nominative are in 9, 27, 14; 24, 32, 8; 28, 3, 14; 44, 42, 1. Other cases used are in 4, 20, 6 nec ducem novimus nisi cuius auspicio bellum geritur; 24, 16, 13 cui; 25, 6, 13; and 31, 18, 8 quem; 34, 6, 4 quam; 21, 57, 5; and 25, 39, 11 quos; 24, 30, 7; and 34, 54, 8 quae.

Nisi is also used to introduce statements containing verbs associated with various particles: *cum* 22, 9, 8 n. c.

Digitized by Google

taetra prodigia nuntiata sunt; 31, 7, 12 n. c. deerit; 3, 14, 5 n. c. de lege agi coeptum esset; 27, 22, 13 n. c. successor venisset; 39, 15, 11 n. c. . . . eductus esset: *quia* 34, 4, 9 n. q. . . . coeperat: *si* 6, 26, 5 n. si quando a vobis proque vobis arma acceperimus; 26, 3, 3 n. si futura esset; 28, 31, 2 n. si . . . vellent: *ubi* 5, 52, 16 ubi auspicato, n. ubi adsolent, fieri possunt? 31, 39, 10 quae n. ubi . . . obiecit, nullius admodum usus est; 3, 26, 7 neque honori magno locum neque virtuti putant, n. ubi effusae adfluant opes: *ut* 2, 41, 6 quid attinuisse . . . nisi ut . . . habeant; 4, 2, 6; 5, 53, 6; 6, 40, 20; 10, 8, 11; 21, 29, 5; 26, 30, 8; 31, 38, 5; 38, 60, 2; 39, 52, 2; 40, 50, 3; 45, 5, 10 reliqui quid esse, nisi ut fortiter moriatur?

There are also a few instances with particles not affecting the construction: 22, 12, 2 nullo loco, nisi quantum necessitas cogeret, fortunae se commissurus; 22, 12, 8 castris, n. q. usus necessarii cogerentur, tenebatur miles: 33, 18, 22 n. aliquanto post; 6, 18, 10 nec ullum, n. quatenus imperari vobis sinatis, certamen adversus patres noritis? 28, 39, 14 Italiae n. q. vallum castrorum cingit, nihil reliqueritis Poeno; 34, 22, 12 nihil contingit, n. q. . . . sinit. *Nisi* is also found with the infinitive in *oratio obliqua* 2, 38, 4 quid eos . . . existimasse putatis, nisi aliquod profecto nefas esse; 32, 34, 10 quid respondeam, nisi curam inpensam sationis me praestaturum; 37, 6, 2 postquam responsum est, nisi . . . facturos. Nine passages were noticed containing *nisi* with adjectives: 2, 28, 3 publicum; 2, 32, 4 necessariam; 4, 30, 11 ne qui n. Romani dii; 22, 37, 7; 37, 25, 5 nullum n. R. imperium; 27, 25, 9 certis; 33, 15, 7 raros; 34, 9, 8 frequentes; 38, 8, 9 inermes.

In contrast with *nisi quod* we shall present Livy's use of *praeterquam quod* and a few equivalents. This is used chiefly with the indicative, though there are a few subjunctives in *oratio obliqua*, and also a potential 22, 7, 3 ego p. q. nihil auctum ex vano velim, Fabium . . . potissimum auctorem habui; and the verb is omitted 6, 24, 7.

Digitized by Google

Sixty-four occurrences were noticed [1], and fifty-one in other connections, in which *praeterquam* is generally associated with a noun, occasionally with an adjective 22, 53, 6 atrox; 26, 13, 14 honesta. There are a few relative statements 2, 56, 10; 23, 31, 2; 25, 10, 7 qui; 43, 17, 2 quod; 3, 40, 5 alius, p. de quo; 7, 30, 6 vobis; 27, 6, 5 aliorum p. ipsius. cf. 40, 20, 5. In 3, 26, 12 et illa quidem nocte nihil praeterquam vigilatum est in urbe, *quod* might easily be supplied. The infinitive occurs in 42, 14, 1 nihil p. fuisse in curia regem scire quisquam potuit; and 45, 39, 16 nihil p. loqui . . . didicit. *Praeterquam* is also associated with a few clauses: 4, 4, 12 nec quicquam est, p. ut . . . simus; 34, 48, 5 p. cum . . . ventum esset; 36, 4, 9 p. si quid navium . . . deberent; 38, 11, 4 p. si qui capti; 44, 29, 4 p. si quae . . . peterent; cf. 24, 47, 8 nihil praeterea quam ut. As variations are found 22, 3, 14; 27, 20, 10 superquam quod; 22, 25, 1 nihil ultra quam; 26, 34, 6; 38, 38, 9; 39, 18, 7 extraquam; cf. *super* for *praeter* 25, 20, 4; 33, 48, 8 ad id quod.

B. COMPARATIVE CONDITIONAL.

Under this head will be given examples both direct and indirect, as the logical relation at this point seems more important than the grammatical.

Present.—5, 5, 12 non hercule dissimilia ac si quis . . . insanabilem morbum efficiat; 6, 15, 11 nihilo magis quod respondeam habeo, quam si quaeras; 22, 59, 15 non minus profecto ea species moveat, quam si . . . cernatis; cf. 6,

[1] 1, 32, 4; 1, 37, 1; 1, 55, 8; 3, 6, 5; 3, 34, 8; 3, 36, 6; 3, 50, 3; 4, 7, 5; 4, 20, 6; 5, 29, 6; 6, 24, 7; 8, 8, 1; 8, 22, 1; 8, 25, 5; 9, 2, 14; 9, 27, 9; 10, 26, 14; 10, 47, 7; 21, 10, 1; 22, 7, 3; 22, 21, 1; 22, 38, 12; 23, 27, 11; 24, 49, 7; 25, 35, 4; 25, 41, 5; 26, 3, 5; 27, 34, 10; 28, 32, 6; 28, 35, 6; 28, 41, 11; 28, 41, 12; 29, 1, 21; 29, 8, 9; 29, 14, 5; 29, 16, 2; 29, 18, 13; 29, 27, 14; 30, 26, 6; 30, 40, 8; 31, 9, 10; 32, 21, 34; 32, 22, 11; 32, 38, 3; 33, 8, 11; 33, 19, 7; 34, 46, 6; 35, 11, 7; 35, 25, 11; 37, 34, 3; 37, 39, 13; 37, 50, 7; 38, 4, 4; 40, 35, 6; 41, 4, 4; 42, 10, 15; 42, 15, 2; 42, 29, 4; 43, 18, 9; 44, 18, 1; 44, 35, 9; 45, 5, 6; 45, 7, 2; 45, 14, 4.

Digitized by Google

40, 12 ut si quis ei, quem urgeat fames, venenum ponat cum cibo; 22, 50, 9 ut si nihil obstet, obicias; and indirectly stated 35, 42, 10 si classem, si exercitum amittat Hannibal, idem damni fore, ac si per alium ducem amittantur; 5, 20, 8 gratius id fore . . . quam si multiplex . . . accipiat; 4, 35, 11 minorem quippe ruborem fore . . . quam si . . . praetereantur.

Perfect.—The perfect is not freely used, one instance being in Livy's own words 4, 7, 11 credo, quod tribuni militum initio anni fuerunt, eo, perinde ac si totum annum in imperio fuerint . . . praetermissa nomina est; 4, 4, 11 quid enim in re est aliud, si plebeiam patricius duxerit, si patriciam plebeius? 8, 35, 7 nihil maius praestiteris, quam si hic tibi dies satis documenti dederis, ut possis.

Imperfect.—A few examples are in the speeches: 37, 54, 21 in eo honore, in ea dignitate audimus apud vos esse, ac si incolerent; 44, 22, 6 aeque enixe parabit, ac si ipse id bellum gesturus esset; 23, 42, 10 neglegentius, quam si . . . vagarentur; 42, 13, 1 explorata, haud secus quam si . . . subiecta oculis referrem; 24, 8, 18 eodem animo, quo, si diligendi duo imperatores essent . . . creetis.

The comparative form most freely occurring in the narrative is with *haud secus quam si:* 3, 23, 2 movent Romanos h. s., q. si Capitolium captum nuntiaretur; 22, 53, 13; 28, 15, 6; 28, 37, 6; 31, 35, 5; 45, 28, 5 haud secus quam si in Capitolio immolaturus esset, sacrificium amplius solito apparari iussit. *Quam si* is used with other comparative words: 23, 4, 4 agi aliter quam si plebis ibi esset concilium; 30, 43, 12 tam lugubre . . . quam si ipsa Carthago arderet; and after comparatives: 3, 24, 9 nihilo minus, quam si lex . . . ferretur; 3, 38, 12; 23, 49, 4; 24, 39, 6; 30, 3, 5; 37, 59, 2; 40, 21, 11 cum infestioribus quam si solus iret praesidiis. *Iuxta ac si* occurs 22, 31, 3 i. effusi, ac si . . . praedarentur; but *perinde ac si* more frequently: 5, 14, 2; 9, 25, 9; 26, 47, 4: 22, 22, 18 acta per eum eodem ordine quo si Carthaginiensium nomine sic ageretur: 3, 26, 5 tanta trepidatio fuit, quanta si urbem, non castra hostes obsiderent; cf. 34, 9, 6 sed quanta si hostis ad portas esset, et servabant vigilias circumibant

Digitized by Google

cura; 10, 7, 4 purum . . . visum, aeque ac si . . . devoveretur: *perinde ac si* 8, 30, 3; 24, 18, 11; 25, 28, 8 cur non perinde ac si Hiero ipse viveret . . . velint? 3, 51, 12 illi negabant se aliter ituros, quam si decemviri deponerent insignia: 27, 45, 3 instructioresque quam si adversus Hannibalem iret, profectus sit.

Pluperfect.—31, 29, 11 relicta crudelius habitanda, quam si deleta foret; 38, 17, 20 eandem inter socios habebitis, quam si servantis anticum specimen animorum Gallos vicissetis; 38, 46, 7 haud paulo plus damni factum est, quam si Cn. Manlius perisset.

The narrative has 2, 30, 13 haud secus, quam si in insidias incidissent, turbati vertunt terga: 9, 25, 9; 21, 25, 2; 27, 51, 9 cum liberis, perinde ac si debellatum foret . . . grates agerent: 21, 2, 6 haud alio quam si evasisset; 2, 17, 6 nihilo minus foede dedita urbe, quam si capta foret, Aurunci passim principes securi percussi; 33, 19, 7 facilius cum singulis, quam si in unum ambo simul contulissent vires, bellatum est; 33, 57, 7; 35, 25, 9; 38, 46, 7; 39, 33, 5; 45, 19, 2; 45, 42, 1.

Perinde ac si occurs in *oratio obliqua* 25, 5, 8; 31, 32, 4; 31, 50, 9; 40, 28, 4 adeo improvisa res fuit, ut perinde ac si insidiis circumventi forent, trepidarent: 8, 39, 7 adeo . . . vulnerum obliti sunt, ut haud secus quam si tum integri e castris signum accepissent, concitaverint se in hostem: 3, 31, 2 si ea res aeque . . . iaceret, ac . . . iacuisset: 21, 63, 9; 28, 40, 2 neque aliter id fieri posse, quam si ipse in Africam exercitum transportasset: 31, 1, 7 elegantius facturos dixit, si iudicio patrum quam si sorti eam rem permisissent.

1. Quasi.

Quasi is used very sparingly by Livy, occurring with finite verb 39, 19, 5 optio esset, quasi ei vir testamento dedisset; and with participles 1, 51, 3 q. re nova perturbatus; and 2, 12, 15 q. remunerans. It is also found with nouns: 29, 15, 2 q. honoris et beneficii; 30, 31, 9 q. multa navium; and 32, 10, 11 q. in muro.

Digitized by Google

2. Tamquam (157).

Tamquam is connected with *si* in 40, 9, 7 t. si intervenisses; and occurs in connection with *nisi* 4, 31, 7 t. nisi ab scelere bellum ordiri nefas esset; and 9, 23, 8 t. nulla nisi in eruptiones spes esset. In forty-four other passages *tamquam* is used with a finite verb, as in 1, 41, 1 t. spes subesset; 4, 58, 10 t. paeniteat laboris; 23, 5, 5 pedites vobis imperemus t. equites habeamus? pecuniam deesse dicamus, tamquam ea tantum desit? Also with the gerundive 39, 28, 11 t. ad aliud bellum gerendum abisse.

Compared with these the occurrences with participles are comparatively frequent: 1, 12, 7 iussi; 21, 57, 13 captam; 25, 38, 8 extinctos; 28, 34, 7 pacatam. The present is used in the same way: 44, 30, 4 invidisse t. his nuptiis adiungenti sibi Dardanorum gentem; 6, 8, 10 oppugnantes; 21, 18, 4 oppugnantem; 9, 7, 10 in patriam revertentem; 24, 23, 6 quaerentes; 33, 39, 7 t. nihil pertinens; 43, 22, 5 constabat eum t. ad Persea tendentem Stratum venisse. In the later decades the future participle with *tamquam* gives the assumed ground for the principal action: 21, 61, 1 transgressus . . . t. ad primum adventum Romanorum occursurus; 34, 36, 5 t. amissuri, non reddituri indignabantur; 36, 43, 10 t. ibi aptius expectura hostem, contendit; 37, 23, 6 t. eo die pugnatura, e portu emovit; 40, 4, 10 conscendit t. redituri Thessalonicam; 44, 9, 10 castra eo promovit, t. Dium . . . progressurus; cf. 30, 10, 10.

There are also some occurrences with adjectives akin to participles: 4, 6, 3 invisi; 4, 37, 6 constantissimae; 5, 52, 10 memores; 7, 2, 12 expertem; 35, 18, 2 peritus; and about the same number with adjectives; 3, 9, 2 nimium; 4, 48, 13; 29, 1, 5 gravem et duram; 34, 32, 4 aemulus; 40, 20, 4 medios; 45, 39, 6 furtiva; and perhaps 37, 6, 7 eo *tamquam* novo.

Half of the occurrences, including 2, 3, 6 t. ad id, quod agi videbatur, ambientes, are with nouns, usually unmodified, and occasionally dependent on a preposition, as in 2, 2, 3 t. alieni regni; 4, 15, 2 nec cum eo t. cum cive

Digitized by Google

agendum fuisse; 5, 4, 8 nos t. cum civibus agere volumus agique t. cum patria nobiscum censemus; 8, 33, 13 Papirium t. ex hostium ducibus, sic ex Romano imperatore victoriam et triumphum petere; 34, 7, 6 t. in illarum civitatibus, non in sua imperium sit; 6, 41, 10 Sextius et Licinius t. Romulus et Tatius; 9, 8, 3 non t. senatorem, sed t. reum; 42, 16, 8 t. iam haud dubius regni heres: 45, 24, 9 t. tris sententias ponite.

3. Velut (437).

Velut is the most freely used of the apologetic particles, and there is at times an interchange with others for the sake of variety: 30, 10, 10 velut ad iustum proelium navale et tamquam exituris contra Romanis. Although *tamquam* occurs much oftener with finite forms of the verb than does *velut*, with one exception, *si* is used only with the latter: 1, 12, 6 v. si sensisset; 1, 56, 12 cecidissent; 21, 8, 6 texisset; 21, 16, 2 esset; 21, 41, 10 videatis; 21, 41, 15 pugnemus; 23, 9, 1 interesset; 23, 18, 14 exiret; 25, 38, 8 videatis; 28, 32, 7 agatur; 29, 28, 9 adgressurus foret. *Velut* used without *si* occurs in twenty passages, counting 5, 41, 5 pars ultima, v. ea demum intacta et referta praeda, petunt. Other occurrences are 2, 36, 1 coepti ludi, v. ea res nihil ad religionem, pertinuisset; 2, 41, 9; 2, 44, 1; 2, 50, 4; 7, 37, 7; 21, 5, 1 *velut* Italia ei provincia decreta bellumque Romanum mandatum esset; 24, 5, 2; 26, 37, 9; 29, 9, 5; 31, 1, 1; 33, 1, 5; 34, 28, 11 v. rectae acies concurrissent; 35, 14, 4; 37, 10, 12; 37, 29, 7; 38, 1, 8; 39, 11, 6; 40, 12, 1; 40, 13, 8 an ab illo consilio v. transiliendum ad aliud fuit?

There are also a few occurrences of *velut* with other forms of verbal expression: 3, 17, 4 v. cum otium superat; 8, 8, 13 v. claudebant vias; 24, 45, 3 v. resurgere ab stirpibus; 26, 29, 4 v. dedi noxae inimico; 34, 14, 11 tum v. redintegrata est pugna; 28, 39, 3 v. ad colligendas reliquias naufragii nostri misimus; 28, 42, 10 v. ad commune restinguendum incendium concurrunt.

With the perfect participle, not counting those with

Digitized by Google

the ablative absolute (see A. J. P. 23, p. 416) there are at least 57 occurrences, e. g. 1, 4, 5 defuncti; 1, 16, 2 icta; 21, 58, 11 obsessi; 38, 52, 5 v. captos trahens. Only seventeen occurrences of the present participle were noticed, as in 2, 41, 5 vaticinantem; 29, 10, 7 praesagientem. Similar to these are the occurrences with *deliberabundus* 1, 54, 6; 2, 45, 7. With the future participle *velut* is found 30, 4, 10 v. a mari adgressurus Uticam; 44, 35, 14 mittit v. classem conscensuros; 44, 35, 23 degressus . . . v. per devexum bracchium transitum temptaturus; 37, 21, 2 v. iam futurum impetum expectavere.

Velut is used most commonly with nouns either unmodified or modified by an adjective. Of the former there are 146 examples, as in 45, 19, 7 frenos; 45, 24, 2 litem; 45, 41, 6 proventus; of the latter 67, the force of *velut* extending to the entire expression, as in 3, 11, 9 iusto bello; 26, 39, 13 pedestris acies; 42, 12, 10 ex perenni fonte. In addition to these are the following with *causa:* 3, 11, 2 v. rei experiundae c.; 23, 7, 3 v. custodiae c.; 32, 25, 2 v. ominis causa.

An adjective is occasionally found with *velut:* 4, 20, 9 funesti; 5, 39, 1; and 22, 22, 17 ignarus; 7, 17, 3 lymphati; 10, 28, 10 lymphaticus; 7, 17, 5; 22, 6, 5; 37, 43, 9 caecus; 8, 10, 6 inermes; 9, 23, 15 vecordes; 27, 33, 7 orba; 27, 48, 11 incerti; 34, 40, 4 vana; 35, 14, 12 inaestimabilem; 38, 53, 4 sanctam; 39, 51, 4 fatalem; 45, 28, 5 praesentem.

Velut is also used with a small number of prepositional phrases, most of them equivalent to adverbs: 5, 23, 2 ex insperato; 10, 32, 4; 23, 29, 2; 24, 14, 1; 25, 19, 5; 38, 22, 2 ex composito; 33, 6, 8 ex praedicto; 33, 28, 4 ex ante indicto; 23, 31, 7; 27, 3, 3 de industria; 21, 58, 7 de integro.

We find in 22, 42 3 consul alter v. unus militaris turbae erat; and also with relative statements 6, 1, 2 v. quae ex intervallo cernuntur; 23, 29, 7 v. quibus reditus in patriam eo discrimine pugnae verteretur; 31, 1, 5 v. qui . . . mare pedibus ingrediuntur; 32, 21, 34 v. qui eventum expectaverimus; 35, 11, 10 v. quos inpotentis regendi equi invitos efferrent. *Velut* is correlative with *sic* in 4, 41, 6 arbi-

Digitized by Google

trari, velut ipse . . . se suosque sit tutatus, sic consulem . . . cepisse; and is a simple comparative particle in 42, 65, 10 pinnae tres, v. sagittis solent, circumdabantur. We should take *velut* with the verb in 34, 18, 2 in servitutem velut adserendi erant, rather than postpositive with *in servitutem*. There is a break after *velut* in 37, 41, 2, and at a few points there are variant readings, as in 2, 62, 2 ut velut or vel; and 9, 33, 3 cui velut fato lis . . . erat, or cui velut fatalis, or quae velut fatales.

4. Ut.

There is a limited use of *ut* as the equivalent of *velut*. Without *si* it occurs with the subjunctive 3, 10, 8 ecce, ut idem . . . orbis volveretur . . . Hernici nuntiant Volscos et Aequos . . . reficere exercitus. There are some occurrences with participles: 21, 18, 5 ut a confessis; 2, 42, 8 ut bene locatus; 2, 59, 7 excitata; 38, 14, 10 prope ut diffidens; 3, 5, 2 ut non suffecturas; 22, 25, 9; 21, 32, 10 subiit tumulos, ut vim per angustias facturus; 28, 26, 12 ut ultro territuri. It also occurs with a noun 2, 12, 4 ut transfuga; and with prepositional phrases 2, 11, 6 ut in spem universae praedae; 21, 34, 4; 27, 28, 12; and 35, 4, 3 ut inter pacatos; 33, 49, 5 ut ab altera patria.

A common feature in Livy is the use of *sive* . . . *sive* (see T. A. P. A. 33, p. 57) from which the conditional force has evaporated. *Sive* with conditional force is used as a disjunctive conjunction, e. g. 3, 8, 2 T. Veturium Geminum, sive ille Vetustius fuit; 5, 46, 11; 8, 10, 14 Volcano arma sive alii divo vovere; 26, 33, 13 utensilia sive quid aliud dediderunt; cf. 22, 10, 6 si nocte sive luce, si liber sive servus.

Sicunde is used 26, 38, 5 nec consul . . . s. spes aliqua se ostendisset, deerat; and *sicubi* more freely 3, 63, 3 increpare, s. segnior pugna esset; 21, 50, 3 s. conserta navis esset; 42, 64, 10 intervallo sequentes, s. sparsos ac dissipatos invadere possent; 42, 50, 7 s. populo Romano sua fortuna labet; 6, 26, 6 bellum eo, s. est, avertatis precamur;

Digitized by Google

7, 13, 4 s. loco cessum; 9, 41, 18 s. est certamen; 28, 20, 4 s. . . . saxum occurrebat.

The reinforcement of the principal clause by *sic* and *ita* is noticeable. The former occurs only 1, 17, 9 id sic ratum esset, si patres auctores fierent; but *ita* is used with considerable freedom indicating the restrictions placed upon the fulfilment of the action in the protasis: 1, 8, 2 ita sancta . . . fore ratus, si . . . fecisset; 21, 19, 3; 26, 24, 12; 3, 45, 2 ita in ea firmum libertati fore praesidium, si nec causis nec personis variet; 3, 63, 10 ita demum liberam civitatem fore, ita aequatas leges, si sua quisque iura ordo, suam maiestatem teneat; 3, 65, 9; 21, 17, 6; 24, 16, 17; 24, 37, 7; 24, 38, 8; 29, 3, 3; 29, 35, 9; 30, 37, 6; 30, 42, 19; 36, 4, 9; 39, 25, 5; 42, 30, 3. The indicative also occurs in similar restrictive assertions: 21, 13, 5 cuius ita aliqua spes est, si eam . . . audietis; 21, 21, 4 ita . . . florebunt, si . . . quaeremus; 24, 16, 13 ita aequo animo feretis, si reputabitis; 38, 51, 10; 42, 41, 6 iniquitatem ita non sum recusaturus, si ita quoque accipitis. A similar restriction is indicated by *in eo* 27, 24, 9 monuit, ut in eo spem . . . poneret, si . . . cavisset*. In some passages with *ita* . . . *si* merely the manner is indicated, as in 3, 72, 7 nec abnuitur ita fuisse, si ad alios iudices itum foret; 25, 4, 9; 42, 30, 9 haruspices ita responderunt, si quid rei novae inciperetur, id maturandum esse. Compare with these some occurrences of *velut si* . . . *ita:* 21, 8, 6 velut si . . . texisset, ita . . . procursum est; 25, 38, 8 velut si . . . videatis eos, ita proelia inire; 29, 28, 9 velut si urbem extemplo adgressurus Scipio foret, ita conclamatum ad arma est.

The presence of *tum* in the apodosis is not an uncommon feature, indicating a merger of the conditional and the temporal ideas in the future sphere: 1, 24, 8 si prior defexit . . . tum illo die . . . sic ferito; 28, 41, 13; 1, 32, 7 si ego . . . exposco, tum . . . numquam siris esse; 3, 64, 10 si . . . feceritis, tum ut ii . . . sint; 7, 40, 13 si dimicandum erit, tum te recipito; 22, 53, 11 si sciens fallo, tum me Iuppiter . . . leto adficiat; 36, 2, 3 si duellum . . . confectum erit, tum . . . faciet; 4, 56, 14 si quando . . .

Digitized by Google

esset, tum se animadversuros; 40, 47, 4; 42, 46, 3 si pergerent . . . omni ope enitendum fore; 6, 37, 10 si eo perventum ait, tum . . . existimaturum.

C. CONCESSIVE.

The adversative relation of successive clauses is generally indicated by *quamquam* or *etsi*, and occasionally there is an adversative *cum*-clause, either with or without *tamen;* see Steele, Temporal Clauses in Livy, p. 44. *Ut . . . ita* and equivalents are also found where the adversative relation is strongly marked, as in 21, 8, 1 per quod tempus, ut quies certaminum erat, ita ab apparatu operum ac munitionum nihil cessatum; see Steele, T. A. P. A., 33, p. 72. The adversative relation is also at times indicated by an *ut*-clause, as is shown in a discussion of The Ut-Clauses in Livy.

1. Quamquam (166).

There are seventy-one passages in which *quamquam* is used with the indicative, and *tamen* is in the principal clause. The imperfect occurs in about four-fifths of the passages, and these may be sufficiently illustrated by 1, 2, 5 q. tanta opibus Etruria erat . . . tamen . . . in aciem copias educit; and the pluperfect by 1, 46, 1 Servius q. iam usu haud dubie regnum possederat, tamen . . . ausus est. The present 8, 5, 4; 22, 15, 1; 28, 7, 2; 28, 28, 1; 45, 41, 1 q. arbitror . . . tamen paucis quaeso sinatis me . . . comparare, is used about the same as the perfect, as in 2, 4, 7 q. visi sunt commisisse . . . ius tamen gentium valuit; 2, 51, 3 q. superior Romana res fuit, meliorem tamen militem . . . id certamen fecit; 8, 4, 1 q. ipse ego rettuli . . . tamen . . . arbitror. *Haudquaquam* takes the place of *tamen* in 10, 28, 1 ceterum q. communis adhuc Mars belli erat necdum discrimen fortuna fecerat . . . h. similis pugna . . . erat. Thirteen passages were noticed in which the order of the parts is reversed, and *tamen* is omitted: 7, 33, 12 stant obnixi Samnites, q. plura accipiunt quam inferunt vulnera; 4, 12, 8 felicior . . . futurus

Digitized by Google

. . . q. gloria tulit; 4, 23, 4 exterritis . . . q. rebellantibus non adfuerant. The remaining passages have the imperfect: 1, 20, 1 tum sacerdotibus animum adiecit, q. ipse plurima sacra obibat; 1, 23, 10 haud displicet res Tullo, q. . . . ferocior erat; 1, 52, 4; 21, 25, 10; 21, 28, 2; 22, 28, 4; 23, 10, 4; 23, 19, 5; 24, 27, 4; 42, 46, 8 Thebani nihil moti sunt, q. nonnihil . . . succensebant Romanis.

There are twenty-nine other passages in which there are only a few presents and perfects, and with *tamen* omitted, the statement being a parenthetic explanation, as in 9, 23, 14 respectus . . . q. proximis tantum . . . ignis est subditus, haud parvum fuit inritamentum; 3, 67, 1 hanc ego ignominiam, q. iam diu ita vivitur . . . vitassem; 21, 13, 8 haec, q. sunt gravia atque acerba, fortuna vestra vobis suadet: 2, 25, 3 consul, q. cuncti undique clamabant . . . emittit; 31, 22, 2 q. per praetorem prope debellatum erat, consul quoque accepit. In 33, 20, 6 et q. ea legatio erat, quae accendere regium animum posset, temperavit irae, *quamquam* is outside of the clause to which it logically belongs.

Quamquam corrective is fairly common: 2, 49, 10 dimicant acie, q. vix dirigendi aciem spatium Veientibus fuit; 2, 65, 2 Volscum . . . perculit; q. cessere magis quam pulsi hostes sunt, quia . . . tutus receptus fuit; 3, 11, 13 q. quid ego legem loquor? 7, 30, 12; 7, 40, 14 postulate aequa et ferte; q. vel iniquis standum potius quam impias conseramus manus; 21, 19, 4 q. etsi . . . staretur, satis cautum erat; 22, 60, 17 q. quid ignaviam istorum accuso? 25, 6, 4; 25, 39, 7 q. etiamsi; 28, 41, 2 q., si . . . etsi; and similarly 29, 26, 2; and 34, 2, 10; 29, 18, 10; 35, 17, 5 q. Nabidi tamen dominationem . . . remissam = q. N., etsi . . . impositae essent, tamen; 38, 41, 12; 41, 24, 12; 42, 13, 5 videbam quam impar esset sors . . . vos ei securam pacem praestaretis, q. mihi quidem non parare sed gerere paene bellum videbatur. A potential subjunctive is found 7, 13, 6 q. de gloria vix ausim dicere; and 45, 23, 5 q. Perseus vere obiceret . . . nos . . . misisse ad vos legatos. Other statements in which *quamquam* occurs with the subjunctive are mainly indirect, and *tamen* is in most in-

Digitized by Google

stances omitted: 4, 24, 8 primores patrum, q. deminutum censurae ius noluissent . . . offensos; 6, 12, 4; 25, 28, 6; 26, 48, 5; 27, 4, 3; 28, 9, 4; 29, 4, 9; 29, 21, 10; 32, 6, 3; 34, 12, 5; 35, 48, 4; 36, 17, 13; 36, 22, 3; 42, 23, 4 q. sciant in suis finibus . . . se gesturos bellum . . . deterreri. *Tamen* is used in 2, 32, 1 q. per dictatorem dilectus habitus esset, tamen . . . iussere; 10, 11, 13 q. . . . fides sit, t. obsides dare paratos esse; 22, 37, 3 q. probe sciat . . . t. se omnia . . . misisse; 35, 48, 8 eum t. q. . . . veniat, nihil postulare; 38, 58, 12 q. exstitissent . . . t. . . . eam accusationem valuisse; 43, 6, 2 q. sterilem terram ararent . . . t. . . . confecisse.

In a few passages the subjunctive is to be taken as the indirect thought of the parties concerned, and the subjunctive as independent of *quamquam:* 6, 9, 6 q. expertum exercitum adsuetumque imperio, . . . mallet, nihil recusavit; 23, 29, 7 Romanis enim, q. procul a patria pugnarent, facile persuaserunt duces pro Italia . . . eos pugnare; 38, 9, 11 haec q. spe ipsorum aliquanto leviora essent (or erant), petentibus Aetolis, ut ad consilium referrent, permissum est; 45, 17, 7 ceterum q. tales viri mitterentur . . . t. in senatu quoque agitata est summa consiliorum, where the subjunctive may be taken as the thought of the senators. One passages still remains 36, 34, 5 nominatim Quinctium vocare ut opem ferret ac servaret, et tum quidem, q. moveretur his vocibus, manu t. abnuit quicquam opis in se esse. Here the subjunctive is due to the interpretation of the callers, and if this view of the passage is correct Livy does not use the subjunctive with *quamquam* in direct statements. Draeger 2, p. 768 says that four instances are sure; and Kühnast p. 244 gives the MSS. variations.

Quamquam occurs with contrasted adverbs 3, 51, 1 q. non utiliter, fortuito t. esse; and with contrasted pairs of adjectives or nouns: 7, 5, 2 q. non civilis exempli, t. pietate laudabile; 8, 13, 6 maiore mole, q. aeque prospero eventu; 4, 8, 5 q. rem parvam, t. laeti accepere; with infinitives 4, 15, 5 nullam nobilitatem . . . pandere viam, sed t. Claudios Cassios sustulisse animos; and with the

Digitized by Google

ablative absolute 31, 41, 7 sequente, q. non probante Amynandro; cf. 42, 19, 3 bello etsi non indicto, t. iam decreto. Parenthetic explanations are found 1, 50, 5 credere et Latinos, q. ne sic quidem alienigenae, debere; and 4, 53, 1 Volscis q. non publico consilio capessentibus arma.

2. Etsi (73).

Etsi with the indicative, and followed by a clause with *tamen* occurs in the following twenty-one passages: 1, 16, 2 etsi satis credebat patribus . . . sublimem raptum procella, t. velut orbitatis metu icta maestum silentium obtinuit; 2, 30, 5; 5, 1, 8; 6, 12, 1; 7, 31, 1; 8, 3, 8; 8, 16, 13; 23, 24, 13 nam etsi magna pars . . . oppressa erat, tamen ceterae res . . . stratae . . . inventae sunt; 25, 37, 16; 26, 12, 3 Capua e. nihilo segnius obsessa per eos dies fuerat, t. adventum Flacci sensit; 35, 23, 2 e. miserat in Graeciam, t. . . . misit; 35, 23, 4; 36, 10, 13; 40, 7, 8 e. causa apparebat, t. . . . iussit; 4, 26, 5 etsi saepe victi populi maiore tamen conatu . . . rebellarant. It is to be noticed that the pluperfect or imperfect occurs in all of these, though the present is used 3, 67, 1 e. . . . conscius sum, t. . . . processi; 6, 26, 7 e. nihil attinet, t. censemus; 8, 20, 12 e. meae partes exquirendae sunt, t. velim; 28, 39, 1 e. nihil . . . est, t. fuerunt; 32, 14, 5 e. probe scit . . . t. aestimat. The perfect is limited to 9, 6, 3 e. . . . visi sunt, t. . . . fuit. The place of *tamen* is taken by *haudquaquam* in 27, 39, 4 e. ea aestate transiturum in Italiam fratrem crediderat, h. tam facilem maturumque transitum expectabat.

The regular order of the clauses is reversed, and *tamen* is omitted 5, 54, 3 fatebor tibi, etsi minus iniuriae quam meae calamitatis meminisse iuvat; 40, 15, 2 haec Perseus sentit, etsi non dicit; and 42, 34, 5 vos aequum est, e. appellationis vobis usurpatis ius. *Tamen* is also omitted in ten other passages: 1, 40, 2 e. antea pro indignissimo habuerant . . . tum inpensius iis indignitas crescere; 7, 19, 5; 38, 26, 6: 3, 67, 9 e. patribus videbamus iniquum, patricium quoque magistratum plebi donum fieri videmus; 22, 33, 6; 1, 58, 10 ego me e. peccato absolvo, supplicio

Digitized by Google

non libero; 5, 6, 15; 7, 30, 6 e. fortuna praesens magnifice loqui prohibet, haud parva . . . accessio . . . venimus; 8, 11, 1 e. absolvit . . . haud ab re duxi; 28, 41, 6 e. amplecteris, gloriatus fueris.

The subjunctive with *etsi* is generally in indirect discourse, is potential, or represents the conceived ground for action. At times it is equivalent to *etiam si* and *tamen* is omitted: 1, 18, 3 ex quibus locis, e. eiusdem aetatis fuisset, quae fama in Sabinos? 3, 68, 9 sed me vero pro gratis loqui, e. meum ingenium non moneret, necessitas cogit; 3, 72, 5 Scaptium . . . e. praemortui iam sit pudoris, non facturum; 5, 42, 7 quin, e. omnia flammis ac ruinis aequata vidissent . . . defenderent; 6, 40, 5 nec ullum factum . . . e. quaedam contra voluntatem fuerint, vere referri posse; 21, 19, 4; 28, 44, 2 quamquam, si . . . esset . . . etsi id bono publico faceret . . . posset; 28, 45, 5; 36, 40, 9 hoc titulo, e. nec consulatus nec triumphus addatur, satis honestum fore.

Of the fourteen remaining examples seven have *tamen:* 3, 55, 9; 5, 36, 2; 8, 11, 8; 9, 33, 9 nam e. tenuerit lex Aemilia eos censores . . . non tamen se . . . teneri ea lege potuisse; 30, 25, 10; 31, 9, 2. One passage with *tamen* is due to Livy himself 31, 1, 2 e. . . . minime conveniat, tamen iam provideo animo; and one without 3, 8, 10 ubi e. adiectum aliquid numero sit, magna certe caedes fuit, as also 3, 10, 8 nuntiant . . . e. accisae res sint, reficere exercitus; 28, 12, 1 tantam inesse vim, e. omnia alia circa eum ruerent; 29, 8, 4; 39, 47, 10 obsidem enim se animum eius habere, e. corpus patri reddiderit; 39, 53, 3; 45, 42, 10 etsi . . . praetulisset . . . aestimaturum.

Occasionally there is an instances of *etsi* . . . *tamen* with contrasted terms not finite forms of the verb: Praef. 5 quae e. non flectere a vero, sollicitum t. efficere posset; 39, 52, 9 Scipio e. non exul neque damnatus, die t. dicta; 42, 19, 3; 2, 16, 2 e. non apertum, suspectum t. bellum erat; 38, 41, 10; 3, 24, 11 e. non concors, minus t. quam alias infesta civitas fuit; 3, 56, 7 e. seras, non leves t. venire poenas; 9, 18, 9 e. nullo bello, multis t. proeliis; 38, 41, 6 e. iniquo loco, proelio t. iusto. Occasionally the

Digitized by Google

order is reversed and *tamen* is omitted: 22, 54, 6 moenibus se certe, e. non armis; 27, 40, 9 meritum certe, e. non honestum; 39, 54, 7 certam, e. non speciosam pacem. Similar statements in regular order are 25, 6, 2 e. non iniquum, certe triste; 2, 43, 8 e. non adhortatio invisi ducis, suum saltem flagitium; and without any particle 42, 41, 13 e. non merito eorum, iure feci meo.

The only grammatical features in the use of *quamquam* and *etsi* are the numerous occurrences of the imperfect and the pluperfect indicative and the avoidance of the subjunctive in direct statements. Rhetorically considered the interest centers chiefly in the use or omission of *tamen*, and the reversal of the usual order of the parts. These points are set forth in the following table:

	Indicative.	*Sub-junctive.*	*Verb omitted.*	*Tamen.*	*Tamen omitted.*	*Reversal.*
Quamquam . . .	131	27	8	83	83	16
Etsi	34	24	15	37	36	6

As will be seen the subjunctive is relatively more frequent with *etsi* than with *quamquam*, and this fact may be taken in justification of holding that the subjunctive is not in any instance due to the force of *quamquam*. The retention or the omission of *tamen* is a matter of indifference, the usual order of the clauses is reversed with both particles, though there is a marked difference in the use of the two with non-verbal forms of statement.

3. Etiamsi.

Etiamsi is usually construed with the subjunctive, and six of the occurrences are to be assigned to Livy himself: 9, 19, 10 etiam si prima prospera evenissent . . . quaesisset; 21, 8, 11 etiamsi haesisset . . . faciebat; 25, 39, 7 quamquam, etiamsi quis ex caede effugisset . . . transcursum est; 27, 17, 6 etiamsi cum pluribus pariter dimicandum foret, arte quadam copias auxerat; 38, 53, 10 quid ad primum consulatum secundus, etiamsi censuram adicias; 44, 6, 7 etiamsi non bello fiat infestus, transitu difficilis; cf. 42, 1, 12 etiamsi iusta, non tamen in magistratu exercenda.

Digitized by Google

In the speeches are nine examples: 5, 53, 3 vos, e. tunc faciendum fuerit, nunc utique faciendum putatis; 6, 26, 7; 6, 41, 3 si nos ne cum volueritis quidem creare interdum poteritis, istos etiamsi nolueritis necesse sit; 30, 14, 10 etiamsi civis Carthaginiensis esset, etiamsi non patrem eius imperatorem hostium videremus, Romam oporteret mitti; 34, 22, 9; 34, 32, 4; 38, 48, 13; 40, 13, 4 etiamsi quid antea admisissem . . . volutabam in animo. One half of the occurrences are in *oratio obliqua:* 3, 72, 2 cum praesertim, etiamsi fas sit; 4, 60, 4; 26, 48, 11; 28, 9, 15; 33, 39, 7: 4, 15, 1 iure caesum, etiamsi . . . insons fuerit; 25, 18, 7; 44, 15, 3; 25, 5, 7 si qui . . . viderentur, etiamsi nondum militari aetate essent, milites facerent; 28, 35, 10; 35, 13, 9; 44, 39, 3: 3, 70, 15 ne, etiamsi impetrassent . . . videretur; 5, 31, 9; 27, 20, 6.

The indicative is found with *etiamsi* in 3, 53, 10 etiamsi quando metuendos praebituri estis, cum . . . erunt, tunc . . . statuetis; 6, 1, 2 etiamsi . . . erant; 24, 34, 11 ut, etiamsi recta reciderat, aliquantum aquae acciperet; 41, 24, 18 in pace . . . etiamsi non finiuntur, odia intermittantur; 45, 24, 14 nec quicquam hostile, etiamsi omnia patiemur, faciemus.

4. Quamvis.

The range of *quamvis* in Livy is very limited both in frequency of occurrence and variety of construction. With the possible exception of 2, 40, 7 non tibi, q. infesto animo et minaci [perveneras] ingredienti fines ira cecidit? *quamvis* is not used with finite forms of the verb, and yet, even with verb retained, it may be taken as in the other passages with the adjective, with however a hostile spirit and threatening you had come, did not your anger fall from you entering our bounds? It is associated with the following adjectives: 2, 54, 7 audaci facinori; 5, 42, 7 inopem parvumque . . . collem; 35, 35, 5 inopinatum temerarium audax (consilium); 1, 4, 4 languida aqua; 22, 8, 3 levis causa; 31, 41, 9 l. monumento; 21, 36, 4 longo ambitu; 30, 10, 7 l. certamini; 38, 19, 3 l. temporis; 1, 16, 5 magnae rei; 7, 1, 8 mors q. matura; 9, 40, 6 pauperis vic-

Digitized by Google

toris; 7, 16, 8 perniciosum; 30, 23, 7 recentium foederum; 5, 6, 2 serae spei; 2, 39, 7 suspectos infensosque . . . animos; 23, 42, 12 vana spes; and with prepositional phrases 2, 51, 7 in praecipitia . . . consilia; 22, 50, 9 per confertos hostes. It is used with an unmodified participle 35, 32, 10 inclinatas res; and modified by an adverb 26, 15, 5 ferociter loquentem; 34, 19, 2 ex q. temere coepto certamine abire.

---

5. Modo. Dummodo.

There are comparatively few occurrences of these words in Livy, *modo* occurring in both affirmative and negative statements, the restrictive *modo* with *dum* in affirmative. In one passage is given the wish of Livy 9, 19, 17 mille acies . . . avertit avertetque, modo sit perpetuus huius, qua vivimus, pacis amor et civilis cura concordiae. In the speeches we find 9, 34, 15 magistratu abieris, modo ne excedas finitum tempus; 28, 41, 4 victoria . . . modo contingat, ut te consule vincamus, futura est; and 9, 3, 1 eamus, modo ad hostem pervenire liceat; 25, 6, 19 neque . . praemium petimus; modo experiri animum et virtutem exercere libeat. The narrative has in 22, 2, 4 primi, qua modo praeirent duces . . . signa sequebantur. In other passages the subjunctive is due to partial or complete indirectness of statement: 3, 32, 7 concessum patribus, modo ne . . . leges abrogarentur; 21, 52, 4 id Romani, modo ne quid moverent, aequo satis Poenus perinquo animo, ferebat; 23, 49, 12 ut quae maxime omnium belli avida, modo praeda aut merces esset; 3, 64, 9 satisfactum legi aiebat . . . modo ut relinquerentur sanciret; 10, 43, 4 conferret, modo ne . . . possent; 39, 37, 14 sed oro vos, quantumlibet intersit . . . modo ne in aequo hostes sint.

The occurrences of *dummodo* are similar: 6, 41, 9 cuilibet apicem dialem, d. homo sit, imponamus; 1, 34, 5 oblita . . . d. virum honoratum videret; 21, 26, 9 nihil d. innare aquae et capere onera possent curantes; 24, 6, 9 neque arguebant d. averterent eum ab Romanis; 24, 29,

Digitized by Google

10 abire . . . d. Sicilia cederent; 37, 35, 7 abstrahere velint, d. non dubiis regionibus finiant. *Dum* is used in the same way, as in 2, 41, 7 passurum se adsignari agros, dum ne cui nisi civi Romano adsignentur; see Steele, Temporal Clauses in Livy, p. 26.

Complete conditional statements with *si* directly stated are less numerous than are the indirect. This applies also to *nisi*-clauses, 103 out of 189 being indirect. With the *ni*-clauses it is somewhat different, for a majority of these are past unreal conditions with the subjunctive or the indicative in the apodosis. Other phases of conditional clauses are well represented in the parenthetic, comparative, and incomplete statements of various forms. In the concessive statements a strong preference is shown for *quamquam*, which differs from *etsi* chiefly in its greater frequency. The range of *etiamsi* is restricted, *quamvis* with verbs is avoided, and the provisional particles *modo* and *dummodo* are not freely used; and the same may be said of *cum* and *ut* with concessive force. The preference for *velut* is strongly marked though *tamquam* occurs more frequently with *si*, while *quasi* is less noticeable among these particles than is *quamvis* among the concessive.

The larger part of the burden in conditional expression fell on *si*, and a few points in connection with the use of the tenses will be noticed. The present indicative is freely used, but sometimes it is the future periphrastic, and is not infrequently associated with a future in statements of future action; and for these parallels may be found stated in the future tense and, with more exactness, in the future perfect. The present also gives not uncommonly the ground for a command or an exhortation. Combinations containing the perfect are not numerous, though this tense gives a definitely determined basis for present or future action. The imperfect and the pluperfect indicative with *si* are as unusual as are the same tenses with *cum*. Unreal conditions are for more numerous than the ideal, a fact incidental to the general character of the work, and among

Digitized by Google

these, noticeable are the combinations of the imperfect and pluperfect, and subjunctive protases with indicative apodoses. A protasis in the pluperfect subjunctive with apodosis in the imperfect states the present result of a past condition of affairs, but when the tenses are reversed the imperfect generally gives the substratum not only for the present but for the past as well. Indicative apodoses with subjunctive protases are most noticeable with *ni*, the indicative usually giving an incomplete or progressive action actually occurring and from which the unreal action is to be inferred for the apodosis. However, the relation of the parts in most of these sentences with *si* and *nisi* is different and a similar interpretation is inadmissible. Vividness may be a satisfactory explanation, but in poetry this may be merely a veil for metrical requirements, as in Horace O. 2, 17, 27 me truncus inlapsus cerebro / sustulerat, nisi Faunus ictum / dextra levasset. But in prose rhythm is not such an important factor, and the cause must lie outside of this. In some passages the potential meaning inherent in the verb may render the subjunctive unnecessary. In other passages, as 3, 19, 8 nunc nisi Latini sua sponte arma sumpsissent, capti delati eramus, vividness is the end sought. But inasmuch as the resultant expressed in the apodosis, granting the protasis, is inevitable, the indicative can not give more certainty to the statement than does the subjunctive, unless there be different degrees of necessity. Bearing this in mind we may see that the effect is in the emotional impression, for logically the difference is virtual.

R. B. Steele.

Vanderbilt University,
Nashville, Tennessee.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

GIFT
IIII 27 1921

TEMPORAL CLAUSES
IN
LIVY

BY

R. B. STEELE

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

TEMPORAL CLAUSES IN LIVY.

The particles meaning when or after occur most frequently, 82.4%, before 8%, while or so long as 6.9%, until 2.7%. This does not take into account some of the particles not freely used, the effect of a negative with *antequam* and *donec,* nor the possibility of a double interpretation of some of the *dum-* and *cum*-clauses in the imperfect subjunctive. The distribution of the particles through the different Decades is of some interest as it is not in all instances uniform throughout. Nearly one-half of the occurrences of *ut* are in the third Decade, in which *ubi* is also used most freely, while both fall below the general average in the fifth Decade where *postquam* is relatively most frequent.

The particles have been taken with their ordinary temporal meaning though occasionally the casual force may be as obvious as is the temporal, e. g. 44, 36, 8 omnes approbantes, cum pugnaturum consulem credebant; 3, 60, 4 postquam concessum propemodum de victoria credebant . . . abeunt; 42, 7, 4; 21, 13, 4 postquam nec ulla est spes nec vestra vos iam aut arma aut moenia satis defendunt, pacem adfero; 22, 6, 6 pavor nando etiam capessere fugam impulerit, quae ubi immensa ac sine spe erat . . . repetebant; cf. 26, 48, 11 detestabili exemplo rem agi, quippe ubi fraude ac periurio decus petatur virtutis; 5, 13, 13 ante portas caesi, dum . . . extremos suorum exclusere.

The introduction of speeches and of an occasional philosophical remark by Livy gave an opportunity for a free use of the indicative *cum*-clause in which the imperfect and the pluperfect occur less freely than with the rival particles which, excepting *ubi,* are not construed with the subjunctive in direct discourse. There is a clearly marked preference for *priusquam* instead of *antequam,* and for the imperfect subjunctive with the former and the perfect indicative with the latter. While is generally expressed by *dum* with the present indicative (though there is a tendency to use the subjunctive), so long as, in direct statements, by either *dum* or *quoad,* occasionally

Digitized by Google

donec, but in the subjunctive there is little difference between *donec* and *quoad.* Terminal relations excepting the ideal with *expectare,* whether in the indicative or in the subjunctive, are in most instances expressed by *donec,* the indicative being used most freely in the first Decade. With the meaning so long as the indicative, and the subjunctive with three exceptions, occur only in the first two Decades where are also found the occurrences of *quoad* meaning until. These facts seem to indicate the influence of early Latin writers in the first part of the history, and the shifting either directly or indirectly to Greek sources in later parts.

The connection between the two clauses is usually quite close in antecedent actions, and in more than three hundred passages a particle, most commonly *tum, extemplo* or *repente,* is placed with the principal verb. This frequently shows merely the alertness of the actors, as in 25, 13, 8 cum enuntiata essent, legatos extemplo miserunt; 25, 19, 15 ut conspecta . . . sunt, extemplo instructae acies; 29, 22, 7 postquam Romam est ventum, extemplo in carcerem conditi; 40, 39, 6 ubi . . . intravit, repente . . . exorti . . . invaserunt; 38, 5, 8 simul constituta nox venit, repente opera est adgressus; 32, 14, 1 cum Gomphos peteret, oppidum protinus . . . cepit. Pertinacity is sometimes indicated, as in 43, 16, 3 cum impetrare nequissent . . . tandem . . . patronum nancti sunt, or a result not suddenly attained, as 39, 49, 7 ut super alium alius . . . veniebant, tandem facta fides. These particles are relatively more numerous with *ut, ubi* and *postquam* than with *cum,* and in some instances precede the temporal clause: 9, 10, 8 tum ubi . . . ventum est . . . verba fecit; 23, 43, 8 tum, ubi sensit . . . copias . . . tenuit; 25, 38, 4 et ne tum quidem, ubi . . . cogitandum est . . . licet; 22, 3, 8 tum vero, postquam . . . vidit; 5, 39, 2. *Dies* also precedes in a few passages: 9, 32, 3 postero die, ubi consilia placuere; 22, 51, 5; 24, 15, 1.

The temporal clause indicates the relation of one point of time to another as prior, successive or coincident, and the basis may be given either by a clause or by other forms indicating time. There are several thousand ablatives absolute, the larger part expressing time (A. J. P. 23, pp. 298, 413), and more than a thousand nominatives of the participles of deponent verbs (A. J. P. 24, 441), as in 37, 31, 7 functi officio,

Digitized by Google

tum demum Rhodum rediere. Deponent verbs in *cum*-clauses are few compared with the participles, though with *priusquam* the occurrences of the subjunctive forms of *proficisci* are more numerous than with *cum*. With temporal meaning are also used some of the ablatives of ger. forms (A. J. P. 27, 299), as in 22, 39, 6 hic, priusquam peteret consulatum deinde in petendo consulatu, nunc quoque consul, priusquam castra videat aut hostem, insanit. There is a large number of passive participles, most noticeable those with nouns construed with *ad, post, secundum, sub,* e. g. 2, 23, 7 ad haec visa auditaque clamor ingens oritur; 2, 50, 5 ut ad conspecta . . . pecora . . .decurrerent; 26, 18, 10 post rem actam . . . silentium ortum. These verbal forms are more numerous than the nouns indicating points of time to which reference is made. The most commonly occurring of the latter are *anno, die, luce, tempore,* and *vigilia* modified by adjectives, as *primus* or *certus,* many ablatives with *in,* as *certamine, discrimine, proelio, tumultu,* and also in parenthetic statements, such as *in re,* with *tali* or *trepida,* and not a few accusatives with *ad* (see Fügner, p. 389 B), *post, secundum* and *sub,* as in 1, 58, 2 cum post cenam . . . deductus esset; 10, 28, 16 cum secundum sollemnes precationes adiecisset; 21, 18, 13 sub hanc vocem . . . succlamatum est. All these elements combined make a mass several times larger than that expressed by temporal particles, and add to the rhetorical quality by obviating the necessity of repeating kindred clauses. Compare 37, 27, 9 tandem sub noctem vano incepto cum abstitissent, with 27, 12, 10 cum iam nox instaret. Notice also, e. g. 3, 26, 9 seu fossam fodiens palae innixus, seu cum araret, operi certe . . . . agresti intentus; 1, 48, 6 cum se domum reciperet pervenissetque . . . flectenti . . . ostendit; 42, 59, 8 fluctuanti rege . . . postquam . . . vidit; 42, 63, 3 consilium habenti, cum iam consedisset; 1, 32, 8 haec, cum fines suprascandit, haec, quicumque ei primus vir obvius fuerit, haec, portam ingrediens, haec forum ingressus . . . peragit; 22, 3, 7 Flaminius, qui ne quieto quidem hoste ipse quieturus erat, tum vero, postquam . . . vidit . . . ratus . . . proripuit; 8, 18, 9 cum rem ad ceteras rettulissent . . . epoto medicamento . . . omnes interierunt; 41, 23, 9 vivo Philippo expectatum, id post mortem Philippi futurum.

Digitized by Google

Similar variations are also shown in the expression of other time relations. Livy has priusquam advenit 9, 13, 10 and 22, 49, 10 but prefers ante adventum as in 22, 61, 13 neque ante consulis adventum nec postquam rediit, and the preposition is freely used with other nouns (see Fügner *Lex. Liv.* p. 1213 B), especially when associated with a perfect participle, and similarly 21, 28, 6 id ut tutius consilium ante rem foret, ita acta re ad fidem pronius est. Substitutes for *dum*-clauses are freely used. *Inter* occurs a few times with ger. forms, and inter bibendum as well inter vinum, as in 9, 18, 4; inter epulas 9, 40, 17; inter cenam 40, 13, 6. There are also occurrences of other nouns, e. g. 42, 52, 7 inter apparatum belli fato oppressum, and more freely with *bellum* and *tumultum*. Instead of dum cunctatur we find inter cunctationem, as in 10, 20, 10 and 21, 56, 4; and other abstracts in *-io* are fairly common, e. g. 7, 28, 4 inter ipsam dimicationem aedem . . . vovit; 41, 15, 8 inter traditionem . . . intercidere; 2, 49, 11 inter primam trepidationem, dum . . . locant . . . ademit locum; 5, 21, 16 convertentem inter hanc venerationem traditur memoriae prolapsum cecidisse. Inter haec is not infrequently used for dum haec geruntur, as in 1, 29, 1; 2, 24, 1; 3, 57, 7; cf. sub haec 41, 4, 1. A very comprehensive statement of temporal relations is in 4, 20, 9 inbelle triennium ferme pestilentia inopiaque frugum circa A. Cornelium consulem fuit; cf. 42, 57, 10 postero die circa eandem horam.

There is some variety also in the expression of terminal relations. The limiting period is freely expressed by *in* especially indutiae in annos. Compare also 40, 25, 10 intra vallum suos tenuit, ut extraheret rem in id tempus, quo Babius venire posset; 41, 14, 11 prorogatum est imperium in id tempus quo in provinciam consul venisset; see also 23, 42, 3 ad id tempus quo in Italiam venisti; and 41, 15, 4 usque ad litationem sacrificari iussit; 3, 9, 12 agite cum collega, ut rem integram in adventum consulum differat. A subjunctive clause is more frequently employed, for an action is more commonly in view, e. g. 29, 12, 15 in duos menses indutiae factae, donec Romam mitterentur legati; 8, 20, 7 in carcere adservari iussit, quoad consul redisset; 26, 26, 9 prope iustitium . . . . futurum videbatur, donec . . . venisset. *Ante* also does service in 25, 5, 11 relegatus in Siciliam . . . ne ante belli finem in Italiam re-

Digitized by Google

portarentur. Compare 24, 18, 9 mitterentur in Siciliam . . . . non prius, quam pulsus Italia hostis esset, finitum stipendiorum tempus erat; see also 30, 1, 10 donec debellatum in Africa esset, prorogatum; and 23, 25, 7 in Siciliam . . . militare, donec in Italia bellum esset.

Cum is used in about 71% of the clauses expressing antecedent action, but in little more than 22% of the occurrences with the indicative. *Primum* occurs with *cum, ubi* and *ut,* and the relative frequency does not differ much from that of the indicative clauses with the same particles. See Archiv 14, p. 239. Indirect statements with *ut* and *postquam* are not held in esteem, though the usage with *ubi* gravitates toward the subjunctive. Iteration has been adduced as the reason for the subjunctive, as in 1, 32, 13 id ubi dixisset, hastam in fines eorum emittebat, 'each time he said this he hurled the spear'; cf. 2, 27, 8 cum vidissent, undique convolabant. But iteration is as clearly expressed in 38, 21, 12 cum comminus venerant, gladiis a velitibus trucidabantur; 1, 56, 2 minus tamen plebs gravabatur se templa deum exaedificare manibus suis, quam postquam et ad alia . . . traducebantur opera, foros in circo faciendos cloacamque maximam . . . sub terram agendam; and 2, 48, 6 ubi abductas senserant legiones, agros incursabant. Iteration does not always cause the verb with *ut quisque* to go into the subjunctive though the conditions are perfect, as in 27, 51, 4 ut q. audierat . . . extemplo aliis porro impertiebant gaudium. As iteration does not necessarily bring the subjunctive, it seems best to take the instances with *ubi,* as well as with *dum* where iteration plays no part, as a result of the tendency toward the subjunctive with *cum.*

The choice of the particles is affected somewhat by a desire for variation in statement, somewhat by the meaning of the verbs, and instances of each will be given in co-ordinate as well as in subordinate statements. In such relations *ut* is used much less freely than *ubi* and *postquam: 22,* 17, 4 primo cum procul cernerent . . . . constiterunt; deinde ut humana apparuit fraus, tum vero . . . concitant se in fugam; 36, 43, 13 primo . . . . cum urgerentur . . . cogebantur; deinde, ut lenita vis venti . . . conati sunt; 23, 17, 10 cum traduxissent, ut . . . habuere . . . occupavere; 24, 44, 10; 25, 41, 6: 22, 30, 2 ut constituta sunt ante tribunal signa, progressus . . . cum . . .

Digitized by Google

appellasset . . . inquit; 27, 24, 8 ut venit, cum poposcisset . . . imposuit. 22, 14, 1 ut vero, postquam . . . sunt posita, exurebatur; 43, 15, 8 postquam venit, ut processerunt . . . silentium fuit.

1, 58, 3 cum mulier . . . videret, tum Tarquinius fateri . . . ubi obstinatam videbat . . . addit; 22, 29, 10 ad praetorium eius signa cum tulerimus, ubi ego eum parentem appellavero; 38, 21, 10 ubi . . . est . . . putant; idem, cum aculeus . . . urit . . . tum prosternunt; 32, 17, 13 ubi . . . Macedones obiecissent . . . . Romani . . . cum strinxissent gladios; 35, 28, 2 ubi iter faceret . . . et venisset . . . cum solus iret . . . cum comites haberet: 3, 14, 4 cum primo . . . lex coepta ferri est . . . ubi primum submoventes praebuere causam, adorti sunt; 23, 24, 9 Galli oram extremae silvae cum circumsedissent, ubi intravit agmen saltum, tum . . . impellunt; 25, 15, 15; 40, 33, 4 cum tandem superatis, ubi primum imbres remiserunt, amnibus . . . venissent; 21, 32, 11; 26, 50, 3; 27, 47, 10 cum . . . processisset, ubi prima lux transitum ostendisset, transiturus erat; 37, 34, 8 cum . . . expectasset, ubi is venit, consulem adit: 5, 28, 12 ubi prima lux metum sustulit, cum perequitasset; 25, 23, 17; 33, 36, 10 quod ubi Marcellus animadvertit . . . cum opposuisset.

Cum with *postquam* is not an unusual combination, as in 1, 6, 1 cum . . . avocasset, postquam . . . vidit; 2, 30, 13 cum se . . . intulissent Romanis postquam sensere . . . vertunt terga; 8, 7, 21; 21, 12, 4; 21, 59, 5; 26, 3, 11; 26, 40, 17; 27, 28, 12; 30, 10, 11; 32, 21, 10; 35, 36, 3; 35, 38, 14; 37, 32, 10 haec cum audissent, postquam legati rettulerunt, tum portas aperuerunt; 41, 5, 12; 41, 14, 1 cum agebatur, postquam audierunt; 34, 30, 2 cum acquievisset . . . postquam . . . audivit esse, et cum . . . nihil spei esset . . . misit; and with an equivalent for *cum* 42, 7, 4 primo sub adventum . . . continebant, deinde postquam . . . cernebant; and for *postquam* 28, 19, 2 cum . . . socii fuissent, post caesos . . . Scipiones . . . defecerat; 34, 42, 2 cum post fusos . . . Boios . . . habuisset; 43, 21, 1 cum . . . esset, post profectionem; 40, 13, 2 volui post lustrationem, cum concurrimus: 8, 28, 3 dein postquam aspernabantur . . . postremo, cum . . . videret; 21, 18, 3 postquam venerunt, cum senatus datus esset; 25, 19, 3 postquam pugnari coeptum est . . . cum iaculis obrueretur, laborabat . . . donec; 32, 16, 3;

Digitized by Google

37, 17, 1; 37, 34, 6; 43, 6, 8 discessisse se, postquam . . . venisset, cum . . . fuissent: 3, 8, 2 cum . . . exissent . . tertio die quam inierat; 25, 19, 1 cum movisset, tertio post die quam venit: 45, 1, 2; 36, 39, 5 ipse postero die quam venit, senatu . . . vocato, cum . . . disseruisset, postulavit; 45, 37, 4. There are also a few instances in which there is variation with *ubi* and *postquam:* 6, 20, 1 ubi est factum primo commota plebs est, utique postquam . . . viderunt: 1, 16, 2 postquam lux rediit, ubi . . . vidit; cf. 3, 60, 8 ubi inluxit, postquam multa iam dies erat. Interchange with participles is illustrated by 2, 40, 7 non tibi . . . ingredienti fines ira cecidit? non, cum in conspectu Roma fuit, succurrit? 6, 25, 9 ingressus urbem, ubi . . . vidit.

Repetition of particles in successive clause is not uncommon, especially in the case of *cum,* though perhaps relatively as frequent in the case of *ubi* and *postquam:* 8, 6, 11 ubi . . . consules contulerunt . . . ubi . . . responsa . . . congruerunt; 8, 7, 14; 24, 47, 13; 25, 23, 16: 9, 37, 3 postquam . . . sensere. postquam . . . sensere. *Cum* occurs six times in 28, 43, 11, four times 28, 30, 10 seqq. and is not unusual in clauses which are co-ordinate as well as where one is subordinate to the other: 5, 28, 1 Camillus meliore multo laude, quam cum triumphantem . . . vexerant equi, cum in urbem redisset; 4, 10, 4 cum temptassent . . . cum caederentur; 6, 34, 6; 8, 11, 4; 8, 18, 9; 21, 56, 2 cum pugnarent . . . cum evadere nequissent . . . cum esset; 27, 19, 8; 31, 16, 8 cum iam vix sustinerent obsidionem . . . cum traiecisset; 2, 12, 3; 2, 12, 13; 3, 68, 9; 9, 41, 3; 30, 44, 5; 31, 31, 8; 33, 6, 4; 38, 41, 3 cum . . . milites aliquot, cum . . . pugnaretur, cecidissent; 41, 26, 2; 42, 56, 8.

The association with certain particles of several verbs frequently occurring is noticeable. *Accipere = audire,* and *animadvertere,* (see Fügner) are rarely used with *cum.* There are a few occurrences of *sensisset* with both *cum* and *ubi,* and we find *sentirent* 7, 33, 14 and *sensuri essent* 43, 22, 10. Elsewhere *cernere* is used, and is in the indicative with *cum* 8, 8, 13; *ut* 24, 26, 10; *ubi* 27, 42, 12; *postquam* 6, 13, 3; 5, 39, 2; 24, 36, 8; 35, 38, 2; 38, 48, 12; 42, 7, 4, but thirty-eight times in the subjunctive with *cum; sentire* forty-four times in the indicative, is in the pluperfect subjunctive with *cum* 28, 2, 1;

Digitized by Google

ubi 2, 48, 6; 3, 26, 4; 23, 27, 3. *Comperire* and *videre* occur twice as often in the indicative as in the subjunctive, *nuntiare, ire* and *venire* about the same, showing, relatively considered, a strong preference for the indicative. In contrast with these, *esse, habere,* and especially *dicere* are used with *cum.* Some of the passages already quoted for variation in statement illustrate this preference, as is also shown in 8, 27, 2 cum sustinuissent, postquam . . . accepere; 28, 15, 7 cum eo ipso acrius, ubi . . . sensere . . . inveherent; and in successive sentences 27, 28, 16 seqq. ubi primum sensit, ut supervenere, postquam sensit; 44, 12, 6 seqq. cum conspexissent, ubi animadverterunt, cum vidissent.

A distinction is not always carefully drawn between *cum* and *dum,* and each trespassed on the domain of the other. The imperfect subjunctive is in a few passages used the same as the present indicative with *dum,* e. g., 1, 40, 7 rex totus averteret . . . securim in caput deiecit, but Livy did not develop the possibilities of this construction. Usually the connection between the principal and the *cum*-clause is quite close, and *dum* is used to bring widely separated acts into juxtaposition, as in 21, 60, 1 dum haec in Italia geruntur, Cn. Cornelius Scipio in Hispaniam . . . missus . . . oram . . . Romanae dicionis fecit; 37, 46, 1 dum haec in Asia geruntur . . . Romam redierunt; 39, 54, 1 dum haec in Macedonia g., consules in provinciam profecti. Similar actions are also expressed by *cum:* 25, 23, 1 cum maxime Capua circumvallaretur, Syracusarum oppugnatio ad finem venit; 30, 33, 12 cum maxime haec imperator apud Carthaginienses, duces . . . agerent, tubae . . . cecinerunt; 32, 32, 1; 33, 21, 6 cum hic status rerum in Asia Graeciaque et Macedonia esset . . . . ingens in Hispania ulteriore coortum est bellum; 33, 36, 1 cum haec in Graecia Macedoniaque et Asia gererentur, Etruriam infestam prope coniuratio servorum fecit; 38, 5, 6; 42, 64, 1 cum haec in Boeotia gererentur, Perseus ad Sycurium stativa habuit; 45, 11, 1. *Agere* and *gerere* are both used in these sentences, as also to express closely associated events in 3, 31, 3; 4, 22, 2; 4, 41, 8; 5, 25, 1; 23, 24, 6; 26, 48, 10; 28, 7, 14; 29, 15, 1; 33, 20, 10. The imperfect indicative is also found in similar statements: 29, 31, 1 Hasdrubal tum forte, cum haec gerebantur, apud Syphacem erat; 35, 2, 1; 36, 5, 1 cum haec

Digitized by Google

Romae agebantur, Chalcide Antiochus; 36, 7, 2; 36, 15, 1 cum haec agebantur, Chalcide erat Antiochus; 41, 14, 1.

Instances of *cum* and its equivalents associated with temporal clauses of another class are not without some interest, *cum, priusquam* occurring most frequently, as in 1, 1, 7 cum acies constitissent, priusquam signa canerent; 1, 12, 1; 3, 60, 9 cum consul, priusquam . . . constaret hostium acies, intulit signa; 3, 70, 4; 4, 39, 9; 8, 37, 1; 21, 5, 16; 22, 15, 8 cum, priusquam ad coniectum teli veniret, avertisset hostis; 42, 2, 3; 42, 3, 10: 23, 17, 5 ut . . . viderunt, priusquam continuarentur; 23, 16, 7 ubi nuntiata sunt . . . priusquam motus in urbe oreretur . . . statuit: 31, 40, 3 postquam . . . viderunt, priusquam experirentur certamen; 3, 39, 2 post relationem, priusquam ordine sententiae rogarentur. Occurrences with *dum-, donec-* and *quoad*-clauses are of similar character, *dum, cum* being used most freely: 21, 60, 1 dum haec in Italia geruntur, Scipio . . . cum . . . adpulisset; 22, 45, 1 dum . . . tempus teritur, Hannibal . . . cum in castra ceteras reciperet copias; 22, 52, 4; 23, 27, 7; 27, 5, 8; 29, 23, 1; 37, 12, 1; 41, 10, 1; 41, 15, 1; 44, 29, 1 dum haec geruntur . . . cum venissent: 5, 7, 2 cum vineae . . . iniunctae moenibus essent, dum opera fiunt . . . coniecit; 30, 39, 2 cum pervenisset stetissetque ibi, dum . . . exsaeviret; 42, 66, 3; 41, 18, 11 cum propulissent . . .dum ipse incautius ante signa obversatur . . . cecidit: 21, 7, 10 ut vero Hannibal ipse, dum incautius subit . . . cecidit. *Inter* also takes the place of *dum:* 5, 9, 4 inter haec tribuni plebis, cum . . . tenuissent; 25, 25, 10: 2, 20, 9 cum . . . esset relatus, inter primam curationem expiraverit: 6, 24, 2 quae inter commissum iam certamen, ubi vallo adpropinquasset, erumperent. For *dum, postquam* in successive clauses see 9, 31, 8; 9, 31, 14; 22, 48, 3 dum proelium . . . conseritur, quieti manserunt; postquam . . . occupaverat, tum; 29, 2, 9; 45, 11, 7 non per obsidionem modo, sed etiam postquam abscessum est, adtenuata erat: 4, 26, 7 donec, cum alia aliis terribiliora adferrentur . . . inquit; 27, 34, 7: 38, 22, 2 cum, quoad viam colles obliqui dederunt, escendissent, postquam ad invia ventum est, flexere; 10, 24, 8 quoad potuerint, patres adnisos . . . postquam ipsa virtus pervicerit . . . quaeri; 7, 34, 2 dum id morae Samnitibus est, quoad . . . . demitteret agmen.

Digitized by Google

The development of the use of *citra, intra* and *ultra* with temporal meaning gave Livy a chance to employ them in relative temporal clauses if he had so willed. *Intra* is fairly common with *annus* and other temporal terms, and is found in relative expressions 36, 10, 1 intra decimum diem, quam Pheras venerat; 41, 16, 8 intra triduum quam oppugnare coeperat . . . restituit; 43, 9, 2 intra dies sexaginta quam in provinciam venit; see also Periocha 49 intra quintum annum quam erat coeptum. *Ultra* occurs 4, 39, 7 tumulus tamen circumsessus ultra mediam noctem; 9, 34, 21 nec ultra finitum lege tempus L. Papirius censuram gessit; 41, 10, 13 non ultra triduum moratus Romae . . . abit: 9, 34, 16 sex menses ultra quam licet; 45, 10, 15 legati non ultra quam quinque dies morati . . . proficiscuntur; and indirectly stated 32, 8, 13 nec retenturos ultra quam regi commodum esset; 32, 16, 13 haec mixta metu spes ultra quam vellent aut possent trahere eos tempus cogebat. The usual form of definite limitation of the time between the two actions in the past is by *postquam* or simply *quam*. Corresponding limitations of prior actions are most noticeable with *pridie quam:* 9, 11, 4 quidquid pridie habuerunt, quam in conloquium est ventum, habeant; 37, 56, 6; 22, 25, 16 ne, p. q. . . . dies adesset . . . abiit; 22, 38, 8; 23, 35, 12 ipse p. q. statum sacrificium Campanis esset, Cumas movet castra; 26, 21, 6; and with the pluperfect in an indirect order 23, 31, 10 latum ut . . . essent *ex* pridie quam defecissent; and within a *cum*-clause 2, 4, 5 nam cum, p. q. proficiscerentur, cenatum forte apud Vitellios esset.

Prius is the only comparative freely used with *quam* in the expression of temporal relations. There are however a few others for which a temporal clause could be substituted: 9, 34, 15 non hora citius quam necesse est; 5, 24, 9 and 24, 3, 12 morituros se adfirmabant citius quam . . . verterentur; cf. 42, 16, 7 celerius quam dignum erat: 2, 48, 6 ab . . . non diutius quam recens dolor transiret, quiescentibus, which equals either while or until; cf. 9, 26, 22 nec diutius, ut fit, quam dum recens erat, quaestio viguit. In affirmative statements equal to *ultra quam* 7, 34 14 si diutius hic moremur, quam commodum sit; 8, 21, 6 d. q. necesse sit, mansurum. *Serius quam* is used in the same way 4, 13, 9 serius se quam tutum fuerit . . . ea deferre; and equalling *postquam* 42, 66, 4 quae et

Digitized by Google

serius quam res postulabat, erat adventura; 37, 45, 19 serius facit quam facere potuit. Like *prius* these are also used with contrasted terms: *citius* 2, 43, 10; 3, 45, 11; 8, 32, 9; *celerius* 25, 15, 1; 44, 43, 3 perpauci c. q. Perseus ipse pervenerunt; *diutius* 25, 29, 7; 27, 21, 2 d. hic q. Carthagine vixerit. There are also a few occurrences in elliptical comparisons: 22, 29, 2 celerius quam timui deprendit fortuna: 27, 39, 3 maturius quam constituerant, exire; 32, 9, 6 consul m. q. priores soliti erant consules, cum tramisisset: 42, 28, 1 rediit serius quam senatus censuerat. See also 35, 31, 16 citius per furorem saevituros, quam ut Romanam amicitiam violarent; and 42, 6, 6 stipendium serius quam ad diem praestaret.

When a period of time is mentioned—*aestas, annus, dies, mensis, tempus*—it is followed by a relative clause giving the occurrence of the main act within the period more frequently than by a temporal clause giving, as point of reference for the main act, an action performed within the period, as in 26, 21, 1 eiusdem aestatis exitu M. Marcellus . . . cum ad urbem venisset . . . senatus . . . datus est; 44, 48, 1 eodem anno, cum in Hispania res prosperae essent . . . . extenderunt; 25, 38, 11 hesterno die, cum signum receptui dedi . . . volui; 3, 65, 8 ne ipsi quidem inviolati erant, utique postremis mensibus, cum . . . iniuria fieret; 2, 30, 3 quae res utique alienasset plebem periculosissimo tempore, cum . . . in armis essent; 3, 20, 4; 4, 57, 1. *Postero die* is quite commonly followed by a *cum*-clause which is unusual in other connections. The two forms of expression are varied 3, 19, 11 tum hercule illo die, quo ego consul creatus sum, male res gesta publica est, peius multo, quam cum P. Valerius consul periit; and, if the text is correct, 44, 22, 2 maiorem . . . gratulationem factam, quam cum aut consul sum consalutatus, aut quo die magistratum inii. The last expression is given either with *quo:* 8, 20, 3 illo die quo magistratum inierunt; 22, 8, 7; 41, 8, 4; 41, 14, 7; 42, 22, 7; 42, 30, 8; or in the feminine 42, 28, 7 ut, qua die m. inissent, precarentur; with *cum* 38, 35, 7; with *ubi* 43, 11, 12; 44, 17, 8; with *ut* 28, 38, 12 ut consulatum inierunt, nominatae provinciae sunt. Sometimes the relative expression is for the sake of variety: 42, 4, 5 per idem tempus, quo haec agebantur; 44, 32, 5 quibus diebus haec agebantur; 22, 54, 1 eo tempore quo haec Canusii agebantur; 3, 20, 3 cum, quo tempore . . .

Digitized by Google

dedit, iuraverint; 23, 2, 3 is cum eo forte anno quo res male gesta ad Trasumennum est, in summo magistratu esset.

A much quoted example indicating lapse of time is 9, 33, 3 permulti anni iam erant, cum . . . nulla certamina fuerant, cum certamen oritur. Compare with this 42, 52, 1 sextus et vicesimus annus agebatur, ex quo petenti Philippo data pax erat, which illustrates the regular form of expression with *ex quo,* rarely with noun expressed, as in 22, 10, 3 quod ver attulerit . . . ex qua die senatus populusque iusserit; 33, 39, 4 acta eius, ex quo tempore ab Syria classem solvisset, displicere senatui. *Annus* is the antecedent in 1, 40, 1 duodequadragesimo ferme anno ex quo regnare coeperat Tarquinius . . . erat; 27, 36, 8 eo anno ex quo Hannibal in Italiam venisset, comitium tectum esse; 39, 12, 6 aliquot annis ex quo manumissa sit, nihil scire; cf. 45, 1, 11 tertius decimus dies erat ab eo, quo in Macedonia pugnatum erat. With a particle in the main clause 34, 62, 13 non modo semper, ex quo coeperint, sed ne diu quidem possedisse; 3, 24, 4 neque fratrem ex quo semel fuerit aeger umquam . . . visum; 42, 49, 7 numquam ex quo regnum accepisset, desitum. The verb is generally in the perfect indicative: 4, 27, 5 nec, ex quo castris castra conlata sunt, cessatum; 6, 40, 4 neque nego nos, ex quo adsciti sumus . . . operam dedisse; 28, 39, 8; 35, 16, 8; 36, 7, 2; 39, 46, 7 nam ex quo fama . . . vulgata est, crimina . . . audiri; 40, 5, 12; 42, 29, 4; 42, 40, 4; 44, 4, 1. There is also an occasional subjunctive 1, 35, 3; 3, 24, 4; 22, 34, 8 plebem, ex quo contemni a patribus desierint, coepisse; 22, 37, 10; 39, 13, 10. The imperfect is found 34, 26, 13 iam per aliquot aetates, ex quo tyranni tenebant . . . alii ab aliis expulsi: 29, 15, 6 dedisset, ex quo hostes in Italia essent; and also pluperfect 42, 43, 5 discedentibus . . . . ex quo renuntiatum erat: 42, 11, 7 iam ex quo ipse accepisset regnum, multa . . . tenuisse. The phrase indicates merely the starting point 21, 5, 1 ex quo die dux es declaratus . . . statuit; and 1, 35, 4 se, ex quo sui potens fuerit, Romam . . . commigrasse.

The number of tense combinations with the different particles has resulted in a few instances in the violation of strict logical agreement between the main and the temporal clause. Sometimes with *donec* the continuation of the principal action must be inferred, as in Praef. 8 tum ire coeperint praecipites, donec

Digitized by Google

ad haec tempora . . . perventum est; 9, 26, 22 inde labi coepit ad viliora capita, donec . . . oppressa est; 41, 3, 5 pugna oritur, d. classis summota est. *Iam,* generally the accompaniment of a *cum*-clause, is found also with *ut* 6, 32, 8 ut semel inclinavit pugna, iam intolerabilis Romana vis erat, but is much more noticeable when used with *dum.* With the imperfect it occurs 1, 25, 9 dum . . . inclamat, iam Horatius petebat; 2, 47, 4 vanior iam erat hostium acies, dum . . . subsidia mittunt; 6, 4, 11 dum cunctantur, iam militum praeda erat; 9, 35, 1 dum ea Roma geruntur, iam Sutrium . . . obsidebatur; 21, 7, 1 dum ea Romani parant, iam Saguntum summa vi oppugnabatur. More interesting still are occurrences with the pluperfect 9, 32, 1 dum haec geruntur in Samnio, iam . . . ad arma ierant; 24, 20, 9 dum haec ab Romanis geruntur iam Tarentum pervenerat Hannibal. *Interim* is used 3, 17, 12 dum haec in foro . . . aguntur, consules interim . . . discesserant; and 21, 29, 1 dum elephanti traiciuntur, interim Hannibal . . . miserat; and without a particle in main clause 23, 11, 7 dum haec Romae . . . geruntur, nuntius . . . Carthaginem venerat; 33, 9, 11 dum . . . pulsos insecuntur, tradiderant.

The perfect with *cum* is also used at times where we should expect either the imperfect subjunctive, or a *dum*-clause, e. g. 45, 34, 10 cum haec in Macedonia Epiroque gesta sunt, legati . . . in Asiam pervenerunt, and some of these are paralleled by clauses with *ut, ubi, postquam* and *simul.* Compare the following 4, 44, 10 cum dies venit, damnatur; and, with main clause in *oratio obliqua,* 6, 20, 3 cum dies venit, quae . . . obiecta sint reo, apud neminem auctorem invenio, with 23, 49, 1; 29, 1, 5 ubi dies advenit, arma equosque ostenderunt; 38, 1, 9; 38, 51, 6 ubi ea (sc. dies) venit, tribuni . . . consederunt; 38, 52, 3; 43, 8, 9; 45, 29, 1; 1, 9, 10 ubi spectaculi tempus venit . . . tum ex composito orta vis. The impersonal perfect is used 29, 37, 10 cum ventum est . . . iussit, and with the other particles it is found forty-four times most freely with *ubi,* e. g. 30, 32, 1 in castra ut ventum est, pronuntiant; 1, 51, 8 ubi est eo ventum, Turnum . . . circumsistunt; 37, 14, 5 Samum postquam ventum est . . . advocavit. Altogether the perfect of *venire* and its compounds occurs nearly a hundred times, and of *videre* 165 times, most freely with *postquam.* The relative occurs a score of times with *ubi,* e. g. 7, 33, 9 quos ubi . . .

Digitized by Google

vidit . . . revectus . . . cum desiluisset, inquit; 38, 1, 5 quos ubi vidit, certiores subinde facit; with *cum* 4, 60, 8 quos cum vidit, certamen ortum est. Compare also 2, 40, 7 cum in conspectu fuit, succurrit: 29, 27, 9 ut in conspectu fuit, iubet; 28, 16, 1 ut rettulerunt, iubet; 29, 34, 7 quod ubi relatum est, inquit; 35, 4, 6 postquam relatum est, iussit: 45, 12, 10 cum relatum est, decreverunt; 8, 12, 12 postquam iussit, dixit: 23, 20, 5 cum iussi sunt, profuderunt; 24, 30, 11 quod ubi frustra fuit, movent; 25, 25, 2 postquam id inritum fuit, iussit: 34, 5, 10 cum opus fuit, adiuverunt. Instances are also found of the perfect of *dare, facere, coepisse* with four particles.

I. SUBSEQUENT ACTION.

Antequam. Priusquam.

These words are equivalent, and in a few passages are used side by side for rhetorical variation: 22, 4, 7 Romanus clamore prius undique orto, quam satis cerneret se circumventum esse sensit, et ante in frontem lateraque pugnari coeptum est, quam satis instruerentur acies aut expediri arma stringique gladii possent; 26, 2, 8 ante conrupisse omnibus vitiis legiones suas, quam proderet, itaque vere dici posse eos perisse quam viderent hostem; 34, 4, 8 sicut ante morbos necesse est cognitos esse quam remedia eorum, sic cupiditates prius natae sunt quam, leges quae iis modum facerent. In the first example *prius . . . quam* is used with *cerneret* which is often construed with *cum*. *Antequam* outnumbers *priusquam* with the perfect indicative (28: 12), and is construed much more freely with the indicative (36: 60) than is *priusquam* (20: 289). Of the subjunctives with *antequam* 60% are in *oratio obliqua*, with *priusquam* 40%. These figures indicate a decided preference for *priusquam* especially with the subjunctive in direct statements, approaching *cum* much more closely than does *antequam*.

The present indicative is sporadic, and there are also but few instances of the future perfect. Hoffmann, *Zeitpartikeln*, p. 175, gives five occurrences of the imperfect indicative, Cic. pro Domo ad Pont. 30, 78; Livy 7, 34, 2; 23, 30, 3; 23, 48, 1; and 38, 3, 8. For other instances see Hullihen, *Antequam and Priusquam*, p. 74 (35). The pluperfect is probably not used at all as *intra* seems the better reading 41, 16, 8 intra triduum

Digitized by Google

quam oppugnare coeperat. See Weissenborn ad loc; Fügner, *Lex. Liv.* p. 1234, 5.

The imperfect subjunctive is usually in direct statements, but the perfect is found only in *oratio obliqua*, and all of the pluperfects, excepting 7, 13, 6 priusquam expertus nos esses, de nobis desperastis.

Two features in the use of the particles are worthy of notice; 1. The separation of parts; and 2. The occurrences of a negative in the principal clause.

1. The parts of *antequam* are separated in a majority of the examples, but with *priusquam* there is non-separation in 70%, though this is nearly reversed with pairs of contrasted words, so that is we take into account only the occurrences with finite forms of the verbs about 77% are not separated.

2. With *antequam* separation and negation are of equal prominence (see Fügner, *Lex. Liv.*), the occurrences with the perfect and future perfect indicative and these indirectly stated in the pluperfect subjunctive being regularly negatived, though not the imperfect subjunctive, which with *priusquam* occurs in affirmative statement, excepting in 45, 11, 4 non prius destitit mittere, quam pacem cum iis confirmaret; in a disproportional clause 40, 47, 5 nihil prius petierunt a praetore quam ut bibere sibi iuberet dari; and with the negative in adjective form, 26, 19, 5 nullo die prius ullam publicam privatamque rem egit, quam in Capitolium iret. The case is reversed with affirmative sentences in the past where Livy has the indicative with *priusquam* 9, 13, 10; 9, 32, 6; 24, 25, 10; and 44, 32, 5 hoc unum bellum prius perpetratum quam coeptum Romae auditum est, if we accept for the statement the interpretation of Florus 1, 29 (2, 13) hoc bellum ante finitum est quam geri Romae nuntiaretur; and of Eutropius, Breviarium 4, 6, 4 ante cognitum est Gentium victum, quam coeptum bellum nuntiaretur. Similar to the *antequam*-clauses is 22, 10, 6 si antidea, *quam* senatus populusque iusserit fieri, faxitur . . . liber esto.

II. CONTEMPORANEOUS ACTION.

1. Quoad.

There is some ambiguity in the use of *quoad* for it introduces an action co-extensive with another, or a terminating

Digitized by Google

action, and also like *ubi* expresses both temporal and local relations, as in 22, 6, 6 pars magna, ubi locus fugae deest, . . . progressi, q. capitibus umeris*ve* extare possunt, sese immergunt. The local force is evident 1, 18, 8 signum contra, q. longissime conspectum oculi ferebant, animo finivit; but it can be taken either way in 32, 12, 10; 38, 22, 1; 37, 20, 14 secutus q. tutum fuit, and indirectly stated, 27, 19, 12 prosequi q. vellet; 27, 39, 2 q. tutum putaret progressurum; 37, 24, 8 insequi, q. putarent tutum, iussit. In 5, 50, 2 both *quod* and *quoad* are read. If the latter is taken this will be the only pluperfect with *quoad* not developed from a future perfect. But the complete statement et senatus consultum facit, omnia fana, q. ea hostis possedisset, restituerentur; cum Caeritibus hospitium publice fieret, quod . . . recepissent; ludi Capitolini fierent, quod . . . tutatus esset, calls for a parallel statement *quod . . . quod . . . quod.*

SO LONG AS.

INDICATIVE.

Barring 22, 6, 6, historical present, only the imperfect, perfect and future are used with *quoad*, and the first only 23, 42, 2 fuimus, q. . . . poterant. The perfect is most freely used: 2, 25, 4 potuit; 36, 45, 2 potuerunt et erant; 8, 12, 11; 37, 20, 14 fuit; 35, 30, 10 superfuit; 5, 51, 1 vixi; 23, 10, 7 est ductus; 26, 51, 5 morati sunt; 30, 25, 7 suppeditarunt. The future in speeches is found 24, 16, 13; 40, 15, 7; 42, 34, 13; 43, 14, 6 quotienscumque dilectus erit, quoad (or *quamdiu*) hi censores magistratum habebunt, si miles non eris, in dilectu prodibis.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Both the presents and imperfects are indirect futures: 5, 51, 2 q. vita suppetat; 42, 42, 6 sit; and twice with *iubet* 32, 11, 7; and 38, 20, 7. The imperfects are 4, 13, 7 posceret, 26, 27, 11 sciret; 27, 6, 7; 42, 42, 5 and 45, 14, 6 esset; 44, 14, 6 foret. The pluperfect is found 28, 2, 16 and 29, 13, 3, both indirect future perfects; the perfect 6, 5, 3 habuerint; 10, 24, 8 potuerint; and 34, 48, 1 passae sint.

UNTIL.

Quoad meaning until is not freely used, and is confined to the first and third Decades. The indicative is limited to the

Digitized by Google

perfect 23, 26, 2; 26, 46, 10; 30, 30, 30; and the future perfect 2, 12, 16 primi, q. te opportunum fortuna dederit, . . aderunt. The occurrences in the subjunctive are indirect statements of the future tenses, the perfect 24, 38, 6; the imperfect 7, 34, 3 id morae Samnitibus est, q. demitteret agmen; the pluperfect 6, 31, 4; 8, 23, 12; 8, 2, 4; 8, 20, 7; 23, 34, 14; 26, 3, 8 q. vel capitis vel pecuniae iudicasset privato.

2. Quamdiu.

Quamdiu occurs as an interrogative 2, 32, 6; 25, 28, 6 in ipsorum esset potestate q. ea paterentur, and as a relative 34, 14, 9 quam diu missilibus pugnatum est, anceps pugna erat; perhaps 43, 14, 6, parallel with *quotienscumque;* and in an indirect statement 34, 6, 16 tamdiu mansuram, quamdiu causa scribendae legis mansisset.

3. Donec.

SO LONG AS.

INDICATIVE.

The present is not used with *donec* meaning 'so long as,' and the imperfect but twice, 6, 13, 4 donec . . . abibant, peditum labor in persequendo fuit; and 27, 27, 6 non tamen omisere pugnam . . . donec integri consules . . . . rem sustinebant. The perfect is limited to four passages: 1, 7, 13; 2, 49, 9; and 25, 19, 15 and 30, 18, 12 d. stetit. The future occurs twice 6, 14, 10 ne quem vestrum . . . d. quidquam in re mea supererit . . . patiar; and 22, 39, 10 sed eadem ratio, quae fuit, futura, d. res manebunt, immutabilis est.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

The occurrences of the subjunctive are in indirect statements. The present is found 21, 10, 3; and 25, 11, 12. The perfect, representing an original perfect occurs 1, 40, 3 tenuerit regnum, d. in terris fuerit. In negative statements *donec* occurs with the imperfect *esset* representing an original future 2, 24, 6; 4, 2, 4; 5, 1, 6 auxilium Veientibus negandum, d. sub rege essent; 24, 31, 8; 27, 38, 5; 25, 7, 4 dum ne quis . . . vacaret, neu dono . . . . donaretur, neu in Italiam reportaretur, d. hostis

Digitized by Google

in terra Italia esset; 4, 60, 1 ut nemo . . . d. quicquam virium superesset . . . parceret; and 34, 23, 9 numquam, d. . . . tenerentur, liberam Graeciam fore. In affirmative passages: 23, 25, 7 militare, d. in Italia bellum esset, placuit; 42, 6, 11 sumptus decretus, d. in Italia esset; 28, 22, 7 praecipiunt, ut, d. incertus eventus pugnae esset, praesidium . . . servarent.

Is the subjunctive used with *donec* so long as in direct discourse? 21, 28, 10 nihil sane trepidabant, d. continenti velut ponte agerentur, seems a clear case, for we should hardly expect that Livy would, unless he thought that judgment had fled to brutes, shape his grammatical statements according to the passing qualms of an elephant's mentality. Another passage 38, 40, 9 nihil se moverunt, d. armati transirent, can be taken so long as or until, according to the point of view, as *transirent* is continuative.

UNTIL.

INDICATIVE.

Donec occurs 1, 54, 10 with ***traditur*** in connection with a historical infinitive, twice with ***inquit*** 4, 26, 7; and 22, 6, 3; ***ait*** 4, 57, 1; and with historical presents 4, 34, 3 ***deduntur;*** and 7, 26, 5 ***obtruncat.***

A past action is generally expressed by the perfect giving the abrupt termination, as in Praef. 9 tum ire coeperint praecipites d. . . . perventum est; 1, 7, 14 per multas aetates fuerunt, d. . . . interiit; 21, 46, 7 iam pugna venerat, d. Numidae . . . ostenderunt; 37, 42, 8 iam ab latere urgebat, d. fugati equites . . . cumpulsi sunt; 41, 3, 3 pugna oritur d. . . . classis summota est. There are forty* other similar examples, and the imperfect is well represented in the principal clause. The *donec*-clause is dependent on a historical infinitive: 3, 35, 5 venditare, d. . . . coniecere; 3, 48, 6 ille . . . viam facere, d. . . . perrexit; 4, 46, 3 accendi . . . contemnere in vicem et

* 1, 23, 3; 1, 31, 5; 1, 34, 11; 4, 22, 6; 4, 28, 6; 4, 30, 10; 5, 15, 5; 5, 32, 5; 6, 31, 4; 9, 26, 22; 9, 27, 10; 9, 28, 2; 9, 46, 13; 10, 1, 5; 10, 16, 2; 23, 19, 16; 23, 31, 9; 23, 46, 10; 25, 19, 3; 27, 17, 17; 27, 34, 7; 27, 42, 10; 28, 26, 15; 29, 34, 13; 30, 33, 16; 32, 25, 4; 34, 47, 3; 35, 50, 4; 36, 20, 2; 38, 41, 10; 38, 50, 10; 39, 32, 12; 39, 39, 13; 40, 33, 9; 40, 41, 5; 44, 5, 2; 44, 5, 7; 44, 37, 9; 45, 6, 7; 45, 7, 4.

Digitized by Google

contemni, d. . . . comparatum est; 5, 7, 11 manare gaudio lacrimae, d. . . . factum est; 23, 18, 9 coeptis obviam ire, d. pudor . . . avertit; 28, 16, 6 inde non iam pugna sed trucidatio . . . fieri, d. . . . evasit; 40, 47, 2 agros urere, d. . . pervenit.

The future alone is not found with *donec,* until, but with the future perfect, in the declaration of an oracle 25, 12, 6 sed neque credes tu mihi d. compleris sanguine campum, multa milia occisa tua deferet amnis in pontum magnum.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

There is one occurrence of the present subjunctive in a direct statement 3, 29, 2 donec consularem animum incipias habere, legatus praeeris, and eight indirect: 2, 11, 7 iubet . . . stare, d. hostis praetereat; 3, 54, 4; 6, 27, 8; 40, 8, 18; 41, 23, 17; 1, 53, 8 petiturum d. ad eos perveniat; 34, 27, 7; 4, 39, 1 ut locus detur, d. . . . excludantur. The perfect is found twice, 9, 42, 3 interpellata, d. se censura abdicarit; and 30, 13, 12 nec conquiesse, d. . . . . induerit. The imperfect is used with more freedom: 4, 59, 8 a cetera praeda Fabius militem abstinuit, d. collegae venirent; 5, 26, 3 nihil moverunt, d. . . . profisceretur; 38, 40, 9. Other instances are in *oratio obliqua:* 3, 40, 12 an d. leges . . . perferrentur; 4, 13, 10; 26, 2, 3; 27, 18, 15; 30, 17, 2; 30, 38, 6; 39, 18, 1; 42, 27, 6; especially in terms of truces, 9, 9, 13; 29, 12, 15; 32, 39, 10; within *ut*-clauses: 8, 38, 5 ut, d. lucesceret, proelio abstineret; 32, 1, 4; 33, 11, 3; 38, 25, 7; 25, 37, 6: 8, 28, 8 ne quis, d. poenam lueret . . . teneretur.

The pluperfect is found with *donec* in two or perhaps three passages directly stated: 5, 17, 5 numquam desitum interim comitia interpellantibus tribunis plebis, d. convenissent prius, ut maior pars crearetur; 21, 28, 11 urgentes inter se cedentibus extremis ab aqua trepidationis aliquantum edebant, d. quietem ipse timor circumspectantibus aquam fecisset; and possibly 45, 7, 4 progredi . . . non poterat, d. a consule lictores missi essent. The other pluperfects represent original future perfects: 1, 39, 2 moveri vetuisset, d. sua sponte experrectus esset; 26, 10, 9; 31, 8, 8; 33, 31, 11; 35, 8, 7; 39, 4, 7; 45, 16, 2; 26, 26, 9; 35, 44, 6; 38, 33, 3: 7, 37, 13 edicto ut, d. ipse revertisset praeda abstineret; 10, 25, 17 censuisse ut . . . servarentur, d. vel ipse

Digitized by Google

. . . revertisset; 10, 38, 12; 30, 37, 5; 38, 32, 4; 45, 44, 16 and 17; 29, 20, 7 qui praeessent, d. . . . venisset; 42, 36, 7; 42, 41, 12; and with *prorogare* 27, 7, 17; 30, 1, 10; 32, 28, 9; 40, 36, 7 prorogatum imperium iussique provincias obtinere, d. consules venissent.

4. Dum.

WHILE. SO LONG AS.

INDICATIVE.

Next to the *cum*-constructions those with *dum* are the most varied as it is used with extensional, terminal and provisional actions. The prevailing construction is with the present indicative, while or so long as. In 22, 29, 9 dum imperare discimus, parare in animum inducamus, *dum* may be taken as until, and it must be in 23, 19, 14 eone usque dum ea nascuntur, ad Casilinum sessurus sum? unless *nascuntur* is translated 'growing.' But cf. 3, 65, 4 is usque eo rogaret, dum . . . faceret. The temporal indicative clause is sometimes retained in connection with a subjunctive, as in 8, 38, 10 ut neque clamor, ut primo semel concursu est sublatus, iteratus sit; 24, 16, 13 stantes cibum potionemque, quoad stipendia facient, capturos esse; 38, 22, 1 cum, quoad . . . dederunt, escendissent; 22, 49, 10 nuntia . . . muniant, ac, priusquam victor hostis advenit, firment. This retention is most noticeable in the case of *dum:* Praef. 2 quippe qui . . . vulgatam esse rem, dum . . . . credunt; 8, 7, 7 visne, dum dies ista venit . . . congredi; 8, 40, 4 vitiatam . . . reor, dum . . . trahunt; 24, 19, 3 altero exercitu, dum . . . oppugnatur, opus esse; Praef. 5 ut . . . dum . . . repeto, avertam; 2, 53, 1 ut, dum . . . . excurrunt . . . caperetur; 7, 34, 14 ut, dum lucis aliquid superest . . . ponant; 28, 44, 10 ne quid interim, dum traicio, dum exponi . . . dum castra . . . promoveo, res publica . . . capiat. 23, 8, 11 si forte abesse, dum facinus patratur, malles.

With the imperfect, *dum* means so long as when the imperfect also occurs in the principal clause: 5, 25, 3 abstinebatur . . . obstabat; 30, 11, 8 erat . . . poterat; and sometimes the meaning is the same with the perfect in the principal clause: 21, 25, 11 nec, dum per patentia loca ducebatur agmen, apparuit hostis; 21, 58, 1 dum intoleranda frigora erant, quies

Digitized by Google

militi data est; 22, 47, 4 coorta est . . . par dum constabant ordines; 33, 18, 17 usque dum ordines et velut stipata phalanx constabat, moveri nequiverunt. Other occurrences of the imperfect are 5, 47, 1 dum haec Veis agebantur, interim arx Romae Capitoliumque in ingenti periculo fuit; 10, 36, 16; 7, 39, 1; 9, 26, 22; 10, 40, 9; 21, 53, 6; 35, 31, 1; 36, 23, 4; 37, 16, 9; 37, 21, 3; 39, 20, 4. Notice 31, 42, 5 disponunt dum quietos hostes . . . spectabant; and 36, 19, 2 primo dum . . . apparebat . . . credere.

Occurrences with the perfect are as follows: 4, 39, 5 dum quicquam superfuit lucis, hostem tenuit; 5, 13, 13 multi ante portas caesi, dum . . . extremos suorum exclusere; 21, 13, 3 neque dum vestris viribus restitistis neque dum auxilia ab Romanis sperastis pacis umquam apud vos mentionem feci. In 5, 8, 2 his tribunis, dum cura omnium in Veiens bellum intenta est, neglectum Anxuri praesidium . . . . oppressum est, *intenta* has been taken as predicate, as in 25, 9, 4 paterentur, et in primis intenti ad imperia accipienda essent, neu . . . facerent; 41, 2, 2 in occasionem intenti. The future is found 9, 3, 3 quo aut qua eamus? Num montes moliri sede sua paramus, dum haec imminebunt iuga, qua tu ad hostem venias? Of the pluperfect there is but a single instance 32, 24, 5 dum in unam partem oculos animosque hostium certamen averterat, pluribus locis scalis capitur murus. This is explained as the equivalent of *aversos tenebat,* though it may be changed to *avertebat,* or frankly faced as a pluperfect.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

The present subjunctive in *oratio obliqua* occurs 2, 57, 3 dum trahant, nihil relictum esse; 3, 10, 13 nisi, dum in integro res sit, dum domi, dum togati sint, caveant; 26, 5, 14; 27, 46, 11; 40, 17, 5; 42, 50, 8; 44, 36, 11 suadere, dum in campo patenti hostem habeat, adgrediatur.

The imperfect in direct statements is found 1, 40, 7 dum intentus in eum se rex totus averteret, alter elatam securim in caput deiecit; 2, 47, 5 dum . . . tererent tempus, triarii . . . redeunt; 4, 25, 9 interim Romae principes plebis . . . dum foris otium esset, coetus indicere; 10, 18, 1 dum ea in Samnio . . . . gererentur, interim bellum ingens concitur; 36, 9, 13

Digitized by Google

dum recens terror esset, Scutosam misit; 39, 49, 8 clauserat portam turba, dum pro se quisque . . . vix pro comperta tantam rem habiturus videretur; 40, 58, 9 et dum firmaret res, legatos misit.

The interpretation of some clauses where *dum* is construed with the imperfect may vary as we look at the continuance of the action while or at the termination until, in the latter the action being praevisional and involving design, and hence the subjunctive. But in many passages, as 3, 17, 12; 3, 23, 1; 6, 28, 5; 6, 30, 5; 21, 47, 7 with the indicative, and 4, 25, 9 and 10, 18, 1 with the subjunctive, the *dum*-clause is the measure of *interim* in the principal statement. In harmony with this we should prefer to take the *dum*-clause in the same way as the measure of an accusative indicating duration in the principal clause: 21, 8, 1 obsidio deinde per paucos dies magis quam oppugnatio fuit, dum vulnus ducis curaretur; cf. 29, 32, 11 cum curaret; 22, 38, 1 paucos morati dies, dum . . . venirent milites; 24, 40, 10; 28, 34, 12; 32, 9, 8; 34, 9, 11; 38, 39, 4; 42, 38, 2; 37, 33, 7 causaque et ipse morae erat dum consequeretur. Other statements of similar import are *tempus terere* 3, 46, 7; *tenere* 31, 45, 10; 33, 36, 7 per dies aliquot sese tenuit, dum et saucios curaret; 45, 2, 4 ibi tantum temporis retenti, dum exponerent quantae . . . fuissent; 3, 13, 7 reus, dum consulerentur patres, retentus in publico; 26, 51, 1 retentum Laelium, dum captivos . . . . disponeret . . . mittit. But cf. in *oratio obliqua* 6, 13, 5 satis esse . . . agmen teneri, dum adsequi pedes . . . posset. With these may also be placed the instances with *tantum moratus:* 25, 18, 12 t. m. dum imperatores consulerent; 37, 12, 7 t. m. dum adsequeretur; 45, 6, 5 t. m. dum pecunia deferretur; and of the same import 4, 21, 10 Verginius dum collegam consuleret moratus. Compare 27, 42, 13 t. m. dum milites ad praedam discurrunt; and 29, 2, 9 t. m. dum ducit. The *dum*-clause may be affected by a *cum*-clause in 25, 25, 4 cum is diem de die differret, dum . . . admoverent castra; and 30, 39, 2 cum stetissent ibi, dum reliquum tempestatis exsaeviret . . . traiecit.

Dum-clauses indirectly stated are fairly common, and outnumber those in which the indicative is retained. They are akin to those with *donec,* though in some passages they are associated with a gerund or gerundive: 6, 18, 12 spem cepit,

Digitized by Google

dum tam potentem haberet, fenoris expugnandi; 7, 36, 10; 24, 24, 2 monentis illud esse tempus occupandi res, dum turbata omnia essent, dum obversaretur miles, dum . . . possent; 26, 4, 2; 31, 15, 4 adhortatio capessendi belli, dum se, dum Rhodios, tum quidem dum etiam Romanos haberent; 42, 44, 8 ad Chalcidem tuendam, dum Romanus exercitus in Graeciam traiceretur, misit. Other indirect statements occur 2, 32, 10 hac ira dum ventrem fame domare vellent, ipsa . . . venisse; 3, 27, 4; 7, 22, 6; 7, 37, 10; 25, 20, 6; 27, 47, 10; 30, 16, 14; 32, 36, 7; 33, 28, 1; 35, 24, 7; 35, 32, 14; 37, 18, 2; 45, 11, 2: 40, 56, 2: 41, 21, 2: 30, 4, 2: 22, 41, 9; 22, 50, 4; 22, 60, 10 adhortari eos, dum paucitas . . . *sineret,* dum quies ac silentium esset, dum nox inceptum tegere posset, se ducem sequeretur; 23, 49, 2; 25, 41, 9; 27, 12, 2; 27, 46, 7; 29, 7, 3; 31, 26, 6; 34, 33, 1 (twice); 35, 5, 11; 35, 32, 14; 36, 9, 7; 39, 37, 19; 41, 5, 7; 42, 60, 3; 42, 66, 3: 21, 21, 10; 21, 53, 9 ne quod praetermitteret tempus, sollicitus intentusque erat, dum tiro hostium miles esset, dum . . . inutilem vulnus faceret, dum Gallorum animi vigerent.

The pluperfect is found only 26, 34, 7 neve quis eorum, qui Capuae fuisset, dum portae clausae essent . . . maneret; and, if *esset* is the correct reading, 34, 20, 2 conscientia, dum consul . . . occupatus esset, depopulatorum . . . sociorum.

UNTIL.

Dum with the subjunctive expressing an ideal action occurs a few times with *expectare:* 3, 11, 13; 3, 18, 3; 7, 24, 6; 7, 40, 12 expectate dum veniant, and all could be resolved into paratactic statements 'bide awhile, they are coming.' The imperfect is used once, 10, 36, 2 stabant expectantes dum ab hostibus prius impetus, prius clamor inciperet. In 42, 66, 7 nullo expectante dum utcumque explicaretur agmen, *ut* is preferable to *dum,* see 23, 31, 7, as all other occurrences of *expectare* are in the first Decade. In a few other passages the verb action is momentary, and *dum* must be taken as until: 3, 65, 4 faceret; 4, 32, 10 cunctatus parumper, dum speculatores referrent; 28, 31, 5 regressi paulisper, dum . . . scirent, suspensi quieverunt; cf. 30, 38, 7 morari, donec . . . sciretur; and 23, 47, 1 id modo moratus, ut consulem percunctaretur.

Digitized by Google

Some of the examples already given as while, might also be interpreted in harmony with the last two examples, or be considered as instances of the extension of the *dum*-construction by Livy, who has the present indicative only 23, 19, 14.

DUM PROVISO.

Akin to the temporal statements, are some in which a conditional element is involved with the temporal, and these are with both the present and the imperfect subjunctive: 2, 41, 7 Verginius dicere passurum se adsignari agros, dum ne cui nisi civi Romano adsignentur, 'would allow the fields to be assigned the while they were assigned to none except a Roman citizen'; 3, 21, 6; 6, 26, 7; 28, 40, 7; 29, 34, 7; 36, 28, 5; 38, 38, 16 vim vi arcendi ius esto, dum ne quam urbem aut belli iure teneat aut in amicitiam accipiat. The imperfect occurs in a few more passages: 2, 6, 9 neuter, dum hostem vulnaretur, sui protegendi corporis memor, 'neither, the while he was striking his foe, mindful of forefending his own body'; 2, 51, 7; 25, 7, 4; 26, 1, 8; 26, 34, 10; 33, 24, 9; 38, 11, 8; 36, 9, 7; 38, 44, 4; 39, 5, 10; 44, 45, 4; 39, 18, 9 ita id sacrum faceret, dum ne plus quinque sacrificio interessent, neu qua pecunia communis neu quis magister sacrorum aut sacerdos esset.

III. ANTECEDENT ACTION.

1. Quando.

The use of *quando* as a temporal conjunction is very limited, in almost all instances being used to express non-temporal relations. Yet it is found in a few formulae quoted by Livy: 22, 10, 4 qui faciet, quando volet quaque lege volet, facito; 36, 2, 5 quisquis magistratus eos ludos quando ubique faxit, hi ludi recte facti . . . sunto; 38, 11, 5 qui non comparabunt quando quisque . . . inventus erit, reddatur. Similar statements are given indirectly 25, 12, 12 q. ludi facti essent . . . duas hostias maiores dandas; 34, 56, 13 dimittendique ei, quos eorum quandoque vellet. Also 5, 15, 11 sic disciplina Etrusca traditum esse, ut quando aqua Albana abundasset, tum . . . victoriam . . . dari; and 7, 12, 11 dictatori neutiquam placebat, quando nulla cogeret res, fortunae se committere.

Digitized by Google

There are also a few instances of *quandoque* in *oratio obliqua:* 1, 31, 4 mansit certe sollemne, ut, q. idem prodigium nuntiaretur, feriae . . . agerentur; 29, 10, 5 invento carmine . . . q. hostis alienigena terrae Italiae bellum intulisset, eum pelli Italia vincique posse; 39, 24, 1 numquam tamen remisit animum a colligendis in pace viribus, quibus, q. data fortuna esset, ad bellum uteretur.

Quandocumque was noticed 7, 30, 7 Aequis Volscisque . . . q. se moverint, ab tergo erimus; 7, 38, 9 optimum ratus differendo spem, q. vellent, consilii exsequendi militarem impetum frustrari.

2. Quotiens.

*Quotiens** and its compounds are rarely used by Livy either with or without a correlative. *Quotiens* is found only with the subjunctive: 27, 6, 7 ex iis, qui consules fuissent, quos et quotiens vellet, reficiendi consules populo ius esset, which is parallel with the statement 34, 56, 13 quandoque vellet; 39, 33, 8 et illis, quotiens vellent, senatus daretur: 23, 32, 3 consules edixerunt, q. in senatum vocassent, uti senatores . . . convenirent: 6, 15, 7 non adversus Volscos, totiens hostis, quotiens patribus expediat; cf. 2, 13, 2 subeunda dimicatio totiens, quot coniurati superessent. *Quotienscumque,* usually without a correlative, is also found: 25, 38, 8 quotienscumque occurret memoria illorum; 43, 14, 6 q. dilectus erit, quamdiu hi censores magistratum habebunt . . . in dilectu prodibis? 7, 26, 5 q. certamen initum est . . . adpetit: 5, 54, 3 cum abessem, q. patria in mentem veniret, haec omnia occurrebant: 31, 44, 6 q. pro populo Atheniensi sociisque . . . precarentur, totiens detestari atque exsecrari Philippum.

3. Simul. Simul Ac.

Simul alone was noticed in 287 passages used as a unifying particle with adjectives, as *multi, plures, omnes,* numerals, as *duo, tres,* pairs of nouns, verbs or complete sentences. However, its temporal use is limited, *simul ac* occurring 25, 24, 5

* *On the Usage of Quotiens and Quotienscumque in Different Periods of Latin.* O. F. Long, J. H. U. Dissertation, Baltimore 1901. See Archiv 11, p. 395 seqq.

Digitized by Google

and 36, 7, 5, and *simul* forty-one times. It is to be classed with *ut, ubi,* and *postquam* in its prevailing use with the perfect indicative, but differing from them in its free use with the future perfect: 4, 5, 2; 6, 7, 6; 6, 19, 7; 24, 38, 3; 34, 3, 2; 34, 4, 16; 34, 4, 18; and with the future 26, 43, 4 erunt, extemplo tradent. *Extemplo* is found also 10, 35, 18; 23, 29, 14; 34, 3, 2; *repente* 38, 5, 8; *primum* 6, 1, 6; 35, 44, 5; cf. 6, 24, 1 s. primo incursu. The pluperfect subjunctive, representing a future perfect occurs 4, 32, 6; 9, 26, 12; 35, 17, 8; 35, 44, 5; 37, 34, 2; 44, 19, 4 censuisset, exituros; 4, 18, 6 ut, s. admisissent, tolleretur. The perfect represents the same tense 36, 7, 5 dubium est quin . . . simul ac . . . viderint . . . se avertant. The present, originally a future, is used 36, 32, 8. There is one indirect perfect 9, 25, 5 simul ad Lautulas pugnatum audierint, pro victis Romanos habuisse. Twenty-two of the occurrences are in the first Decade, and eleven of the remainder originally expressed future actions, leaving only nine perfects for the later Decades, showing that Livy associated the particle chiefly with early speakers and early events. In the fifth Decade it is confined to Book 44: 8, 4; 19, 4; 43, 1; 44, 8.

4. A. Ut.

Ut is used less freely than *ubi* and is construed only with the indicative, except in *oratio obliqua* with the perfect subjunctive: Prae. 9; 7, 6, 11; 22, 25, 9; 24, 40, 3; 25, 28, 7. The imperfect indicative is sometimes associated with the perfect: 6, 24, 7; 21, 29, 5 ut . . . redierunt, nec . . poterat; 22, 14, 3; 22, 44, 1; 24, 1, 6; 26, 27, 9 ut coram arguebantur, et quaestio . . . haberi coepta est, fassi omnes. See Hoffmann, p. 9. The imperfect generally occurs alone: 2, 45, 3; 3, 20, 6; 10, 28, 12; 24, 13, 7; 42, 66, 5: 10, 22, 2; 22, 14, 1; 24, 26, 11; 24, 32, 5; 25, 26, 15; 26, 51, 11; 29, 25, 7; 33, 8, 11; 36, 18, 6; 39, 49, 7; 40, 22, 4. See Hoffmann, p. 11. There are four occurrences of the pluperfect alone: 2, 65, 5; 21, 47, 3; 26, 18, 10; 32, 31, 1 (see Hoffman, pp. 36-37), and one with the imperfect 1, 29, 4. The present is limited to *videt,* 10, 42, 3; 31, 42, 9; 32, 23, 12, which could easily be changed to *vidit.*

Digitized by Google

B. Ut Quisque.

Slightly differing from the examples already considered are the instances in which *ut* expresses the temporal relation of the two clauses, and at the same time the distributive *quisque* emphasizes the order of the actions. The mood is either the indicative or the subjunctive, and at times the introduction of a temporal particle in the principal clause tends to fix more definitely the temporal character of the other part, as in 25, 39, 6 ut quisque evaserat, protinus ad castra altera fugiunt; 25, 22, 5; 27, 51, 4; but not in 23, 27, 5 ut quisque arma ceperat . . . in proelium ruunt; and 4, 5, 2 ut quaeque rogatio promulgata erit, vos dilectum pro poena decernetis? The accusative form of the pronoun also occurs: 5, 8, 13 ut quosque studium privatim aut gratia occupaverant, adsunt; 24, 26, 11; 37, 43, 8 postremos, ut quosque adepti sunt, caedunt; 4, 56, 7; 10, 35, 8 ut ad quosque venerat, increpabat; 34, 17, 11 ut in quamque regionem venerat . . . accepit. Other occurrences of the indicative are as follows: 34, 27, 8 ut q. ad nomen responderat . . . tradidit; 41, 20, 7; 9, 31, 9 ut q. liberaverat . . . coibant; 10, 13, 11; 24, 15, 4; 28, 3, 13; 39, 31, 12; 32, 15, 9 ut q. locus ab hoste temptabatur, praesidia . . . summittebat; 29, 9, 3 pugna orta, ut suis q. opportunus advenerat; 3, 50, 13 eunt . . . ut q. occurrerat; 21, 57, 5 vagantibus . . . ut quaeque iis impeditiora erant, Celtiberis Lusitanis.

The subjunctive occurs in direct statements: 2, 38, 1 ut quisque veniret, primores . . . deduxit; 8, 23, 10 qua, ut q. locus premeretur, inter se usi fuerant; 34, 38, 6 ut q. maxime laboraret locus, aut ipse occurrebat aut aliquos mittebat. Most of the subjunctives are in indirect statements or in connection with subjunctive clauses: 5, 20, 6 cum ita ferme eveniat, ut . . . ut q. . . . soleat; 10, 27, 4; 25, 22, 5; 32, 16, 9; 30, 10, 17 quos cum . . . possent, ut q. . . . . traheret, scindi videres vincula; 37, 29, 6; 37, 25, 6 ut q. proximus ab oppresso sit . . . pervasurum; 39, 10, 7 ut q. introductus sit, velut victimam tradi sacerdotibus; 21, 28, 5 traxisse gregem, ut quemque . . . . destitueret vadum. There is a break in the text 35, 34, 1 ut quaeque de Antiocho . . . .

In a few instances the proportional rather than the temporal element seems to be predominant: 22, 7, 12 varios vultus

Digitized by Google

. . . cerneres . . . ut cuique laeta aut tristia nuntiabantur; 25, 8, 2 animos inritavit . . . ut q. contingebat; 23, 23, 5 in senatum lecti essent, ut q. primus creatus erat; 3, 18, 10 de captivis ut q. liber aut servus esset, suae fortunae a quoque sumptum supplicium est; 31, 8, 8 iussus . . . ut q. minime multa stipendia haberet, legere; 39, 38, 12. Notice 9, 6, 1 ut q. gradu proximus erat, ita ignominiae obiectus; 22, 46, 1 ut quosque traduxerat, ita in acie locabat.

5. Postquam.

The indicative is regularly used with *postquam*, or *posteaquam* 9, 46, 11; 23, 29, 17; 26, 31, 7; 37, 53, 18. It is construed most freely with the perfect, but the frequency with both imperfect and pluperfect is noticeable. There are only a few instances of the historical present: *videt* 6, 8, 10; and 23, 17, 4; *vident* 34, 15, 7; *moventur* 34, 19, 11.

An interesting feature is the use of *postquam* with the imperfect in ninety-six passages,* but of these nearly one-half are used with a negative, as in 3, 38, 12 non conveniebat; 34, 28, 6 nemo exibat; 40, 32, 3 nullus erat. However, the differences between the tenses must not be stressed too much as the perfect and imperfect are found: 2, 7, 3; 6, 30, 7; 24, 31, 2; 25, 33, 8; 35, 38, 2; 39, 53, 10; 45, 41, 4 (cf. Hoffmann, p. 8), and in five passages different stages of completion are indicated by the imperfect and pluperfect: 7, 2, 11; 24, 36, 8; 25, 10, 6; *31, 26, 13;* 33, 7, 9. See Hoffmann, pp. 25-26. The

* 1, 23, 6; 1, 54, 5; 1, 56, 2; 1, 58, 2; 2, 7, 3; 2, 25, 3; 2, 52, 2; 3, 38, 12; 3, 46, 9; 3, 60, 4; 3, 60, 8; 3, 66, 5; 4, 10, 1; 4, 51, 8; 5, 10, 11; 5, 12, 6; 5, 39, 2; 6, 10, 4; 6, 13, 3; 6, 20, 15; 6, 29, 1; 6, 29, 3; 6, 29, 5; 6, 30, 7; 6, 32, 1; 7, 2, 11; 7, 7, 8; 7, 37, 7; 8, 2, 6; 8, 28, 3; 8, 38, 7; 9, 26, 16; 9, 30, 7; 9, 31, 6; 9, 31, 9; 10, 14, 16; 10, 24, 4; 10, 34, 1; 10, 43, 6; 21, 12, 4; 21, 28, 4; 21, 51, 3; 21, 59, 5; 22, 40, 8; 23, 27, 1; 23, 33, 4; 23, 42, 2; 24, 31, 2; 24, 36, 8; 24, 46, 6; 25, 10, 6; 25, 33, 8; 25, 36, 4; 26, 3, 12; 26, 31, 7; 27, 48, 12; 28, 13, 9; 30, 18, 3; 31, 26, 13; 31, 36, 5; 31, 45, 4; 32, 22, 7; 32, 23, 5; 32, 24, 2; 32, 39, 1; 33, 5, 3; 33, 7, 9; 33, 17, 4; 34, 28, 6; 35, 5, 12; 35, 30, 3; 35, 34, 10; 35, 35, 18; 35, 38, 2; 37, 13, 8; 37, 16, 10; 37, 21, 2; 37, 24, 9; 37, 32, 13; 37, 36, 1; 38, 6, 6; 38, 28, 10; 38, 48, 12; 39, 53, 10; 40, 27, 1; 40, 32, 3; 40, 38, 5; 42, 7, 4; 42, 36, 5; 42, 58, 1; 42, 62, 15; 42, 64, 9; 43, 1, 3; 43, 18, 7; 45, 1, 4; 45, 41, 8. Compare Hoffmann's list, p. 10, and also p. 34 a.

Digitized by Google

pluperfect alone occurs 2, 8, 7 p. alia frustra temptata erant . . . nuntium incutiunt; 3, 23, 6; 3, 26, 4; 3, 44, 4 (the perfect is also read); 9, 45, 6; 10, 6, 4; 21, 33, 10; 22, 23, 3; 22, 48, 4; 24, 35, 4; 25, 23, 8; 26, 5, 17; 26, 17, 11; 26, 40, 17; 27, 16, 16; 27, 45, 1; 33, 3, 1; 35, 4, 3; 37, 32, 10; 39, 9, 5; 42, 50, 1 postquam legati ab Roma regressi praeciderant spem pacis, consilium habuit (see Hoffman, pp. 34-36); the perfect and pluperfect 9, 46, 11 habuit, nec adeptus erat.

There are only a few occurrences of the subjunctive: 21, 30, 5 cernant: 1, 1, 8; 45, 3, 8 audierit; 24, 22, 15 animadverterit; 7, 11, 10 viderint; 10, 24, 9 pervicerit; 21, 38, 5 transierit; 40, 8, 13 exorsus sit; 40, 55, 7 adductus sit: 29, 1, 20 postquam in Italia gravius bellum urgeret . . . arcessitum: 5, 49, 2 negat eam pactionem ratam esse, quae, postquam ipse dictator creatus esset . . . facta esset; 38, 10, 6 postquam flare . . . coepissent, tum illam tempestatem coortam; 43, 6, 8 commemorantes discessisse se a Perseo, postquam Romanus exercitus in Macedoniam venisset.

Two other features are worthy of notice, 1. The use of *postquam* preceded by some word indicating time; 2. The use of *quam* in the same way.

1. *Annus* or *dies* are the words most commonly preceding, though a few others are used: 21, 20, 9 redeunt haud ita multo post, quam consules . . . profecti erant; and in *oratio obliqua* 3, 13, 2 h. m. p. q. pestilentia fuerat . . . incidisse; 23, 30, 1 aliquot post mensibus quam coepta oppugnari erat.

Annus.—7, 28, 6 anno p. q. vota erat, aedes Monetae dedicatur; cf. 35, 9, 6 biennio post, quam vovit; and 45, 15, 10 dedicavit quinquennio p. vovit; 25, 36, 14 anno octavo p. q. in Hispaniam venerat; 29, 11, 13; 36, 36, 4; 37, 59, 6; 44, 17, 4; 42, 10, 5. The parts *post, quam* are sometimes separated: 30, 35, 10 sexto ac tricesimo post anno, quam puer inde profectus erat; 33, 26, 5; 33, 44, 2; 34, 8, 3; viginti annis post abrogata est quam lata. Also, in an indirect statement, 1, 40, 3 post centesimum annum quam Romulus . . . tenuerit regnum . . . id Servius, serva natus, possideat.

Dies.—25, 19, 1 tertio post die q. venit; 36, 27, 1; 44, 2, 5; 45, 1, 2; 45, 42, 6 paucos post dies q. haec acta . . . venerunt; cf. 21, 32, 1 triduo post, quam movit; 28, 6, 1 quadriduo p. adpulsa classis est, urbem adgressi sunt.

Digitized by Google

2. *Quam* is used in the same way but more frequently. The following are the occurrences with *annus* 3, 33, 1 anno tricentesimo altero quam condita Roma erat; 4, 7, 1; 7, 18, 1 (twice); 28, 16, 14 quinto decimo anno post bellum initum, quinto quam P. Scipio provinciam et exercitum accepit.

Dies.—6, 29, 10 die vicensimo quam creatus erat dictatura se abdicavit; 4, 47, 6; 3, 8, 2; 25, 31, 14; 26, 27, 15; 27, 5, 9; 27, 7, 1; 28, 45, 21; 29, 35, 5; 36, 29, 4; 44, 45, 1; 31, 7, 7 quinto die quam ab Corintho solverit naves, in Italiam perveniet; with *postero* preceding: 22, 14, 13; 36, 39, 5; 44, 28, 7; 45, 37, 4; cf. 31, 14, 2 altero die quam a Brundisio solvit, in Macedoniam traiecit; and with *mensis* 4, 7, 3 tertio mense quam inierunt; 21, 15, 3 octavo mense quam coeptum oppugnari .... quinto deinde mense quam profectus sit.

6. Ubi.

Ubi occurs oftener than either *postquam* or *ut* though the general features of the usage are the same excepting that with the imperfect and pluperfect subjunctive *ubi* resembles *cum*. As the word represents both local and temporal relations, here and there is a passage which can be taken either way. It is not infrequently associated with a relative, as in 1, 7, 6 quae ubi foras versa vidit . . . occepit, and there are instances of the phrase haec ubi dicta dedit 3, 61, 7; 22, 50, 10.

Ubi is usually construed with the perfect indicative, with which the imperfect is sometimes associated: 1, 9, 10; 9, 3, 7; 22, 5, 6; 38, 1, 9; 39, 30, 8 ubi satis placuere vires et iam miles quoque . . . hostem poscebat, posuerunt castra; cf. Hoffmann, p. 9. The principal verb is generally perfect or historical present when the imperfect is used: 1, 58, 4; 3, 62, 8; 7, 17, 4; 9, 45, 14; 22, 6, 7; 27, 42, 12; 28, 3, 5; 28, 14, 13; 28, 14, 14; 31, 21, 11; 31, 27, 3. See Hoffmann, p. 11. When *ubi* is construed with the pluperfect the principal verb is generally the imperfect: 2, 27, 2; 2, 48, 6; 3, 26, 4; 23, 27, 3; 27, 49, 1; 30, 32, 6; 44, 5, 2; 44, 25, 9. See Hoffmann, pp. 36 and 45; Weissenborn-Mueller ad 3, 26, 4.

Livy has the present once referring to his own times 7, 6, 6 nunc fama rerum standum est, ubi certam derogat vetustas fidem, and a few times in general statements: 5, 28, 13; caedis

Digitized by Google

. . . qualis ubi ira magis quam virtute res geritur; 5, 37, 1; 5, 44, 6; 9, 5, 3; 9, 34, 7 ubi duae contrariae leges sunt, semper antiquae obrogat nova. Some of the presents are historical: *videt* 8, 38, 8; 10, 12, 6; 21, 32, 2; 25, 21, 9; 27, 41, 9: *vident* 1, 59, 6: 4, 55, 2 ubi consules dilectum habere occipiunt, obstare tunc enixe tribuni; 4, 56, 8 quae ubi . . . nuntiantur Romam, senatus extemplo iussit; 34, 19, 9 ubi hostis . . . elicere nequit . . . ducit; cf. 44, 16, 6 postquam nequiit. The remaining occurrences are in the speeches.

The future with *ubi* is limited to 26, 6, 15 dixisse ferunt "ne tu perditas res Campanorum narras, ubi summus honos ad filium meum perveniet." The future perfect also is found in a few passages: 3, 68, 1; 6, 12, 9 ubi illi vana iniecerint missilia et effusi stantibus vobis se intulerint, tum micent gladii . . . ubi haerere iam aciem conlato pede videris, tum terrorem . . . infer; 7, 34, 5; 7, 35, 2; 9, 23, 13; 22, 29, 10; 32, 20, 6 ubi semel decretum erit, omnibus id . . . fore defendendum; 39, 16, 4 iam ubi vos dilapsi domos et in rura vestra eritis, illi coierint, consultabunt.

The present and perfect subjunctives with *ubi* are due to indirect statement, as in 2, 29, 11 quippe minas esse consulum, non imperium, ubi ad eos, qui una peccaverint, provocare liceat; 1, 51, 5 non dubitare . . . quin prima luce, ubi ventum in concilum sit, venturus sit. As the subjunctive with *ubi* is sometimes placed within an *ut*-clause, it may be that *ubi* has fallen from the text 33, 11, 6 cum Philippo iam gratiae privatae locum quaerere, ut dura atque aspera belli Aetoli exhauserint, pacis gratiam et fructum Romanus in se vertat. About three-fourths of the occurrences of the imperfect and pluperfect subjunctive with *ubi* are in indirect statements. The remainder, excepting 35, 4, 2 praedatumque, ubi nemo obviam exiret, discurrebant Romani, are classed as iterative, with the principal verb usually an imperfect, sometimes an infinitive or participle. The most interesting occurrence in the imperfect is 35, 28, 2, and other instances are in 3, 19, 3; 3, 65, 8; 7, 39, 14; 21, 4, 4; 21, 35, 4; 21, 42, 4; 44, 33, 6. The pluperfects are more numerous: 1, 32, 13; 5, 25, 2; 8, 8, 9; 8, 8, 12 ubi . . . recepissent, extemplo . . . claudebant vias; 22, 38, 3; 28, 25, 5; 31, 43, 2; 32, 17, 13; 36, 23, 10; 42, 65, 8; 44, 5, 7; 44, 35, 22: 21, 46, 6; 22, 2, 7;

Digitized by Google

26, 11, 3; 26, 25, 7 incurrere solita erat, ubi . . . sensisset; and associated with a finite verb, but logically defining the time of a noun, 27, 49, 2 ea celerrima via mortis in tantae molis belua inventa erat, ubi regentis imperium sprevissent; cf. sec. 1 ubi coeperant . . . adigebat.

IV. CUM.

Cum and *ubi* are used throughout the indicative and subjunctive, but owing to its greater frequency there is the most variety in the use of *cum*. Indicative and subjunctive are used side by side, 4, 60, 7 cum senatus . . . contulisset, primores plebis . . . conferre incipiunt . quos cum . . . vulgus hominum vidit, repente . . . certamen conferendi ortum est; 29, 37, 8 cum ad tribum Polliam ventum est . . . . . et praeco cunctaretur . . . inquit; 30, 44, 10 cum spolia . . . detrahebantur, cum inermem . . . cerneretis, nemo ingemuit; 34, 5, 10 proximo bello . . . nonne et, cum pecunia opus fuit, viduarum pecuniae adiuverunt aerarium, et, cum dii . . . . accerserentur . . . matronae universae ad mare profectae sunt? The past and the present are contrasted 26, 41, 17 cum . . . clades cumularentur, ac di . . . starent . . . sustinuisse, nunc eosdem, cum . . . sunt, animis deficere; 44, 39, 7 facilius abire fuit, cum procul abessemus, quam nunc, cum in cervicibus sumus; and with the indicative 36, 7, 2 cum . . . agebatur . . . hodie, cum . . . agitur. 23, 9, 11 semel, cum . . . iterum, cum . . . fuisti, tertio hodie, cum . . . es. Notice also 23, 13, 5 tum pacem speratis, cum vincemur, quam nunc, cum vincimus, dat nemo.

The particle reinforcement of the main clause is nearly the same for both the indicative and the subjunctive, though the clause, with *iam* is generally associated with a *cum*-clause in the indicative, yet the subjunctive occurs, as in 4, 41, 8 cum haec agerentur, iam consul . . . erat; 25, 13, 1; 29, 22, 8: 23, 27, 5 iam primi conseruerant manus, cum currerent; 28, 14, 19 iam conflixerant, cum . . . venissent; 30, 34, 7; 39, 12, 7 iam consul laudare, cum non infitiaretur; 40, 8, 8 iam pridem timebam, cum cernerem.

Some of the *cum*-clauses are irregular in form, the most being those in which historical infinitives are dependent on *cum:* 2, 27, 1 senatus expectabat, cum Appius . . . dicere; 3,

Digitized by Google

37, 5 id modo plenum agitabat . . . cum interim mentio comitiorum nulla fieri; 4, 51, 4 iacere tam diu inritas actiones . . . cum interim . . . latam legem confestim exerceri et tantam vim habere; 6, 27, 6 cum interim obaeratam plebem obiectari aliis atque aliis hostibus; cf. 6, 11, 4. In 1, 48, 2 there is an ellipsis of the verb, cum ille ferociter ad haec . . . clamor oritur. Noticeable are 1, 35, 3 cum se non rem novam petere, quippe . . . tertius . . . regnum adfectet; and 2, 12, 2 spem Porsina habebat, cum C. Mucius adulescens nobilis, cui indignum videbatur populum servientem, cum sub regibus esset, nullo bello nec ab hostibus ullis obsessum esse, liberum eundem . . . obsideri . . . . constituit.

In a few passages the clauses are co-ordinate, where we might expect a clause with *cum:* 3, 12, 1 iam aderat iudicio dies, apparebatque; 5, 19, 1 iam . . . instaurata erant, aqua emissa, Veiosque fata adpetebant; 4, 28, 1 et iam luciscebat, omniaque sub oculis erant; 44, 30, 1; 35, 41, 1 iam fere in exitu annus erat, et . . . crescebat; 35, 10, 1 in exitu iam annus erat et ambitio . . . . exarserat; 32, 32, 1 hiems iam eo tempore, et, cum . . . hiberna haberet, Opunte seditio orta est.

INDICATIVE.

Present.

The following analysis will show the way in which the indicative is used by Livy in the expression of temporal relations. The instances assigned to speakers have been separated from those in Livy's own narrative, for they stood in a different relation to the facts stated than did Livy toward his, excepting where the statement is a general one, applicable to all times, or where Livy speaks of himself. Of the latter there are two instances: 9, 19, 12 equidem cum . . . recordor, . . . reor; and 31, 1, 2 cum in mentem venit . . . iam provideo animo. The present is also used in a proverbial statement 8, 8, 11 inde rem ad triarios sensim redisse, cum laboratur, proverbio increbuit; and in a simile 1, 31, 2 in conspectu haud aliter, quam cum grandinem venti glomeratam in terras agunt, crebri cecidere caelo lapides. In explanation of a single term a *cum*-clause is used 27, 18, 14 intervallo tutum, cum procul missilibus pugna eluditur. General statements are of more

Digitized by Google

frequent occurrence: 1, 29, 2 qualis . . . solet, cum . . . miscet; 1, 32, 8 haec, cum fines suprascandit . . . peragit; 7, 33, 2 in ludo militari, cum . . . certamina ineunt, comiter facilis; 9, 14, 3 quae adsolent, cum acie dimicandum est; 23, 14, 2 ad ultimum . . . auxilium, cum honesta utilibus cedunt, descendit; 30, 11, 7 quod inritamentum certaminum equestrium est, cum aut vincentibus spes aut pulsis ira adrigat suos; 42, 49, 2 praecipue convertit oculos animosque cum . . . . consulem prosequuntur; 44, 41, 4 nam sicut pleraque nova commenta mortalium in verbis vim habent, experiendo, cum agi, non quem ad modum agantur edisseri oportet, sine ullo effectu evanescunt, ita tum elephanti in acie nomen tantum sine usu fuerunt. The *cum*-clause is used for the clearer definition of a point of time 38, 21, 11 cum . . . urit . . . tum . . . prosternunt; 9, 37, 5 decima erat fere diei hora, cum cibum capere milites iubet; 43, 18, 1 sub tempus brumae, cum inexsuperabiles . . . . montes nivis altitudo facit.

Cum in the narrative portions occurs as follows: 5, 7, 5 quod ubi Romam est nuntiatum, maestitiam . . . iniecit . . . cum . . . . repente . . . adeunt; 22, 19, 7 tumultus . . . est ortus . . . cum repente eques . . . iubet; 23, 18, 3; 37, 29, 2 egressi milites nautaeque sunt . . . cum . . . nuntiat; 45, 28, 6 Demetriadem cum revertitur . . . occurrit.

The present indicative following the imperfect or the pluperfect is not an unusual occurrence, but another temporal particle, most generally *iam*, is often found in the principal clause.

Imperfect.—The imperfect with *iam* followed by *cum* with the present is found 1, 50, 1 iam magna Tarquini auctoritas erat, cum in diem certam . . . indicit; 2, 23, 14 iam prope erat, ut ne consulum quidem maiestas coerceret iras hominum, cum incerti . . . tandem in senatum veniunt; 2, 25, 3 iamque . . . vellebantur, cum consul emittit; 3, 44, 8; 3, 49, 5; 6, 17, 6; 6, 24, 4; 7, 36, 5; 8, 38, 12; 9, 33, 3; 21, 33, 2 iam montani . . . conveniebant, cum repente conspiciunt; 28, 30, 6; 29, 7, 8; 38, 40, 15; and also with the pluperfect 3, 59, 1 metus incesserat, vultusque iam erant . . . cum . . . inquit; 33, 15, 6 iam haud procul castris aberant pedites equitesque et Thracum quidam . . . impetum fecerant, cum repens terror castris in-

Digitized by Google

fertur. Other temporal particles are used, here and there with the imperfect: *interdum* 24, 5, 9 i. in se convertebant animum adulescentis, cum coniuratio . . . indicatur: *vixdum* 27, 28, 11 v. satis patebat iter, cum perfugae certatim ruunt; with *procul* 25, 3, 19 nec p. dimicatione res erat, cum Fulvius . . . inquit; and 30, 36, 4 haud p. aberat, cum . . . occurrit navis. The unmodified imperfect is found 3, 30, 4 vincebatur . . . cum alius additur terror; 4, 48, 5 inveniebant, cum Ap. Claudius . . . dicitur; 4, 55, 1 sed nulla erat consularis actio . . . cum . . . adfertur; 22, 21, 6 castra . . . erant, cum fama repens alio avertit bellum; 25, 37, 10 and 11 neque sedari lamentatio poterat . . . cum subito clamor tubarumque sonus—iam enim prope vallum hostes erant—exauditur.

Pluperfect.—The pluperfect occurs in a less number of passages, but more freely with *vix* than does the imperfect: *iam* 1, 25, 8 iam . . . aufugerat, cum respiciens videt; 3, 18, 8 iam in vestibulum perruperant templi, cum P. Valerius . . . interficitur; 3, 46, 10; 7, 24, 4; *vix* 7, 33, 11 vix haec dicta dederat, cum equites . . . discurrunt; 26, 45, 6 vix prior tumultus conticuerat, cum Scipio . . . iubet. 42, 66, 8 vix . . . expedierant sese, cum . . . occurrunt: *vixdum* 22, 19, 10 v. omnes conscenderant, cum . . . evehuntur: *nondum* 34, 50, 8 n. conventus dimissus erat, cum respiciunt. The pluperfect is also used without accompanying particles: 4, 33, 1 concusserat primo statim congressu hostem, cum repente . . . nova erumpit acies; 27, 27, 10 tumultuatum in castris fuerat . . . cum cernunt; 30, 34, 1 utrimque nudata equite erat Punica acies, cum pedes concurrit. It is to be noticed that the present tense in these combinations is used most freely in the first Decade, and decreases to the fifth which has but one, 42, 66, 8.

In the speeches there are but few general statements, though a larger number more closely defining a single term, or stating present or past facts. 3, 17, 4 velut cum otium superat, senator sententiam dicit; 5, 3, 8 et quam ad modum cum servis suis vetant domini . . . sic vos; 38, 17, 15 primo servare, dein cum diu manibus humanis aluntur, mitescere; 38, 48, 14 in sollemnibus verbis habet, cum . . . decernit; 42, 40, 3 subibo, sicut medici, cum salutis causa tristiora remedia adhibent. Of the temporal particles used, *nunc* occurs most frequently with *cum-*

Digitized by Google

clauses: 23, 13, 4; 26, 41, 17. 34, 31, 4 nunc cum vos intueor, Romanos esse video; 44, 39, 7. *Hodie* occurs 36, 7, 2 h. cum de Thessalis agitur; 23, 9, 11. *Tam diu* 5, 54, 5 tam diu bella geritis, cum interea . . . non vobis par est. Other occurrences in the oratorical portions are more numerous: 22, 60, 26 cum erumpere *e* castris oportet, cunctamini ac manetis; cum manere . . . necesse est . . . vos ipsos traditis hosti; 25, 6, 5 universum senatum intueri videor, cum te . . . intueor; 26, 36, 3 nec impensa gravis est, cum . . . vident; 34, 4, 13 sed utrumque lex vobis demit, cum id, quod habere non licet, non habetis; 34, 7, 5 indignatio est, cum . . . vident ea concessa ornamenta . . cum insignis eas . . . cum illas vehi per urbem; 38, 56, 10; 40, 11, 3 quaeruntur adiutores consiliis . . . cum . . . iubet; 40, 45, 3 and 4 singulos cum intuemur . . . neminem hodie in civitate habemus . . . ambo cum simul aspicimus, non possumus non vereri. In 39, 37, 10 we read cur, cum ego quid Capua capta feceritis Romani non quaero, vos rationem reposcitis, quid . . . victis fecerimus? cf. 31, 31, 15 quid ego Capuam dico, cum Carthagini victae pacem ac libertatem dederimus?

Cum maxime occurs in a speech 29, 17, 20 omnia, quae captae urbes patiuntur, passi sumus et cum maxime patimur; and with *nunc* in sec. 7 passi sumus . . . . nunc cum maxime patimur.

Perfect.

Most of the instances of *cum* with the perfect indicative are in the narrative portions which have all the passages with the imperfect or pluperfect in the principal clause, excepting 28, 27, 14 quid populus Romanus (sc. meruerat) cum . . . detulistis, cum . . . detulistis; 34, 6, 15 tali tempore . . . occupatae erant, cum senatus . . . iussit; 45, 39, 1 ambo regnabant, cum de iis triumphatum est; and 34, 31, 15 iam feceram haec . . . cum societatem mecum pepigistis.

In the narrative with the perfect or the present in the main clause, *cum* is used in a general statement 22, 9, 8 non ferme decernitur, nisi cum taetra prodigia nuntiata sunt; and instances are fairly common in which a temporal term precedes: *annus* 39, 38, 1 principio anni cum actum est: and in a speech 22, 14, 12: *dies* 24, 29, 1 dies haud ita multi intercesserunt, cum

Digitized by Google

. . . legati . . . venerunt; 40, 8, 1 postero die Perseus, cum primum conveniendi potestas patris fuit: *tempus* 40, 48, 4 haud multum temporis intercessit, cum . . . conspexit: *nuper* 28, 42, 14 terrore in quo nuper fuimus, cum Hasdrubal in Italiam transcendit: *tum* 28, 24, 6 motae . . . mentes sunt non tum primum, cum . . . dubii rumores allati sunt. The principal verb is in the infinitive 3, 55, 10 tribunos . . . cum primum eam potestatem creavit, sacrosanctos esse; 22, 36, 4 *fuisse,* cum pugnatum ad Cannas est, quidam auctores sunt; and a historical infinitive 1, 4, 8 cum primum adolevit aetas . . . peragrare saltus; 5, 46, 1 silentium esse, cum repente . . . convertit. As in two of these examples *cum primum* regularly precedes: 3, 14, 4 cum primo . . . lex coepta ferri est . . . adorti sunt; 21, 5, 9 cum prima quies . . . fuit, amnem vado traiecit; 28, 3, 6; 29, 7, 2; 31, 3, 1; 33, 48, 7; 37, 45, 3; 37, 60, 4; see also in the speeches 25, 29, 4; 42, 34, 3. *Cum subito* is found 8, 38, 2 posita, cum s. advenere; and 26, 18, 7 fremunt, cum s. . . . constitit; and with *prope* in the main clause 6, 42, 10 prope . . . venit, cum tamen . . . sedatae discordiae sunt. In the remaining examples the *cum*-clause precedes in two-thirds of the narrative passages, but follows in two-thirds of the passages in speeches.

The thirty other occurrences in the speeches are used in a variety of connections, about two-thirds having one or both verbs in the first or second person. In some the causal force is evident: 8, 33, 10 bene agis, cum iussisti; 23, 9, 11 sustinendum est, cum fuisti; 29, 17, 19 uter casus sit detestabilor, cum hostes . . . cepere, an cum tyrannus . . . oppressit. The main statement is indirect: 9, 8, 4 pepercerim, cum obstrinxi; 25, 6, 2 adissemus, cum primum factum est; 5, 3, 4 cum aera constituta sunt . . . concitatos esse, and perhaps 44, 22, 2. Three instances are in comparisons 3, 19, 11 male gesta est, peius multo, quam cum . . . periit; 6, 40, 7 quale fuit, cum insedit; 28, 42, 21 gloriosum censes esse, sicut cum . . . commisisti; *Cum primum* occurs 25, 29, 4 cum p. coepimus, extemplo venimus; and 42, 34, 3 cum p. veni, pater . . . dedit; in connection with *volui* 25, 38, 11 cum signum dedi . . . volui; 40, 13, 2 v., cum concurrimus; v., cum invitavi; v., cum secuti sunt. The logical perfect is found 32, 20, 3

Digitized by Google

cum mentio incidit, vix manibus temperatis; 34, 31, 5 cum respexi, eum me esse spero; 34, 7, 10 quid, cum eluxerunt, sumunt? Other examples with perfect in both clauses are 34, 31, 12 qui fui, cum . . . pepigisti; 39, 37, 5 fecimus, cum dedimus, cum effecimus; 5, 52, 3 conspectum est, cum . . . obiit; 9, 34, 9 indicarunt, cum fecerunt; 10, 8, 3 iniuria facta est, cum . . . adiectus; 30, 44, 7 tunc decuit, cum adempta sunt: 34, 3, 7 cum fuit, negasti; 2, 40, 7 cum in conspectu fuit . . . succurrit? 34, 5, 10 cum pecunia opus fuit . . . adiuverunt.

The perfect with *cum* in the narrative is not infrequently associated with the perfect, and in a few passages with the historical present: 4, 32, 1 fiunt, cum . . . increpuit; 4, 44, 10 cum dies venit, damnatur; and in a different connection, 6, 20, 4 cum dies venit, quae obiecta sint reo, apud neminem auctorem invenio; 29, 37, 8 cum venit, inquit; 29, 37, 10 cum ventum est, iussit; 4, 60, 8 quos cum vidit, certamen ortum est; 8, 8, 1 cum descensum in aciem, profuit; 23, 20, 5 cum iussi sunt, profuderunt; 28, 3, 6 cum adorta est, atrox . . . proelium fuit; 42, 66, 1 cum in conspectu fuerunt, recreatus est; 45, 12, 10 cum relatum est, decreverunt; 45, 34, 10 cum gesta sunt, pervenerunt; and in a comparison 40, 17, 3 haud minore certamine, quam cum dimicarunt, res acta: 4, 52, 7 experti sunt, cum coacti sunt; 5, 39, 8 continens fuit, cum inlata sunt; 5, 49, 8 servavit, cum prohibuit; 6, 8, 6 evidens fuit, cum restituit; 10, 6, 8 multiplicati sunt, cum expleverunt.

Imperfect.—As with the present, *iam* is generally used with the imperfect in the principal clause: 2, 10, 10 iam impetu conabantur detrudere virum, cum simul fragor rupti pontis simul clamor Romanorum . . . impetum sustinuit; 2, 65, 6; 3, 28, 7; 5, 7, 1; 5, 16, 8; 6, 8, 7; 8, 1, 1; 10, 36, 6; 21, 59, 5 iam nona ferme diei hora erat, cum Romanus . . . signum receptui dedit; 27, 20, 11; 28, 26, 7; 29, 10, 1; 29, 34, 6; 31, 39, 1 corpus iam curabat consul, cum . . . nuntiatum est; 32, 4, 7; 33, 37, 2; 34, 47, 1; 36, 24, 6 iam dilucescebat, cum signum consul dedit. The pluperfect is used in connection with the imperfect 3, 60, 9 iamque pars egressa portis erat, deincepsque alii servabant ordinem . . . cum consul Romanus . . . intulit signa; 9, 43, 17 iam . . . dederant colligebantque . . . cum repente . . . integravere caedem; 22, 29, 5 ac iam prope una acies facta erat . . . inferebantque signa in hostem,

Digitized by Google

cum Poenus receptui cecinit; 37, 42, 6 iam media acies . . . prostrata erat, et subsidia . . . caedebantur, cum . . . accepere. The usual order is reversed 2, 51, 1 cum haec accepta clades est, iam C. Horatius et T. Menenius erant. The imperfect without *iam* occurs 1, 36, 1 circumdare urbem parabat, cum Sabinum bellum coeptis intervenit; 2, 12, 2; 2, 46, 5; 2, 63, 2; 4, 59, 7; 6, 14, 1; 23, 32, 7 erant qui . . . averterent, cum . . . repentina spes adfulsit; 25, 19, 4; 28, 2, 3; 28, 39, 9; 29, 23, 3; 37, 6, 7; 37, 29, 7; 41, 26, 2; 42, 57, 7; 42, 65, 11 nec flectebatur animus, cum . . . spes adfulsit; and with the opposite arrangement 42, 18, 4 cum primum potuit, profectus Pergamum . . . parabat bellum; and 23, 49, 5 cum hi commeatus venerunt, Iliturgi oppidum . . . oppugnabatur.

Pluperfect.—Iam with the pluperfect precedes 4, 40, 1; 7, 36, 2 iam evaserant media castra, cum . . . praebuit sonum; 9, 24, 13; 10, 41, 5; 24, 32, 5; 24, 33, 3; 25, 24, 1; 26, 17, 12; 28, 19, 17; 29, 18, 17; and follows 21, 39, 4 sed cum Placentiam consul venit, iam ex stativis moverat Hannibal; and 34, 16, 7 cum Tarraconem venit, iam omnis cis Hiberum Hispania perdomita erat. *Nondum* occurs 27, 42, 1 n. exierat, cum audivit: *vix* 28, 29, 9 vix finem dicendi fecerat, cum terror . . . est effusus; 29, 2, 12 vix haec dicta dederat cum . . . turbarunt; 44, 33, 3 vix deducta summa arena erat, cum scaturigines . . . emicare . . . coeperunt; *vixdum* 34, 60, 1 vixdum hi profecti erant, cum legati . . . attulerunt; *paulo ante* 27, 28, 5 p. a. . . . . venerat, cum (or *quam*) litterae allatae sunt. The pluperfect without *iam* is followed by *cum repente* 38, 28, 7; and by a simple *cum*-clause 7, 16, 2; 9, 25, 2; 21, 25, 1; 23, 16, 13; 37, 6, 1 multis tamen locis decussus murus erat, cum adlatum est . . . successorem . . . venire. Notice also 1, 41, 7 Anci liberi . . . cum (*ut*) vivere regem nuntiatum est . . . exulatum ierant. Ut nuntiatum est is found 5, 23, 1; 26, 45, 7; 29, 7, 1; 35, 30, 5, and the verb more than thirty times with *ubi* and *postquam*.

Imperfect.

The use of the imperfect indicative with *cum* is very limited, and most commonly with the imperfect in the principal clause. This is accompanied by *iam* 35, 8, 1 cum haec gerebantur,

Digitized by Google

comitiorum iam appetebat dies; 44, 10, 6 iamque urbi terribilis erat, cum . . . percutiebantur; with *iam* accompanying *cum* 40, 4, 12 cum iam appropinquabant, Poris . . . intentus erat; and without *iam* 8, 8, 13 id erat formidolosissimum hosti, cum . . . cernebant; 29, 31, 1; 36, 5, 1; 36, 15, 1. The pluperfect is in the principal clause 10, 7, 2 quae dicta erant, cum plebeis consulatus rogabatur; and 35, 2, 1 nondum profectus erat, cum haec gerebantur. The principal verb is in the perfect in a similar statement 41, 14, 1 cum agebatur, Ligures . . . ceperunt. Notice 44, 36, 8 legati circa . . . erant . . . omnes approbantes, cum pugnaturum consulem credebant. The *cum*-clause defines a single term 33, 34, 3 nihil iam perplexe, ut ante, cum dubiae res . . . erant, sed aperte denuntiatum. Apart from the omission of *iam*, the occurrences in the speeches are similar: 3, 68, 6 cum stipendia . . . faciebatis, redibatis; 25, 6, 14 cum captivis redemptio negabatur, nos vulgo homines laudabant; 45, 38, 1 aliter . . . quam paulo ante eram, cum ad plebem urbanam spectabat oratio. 7, 32, 13 fuit, cum hoc dici poterat; 6, 40, 17 si hodie bella sint, quale Etruscum fuit, cum Porsina Ianiculum insedit, quale Gallicum modo, cum . . . omnia haec hostium erant; 21, 18, 4 praeceps . . . fuit, cum Hannibalem . . . deposcebatis; 22, 60, 25 cum pro vallo pugnandum erat, in castra refugerunt; 30, 44, 10. In an indirect statement 34, 4, 10 nec aliam tum legem desideratam esse . . . cum aurum et purpuram . . . non accipiebant; also in a speech in connection with a subjunctive statement 36, 7 2 si ex quo traiecimus in Graeciam, adhibitus essem in consilium, cum . . . agebatur . . . dixissem.

Pluperfect.

The pluperfect is used in both parts of the statement 31, 6, 3 id cum fessi . . . fecerant, tum Q. Baebius . . . incusaverat bella ex bellis seri; 45, 34, 11 iamque Synnada pervenerat, cum Eumenes ad Sardes undique exercitum contraxerat; and 27, 44, 1 Romae haud minus terroris ac tumultus erat, quam fuerat biennio ante, cum castra Punica obiecta . . . fuerant. The imperfect occurs in the main clause 9, 33, 3; 28, 2, 1 tria milia ferme aberat, cum hauddum quisquam hostium senserat; 38, 21, 12. Occurrences with the perfect are as follows: 2, 46, 3 vix explicandi ordines spatium Etruscis fuit, cum . . . pugna

Digitized by Google

iam in manus, iam ad gladios . . . venerat; 24, 7, 3 cum . . . profectus erat . . . sumpserunt; and in an indirect statement 44, 10, 1 malle . . . . non obtemperatum esse, cum . . . navalia iusserat incendi. The *cum*-clause is found in other connections 5, 28, 1; and 26, 40, 17 capitalia ausi plerique, cum in civitatibus suis ac sub legibus vixerant. There is a single occurrence in a speech, and there representing different stages of activity, 22, 60, 25 cum *in* acie stare ac pugnare decuerat, in castra refugerunt; cum . . . pugnandum erat, castra tradiderunt; cum erumpere e castris oportet, cunctamini ac manetis; cum manere . . . necesse est . . . vos ipsos traditis hosti.

Future.

The occurrences of the future, with the exception of Praef. 12 sed querellae, ne tum quidem gratae futurae, cum forsitan necessariae erunt, are confined to the speeches: 1, 23, 9 memor esto, iam cum signum pugnae dabis, has duas acies spectaculo fore; 3, 25, 8 nunc querellis adsint et mox armis, cum . . . iura exsequemur; 3, 53, 10 etiam si quando metuendos vos praebituri estis, cum . . . iudicia penes vos erunt . . . tunc . . . statuetis, nunc libertatem repeti satis est; 9, 16, 16 remitto ne utique dorsum demulceatis, cum ex equis descendetis; 23, 13, 4; 28, 42, 11 aliter . . . defenderunt, aliter . . . defendent, cum prosequetur et . . . occursabunt; 31, 7, 12 nisi cum deerit . . . ab nobis non deficient; 31, 29, 14 sero et nequiquam, cum dominum Romanum habebitis, socium Philippum quaeretis; 32, 21, 28 in . . . nos urbes recipiemus . . . cum . . . urgebunt; 34, 4, 17 miserum illum virum . . . cum, quod ipse non dederit, datum ab alio videbit; 35, 19, 6 cum de bello Romano cogitabis, inter primos amicos Hannibalem habeto; 37, 53, 5 cum has tantas opes affectabunt, dissimulabunt.

Future Perfect.

6, 41, 3 si quidem nos ne cum volueritis quidem creare interdum poteritis; 9, 9, 1 dedetis . . . cum primum abierint; 22, 29, 10; 22, 59, 11 utemini et nobis . . . cum . . . restituti fuerimus; 24, 8, 7 cum . . . eum legerimus . . . comparabitur; 24, 38, 7 cum toga signum dedero, tum . . . invadite; 28, 42, 1 cum ex alto Africam conspexeris . . . . videbuntur; 28, 42, 12 quid porro, si . . . . cum . . . viderint, ultro . . . miserint, aut

Digitized by Google

iusserint . . . erimus; 36, 7, 18 cum . . . contraxeris vires . . habebis; 37, 45, 14 dabitis . . . cum . . . comprobaverint; 37, 45, 15 haec cum pepigerimus . . . erit . . . pignus, si . . . dabitis.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

The occurrences of the subjunctive, as in all retrospective narrative, are chiefly in the imperfect and pluperfect tenses into which have been put nearly all the imperfect and perfected actions of the past, and in these tenses, but more especially in the present and perfect, adversative and causal force is often clearly indicated. With the present about one-fifth of the occurrences can be taken as concessive, though there may be no formal indication of the relation of the parts. A few of these are observations of Livy: 10, 6, 7 non invenio, cum inter augures constet imparem numerum debere esse; 21, 31, 10 cum aquae vim vehat ingentem, non tamen navium patiens est; 40, 54, 8 et cum multa adsoleat veritas praebere vestigia sui, omni ope adiuvabat. The remainder are in both direct and indirect statements, as in 9, 34, 6 cum centesimus iam annus sit, . . . nemo . . . tabulas legit; 34, 13, 8 nunc cum duo praetores, cum consul, cum tres exercitus Romani Hispaniam obtineant . . . imperium amissum est; 22, 34, 4 ab isdem, cum debellari possit, fraude bellum trahi; 4, 25, 10 adeo spretos, ut, cum per tot annos tribuni creentur, nulli umquam plebeio ad eum honorem aditus fuerit; 34, 5, 13 superbas aures habemus, si, cum domini servorum non fastidiant preces, nos rogari honestis feminis indignamur. The occurrences in the perfect are fewer but of the same general character, as in 1, 13, 7 id non traditur, cum haud dubie aliquanto numerus maior fuerit; 2, 2, 3 cum nihil aliud offenderit, nomen invisum civitati fuit; 45, 22, 3 liberos esse . . . iubetis, cum servierint antequam vobiscum bellarent. Clearly expressed adversative relations are not frequent in the imperfect and pluperfect, some one hundred twenty-five instances, with *tamen* expressed in about one-fourth, as in 1, 2, 5 tamen, cum moenibus bellum propulsare posset, in aciem copias deduxit; 22, 13, 3 cum res maior quam auctores esset . . . tamen moverunt; 34, 27, 1 cum terra marique tantum belli circumstaret tyrannum . . . non tamen omisit bellum; 4, 31, 6 cum tamen nullam societatem movissent, voluntarios . . . adsciverunt; 31, 24, 15 cum maiorem in

Digitized by Google

angustiis trepidantium edidisset caedem . . . tutum tamen receptum habuit; cf. 27, 26, 3 quibus cum extrahi aestatem posse consules crederent, nihilo minus oppugnari Locros posse rati . . . scribunt.

There is a large number of occurrences in the perfect where the causal idea can be differentiated from the purely temporal: 7, 9, 5 cum mentionem . . . nullam inveniam . . . inclinat animus; 21, 38, 6 id cum inter omnes constet, eo magis miror ambigi; 26, 49, 1 piget scribere, quippe cum . . . inveniam: 4, 29, 6 cum, qui prior foret, occupaturus . . . fuerit; 6, 12, 3 quod cum ab antiquis tacitum praetermissumque sit . . . cuius rei . . . auctor sim; 6, 20, 5; 10, 18, 7 piget . . . ponere, cum . . . disceptatio fuerit; 29, 29, 5 cum longe maximus . . . hic fuerit plurimumque rem Romanam iuverit, operae pretium videtur excedere paulum ad enarrandum. The remaining occurrences, owing to tense relations, are confined to the speeches, as in 1, 52, 2 quod, cum omnes Latini ab Alba oriundi sint, in eo foedere teneantur: 34, 5, 2 nunc cum insectatus sit rogationem nostram, necesse est paucis respondere. With the other tenses we have made no attempt to count the number of instances in which the causal nexus is to be distinguished from the temporal succession, for each antecedent action can be taken as ground for what follows, and this is held by some as the reason for the development of the subjunctive with *cum* in retrospective narrative.

Circumstantial relations are occasionally expressed in the present and perfect, as in 33, 20, 13 non operae est, cum . . . vix sufficiam; cf. 27, 1, 13 quis pro certo adfirmet, cum . . . inveniam: 21, 19, 9 praeponamus, cum . . . prodideritis; 28 34, 4 rabiem . . accusat, cum . . . insanierint; 31, 31, 15 sed quid ego Capuam dico, cum Carthagini victae pacem et libertatem dederimus; 39, 37, 2 quae utraque . . . obici qui possunt, cum muri . . . exstructi sint; 42, 41, 12 quorum casum cum ego subierim, qui sum armis lacessitus, quid potest queri sibi accidisse, qui causa belli fuit? In the indirect statements two periods of time are sometimes contrasted, as in 28, 44, 13 tum, cum de Sicilia certaretur, nunc, cum de Italia certetur; 3, 40, 10 aut quid ita, cum per tot menses nemo . . . controversiam fecerit, nunc demum cum hostes prope ad portas sint, civilis discordias serant; cf. in different relations 30, 31, 8 si,

Digitized by Google

priusquam . . . traiecissem . . . aspernarer, sic nunc, cum prope . . . adtraxerim, nulla sum tibi verecundia obstrictus; 32, 20, 4 cum legatorum utrimque verba audieritis, cum referant magistratus, cum praeco ad suadendum vocet, obmutuistis! The presents are, in a few passages, indirect present indicatives, as in 5, 11, 16 cum liceat et oporteat, non uti; 26, 2, 9 neminem, cum suffragium ineat, satis cernere; 39, 26, 6 quod falso obiciant, cum veri nihil habeant, ea crimina esse; 44, 37, 7 ne obscurari quidem, cum condatur umbra terrae. Though but few instances of the future indicative occur in temporal clauses, it has been changed in *oratio obliqua* to the present subjunctive more freely than has the present indicative, as in 5, 5, 10 fore, cum itura sit; 24, 28, 4 fore, cum habitura sit; 4, 32, 11 cum opus sit, signum daturum; 8, 34, 7; 35, 35, 8 paratos esse venire . . . cum res poscat; 10, 24, 12 cui dubium esse, cum . . . mandetur, quin alter consul . . . habeatur; 23, 6, 2; 21, 27, 3 ut, cum opus facto sit, adoriatur; 28, 42, 7; 31, 32, 4; 3, 72, 2; 39, 10, 7 ne vox, cum . . . inferatur, exaudiri possit.

Nearly a third of the perfect subjunctives were originally perfect indicatives, as in 3, 71, 6 vicesima iam stipendia merentem, cum ad Coriolos bellatum sit; 6, 28, 9 tunc cum effecerint; 10, 21, 14 iam tum cum . . . gesserit; 30, 13, 11 tum se insanisse, tum hospitia . . . eiecisse, cum . . . acceperit; 34, 6, 9. The original was less frequently a future perfect, as in 3, 56, 10 cum causae dicendae data facultas sit, tum se expertum; 4, 2, 14; 5, 5, 3; 10, 24, 14; 21, 13, 8 haud despero, cum omnium potestas facta sit . . . remissurum; 26, 29, 8; 28, 41, 9; 40, 15, 16; and two clauses construed with *vereor* 21, 10, 7 quo lenius agunt, segnius incipiunt, eo, cum coeperint, vereor ne perseverantius saeviant; 21, 40, 10 ac nihil magis vereor, quam ne, cum vos pugnaveritis, Alpes vicisse Hannibalem videantur. There are also a few occurrences within *ut*-clauses: 1, 9, 15 ut, cum suam vicem functus officio sit . . . expleat; 5, 10, 8; 28, 41, 8; 38, 29, 6; 44, 33, 8 ut, cum senserit hostium adventum, recipiat se. 5, 54, 3 nunc moveant . . . ut maneatis . . . quam postea, cum reliqueritis ea macerent desiderio.

The pluperfect with *cum* is used somewhat more freely than the imperfect, though the occurrence of several verbs commonly used are widely different. *Esse, posse, velle, videre,*

Digitized by Google

cernere, agere, habere, tenere and *stare* are prevailingly in the imperfect, while *accipere, capere, iubere, nuntiare, referre, exponere, consedere,* and *venire* are generally in the pluperfect, the character of the act requiring its completion before another is taken up, while those of the first class easily admit a concurrent action, or in the case of *esse* coincident status. These differences are well illustrated by the passages in which both the imperfect and pluperfect are used with the same *cum:* 1, 5, 6 haberet, audisset; 4, 54, 8 sumpsisset, haberet; 35, 27, 3 essent, haberent, texissent; 2, 29, 2 staret, constitisset; 27, 1, 10 cecidissent, starent; 6, 9, 10 factum esset, circumstarent, viderent; 9, 4, 1 capti essent, iam esset; 21, 25, 8 nuntiatum esset, esset; 24, 15, 7 occurrissent, esset; 27, 2, 6 extendissent, essent; 44, 28, 10 iam esset, aperuissent; 9, 4, 7 fuisset nec possent; 22, 60, 9 habuissent, possent; 4, 19, 2 videret, cognosset; 10, 37, 6 petisset, videret; cf. 42, 43, 2 videretur, cuperet, petisset; 6, 38, 5 consedisset, ageretur; 30, 25, 3 violati essent nec cernerent; 38, 49, 1 cepissent, tenerent; 38, 30, 5 disceptatio fuisset, cerneret: 1, 40, 5 appellarent, pervenisset; 1, 48, 6 reciperet, pervenisset; 3, 5, 8 obsiderentur, venisset; 23, 38, 5 venissent, congruerent; 26, 12, 15 venisset, faceret; 45, 10, 4 praeterveherentur, venissent; 29, 24, 10 convenisset nec caperet; 3, 71, 4 negarent, iussisset; 23, 5, 3 nuntiassent, pollicerentur; 26, 15, 8 consedisset, deligarentur; 34, 37, 3 exposuisset, adfinxisset, acclamaretur. These form a majority of the passages in which the two tenses are used side by side, and are a fair index of the mass of verbs in which a distinction is shown. Some verbs, as *dicere,* are freely used with both tenses, for the principal action may either follow the speaking or break in upon it.

The imperfect subjunctive with *cum* expresses a continuative action, and the extent is sometimes indicated, e. g. 2, 5, 8 cum inter omne tempus pater . . . esset; 28, 12, 3 cum . . . per annos tredecim . . . bellum gereret; 27, 2, 11 per dies aliquot, cum . . . procursaretur; 40, 12, 2 diu fuit silentium, cum . . . appareret. The extent of the action expressed by the pluperfect is more frequently indicated and by a temporal term, as *annus* 40, 2, 5 cum plus annum aeger fuisset; 33, 21, 1 cum quattuor et quadraginta annos regnasset; 38, 27, 7 cum . . . per

Digitized by Google

multos a. tenuisset; 39, 37, 5 cum . . . per octingnetos prope a. liberi . . . fuissetis (see Fügner, pp. 1176-8); *biduum* 31. 45, 6 cum b. . . . . tenuissent; *biennium* 45, 3, 7 cum per b. . . . obsideret; *quadriennium* 45, 9, 2 cum q. continuum bellatum esset; *dies* 3, 60, 7 cum per totum diem stetissent; 5, 21, 7 cum per tot dies nemo . . . movisset; 25, 26, 3; 35, 38, 14; 37, 12, 1; *tempus* 37, 18, 1 cum per omne hibernorum tempus exercitum continuisset; *diu* 27, 6, 9; 27, 9, 13; 27, 11, 12; 28, 33, 15; 39, 28, 3 cum diu fatigatus . . . essem . . . revocavit consul; and without a particle accompanying 38, 10, 5 cum in fide Romanae societatis mansissent . . . quiesse eos aiebat.

There is occasionally a particle associated with *cum*, as *maxime* in 1, 50, 8 cum m. dissereret; 2, 59, 7; 3, 31, 3 cum m. haec agerent; 4, 3, 1; 23, 24, 6; 30, 33, 12; 8, 33, 4; 25, 23, 1; 43, 7, 8 cum m. faceret; cf. 40, 13, 4 tum cum m. . . . intuens . . . volutabam; 33, 9, 3; 27, 9, 4 nunc cum m. florens; *praesertim* 3, 52, 9 cum p. temperemus; 3, 72, 2; 32, 20, 6 cum p. nemo tam hebes sit, qui . . . possit; *quippe* 4, 28, 4; 4, 57, 10; 26, 39, 9.

The following table gives the number of occurrences noticed for the different particles, not including a few instances where the verb with *cum* has been lost.

	Present.	*Perfect.*	*Imperfect.*	*Pluperfect.*	*Future.*	*Fut. Perfect.*	INDICATIVE.	*Present.*	*Perfect.*	*Imperfect.*	*Pluperfect.*	SUBJUNCTIVE.	TOTAL.
CUM.	82	142	23	12	13	10	282	88	117	1280	1474	2959	3241
UBI.	20	340	14	9	1	9	393	16	13	27	66	122	515
UT.	3	155	16	4			178		5			5	183
POSTQUAM.	5	292	96	22			415	1	8	1	3	13	428
DUM:													
Extensional,	180	4	19	1	1		205	8		74	2	84	289
Terminal,	1						1	4		5		9	10
Provisional.								7		12		19	19
DONEC:													
Extensional,		4	2		2		8	2	1	12		15	23
Terminal.	6	52				1	59	9	2	20	26	57	116
QUOAD:													
Extensional,	1	12	2		4		19	4	3	9	2	18	37
Terminal.		3				1	4		1	1	6	8	12
ANTEQUAM.	1	28	3			4	36	8	5	31	17	61	97
PRIUSQUAM.	3	12	2			3	20	16	3	243	26	288	308
	302	1044	177	48	21	28	1620	163	158	1715	1622	3658	5278

Digitized by Google

A presentation of the details of Livy's use of the separate time particles, even giving many quotations, does not show the skill with which successive parts have been put together, as in 2, 38, 1 cum prope continuato agmine irent, praegressus Tullius . . . ut quisque veniret, primores eorum excipiens querendo indignandoque . . . deduxit; or 4, 57, 1 haec contentio minime idoneo tempore, cum tantum belli in manibus esset, occupaverat cogitationes hominum, donec, ubi diu alternis Iulius Corneliusque, cum ad id bellum ipsi satis idonei duces essent . . . disseruere, tum Ahala Servilius . . . ait; and in longer passages, as 31, 21, 11 seqq. (11 lines) ubi procedebat . . . ubi vidit . . . ut vidit . . . cum sternerentur; or 35, 4 (23 lines) cum constitisset . . . ubi exiret . . . postquam evastata erant . . . ut sensere . . . praetergressi . . . cum fecissent . . . cum moveret . . . postquam relatum est . . . postquam viderunt. To what extent Livy may have reproduced the phrasing of current stories we can not tell, but certain it is that in the account of the battle of the Caudine Forks 9, 2-11, and of Lake Trasumene 22, 4-6, *ubi* is very freely used, as also in the account of Cato's doings in Spain 34, 11-21. Numerically considered the different particles are used with greater evenness than by Cicero, and in the free retention of the imperfect and pluperfect indicative with *postquam, ut* and *ubi,* the subjunctive with *priusquam, dum* and *ubi,* and the expression of terminal relations by *donec,* Livy gives us a more evenly balanced modal statement than that of Cicero.

R. B. Steele.

Vanderbilt University,
Nashville, Tennessee.

Digitized by Google

The Lord Baltimore Press
BALTIMORE, MD., U. S. A.

Digitized by Google

GIFT
JUL 27 1921

UT, NE, QUIN AND QUOMINUS IN LIVY.

BY

R. B. STEELE.

LEIPZIG:
F. A. BROCKHAUS
—
1911.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

UT, NE, QUIN AND QUOMINUS IN LIVY.

I. UT: NE.

Ut is the most versatile particle in Latin, and taken in its various connections is an important element in Latin syntax and style. Originally a relative, it enters into various forms of complemental statements, introducing either simple comparisons or subordinate clauses,—consecutive, final or temporal. The different phases of its use are set forth by Dahl and Draeger, with illustrations from Livy, and we shall here seek to give with greater exactness the prominence of each feature in Livy's work. Nearly all is presented from the standpoint of a retrospective narrator, and for this reason there is little of the colloquial usages so prominent in comedy. This accounts for the limited use of *ut* as an interrogative, either direct 10, 18, 11 ut sese in Samnio res habent? or indirect 8, 36, 6 ut sese haberent, rogitans; 1, 6, 1 ut geniti, ut educati, ut cogniti essent . . . ostendit; 45, 30, 2 adeo, quanta Macedonia esset, quam divisui facilis, et ut (or quam) se ipsa quaeque contenta pars esset, Macedones ignorabant.

As a relative adverb of manner *ut* is very freely used, most commonly introducing either a general fact or a specific incident, as *ut fit* (twenty-seven times, Dahl, p. 82), *ut mos* or *ut solet*; cf. 4, 52, 4; 21, 4, 1 ut plerumque fit; 5, 27, 1 sicut fere fit; and see A. J. P. XXV, 41. The fundamental relative character of the statement is shown by the occasional retention of the relative instead of *ut*, and sometimes with a demonstrative antecedent, as in 6, 3, 5 profectus ad Sutrium, id quod rebatur, soluta omnia rebus, ut fit, secundis invenit; 6, 33, 3 ut rebantur; 7, 2, 8

Digitized by Google

idem scilicet, id quod omnes tum erant, suorum carminum actor. Other statements which may be paralleled by those with *ut* are: 7, 13, 7 quod aiunt; 21, 61, 2 quod ferme fit; 29, 25, 12 quod plerumque evenit; 32, 9, 10 quod antea fecerat; 6, 12, 6 quod inter omnes auctores conveniat; 21, 62, 1; 41, 5, 4 quod solet; 9, 14, 3; 27, 26, 13 quae adsolent; 9, 30, 5 quod traditum erat; 41, 12, 10 quod raro alias. Similar to these is *qualis solet* 25, 10, 1; 25, 35, 3; 26, 5, 9. These uses of *ut* are chiefly confined to statements of facts, though we find a hypothesis 6, 40, 12 ut si quis ei, quem urgeat fames, venenum ponat cum cibo.

The predicate of the comparative clause is omitted when it is the same as that of the principal statement, as in 1, 9, 3 urbes quoque, ut cetera, ex infimis nasci; 1, 34, 9 Tanaquil, perita, ut vulgo Etrusci, caelestium prodigiorum mulier. The most pronounced feature here is the use of *ut* for *ut fit* or *ut solet*, as in 4, 17, 8 ut in trepidis rebus (see Dahl, p. 118). *In* is most freely used in these comparisons, though there is an occasional occurrence of *ex* and *inter*. The *ut*-clause not infrequently indicates the standard of measurement "as such things go", e. g. 10, 24, 4 ut inter militares viros; or likelihood, as in 27, 47, 2 adustioris coloris ut ex recenti via essent; 29, 1, 22 trepida omnia ut* inconditam turbam esse. However, it is only rarely that the preposition is omitted, as in these examples and 4, 13, 1 Maelius, ut illis temporibus, praedives. Sometimes the real or assumed ground of action is introduced by the *ut*, the former the most noticeable with the ablative absolute, the latter with the future participle: 10, 4, 1; 24, 45, 11; 34, 52, 10; 34, 16, 4 ut sparsis hostibus fuga; 29, 32, 3 ut iam debellato; 34, 39, 10 ut adiuvantibus; cf. A. J. P. XXIII, 416: 7, 23, 6; 21, 32, 10 subiit tumulos, ut . . . vim per angustias facturus; 28, 26, 12; 31, 42, 5; 35, 50, 11. Compare the use of *utpote* with abl. abs. 2, 33, 8; 30, 10, 13; 36, 24, 11; *lecti* 31, 33, 9; and *levium* 36, 45, 3.

With this use of *utpote* compare *prout*, "in as much as", 3, 57, 7 coronam . . . tulere parvi ponderis, prout res haud opulentae erant, colebanturque religiones pie magis quam

Digitized by Google

magnifice. Elsewhere the word is used in comparative statements, and nearly all the examples fall into two classes, containing *locus* or *tempus* with *pati*, *postulare* or *sinere* (5, 47, 3; 9, 29, 4; 9, 41, 16; 9, 43, 12; 28, 5, 9), or expressions of personal quality with *ingenium* or *virtus* (8, 21, 1; 24, 16, 8; 26, 48, 14; 38, 50, 5; and its expression 29, 35, 3; 30, 15, 13 prout a quoque navata opera erat, donati. Similar statements are also made with *ut*, as in 33, 20, 9 ut tempus postulabat; 40, 39, 8 ut tempus, ut locus postulabat. The verb is generally in the imperfect or pluperfect indicative, though we find 5, 47, 3 prout postularet locus; and in *oratio obliqua* 28, 5, 9 prout tempus ac res sineret; and in 37, 52, 6 prout merita sint. Notice also 38, 40, 12 prout locus iniquus aequusve . . . varia fortuna pugnae est, a statement in which varying results correspond to changing conditions. But elsewhere this idea of "according as" is differently expressed: 22, 7, 12 ut cuique laeta aut tristia nuntiabantur, gratulantisque aut consolantis redeuntibus domos circumfusos; 7, 6, 8 perinde ut evenisset res, ita communicatos honores pro bene aut secus consulto habitura; cf. 7, 5, 7; and with the correspondence equally emphasized 26, 42, 8 incertae altitudinis utcumque exaestuat aut deficit mare; and 21, 35, 2 concursabant modo in primum, modo in novissimum agmen, utcumque aut locus opportunitatem daret aut progressi aut morative aliquam occasionem fecissent, though these may be taken as indicating temporal correspondence, as elsewhere *utcumque* indicates only manner, as in Praef. 3 erit; 9, 39, 9 adfecta erat; 44, 40, 1 praetermissum; 28, 29, 4 si potest, si non, u. silentium tegat; 32, 9, 11 u. esset . . . placuit; 42, 66, 7 *dum* u. explicaretur agmen, which fairly illustrate all the occurrences, about a score in number.

Explanatory statements are sometimes introduced by *qualis*, as in 3, 62, 6; 5, 28, 13; 10, 22, 2; 22, 49, 4 proelium, quale iam haud dubia hostium victoria, fuit; and sometimes by *ut qui*, as in 2, 44, 5 consulares, ut cuique eorum privatim aliquid iuris adversus singulos erat; 5, 25, 9 grata ea res, ut quae maxime senatui umquam fuit; 7, 33, 5 proelium, ut quod maxime umquam . . . commissum

Digitized by Google

est; 22, 51, 6 pedites passim equitesque, ut quem cuique fors aut pugna iunxerat aut fuga. Notice also in 9, 34, 11 and 12 ut qui optimo iure.

Not uncommon is the use of *ut qui* with the subjunctive giving the causal nexus. Neither the present nor the perfect tense is freely used: Praef. 4 immensi operis, ut quae . . . repetatur; 36, 7, 4 cui dubium est, quin, ut quibus nullae suae vires sint; 36, 43, 6 tum etiam, ut quae in terram hostium veniant, oneratas commeatu venire; 38, 21, 9 candida corpora, ut quae numquam nisi in pugna nudentur; 36, 19, 9 aliquantum viae praeceperat rex, ut qui non antequam Elatiae ab effuso constiterit cursu. In the remaining occurrences the imperfect is used about twice as frequently as the pluperfect, counting with the former the forms of *meminisse* 5, 30, 1; and 7, 30, 2. The form of the relative is dependent on clausal connections, and theoretically may be of any gender, number or case. The pluperfect occurs a few times in the first Decade: 2, 40, 3 ut qui . . . motus esset; and 7, 5, 9 nullis . . . meritis, ut qui rure . . . iuventam egisset 9, 43, 11; 9, 45, 10; and is especially noticeable in the fourth: 33, 7, 8 ut qui nihil minus . . . expectasset . . . trepidavit; 33, 15, 7; 35, 10, 5. Quincti recentior, ut qui eo anno triumphasset; 35, 38, 11; 38, 21, 6 saxis nec modicis, ut quae non praeparassent . . . utebantur; 38, 37, 4 itaque, ut quibus libertas . . . pax . . . data esset . . . venerant; 39, 43, 1 Valerius Antias, ut qui nec orationem Catonis legisset et fabulae tantum sine auctore editae credidisset, aliud argumentum . . . peragit; and in the fifth 42, 7, 5 nec consul, ut qui id ipsum . . . quaesisset, moram certamini fecit; 42, 26, 6 responsum legatis, ut qui adire senatum non postulassent, dari non placuit.

The imperfect occurs 1, 1, 5 ut quibus . . . nihil . . . superesset; 1, 27, 9; 1, 49, 3; 3, 36, 7 hominum, non causarum toti erant, ut apud quos gratia vim aequi haberet; 7, 14, 6; 7, 37, 6; 9, 43, 19; 10, 41, 4; 23, 15, 4; 23, 29, 12; 23, 49, 12 ex provincia, ut quae maxime omnium belli avida, modo praeda aut merces esset, tum iuventute abundante; 24, 35, 10 ut quibus nequaquam . . . par esset; 25,

Digitized by Google

13, 14 sed, ut quibus locus aequior esset; 25, 23, 3 ut quam prope liberi a Carthagine commeatus alerent; 27, 31, 2; 29, 6, 7; 29, 24, 12; 29, 32, 8 neque enim cunctanter, ut quos maior metus urgeret; 29, 33, 2 aperto itinere, ut qui signis conlatis acie dimicaturus esset, movit castra; 30, 6, 3 inermes, ut quibus nihil hostile suspectum esset . . . ruebant: 33, 3, 11 ut cui . . . adesset certamen; 36, 9, 9; 36, 19, 10; 37, 1, 2; 38, 18, 7; 40, 28, 2 inordinati exibant, ut quibus prope certum esset: 41, 2, 13; 41, 18, 12 haud neglegenter, ut qui in eo victoriam verti scirent, corpus occultavere.

In these statements the class is indicated by the relative clause in which the mood of the verb is subordinated to the view of the reader, the *ut* retaining its comparative force. In 23, 15, 4 deinde, ut qui a principio mitis omnibus Italicis praeter Romanos videri vellet, praemia atque honores . . . proposuit, the statement is a characterization *a principio*, rather than an assertion of the immediate reason for *proposuit*, and in other instances the comparative characterization is near at hand.

Ne with the imperfect subjunctive in *oratio obliqua* occurs a few times, as in 1, 9, 4 ne graverentur . . . genus miscere; 3, 63, 10 ne ita inplerent, ut . . . sinerent; 4, 41, 3; 7, 11, 11; 7, 32, 7; 8, 32, 15 ne ad extremum finem supplicii tenderet neu unico iuveni, neu patri eius . . . neu Fabiae genti eam iniungeret infamiam; 26, 7, 7 ne desponderent animos; 33, 12, 11; 42, 46, 6; 45, 35, 9 ne speraret ibi fructum gratiae, ubi non meruisset. Notice also 38, 11, 9 ne . . . velint. These give evidence of the original imperative with the negative, which, however, occurs rarely in Livy: 22, 10, 5 neque esto . . . ne esto neu; 38, 38, 5 ne qua efferto; 3, 2, 9 ne timete. Contrasted with this *noli* with the infinitive is used eight times, *ne* with sec. per. perfect subjunctive nine (one 31, 7, 8 in a concessive clause), and there are about a dozen occurrences with other negatives, as in 2, 12, 11 nullam aciem, nullum proelium timueris; 28, 43, 18 nihil terrueris; see Elmer, A. J. P. XV, 325. Notice also 22, 3, 10 nec moverimus, and a few occurrences in the third person: 9, 9, 9 nec a me quisquam quaesiverit; 9, 11, 13 nemo moratus sit;

Digitized by Google

44, 23, 13 si quis est, qui . . . confidat, is ne deneget operam . . . si quem id facere piget . . . e terra ne gubernaverit; and in wishes 28, 28, 11; and 34, 24, 2 ne istuc Iuppiter sirit.

Some of the compounds containing *uti* will be briefly considered. There are few direct wishes, and there is little use for *utinam*, as in 4, 45, 8 bellum utinam . . . gerant. Friedersdorff ad 28, 35, 1 gives for *utique* 71 occurrences[1], eight of which are in connection with negatives; see Mueller ad 2, 59, 5. *Ne* occurs in two of these 2, 59, 5 ne u. vellet; and 9, 16, 16 ne u. dorsum demulceatis; and *utique* precedes in one 9, 19, 15 u. numquam nostris locis laboravimus. In the remainder the particle belongs with some word within the negative statement, as in 24, 28, 7 ut non u. in praesentia bellum . . . geratur. *Non utique* equals *non modo* in 8, 10, 11 licere . . . non utique se, sed quem velit . . . devovere, as does *nec dumtaxat* in 37, 53, 9 nec animum d. praestitit, sed interfuit; see Mueller ad 2, 61, 4 where four other occurrences of *dumtaxat* are cited. *Neutiquam* is quoted for 4, 27, 10; and 7, 12, 11.

Sicut instead of *ut* occurs about 150 times, but with correlatives the two forms are used in the same way; see Transactions American Philological Association, 30, p. 72. In parenthetic comparative conditional statements *velut* has practically supplanted the other forms of statement, and all are considered in connection with the conditional statements. See Steele, Conditional Statements in Livy, p. 36. F. A. Brockhaus, Leipsic 1910.

A. CONSECUTIVE CLAUSES.

The consecutive *ut*-clause is an appositional statement, usually giving the content of some associated word, for which the clause might be substituted if put into attri-

[1] To this number should be added 3, 65, 8 utique postremis mensibus; cf. 10, 19, 7 primis u. mensibus: 23, 18, 7 u. postquam . . . proposita est: cf. 6, 20, 1; 22, 23, 3; 37, 33, 2; 39, 53, 10; and 5, 24, 7; 33, 44, 5; 41, 24, 14; 23, 48, 5 cetera u. . . . mittenda esse; and perhaps 8, 6, 14 agitatum . . . est, ut, si quando . . . administratum esset, tunc utique* . . . redigeretur, where *uti* would be superfluous.

Digitized by Google

butive form. The possibility of such substitution can be readily seen from a few illustrations, e. g. 2, 20, 13 tantus ardor fuit, ut eodem impetu, quo fuderant hostem, Romani castra caperent, can be stated in English, "It was a camp-taking-rush with which they routed the enemy"; and 8, 38, 10 ita anceps dicitur certamen stetisse, ut neque clamor . . . iteratus sit, "A non-repeated-warcry-doubtful-contest". But the development was along the lines of least resistance, and the clausal, rather than the bunglesome attributive element was developed. The words most frequently limited are *adeo* (171), *ita* (273) and *tantus* (206). With *adeo* the clause is always consecutive, and generally so with *ita* and *tantus*, though the view is occasionally praevisional and design is indicated, as in 44, 35, 15 iussi ita dividere viam, ut quarta vigilia tertio die Pythoum adoriri possent; 38, 4, 6 ita iungere parat, ne exitus . . . esset; 40, 15, 6; 40, 48, 5 tantum moratus, ut suos refugere in castra . . . sineret; or the clause may be merely complementary, as in 31, 25, 6 ita aequum est me tutari, ne mea nudentur. The *ut*-clause sometimes refers to two statements, as in 38, 60, 7 tanto adsensu auditum est decretum, adeo . . . laeti homines viderunt, ut . . . videretur; 45, 33, 4 tantis . . . exercitibus, ea copia rerum, ea vilitas annonae, ut . . . dona data . . . sint.

There is somewhat more than a score of occurrences of *ita* with adjectives and participles, as in 8, 38, 10 anceps; 33, 37, 8 nam ita caedis magis quam victoriae avidi pugnarunt Romani, ut vix nuntium cladis hosti relinquerent; 21, 36, 1 ita rectis saxis, ut aegre . . . demittere sese posset; 24, 16, 14 ita ludibundi Beneventum rediere, ut . . . viderentur; 9, 32, 9; 10, 11, 12 ita obstinatos esse animos, ut . . . ducant; 42, 15, 1 ita infestos, ut facile appareret; 21, 56, 7 ita torpentes . . . ut vix sentirent. *Ita* is rarely associated with adverbs: 40, 14, 6 aperte; 40, 55, 5 inconstanter; 31, 23, 3 mature; 33, 32, 10 raptim; 41, 26, 4 repente: ita r. irruperunt, ut sustinerent impetum eorum Celtiberi nequirent. Half a dozen passages are cited for *sic . . ut*, all with verbs excepting 39, 40, 5 versatile ingenium sic pariter ad omnia fuit, ut . . . diceres. *Tam*

Digitized by Google

. . . *ut* (fourteen times) is associated only with adjectives or participles, as in 5, 51, 4 tam evidens numen . . . adfuit Romanis, ut . . . putem; excepting 28, 39, 2 pertinaciter; and 39, 34, 3 tam crudeliter adversus innoxios Maronitas, tam superbe adversus Romanum populum factum, ut . . . trucidarentur. *Eo* . . . *ut* occurs about two score times, indicating the limiting point of an action, as in 30, 13, 7 eo redegerit, ut vita . . . tegeretur: or of a condition 25, 8, 11 eo consuetudinis adducta res est, ut porta aperiretur.

When the *ut*-clause is associated with a statement containing a noun modified by a demonstrative pronoun the clause generally gives the content of the noun, though occasionally it is consecutive: 2, 20, 8 tanto vi maiore . . . proelium iniit, ut . . . occiderit Mamilium; 24, 26, 12 eo cursu se . . . proripuerunt, ut . . . impleturae urbem tumultu fuerint; 26, 12, 2 eo cursu contendit, ut prope . . . oppresserit; 42, 16, 1 refugerunt eo cursu, ut . . . occiderint comitem; 24, 49, 1 ea indole, ut iam appareret; 42, 6, 9 ea merita . . . eam comitatem iuventutis, ut pro rege . . . fuerit; 42, 53, 1 ea vociferatio . . . exorta est, ut finem dicendi faceret; 44, 19, 11 ea merita populi Romani in Antiochum, eam auctoritatem esse, ut, si legatos misissent . . . abscessurus . . . esset. Also in negative statements 24, 18, 15 manavit ea benignitas ex urbe etiam in castra, ut non eques, non centurio stipendium acciperet; 24, 8, 11 non ea vestra in me . . . merita sunt, ut non . . . habeam; 28, 39, 1 ea vestra merita . . . erga nos fuerunt, ut nos cladium nostrarum non paeniteat. In other connections the negative consecutive clauses are few compared with the affirmative, the negative field being mostly covered by the complementary sentences: 1, 38, 5 opera inchoata . . . ut non quietior populus domi esset, quam militiae fuisset; 24, 8, 10; 36, 15, 9 rupes interiectas habet, ut non modo exercitus sed ne expediti quidem facile . . . inveniant; 38, 56, 1 in diversum trahunt, ut non habeam.

Fügner gives ten occurrences of *tantum abesse ut*, seven of which are followed by another *ut*-clause, as in 25, 6 11 t. afuit ab eo, ut . . . quaereretur, ut . . . reciperaretur. Nouns modified by *tantus* and followed by an *ut*-clause

Digitized by Google

occur 168 times, with 78 nouns, a third of which are used but once each, and only four more than ten times each, *ardor* (11), *pavor* (12), *vis* (12) and *terror* (13). The nouns have a wide range, but as is natural in a work dealing with military movements, a large part of them express states of mind, or phases of military conduct, Neuter forms, usually *tantum*, were noticed in thirty-five passages, as in 29, 3, 10 tantum fortunam mutasse, ut . . . visuri forent. *Tanti* occurs 4, 44, 9 nec tanti . . . debere esse, ut . . . malum publicum fiat; 7, 11, 1; 25, 15, 2 non tanti debere esse, ut Capuam . . . tradat. Similar to these is 5, 36, 10 tanto plus gratia atque opes valuere, ut . . . tribuni militum . . . crearentur.

Consecutive clauses without nominal or pronominal reference are not relatively frequent in affirmative statements (75), and generally in the statement of a fact, as in 2, 18, 8 metus incessit, ut intentiores essent; 21, 36, 8 penitus perfringebant, ut pleraque . . . haererent; 34, 5, 3 consumpsit, et quidem ut in dubio poneret; or at least interpreted as a fact, e. g. 3, 11, 8 abibat, ut satis appareret; 23, 3, 12; 39, 7, 3; or a possibility 6, 13, 7 nec omnium de plebe, ut credi posset; 7, 28, 10; 28, 4, 3 hiemps instabat, ut nec temptare . . . nec consectari posset; 28, 40, 14; 35, 47, 1; 39, 29, 3; 44, 42, 9; 29, 1, 24 pelli Romanos posse, . . . ut in patrios rediret mores. The prevailing tense is the imperfect, with a few occurrences of the perfect, as in 5, 43, 3; 7, 25, 4; 23, 16, 14; and of the present 1, 40, 3; 4, 2, 6; 5, 5, 6; 9, 17, 2 evocat in medium, ut quaerere libeat. Occasionally, though the *ita* is not expressed, the manner of the main act is distinctly implied, as in 7, 21, 8 dissolvit, ut populo prius caveretur; 23, 29, 1 castra habuere, nec sine levibus proeliis, nec ut in aciem exirent. Compare also 35, 5, 9 dissipavit, non tamen ut terga darent. The unmodified adjective is also found without the intensive particle: 4, 17, 3 vocem eius ambiguam, ut occidi iussisse videretur; 21, 35, 12 omnis via praeceps, angusta, lubrica erat, ut neque sustinere se ab lapsu possent. The degree is indicated by *satis* 3, 8, 3 iam satis valida civitate, ut . . . posset; 29, 12, 7 nec satis

Digitized by Google

fidens viribus, ut oppugnaret urbem; 35, 3, 4 necdum noto satis inter se, ut fidere alii aliis possent. *Prope* with *ut* indicates the non-fulfillment of the result in its entirety: 40, 8, 14 a tam exiguis rebus, prope ut puderet regii nominis; and without correlative 26, 41, 20 tres duces discordantes, prope ut defecerint alii ab aliis; 27, 16, 7 capta . . . prope ut Syracusarum ornamenta aequaverint. A still further remove from attainment is indicated 3, 14, 6 ne voce quidem incommoda*, nedum ut ulla vis fieret; and 30, 21, 9 ne advenientem quidem gratiam homines benigne accipere, nedum ut praeteritae satis memores sint.

The periphrasis *futurum ut* with the subjunctive is found 9, 10, 5 en umquam futurum, ut congredi . . . liceat; and 41, 8, 7 quod si permittatur, futurum, ut deserta oppida, deserti agri nullum militem dare possent. In *oratio obliqua fore ut* and *futurum ut*, generally the former, are used with both active and passive forms: 27, 17, 4 Hasdrubal cum cerneret suas imminui, ac fore ut . . . fluerent, dimicare statuit; 31, 35, 3 credere . . . fore, ut . . . telis uterentur; 34, 31, 18 fore credidit, ut multi essent, qui arma ferrent; 4, 8, 5 futurum credo etiam rati, ut mox opes eorum . . . maiestatem adicerent; 28, 44, 4 non speraverat Hannibal fore, ut tot populi ad se deficerent; 42, 57, 11 sperantes fore, ut Romani equites . . . adgrederentur; and with the principal verb not stated 9, 24, 4 perpulit . . . ut removerentur: fore, ut minus intentae essent: 39, 5, 5 ne hoc quidem cernere eum fore, ut . . . mandetur; 1, 53, 11 futurum credere brevi . . . ut bellum transferatur; 36, 7, 7 nunc fore videam, ut ipsi oppugnentur.

The second person of the imperfect subjunctive, past potential, occurs a few times in the latter part of the work: 29, 28, 3 pecora . . . agebant, ut relinqui subito Africam diceres; 39, 40, 5; 31, 7, 11 maiorem Graeciam vocant, ut linguam, ut nomen secutos crederes; and with correlative 30, 32, 11 vultu ita laeto, ut vicisse iam crederes; 41, 13, 8 itaque taciti, ut iratos esse sentires, secuti sunt currum.

Digitized by Google

B. FINAL.

Final clauses are more numerous than the consecutive, and the principal verbs indicate numerous phases of activity directed toward the accomplishment of some design. Nearly 40 % of the entire number are negative, and there is considerable variety in the statement of successive clauses; see A. J. P. XIX, 259 seqq. The negative combined with a locative adverb is not of frequent occurrence 2, 2, 1; 22, 2, 3 necubi . . . deessent, primos ire iussit; 22, 16, 5; 22, 28, 8; 25, 33, 9; 38, 49, 7 praestare necubi . . . delitescerent: 22, 23, 10 circumspectans, necunde impetus . . . fieret; 28, 1, 9 signa . . . iubebat ferri, necunde . . . conspiceretur.

In contrast with the consecutive clauses, the final generally have no correlative, though occasionally some particular phase of the principal action is presented.

Eo. — 4, 11, 2 eo impensius, ut delerent infamiam; 37, 23, 1 eo maxime, ut . . . essent, electus locus est; 38, 25, 7 frustratio Gallorum eo spectabat, primum ut tererent tempus . . . deinde quod . . . insidiabantur: 8, 24, 3 eoque ocius transmisit, ut . . . abesset; 35, 8, 5 eoque dilatam esse consultationem, ut . . . disceptaretur.

Idcirco. — 6, 37, 5 cum tribunos militum i. potius quam consules creari placuisset, ut et plebeis pateret summus honor.

Ideo. — 5, 10, 6 ideo aera militibus constituta esse, ut . . . conficerent; 34, 6, 10; 38, 53, 2; 31, 49, 10 maiores ideo instituisse, ut . . . adessent, ut . . . videret; and with *ne* 4, 6, 2 ideoque decemviros conubium diremisse, ne incerta prole auspicia turbarentur; 28, 44, 11; 42, 1, 8 ideo . . . ornabantur, ne quid tale imperarent sociis.

Id. — 23, 47, 1 id modo moratus, ut consulem percunctaretur: *ad id* 5, 38, 3; 28, 15, 3 ad id diem extraxerat, ut sera pugna esset; 27, 18, 9; 34, 28, 10 ad id . . . ne inopinatum accideret, praeparatis suorum animis.

Ad hoc. — 45, 39, 8 ad hoc fecimus consulem, ut bellum . . . perficeret.

Causa. — 28, 42, 16 causam traiciendi in Africam esse, ut Hannibalem eo trahas; 33, 1, 5 causa erat morae, ut hastati consequerentur; 37, 54, 15 est causa armorum . . .

Digitized by Google

ut possideant; and with *ne* 39, 6, 4 causa fuit, ne . . . causam diceret.

The most noticeable of the parenthetic final clauses are in the first person, where Livy or a speaker refers to himself, and some verbs, here put in italics, are used both in the narrative and in the speeches: 9, 18, 2; *34, 6, 5* ut ita dicam; 9, 17, 14 ne nominem; 9, 17, 5 ordiar; 9, 17, 6; 27, 27, 13; *34, 32, 11*; and *37, 45, 12* omittam. Other occurrences are in the speeches: 39, 28, 10; 42, 40, 5 ne dicam; 37, 54, 26 ne enumerem; 5, 54, 5 ne loquar; 23, 12, 15 ne mirer; 5, 52, 6 ne percenseam; 34, 5, 10 ne repetam; 6, 7, 4; 21, 43, 13; 25, 6, 10; 36, 7, 10 ut taceam; and similarly 45, 19, 16 ut taceatur. In some other passages the principal verb is to be inferred from the context: 1, 53, 7 nam ne errarent, manere iis bellum; 2, 29, 1 ne praedictum negetis . . . adest ingens seditio; 3, 10, 13 sic, ne quid aliud actum putent, victam legem esse; cf. 3, 10, 8 ecce, ut idem in singulos annos orbis volveretur, Hernici nuntiant Volscos . . . reficere exercitus.

C. COMPLEMENTARY CLAUSES.

An *ut*-clause is frequently a complementary element, the equivalent of an abstract object. Some of these with *facere, efficere*, and similar verbs express results, or are mere periphrases, but the larger part are indirect imperatives, willed rather than attained activities. For the sake of convenience, we shall follow in the main, the lines of discussion laid down by Draeger 2, 235 seqq.

Facere, efficere. — These verbs occur more than forty times each, but *fieri ut* less frequently. Livy speaks of himself 6, 38, 10 ut potius credam, ipsius viri facit ingenium; and 10, 9, 12 id ne pro certo ponerem . . . Piso effecit. Similar to the last is 6, 35, 9 faxo, ne iuvet vox ista "veto". *Fieri* is in indirect statements 4, 25, 12; and 27, 21, 2 fraude . . . fieri ut Hannibal . . . habeat; and is associated with *posse* in 8, 38, 7; 21, 15, 4 fieri non potuit, ut . . . fuerint; and in *oratio obliqua* 2, 34, 12; and 4, 3, 16 non credimus fieri posse, ut vir . . . sit. The statement is a periphrasis 1, 32, 12 fieri solitum, ut fetialis hastam . . .

Digitized by Google

ferret. With *facere* and *efficere* such periphrases are not infrequent: 7, 20, 5 consilio id magis quam furore lapsos fecisse, ut sua vetera beneficia . . . conrumperent; 10, 15, 10; 24, 11, 9; 26, 49, 14; 31, 48, 4; 35, 35, 9; 36, 29, 9 oblitum se non facturum, ut insultet adversis rebus eorum. The dependent clause is negative in a dozen passages, e. g. 26, 49, 14 facerem ne quid . . . violaretur; 8, 7, 6 efficiemus profecto, ne nimis acies vobis . . . cordi sint; 23, 14, 11 ne deficere praefestinarent, effecisse. *Ut* is omitted 40, 8, 3 manifestam rem teneas faciam. Here also may be placed *proficere* 26, 6, 7 satis ad utrumque profectum ratus, ut . . . sentiret. With similar force 3, 64, 5 pugnarent collegae, ut liberas tribus mitteret; and 4, 35, 10 summa vi expugnatum esse, ut tribuni . . . crearentur, cf. 5, 10, 11.

Usu venit ut is quoted only from Cicero, but compare 6, 20, 2 quod ad diem numquam usu venisset, ut . . . mutarent.

The verbs of happening present an interesting feature in clausal development. The reversal of a clause such as 8, 5, 7 forte ita accidit, ut . . . haberent, into the paratactic statement gives *hoc accidit: habebant;* but in the development the latter part became the relative *ut*-clause. Of the verbs of happening Livy uses *incidit* most freely: 26, 23, 2; 28, 17, 13; 38, 58, 9 forte ita incidisse, ut . . . abesset. The foresight implied in *fortuna* accounts for the *ne* instead of *ut non* as we should expect in 1, 46, 5 forte ita inciderat, ne duo violenta ingenia matrimonio iungerentur. Notice also *contingit* 28, 41, 4 modo contingat ut te consule vincamus. *Evenit* is used in the same way as *incidit:* 1, 22, 3 forte evenit, ut . . . praedas in vicem agerent; 5, 20, 6; 8, 35, 10; 22, 42, 10; 28, 9, 5; 40, 59, 3; 41, 5, 1; and also in connection with *sorte,* as in 3, 64, 4; 28, 45, 11 sorte evenit, ut . . . bellum gereret; and similarly 30, 27, 5 in sortem coniecerunt. Ti. Claudio Africa evenit, ut . . . in Africam traiceret; and with *sors* as subject 4, 26, 11 s. ut dictatorem diceret . . . evenit; 5, 11, 1 fors ita tulit, ut . . . esset: 7, 6, 9 forte ita tulit casus, ut Genucius . . . praecipitaret.

Digitized by Google

Of the verbs indicating addition, *addere* is used only as a verb of saying, and *adicere* also, excepting 2, 27, 10 ad id . . . adiceret, ut ne dilectum quidem . . . haberet. *Accedit* with *ut* is found 8, 29, 1; 23, 4, 6; 28, 12, 7; and with demonstrative correlation 1, 49, 4 eo accedebat ut . . . metu regnum tutandum esset; and 4, 20, 9 nam etiam illud accedit, ne tam clara pugna in eum annum transferri possit. Compare with these 40, 9, 6 quod circumventis in solitudine natura subicit, ut . . . fidem tamen implorent; 29, 21, 11 natura insitum . . . ut magis peccari nolint, quam . . . habeant.

More variety is shown in the use of verbs of attainment and compulsion, with which will be given some of the same general nature, though not included by Draeger.

Adiuvare.—7, 23, 8 locus adiuvit, ut pila . . . caderent; cf. 2, 5, 4 additas moles manuque adiutum, ut eminens area esset.

Adsequi.—28, 40, 11 rebus quam verbis adsequi malui, ut . . . sua mox confessione me sibi praeferret.

Consequi. — 4, 42, 8 hoc est in imperio consecutus, ut tam carus esset militibus; 4, 51, 3 nequivere consequi, ut non aegerrime id plebs ferret; 45, 23, 4 hoc consecuti sumus, ut ab neutra parte gratiam iniremus: *Obsequi* 42, 21, 1 neque, uti . . . referrent, senatui obsequebantur.

Disiungere. — 37, 54, 6 nos, rerum natura . . . disiungit, ut . . . agamus.

Suppeditare. — 28, 22, 15 quod ut facere posset, multitudo armatorum suppeditabat.

Impetrare. — This verb is used more freely than any other in the section (14), as in 9, 20, 8 impetravere, ut foedus daretur, neque ut aequo tamen foedere, sed ut in dicione populi Romani essent.

Praestare.—30, 30, 30 ne quem eius paeniteret . . . praestiti; cf. 30, 15, 5 secundam fidem praestare, ne viva in potestatem Romanorum veniat; 38, 49, 7 potui et praestare, necubi . . . delitescerent latrones, ne quid sarcinarum raperetur, ne quod . . . abstraheretur, ne quis vulneraretur, ne ex vulnere vir . . . moreretur?

Tenere.—*Tenere* and compounds are construed with both *ut-* and *ne*-clauses: 2, 42, 2; 23, 20, 10; 28, 45, 13;

Digitized by Google

and 14 ut voluntarios ducere sibi milites liceret, tenuit et . . . ut . . . aciperet; 31, 47, 2; 35, 51, 6; 3, 29, 8; 4, 30, 16; 7, 8, 5; 24, 19, 7; 37, 51, 3 ne in Sardiniam proficiscerentur, L. Licinius tenuit. *Continere* 40, 58, 1 in agmine c., ne via decederent. *Obtinere* (11) is used most freely with *ut*, as in 2, 43, 11; 2, 44, 5; 35, 10, 8; 35, 33, 1; 22, 27, 10 ita obtinuit, ut legiones . . . inter *se* dividerent: 4, 57, 11; 41, 6, 3 o. ne perferretur.

Valere. — 8, 17, 6 v. ut dictatorem dici placeret; 33, 16, 5 non ad tollendum modo decretum . . . valuerunt, sed etiam ut damnarentur; 41, 24, 15 valeant, non ut praecipue amici, sed ne praecipue inimici simus: cf. 7, 30, 4 ad id valere arbitror, ne nos in amicitiam accipiamur, sed ut . . . nos praestent.

Vincere. — *Vincere*, *evincere*, and *pervincere* are used, but *pervincere* (21) the most freely. There is no preference shown in the use of the other two, *evincere* occurring 2, 4, 3; 3, 41, 1; 4, 25, 1; 5, 26, 1; 38, 9, 7 evicit, ut permitterent se Romanis. *Vincere* occurs as follows: 3, 29, 8 plebes vicit, ut . . . tribunos crearent; 4, 25, 14 vicere tamen tribuni, ut legem praeferrent; 5, 36, 8 vicere seniores, ut legati mitterentur; 27, 35, 9; 42, 47, 9 vicit tamen ea pars senatus . . . ut comprobaretur prior legatio Marci et . . . remitteretur iuberetque. In 7, 22, 5 the passive is construed with a consecutive clause, victa utriusque pertinacia populi est, ut . . . indutias peterent.

Compulsion of various kinds is freely expressed, and with the verbs indicating external force we have included some expressions of causation producing definite action.

Acuere. — 10, 45, 7 acuit curam patribus, ut fetiales mittendos . . . censerent.

Subigere. — 5, 24, 11 ut relinquant patriam atque cives, nullam vim umquam subacturam. *Transigere* 25, 16, 14 transigi rem posse, ut . . . sit.

Adducere. — 2, 18, 6 eo magis adducor, ut credam; 4, 49, 10; 6, 42, 6; cf. 29, 33, 10 haec animum inclinant, ut . . . credam; 38, 56, 1 in diversum trahunt, ut non . . . habeam; and 7, 9, 5 ut arbitrer inclinat animus; also 26, 38, 3 ut vastata hosti relinquerentur, inclinavit; 2, 56, 4 ut intercederet ali-

Digitized by Google

quis . . . adduci posset; 5, 48, 7; 10, 3, 8 numquam, ut dictatoris iniussu dimicaret, adduci potuisset.

Cogere. — 6, 15, 13; 26, 35, 6 se, ut dent, quod non habeant, nulla vi cogi posse.

Inducere. — 10, 18, 11 quae te causa, ut provincia tua excederes, induxit.

Percellere. — 3, 30, 5 is metus perculit, ut scribi militem tribuni sinerent; 3, 38, 6 is pavor perculit decemviros, ut senatum . . . consulerent; 42, 67, 1 hic dies . . . Persea perculit, ut . . . reciperet copias.

Perlicere. — 4, 15, 7 perlici posse, ut . . . regem ferret; 26, 7, 6 donis perlicit, ut . . . Capuam pervadat; cf. 10, 17, 6 inlicite lucro, ut sequatur agmen; 31, 27, 3 ut fidei Romanorum se committerent, perlicere est conatus; 45, 5, 1 modo minis modo spe perlicere, ut se traderet.

Moderari. — 8, 33, 15 moderatum irae esse, ne quod . . . scriberet.

Movere. — 5, 21, 8 movisse Romanos milites, ut . . . exta raperent et ad dictatorem ferrent; 5, 54, 3; 7, 20, 8; 8, 10, 1; 9, 38, 12; 22, 13, 3 ut Campaniam ex Samnio peteret, moverunt; 22, 61, 13; 23, 31, 11; 27, 51, 10 ea victoria movit (or firmavit), ut . . . auderent.

Compellere, impellere, perpellere (30). — Though Draeger discusses the first of these under verbs of mental excitation, yet the examples cited under *perpellere* are similar: 9, 33, 4 nulla vi compelli, ut abdicaret, potuit; 43, 1, 3 nec, ut dederent se, compellere . . . poterat: 2, 35, 8 impelli posse, ut arma caperent; 26, 33, 3; 28, 22, 3; 28, 29, 1 ut iret ad oppugnandam patriam, impulit.

Exprimere. — 42, 46, 1 quibus expressum invitis, ut . . . adiungerentur.

Trahere. — 28, 21, 4 ut provocarent . . . traxit.

Provehere. — 2, 50, 5 haec spes provexit, ut ad conspecta . . . pecora, decurrerent.

Verbs of mental excitation are very numerous, a feature incidental to the general character of the work. The *ut*-clause gives indirectly a command, and as such represents the unfulfilled action willed by the principal actor.

Digitized by Google

Iubere.—This verb is most commonly construed with the accusative and infinitive[1], over 700 occurrences, with the passive and infinitive, 300, the simple infinitive, about forty instances, and also with an *ut*-clause: 28, 36, 1 nuntiatum est iubere senatum, ut classem . . . in Italiam traiceret; 37, 51, 5 ut dicto audiens esset flamen pontifici iussus; 38, 54, 3 velitis iubeatis . . . uti de ea re. . . . referat; cf. 1, 17, 11 id modo sciscerent iuberentque, ut senatus decerneret. More commonly the two constructions are combined, the *ut*-clause following the infinitive, as if it were a part of a command indirectly put: 8, 14, 6 iussi trans Tiberim habitare, ut eius, qui cis T. deprensus esset . . . clarigatio esset; 9, 2, 3 pascere iubet; ubi inciderint in praedatores, ut idem omnibus sermo constet; 23, 38, 9; 27, 47, 3 iubet speculari . . . et ut attendant; 31, 50, 10 ire iuberent, ut . . . veniret . . . plebes . . . esse iussit; 36, 1, 9 alter consul . . . iussus bellum gerere utro exercitu mallet . . . alterum ut mitteret Romam; 38, 35, 9 sortiri iussi et . . . scribere, et ut . . . imperarent; 39, 44, 2 ornamenta . . . in censum referre iuratores iussit; item mancipia . . . uti ea quoque . . . aestimarentur; 40, 30, 5; 41, 15, 11 proconsules manere iussi; et ut . . . equites mitterentur; 43, 12, 9 *quingenti* scribi iussi; totidem ut ex Sicilia scriberentur. 33, 8, 14 might be interpreted in the same way as two coordinate commands, densari ordines iussit, ut vir viro, arma armis iungerentur; cf. 10, 38, 12.

Imperare. This is more freely used with an *ut*-clause (51), and in contrast with *iubere* takes the subjunctive either with or without *ut;* cf. 34, 21, 5 suaque habere iussit, Bergistanos ceteros quaestori ut venderet imperavit; 38, 34, 1 imperatum primum, uti muros diruerent; deinde, ut omnes externi auxiliares . . . excederent; tum uti . . . abirent; 29, 2, 8 tribuno mil. imperat . . . iubeat; 29, 15, 6; 38, 24, 8 stringerent ferrum et centurionem occiderent imperavit. *Mandare* is an equivalent of *imperare* but is

[1] The Construction with Iubeo, W. B. Saffold. J. H. U. dissertation. Baltimore, 1902.

Digitized by Google

used less freely (39): 7, 31, 8 data mandata, ut exponerent . . . peterent . . . denuntiarent; and with *ne* also, as in 43, 11, 4 mandatum, ut edicto senatores . . . Romam revocaret; qui Romae essent, ne quis ultra mille passuum ab Roma abesset. Signals are sometimes used to convey commands, and *dare signum* (20) takes the place of *imperare*, e. g. 4, 39, 1 d. s. . . . ut locus detur; 24, 15, 5 s. dari iussit, proicerent capita invaderentque hostem; 6, 13, 4 signo dato, ne spatium darent.

Dicere. — As a verb of commanding *dicere* is found 8, 4, 11 profiteor me dicturum, ut accipiant. 10, 38, 12 eis dictum, ut vir virum legeret; cf. 33, 8, 14; 42, 26, 5 ut curia excederent, dictum; 8, 24, 2 data dictio erat, caveret Acherusiam aquam Pandosiamque urbem. *Edicere* (61) occurs more frequently than *imperare*, and the *ut* is sometimes omitted, as in 2, 11, 5 edicit suis . . . expellerent pecora; 3, 20, 4; 21, 21, 6 e. adsitis. Negative terms are not infrequently set forth, e. g. 39, 17, 3 edixerunt deinde, ne quis quid fugae causa vendidisse neve emisse vellet; ne quis reciperet, celaret, ope ulla iuvaret fugientes. Notice 26, 27, 6 edixit, qui . . . profiteretur, praemium fore libero pecuniam. There are also occasional occurrences of other compounds: *indicere* 1, 50, 1 ut . . . conveniant indicit; and *praedicere* more freely; 10, 41, 8 imperat, ut viam . . . patefaciant; ipse praedixerat, ut . . . concitarent; 39, 19, 2; 39, 51, 11 ut a veneno caveret, praedixerunt; 42, 13, 11 me ad praedicendum, ut caveretis, venire in Italiam. Negative clauses also occur, as in 23, 19, 5 praedictum erat dictatoris, ne quid absente eo rei gereret. *Monere* and *praedicere* are associated 2, 10, 4 m. p., ut pontem interrumpant; and 21, 10, 3 monuisse praedixisse se, ne . . . mitterent.

Praecipere. — This verb was noticed in fifteen passages, as in 9, 37, 5 p. ut in armis sint; 21, 5, 10 equitibus p., ut . . . adorirentur: 44, 27, 9 suis praecepit, parvis itineribus veherent . . . subsisterent . . . operirentur: 23, 35, 7 praeceperat, ne qua exprobratio . . . sereret . . . sineret . . . ducerent; 34, 20, 5 praecepit iis, ne se . . . moverent.

Digitized by Google

Edere. — 37, 3, 5 decemviris ex libris, ut fieret ediderunt; 42, 2, 7; 43, 13, 8 quibus dis consules sacrificarent ediderunt et, uti supplicatio fieret, cunctique magistratus . . . sacrificarent, populusque coronatus esset.

Edocere. — 27, 43, 8 edocet, ut . . . arcessant . . . habeant . . . opponant.

Nuntiare. — *Nuntiare* and its compounds *denuntiare* and *pronuntiare* occur more than three score times, *pronuntiare* least of all: 30, 32, 1 pronuntiant ambo, arma expedirent milites; 4, 59, 7 pronuntiatum, ne quis praeter armatos violaretur; 44, 37, 5 pronuntiavit . . . ne quis id pro portento acciperet. *Denuntiare* (25) is used with *ut*, as in 3, 19, 6 prope denuntiavit, ut arma caperetis; or *ne*, as in 9, 36, 14 d. Fabio senatus verbis, ne . . . transiret; or with both *ut* and *ne* 8, 30, 2 d. ut sese loco teneret neu manum consereret; 33, 34, 3 aperte d., ut excederet Asiae urbibus . . . abstineret liberis civitatibus, neu quam lacesseret armis . . . ante omnia d., ne in Europam aut ipse transiret aut copias traiceret; or with *ut* omitted 6, 17, 8; 39, 54, 11 d. . . . contineant; cf. 38, 32, 4; and 42, 22, 3 denuntiatio ut. With the imperative of *nuntiare*, *ut* is omitted 22, 3, 13 effodiant; 22, 49, 10 muniant; 37, 36, 8 absistat . . . recuset; and in the equivalent expression 9, 15, 5 nuntiare iussit . . . relinquerent. *Nuntius* with verb, generally *mittere*, is of wider application than *nuntiare*, for the order is extended to others beyond the immediate reach of the commander, as in 1, 58, 5 nuntium Romam mittit, ut . . . veniant; 27, 28, 4 circa proximas civitates miserat nuntios . . . ne quibus litteris crederent; 30, 25, 5; 37, 60, 4; 29, 7, 3 nuntio praemisso, ut consererent: 27, 28, 7 remisso retro nuntio, ut sine arbitrio milites quae vellent agerent. The bringing of orders is indicated 36, 25, 7 nuntius venit, ut oppugnatione absisteret; 24, 26, 14 n. v. . . . ne interficerentur; cf. 23, 27, 9 adlatum est, ut Hasdrubal duceret. In about a dozen passages the commands are carried by *legati*, e. g. 21, 18, 1 l. m. . . . ut indicerent bellum; 33, 20, 2 l. m. ne Chelidonias . . . superaret; and in like manner 26, 32, 7 missis senatoribus in Capitolium ad consulem, ut rediret. Com-

Digitized by Google

mands are also sent by means of letters (24), as in 8, 23, 13 litterae missae, ut dictatorem ... diceret; 38, 1, 9 l. dimissae, ut vindicarent sese; 44, 30, 12 praemissis l., ut se ad Genusum opperiretur; and of similar import 27, 6, 1 quem, ut Capuae exercituique suo praeesset, litteris excivit. *Mittere* alone without the agent or the means for carrying out the orders is quoted by Draeger from Cicero, and is not of frequent occurrence in Livy: 6, 10, 2 mitti tamen ad principes eorum placuit, ut secernerent se ab Etruscis; 29, 24, 9 m. ut naves . . . contraherentur; 32, 39, 3 m. ad Attalum, ut . . . occurreret; 35, 6, 3 m. ut . . . Romam rediret; 44, 28, 2; 44, 32, 8 mille equites m. ut ferrent opem; and 42, 37, 3. *Praemittere* is used in the same way 26, 8, 10 p. ut commeatus paratos . . . haberent, et . . . proferrent praesidiaque in urbes contraherent, ut . . . esset; 27, 43, 10; 36, 22, 1; cf. 25, 24, 15 praemittit Syracusanos . . . ut pellicerent hostes: 29, 25, 7 circummisit, ut . . . circumvenirent. 10, 27, 4 dimissi cum donis ut . . . exploratam perferrent.

Scribere. — Writing is but another way of sending commands, and *scribere* (27) is used in the same way as *mittere*, and with both *ut* and *ne*, as in 10, 27, 5 consules Fulvio, ut ex Falisco, Postumio, ut ex Vaticano exercitum admoveant summaque vi fines hostium depopulentur, scribunt; 30, 23, 5 scribendum, ne bellum remitteret. *Litterae* is associated 41, 5, 10 s. l. Romam, ne tumultuarentur; and an additional clause to a treaty is indicated by *adscribere* 38, 38, 18 a. ut, si . . . placuisset, ut id salvo foedere fieret.

Respondere. — 27, 21, 8 responsum est, ut redirent: 7, 25, 5 responsum datum, absisterent imperare iis, quorum auxilia egerent; 30, 36, 6 nullum aliud responsum datum, quam ut Tynetem venirent; 3, 6, 5 responsum tulere, ut . . . tutarentur; 9, 16, 3 responsum redditum esset . . . ne ad se remearent.

Demands are frequently given, and in statement are as varied as are the commands presented in the last paragraph, for they indicate but slightly different relations of the parties involved.

Digitized by Google

Postulare. — This is employed the most frequently (72), and the demands are generally positive, though we also find the negative 31, 3, 1 p. ne quam rem . . . ageret. *Ut* is omitted, e. g. 21, 12, 5 p. redderent; and 35, 8, 3 p. . . . decernerent: 23, 49, 1 duo postulata fuere: unum, ut militia vacarent . . . alterum, ut . . . essent. *Poscere* is not freely used: 2, 65, 2 clamare et poscere, ut perculsis instare liceat; 5, 28, 9 poscentes, ut confestim ad castra hostium duceret; 7, 40, 4 poposci, ut . . . darent: 1, 16, 3 precibus exposcunt, uti volens propitius sospitet progeniem; 39, 49, 10 ut eo adduceretur in conspectum populi, una voce omnes exposcebant. *Clamitare, clamare* and its compounds indicate an equal urgency, and will be placed in this section: 34, 25, 9 clamitans, ut . . . sequerentur: 2, 25, 3 ut signum daret, clamabant; 7, 13, 11: 22, 30, 1 conclamatur, ut colligantur vasa; 24, 31, 1; 30, 21, 10; 37, 39, 3 conclamatum undique est, duceret extemplo et uteretur ardore militum: 4, 38, 2 exclamasset, ut equites . . . ex equis desilirent; 37, 24, 7 omnes, ut sequerentur, exclamaverunt: 1, 25, 9 inclamat Curiatiis, uti opem ferant fratri; 24, 44, 10 is, ut descenderet ex equo, inclamavit; 38, 33, 10 qui, ut ferirent, inclamavit: 21, 18, 13 haud minus ferociter, daret, utrum vellent, subclamatum est. The noun *clamor* with *oriri* does service 8, 32, 1 c. . . . ortus, ut bonum animum haberet; 9, 37, 4; 10, 19, 10; 22, 42, 3; 27, 13, 8 c. ortus, ut veniam eius diei daret; cf. 9, 32, 6 inde, ne infecta re abiretur, clamor oritur. *Vox* is used in the same way 1, 31, 3 vocem . . . ut patrio ritu sacra Albani facerent. In like manner *vociferari* 3, 41, 1 v. ut de re publica liceret dicere; 7, 12, 14 v. ut . . . iretur; 23, 7, 5 primo ne reciperetur praesidium, palam vociferatus est, deinde ut receptum aut eiceretur, aut . . . ut . . . restituerent Romanis se; 27, 50, 9 a percunctantibus vociferantibusque, ut . . . recitarentur; 40, 26, 4 id ut facerent, pro se quisque patrum vociferari. Similar conditions are expressed by *tumultuari* 27, 27, 10 t. in castris fuerat, ut consulibus irent subsidio. Notice also 37, 29, 3 canere iubet, ut . . . redirent, where *canere* is but another form of *mittere nuntium.*

Digitized by Google

Verbs expressing legislative actions and commands are freely used, some of them among those most commonly occurring with *ut*-clauses.

Censere. — This verb shows all the variations in the use of introductory particles, for it is found with *ut*, as in 1, 52, 3 censere, ut renovetur foedus; with *ne* 3, 18, 3 censet, ne expectent; with both particles 45, 44, 15 munera dari censuerunt . . . et ut victimae aliaque . . . praeberentur et ut . . . naves adsignarentur; L. Cornelius Scipio ne ab eo abscederet. Sometimes the particle is omitted: 21, 19, 10 quaeratis socios censeo; 36, 7, 17 accersas censeo.

Placere. — An instance with *ut* is given by Draeger, 10, 21, 7, and also as part of a conditional statement, and at some distance from *placere*, we find in 29, 20, 5 sibi p. . . . si ea . . . facta essent, ut . . . iuberent; si . . . traiecisset . . . proficiscerentur; si . . . comperissent, ut maneret . . . gereret. In other passages the *ut*-clause though really associated with an infinitive gives indirectly the command involved in the principal verb: 6, 9, 5 agi placuit, ut bellum susciperet; 8, 6, 11 placuit . . . victimas caedi, simul ut, si . . . portenderentur . . . alteruter consulum fata impleret; 33, 7, 3 diem finiri placuit . . . ut . . . profiterentur; 40, 1, 5 novos exercitus conscribi placuit, quattuor legiones in Ligures, uti . . . haberent; 3, 32, 6 placet creari decemviros . . . et ne quis eo anno alius magistratus esset; and without *ut* 35, 23, 8 placere senatui . . . equites scriberet; 38, 36, 1 ita placuit: legiones traduci et . . . dimitti exercitum, et classem . . . Romam reduceret M. Sempronius propraetor. The account in 29, 20, 5, *supra*, is continued in sec. 9 cum tribunis actum est, aut compararent inter se aut sorte legerent.

Decernere. — *Decernere*, with its equivalents *decretum facere* and *ferre*, occurs more than one hundred times, the simple verb being used most freely, though the difference is merely one of phraseology, as can be seen by comparing 5, 31, 4 Manlio, ut ovans ingrederetur urbem, decretum est; 6, 3, 2 decretum tulere, ut dictator . . . auxilium Sutrinis ferret; 42, 43, 8 decretum faciunt, ut duodecim . . . exilio multarentur. In half as many passages the action of the

Digitized by Google

senate is expressed by *senatus consultum*, as in 2, 37, 8 facto s. c., ut urbe excederent Volsci. Akin to this is the use of *rogatio* with *ferre:* 2, 56, 2 r. tulit ad populum, ut . . . fierent; 3, 65, 4 r. tulit, ut rogaret; 45, 35, 4 r. f., ut . . . imperium esset: *perferre* 38, 36, 9 r. perlata est, ut ferrent: and *promulgare* (10), as in 4, 1, 2 r. p., ut populo potestas esset; 4, 48, 2 r. p., ut ager . . . divideretur; and similarly 38, 36, 7 trib. plebis promulgavit, ut iis suffragii latio esset; huic rogationi quattuor trib. pl. cum intercederent; 42, 19, 1 trib. pl. p., ut agrum . . . locarent. The decrees prolonging the imperium are regularly expressed by *prorogare* (13), e. g. 32, 1, 6 prorogatum imperium praetoribus . . . C. Sergio . . . ut curaret, Q. Minucio ut perficeret . . . mitteret . . . curaret.

Ferre. — Ad populum usually accompanies *ferre* which takes an *ut*-clause, as in 2, 2, 11 ad p. tulit, ut omnes Tarquiniae gentis exules essent; cf. 27, 23, 7 legem f. ad p. iussus, ut ii ludi . . . voverentur. *Referre* (7) occurs less frequently, as in 26, 23, 3 eo anno fierent, referente Calpurnio praetore, senatus decrevit, ut in perpetuum voverentur; cf. 25, 3, 16 sitella lata est, ut sortirentur. Occasionally the action of a deliberative assembly is put into the subjunctive, though no verb is expressed: 26, 2, 14 deportatum, ne . . . dimittatur; 27, 36, 12 divisa ut . . . essent . . . duae urbanae ut scriberentur; 27, 7, 10; and like these 43, 6, 13 legati . . . polliciti . . . elephantos; et si quid aliud opus esset, uti imperaret senatus. A part of a decree is indicated 40, 44, 10 de pecunia finitur, ne . . . consumeretur; and additional terms of decrees and treaties are expressed by *addere* and *adicere*, as in 21, 19, 4 neque additum erat . . . "ne qui postea adsumerentur"; 27, 11, 14 addiderunt acerbitati tempus, ne stipendia procederent iis; 38, 8, 10 ad ea adiecturum etiam in foedus esse, ut eosdem . . . hostes habeant; see Fügner *s. vv.*; and cf. 31, 44, 8 inclusum, ut omnia . . . servarentur.

Statuere. — 32, 17, 2 statutum pretium est, et ut armis traditis abirent; and with the subject of the two clauses practically the same 23, 16, 6 statutum esse, ut clauderent portas. *Instituere* is used with more freedom; 3, 55, 13

Digitized by Google

i. ut . . . deferrentur; 4, 4, 3 i. ut fierent; 9, 46, 15 i. dicitur, ut equites transveherentur; 26, 4, 10 i. ut velites . . . essent; 39, 42, 6 institutum fertur, ut censores . . . adscriberent; and with *ne* 1, 7, 13 i. ne vescerentur; 39, 13, 14 i. ne quis initiaretur.

Deliberare. — 36, 9, 7 d. eos iussos, ne id consilii caperent . . . dimisit.

Sciscere. — 27, 5, 17 plebesque scivit, ut Q. Fulvius . . . dictator diceretur; 31, 44, 4; 31, 50, 9; 34, 53, 1; 35, 7, 5; 3, 55, 14 trib. plebis rogavit plebesque scivit, ut . . . puniretur: 3, 54, 14 Icilius . . . rogavit et plebes scivit, ne cui fraudi esset secessio; cf. 26, 33, 10 ferret sciretque plebs, uti . . . ius esset, where *sciret* is probably a scribal error.

Conferre. — 4, 4, 9 cur enim non confertis*, ne sit conubium divitibus ac pauperibus.

Comparare. — 8, 6, 13 c. inter se, ut . . . devoveret; 25, 13, 9; 25, 41, 10; 35, 25, 7 comparatum apud Aetolos esse, ne praetor . . . ipse sententiam diceret; 39, 29, 5 ita c. more maiorum, ne quis . . . triumpharet.

Componere. — 40, 57, 4 compositum fuerat . . . ut praestaret.

Convenire. — This verb was noticed in the following passages: 5, 17, 5 c. ut maior pars crearetur; 7, 1, 6; 22, 23, 6; 24, 6, 7; 25, 9, 9; 27, 15, 12; 32, 39, 7 ut congrederentur convenit; 38, 25, 6; 42, 5, 12*; 44, 25, 8 c. ut accepti Cretam mitterentur; with *ne* 10, 27, 2 ita convenit, ne unis castris miscerentur omnes; and without *ut* 38, 11, 8 darent, convenit.

Coniurare. — 2, 12, 15; 4, 45, 1; and perhaps 27, 3, 4 ut incenderent coniuraverunt. Nearly equal is *conspirare* 2, 32, 10 c. ne manus . . . ferrent, nec os acciperet datum, nec dentes conficerent.

Pacisci. — Finite forms of this verb with *ut* are not of common occurrence: 25, 33, 3 magna mercede paciscitur . . . ut inde copias abducant; 31, 17, 3 paciscebantur autem, ut . . . liceret; and with *ne* 44, 25, 6 nam modo ne iuvaret bello Romanos terra marique, modo pacis patrandae cum Romanis paciscebatur mercedem: ne bello interesset mille *talenta, ut pacem conciliaret, mille* et quingenta. We also

Digitized by Google

find for perfected action, in 9, 11, 7 pacem nobiscum pepigistis, ut . . . restitueremus; 34, 31, 8 ut . . . deducerem, pepigistis; 8, 2, 4 frumentum, quod pepigerat consul, ut tempus indutiis daret. *Pactus ut* is found 8, 36, 11; 9 42, 7; 10, 37, 5; 22, 52, 3 pacti, ut . . . traderent . . . et ut . . . abirent; 23, 15, 3; 31, 45, 6; 32, 25, 9; 34, 29, 12; 35, 51, 8; 38, 9, 9; in the accusative 10, 46, 10 pecunia grandi pactos, ut abire inde liceret, dimisit; 31, 7, 4 Philippum, pactum . . . cum Hannibale, ut in Italiam traiceret; and in a comparative statement 24, 47, 8 nihil . . . pacti, quam ut . . . emitteretur praesidium. The passive infinitive is used 38, 13, 9 pactum Antiochum ut daretur frumentum Seleucus dicebat; and the active in connection with *petere* 8, 25, 11 publice petere quam pacisci magis, ut . . . cogitaret. *Ne* occurs 37, 32, 10 pacti, ne quid hostile paterentur; and 38, 24, 4 certo auri pondere pactus, ne quem suorum conscium haberet. For rhetorical variation we find in 3, 30, 5 non sine pactione tamen, ut . . . crearentur; 4, 55, 6 certo tamen pacto, ne ratio haberetur, neve quis reficeretur; 28, 21, 5 pacto inter se, ut victorem res sequeretur, ferro decreverunt; cf. 32, 36, 9 additum pacto, ut . . . deducerentur.

Sancire. — 3, 55, 7 sanciendo, ut . . . caput Iovi sacrum esset; 3, 64, 9; 7, 16, 8; 28, 19, 8; 42, 21, 5 sanciebatur, ut qui . . . restitutus non esset, cuius dolo . . . venisset, ut iuratus senatus decerneret; also 4, 4, 11 cur non sancitis, ne vicinus patricio sit plebeius, ne eodem itinere eat, ne idem convivium ineat, ne in eodem foro consistat?

Consentire. — 1, 32, 13 censuit, consensit, conscivit, ut fieret; 4, 11, 4; 30, 24, 11 consensum est, ut classem . . . traiceret; 4, 26, 7 consensisse, ne dicerent dictatorem.

The periphrasis *in animum inducere* takes an *ut*-clause five or six times: 2, 5, 7; 8, 5, 4; 27, 9, 9; 42, 25, 11 si in a. inducerent, ut ex aequo foedus fieret; 44, 23, 1 non inducebat in a., ut Gentium . . . adiungeret; and probably 44, 14, 7 petere, si possent i. in a., ut finiant iras, se . . . ponerent.

Committere, permittere, remittere. — The *ut*-clauses with these verbs express different phases of activity, as *committere*

Digitized by Google

is a verb of occomplishment, while *permittere* indicates concession. *Committere* is found: 2, 4, 7; 10, 19, 11 non committam, ut, quid vos velitis, obscurum sit; 25, 6, 17 commisimus, ut quisquam . . . superesset; 26, 15, 4; 37, 8, 2; 37, 10, 8; 42, 50, 2 nec committendum, ut in aleam tanti casus se regnumque daret; cf. 40, 21, 6 non commissurum in aleam eius, qui proponeretur, casus. *Permittere* (42) is used more freely granting permission, without *ut* elsewhere, and perhaps in 39, 23, 10 Philippo permisit, *ut* . . . bellum inferret, et urbes regno adiceret; see Draeger 2, 289. Remission is indicated by *remittere ne* 9, 16, 16 remitto, ne utique dorsum demulceatis; 32, 2, 5 remissum, ne praefectus Gadis mitteretur.

Cedere. — 6, 42, 3; and 7, 18, 4 cedendum esse, ut . . . fiat; *concedere* 2, 33, 1 concessum, ut Signiam et Ferentinum transirent; *s. v. condicio*, p. 39.

Dare. — (15) This verb is used more freely than *cedere* to express the same idea, as in 1, 19, 3 dii dederunt, ut videremus; 1, 54, 5 ut omnia unus Gabiis posset, ei dei dedissent; 43, 5, 9 illa data, ut . . . iis commercium esset.

Sinere. — 8, 38, 13 sine modo sese praeda praepediant; 2, 40, 5 sine . . . sciam; 22, 39, 20 sine . . . vocent; 34, 24, 2 ne istuc Iuppiter optimus maximus sirit . . . ut illa civitas praemium sit posita.

Verbs of asking, beseeching, etc. occur more frequently than those of any other class, and *orare* (107), *obsecrare* (5, 49, 9; 26, 27, 10; 26, 32, 8; 31, 8, 2), *obtestare* (19), *precari* (62), *monere* (43), *petere* (117), *rogare* (16), *hortari* (36), *quaesere* (10), *suadere* (18), and *persuadere* (8) make up the larger part of the occurrences. To the above, which include the simple as well as compound forms of the verbs, as *hortari*. *adhortari*, *cohortari* and *exhortari*, are to be added a number of other verbs stating pleas in other ways.

Agitare. — 5, 50, 8 agitantibus tribunis, ut . . . Veios transmigrarent.

Blandiri. — 21, 1, 4 blandientem patri Hamilcari, ut duceretur.

Citare in compound forms. — *concitare* 6, 8, 3 idque repeteretur concitatos antesignanos: *incitare* 25, 38, 5

Digitized by Google

agitant et excitant saepe somno, neu se, neu invictos . . . milites . . . neu rem publicam patiar inultam; 6, 21, 8 incitata, ut praedatum in agrum Romanum exirent.

Increpare. — 24, 26, 10 *monerent illi* ne tempus tererent, or tererent, *illi alius alium increpant.*

Confirmare. — 2, 24, 2 alius alium confirmare, ne nomina darent.

Fremere. — 30, 24, 10 fremere, ne tanta . . . amitteretur praeda.

Sollicitare. — 23, 35, 2 primo sollicitantes, ut ab Romanis deficerent; 39, 35, 4 missis ad . . . barbaros, ut in Italiam inrumperent, sollicitandos.

Stimulare. — 29, 4, 9 hortaretur et stimularet Scipionem, ne cessaret; 44, 17, 6; 45, 35, 8 sollicitando stimulaverat, ut frequentes ad suffragium adessent.

Subornare. — 24, 31, 14 subornant, ut Syracusas perferret nuntium. Here nothing is indicated as to the ways and means of accomplishing the desired end, though this is sometimes shown with other verbs, as *inlicere:* 10, 17, 6 inlicite lucro mercatorem, ut sequatur agmen: *Corrumpere* 1, 11, 6 auro corrumpit ut armatos in arcem accipiat; 1, 51, 2 auro corrupit . . . inferri clam sineret; 40, 24, 1 corrupti quidam, ut comites itineris essent; 45, 5, 12 corrupto pecunia, ut renuntiaret. Similar statements are also made with *merces:* 25, 33, 4 merces . . . dabatur, ne bellum gererent; 36, 31, 11 m. d. ut ducere exercitum liceret; and of similar import 29, 4, 4 missi, qui ducenta argenti talenta pollicerentur, ut . . . traiceret; cf. 44, 25, 6 paciscebatur mercedem; 10, 27, 4 dimissi cum donis, ut . . . perferrent.

Verbs of striving are used with considerable freedom, and of some verbs, Livy has only one of several possible forms. The actions are directed to the future, but hold in view the definite accomplishment or prevention of the act, rather than an indeterminate final action, — the should be rather than the might be.

Niti. — 21, 3, 2 Barcinis nitentibus ut adsuesceret militiae Hannibal: *adniti* with *ut* or *ne* fourteen times; see Fügner: *eniti* 42, 46, 3 omni ope enitendum Rhodiis, ut reconcilient pacem.

Digitized by Google

Temptare. — 4, 49, 6 temptatum . . . ut rogationem ferret; 4, 55, 5; 7, 22, 1; 29, 2, 3; 35, 2, 3; 36, 25, 5 temptabat rex, ut urbem dederent.

Tendere. — 4, 7, 8 ut habeantur tendunt; 6, 34, 3; 10, 24, 3; 10, 26, 6; 33, 25, 4 ut . . . sortirentur tendebant; cf. 5, 24, 9 ita tenderent, ut . . . dicerent: 5, 46, 1 ad id tantum intentis Gallis, ne quis . . . hostium evadere posset; 25, 33, 9 in id omni cura intentus, necubi . . . committeret: 9, 16, 6 certatum est, ut . . . opera navaretur.

Instare. — Where the subject of the two clauses is not the same *instare ut* is used 1, 35, 1 Tarquinius instare, ut comitia fierent; 3, 19, 1 instare tum tribunis plebis, ut Publi Valeri fidem exsolverent, instare Claudio ut collegae [deos] manes fraude liberaret; 3, 32, 6; 3, 46, 7; 4, 46, 4; 10, 27, 6; 24, 14, 9 signum ut daret instabant; 29, 24, 5; 42, 65, 11; 44, 36, 4 instabant tribunis militum, ut maturarent instruere.

Care is expressed in forty-two passages, no distinction being shown between the noun and the verb form of statement, though the prevailing method is by means of the verb: 2, 24, 4 ibi curae esse patribus ostendit, ut consulatur plebi; 2, 30, 4; 4, 50, 7 cura incesserat patres, ne . . . plebs tribunos militum ex plebe crearet; 29, 11, 6 tum curarent, ut eam, qui vir optimus Romae hospitio acciperet; 44, 34, 3 militem curare debere, corpus ut quam validissimum habeat.

Cavere. — Care shown in guarding against contingencies, is expressed most freely by *cavere ne.* But with the present subjunctive *cavere* forms a periphrastic imperative: 5, 16, 9 cave sinas; 8, 32, 8 c. vocem mittas; 22, 49, 9; 24, 38, 7; 30, 14, 11 c. deformes multa bona. Other forms of the verb are used to express personal care or legal provisions: 3, 10, 14, cavisse deos priore anno, ut tuto libertas defendi posset; 24, 2, 5 caveri ab eo, ut receptus . . . esset; 27, 24, 8 cavit cum cura, ut omnia in potestate sua essent; and more freely with *ne*: 2, 37, 3 venio cautum, ne admittant; 3, 10, 13 caveant, ne pellantur; 3, 65, 11 cavendo, ne metuant; 23, 19, 11 custodia cautum, ne quid falleret; 27, 22, 13; 27, 24, 7; 30, 4, 7 cavendi, ne pateretur; 34, 17, 8

Digitized by Google

id ut ne fiat, uno modo arbitror caveri posse; 36, 5, 3 apud regem gratiam initam volebant cum eo, ut caverent, ne quid offenderent Romanos; 36, 7, 14 ne possit, caveamus. Legislative actions are indicated in the same way: 3, 30, 7 cautum est, ut postea crearentur. The provisions however are generally prohibitions with *ne:* 2, 1, 8 id modo cautum est, ne . . . duplicatus terror esset; 4, 4, 6 ne adfinitatibus, ne propinquitatibus inmisceamur cavent, ne societur sanguis; 4, 25, 11; 7, 41, 2; 8, 28, 9; 26, 24, 13; 34, 6, 14 cautum erat quo ne plus auri argenti facti, quo ne plus signati et aeris haberemus. The form of the measure containing the prohibition is mentioned: 39, 18, 8 cautum senatus consulto, ne qua Bacchanalia Romae neve in Italia essent; 4, 25, 8; 6, 20, 14 decreto: 7, 30, 4 foedere: 4, 16, 4; 31, 32, 3; 32, 22, 3; 41, 8, 12 lege caverent, ne quis quem . . . suum faceret neve alienaret: 7, 42, 2 scitis cautum ne quis . . . caperet neu gereret. *Praecavere* is found 27, 24, 9 si, ne quid movere posset, praecavisset*; 36, 17, 12 provisum atque praecautum est, ne quid adversus vos praeter hostis esset.

Videre.—Vide ne is akin to *cave ne* in meaning, though apparently the appeal is to only one of the senses, and its range is not so wide as is that of *cave ne:* 3, 39, 6 viderent, ne . . . moverent vocem; 6, 18, 8 ne mea fortuna desit, videte; 6, 19, 3; 10, 6, 10 ipsos visuros, ne sacra sua polluantur; 28, 44, 11 hoc vide ne contumeliosum sit; 35, 6, 4; 39, 14, 9; 7, 14, 3 videndum magno opere esse, ut exercitum in potestate haberet; 22, 44, 7 videret, ut . . . vigerent manus; 36, 28, 2 videte, ut ita permittatis; 44, 15, 7 visurum, ut . . . gratiam dignam referat. *Providere* is found with *ut* 44, 24, 6; 44, 33, 5; 44, 34, 5 provisurum, ut bene gerendae rei occasionem iis praebeat; and with *ne* 3, 49, 8; 25, 26, 6; 37, 53, 6 haec vos ne decipiat oratio, providendum vobis erit, neve non solum . . . alios deprimatis . . . alios extollatis.

Velle, malle. — These words are not freely used with *ut*-clauses: 1, 16, 7 nuntia caelestes ita velle, ut mea Roma caput orbis terrarum sit; 23, 12, 15 velim . . . respondeat; 40, 14, 2 velim anquiras; 42, 34, 13 accipiatis velim; 34,

Digitized by Google

32, 14 vis te id arguam fecisse? and in connection with *iubere* 38, 54, 4; 10, 19, 8 quam mallem . . . didicissem; 22, 49, 3 quam mallem, vinctos mihi traderet; 22, 39, 20 malo, te sapiens hostis metuat, quam stulti cives laudent.

Wishing and waiting are occasionally expressed, and but few verbs are used.

Optare. — This verb is used (14), as in 2, 31, 9 optabitis . . . prope diem, ut mei similes Romana plebes patronos habeat; cf. 10, 6, 10 id se optare tantum, ne qua . . . clades veniat; 44, 39, 8 quid autem est optatius quam ut . . . adoriamur; and 28, 21, 9 mortem in certamine, quam ut alter alterius imperio subiceretur, praeoptantes.

Sperare. — 34, 27, 3 ut salvum vellent tyrannum, sperare non poterat.

Expectare. — 9, 32, 5; 23, 31, 7; 26, 18, 5; 33, 39, 7; 35, 8, 5; 42, 40, 1; and probably 42, 66, 7 nullo expectante ut (or dum) utcumque explicaretur agmen.

Opperiri. — 42, 48, 10 simul opperiens ut . . . traicerentur simul ut consequerentur. Expressions indicating merit are very limited: 6, 42, 12; 24, 16, 18 with *ut* and without 23, 42, 13 ut socios haberes, dignos duxisti: *indignus* 22, 59, 17 cum. i. ut redimeremur vobis visi simus: *mereri* 7, 21, 6 m. sunt, ut celebres nominibus essent; 28, 19, 6 indicasse Hispanos, quid ut timerent meriti essent; 40, 11, 6 si merebor, ut ipse me esse velit.

Agere. — *Agere ut* is somewhat freely used, see Fügner, as in 6, 9, 5 agi placuit, ut . . . bellum susciperet; 3, 31, 7 agere, finem . . . facerent; 5, 35, 5 agerent cum Gallis, ne socios . . . oppugnarent.

Agitare is found a few times in the first Decade: 4, 30, 1; 8, 6, 14; 10, 14, 1 inter se agitarent, uti alter Samnites hostes, alter Etruscos deligeret; and with preceding *illud* 39, 55, 5 illud agitabant, uti colonia . . . deduceretur; and also 37, 10, 2 nihil aliud quam ut . . . confutaret.

Dare operam with a dependent *ut-* or ne-clause occurs twenty-nine times (see Draeger 2, 265; and Mueller ad 2, 44, 4), and with gerundive 22, 2, 1. *Ne* is used 25, 22, 3; 26, 17, 8; 27, 45, 4; 30, 42, 6.

Digitized by Google

Negotium dare is used in affirmative statements a little more freely, thirty-six times, as in 4, 30, 11 d. n. aedilibus, ut animadverterent, ne qui nisi Romani dii . . . colerentur; cf. 4, 45, 4 n. d. adverterent animos, ne quid . . . oreretur.

Expressions of necessity and fitness are not frequently used: 39, 15, 8 necesse exterreamini: 6, 18, 9; 7, 30, 3 colamus oportet; 7, 35, 6 o. fallatis; 7, 35, 9; 22, 14, 14 arma capias o. et descendas in aequum, et vir cum viro congrediaris; 22, 39, 18; 23, 5, 7 iuvetis nos in bello o.; cf. sec. 10 credere o.; 30, 18, 4 excitemus o.; 30, 37, 10 o. doceatis; 32, 21, 37 habeatis o.; 34, 13, 9 reciperetis o. et . . . cogatis.

Reliquum est is found 5, 6, 16 r. est, ut quae hic vociferantur, eadem in castris et apud milites agant: 35, 14, 4 secutum est, ut . . . fieret; cf. 6, 40, 20: *restare* 9, 19, 1; 24, 8, 9 r. ut dicam; 37, 19, 4 r. ergo, ut maneas in Asia; cf. 5, 53, 6; 26, 31, 10 ad rem publicam pertinet, ne . . . segniores duces faciatis. This passage will justify the connection of *pertinet* with *ne* in 36, 26, 3 id cum ad dignitatem eius fidemque p., non prodi socios, tum etiam ad incolumitatem regni, ne sineret Romanos . . . traicere, though Weissenborn would supply *cavere*. *Visum ut* occurs 7, 11, 9 satis visum, ut ovans urbem iniret; and 26, 21, 4 medium visum, ut ovans urbem iniret.

Prope ut is characteristic of Livy, and *iam* is generally associated: 2, 65, 6 iam prope erat, ut . . . evaderent; 3, 41, 2 Appius iam prope esse ratus, ut . . . victum imperium esset; 10, 18, 6; 28, 39, 6; 40, 32, 5; though omitted 2, 30, 2; and 26, 48, 11 prope esse, ut manus inter se conferant; 40, 10, 8 sed prope est, ut . . . praeferant.

The demonstrative prepositional phrases *cum eo* and *in eo* are not infrequent, but *pro eo ut* is limited to 22, 1, 2; and *tantum afuit ab eo* to 25, 6, 11, instead of the more common *tantum abesse ut* which is used with a single *ut*-clause 4, 58, 2; and 26, 31, 5; and with two in seven passages. Notice the personal form of statement 6, 32, 1 tantum abesse spes, ut . . . contraheretur.

Digitized by Google

D. FEAR.

The statement is usually of positive fear, though we find in 35, 25, 12 sed metuens ne dilationem res non pateretur; and 32, 8, 10 vereri ne id praestare ei . . . non liceret; cf. 4, 18, 2; and 4, 31, 4. *Ne* occurs in a comparative clause 3, 3, 2 nihil minus quam ne victus . . . hostis memor populationis esset; 25, 24, 10; 25, 38, 15; 26, 20, 3; 40, 17, 5; and *ut* 28, 22, 12 nihil minus quam ut egredi obsessi moenibus auderent, timeri poterat, the *ut*-clause in the latter apparently independent of *timeri* and referring only to *minus*. No distinction between verbs and nouns is made in the expression of the fear, though the use of the latter with certain verbs indicates the inception of the fear: 25, 41, 5 timore incusso, ne . . . oppugnarentur; 28, 3, 10 t. incessit, ne . . . caederentur; 36, 16, 6 t. i., ne inveniret; 37, 16, 10 t. i., ne circumvenirentur: 27, 42, 4 metum ne intercluderentur . . . iniecisset; 25, 19, 4 m. praebuit, ne hostem adventaret: 24, 42, 2 pavor ceperat milites, ne . . . esset; 39, 14, 4 patres ingens p. cepit, *ne* quid periculi importarent . . . ne quis . . . esset: 39, 16, 7 subit animum terror, ne . . . violemus. There is little difference in the combined noun and verb forms of *metuo* (41), *vereor* (42), and *timeo* (29), but *pavor* (three times, *supra*, and 42, 60, 3) is rarely used, though we also find *pavidi* 38, 7, 7 p. ne . . . facta in urbem via esset. *Metus* (24) occurs oftener than *timor* (9), and finite forms of *vereor* (26) than of *timeo* (14) and *metuo* (3). It is the same with participles for *veritus* (16) is more freely used than either *metuens* (14), or *timens* (6): However, the use of the different terms is to some extent a phase of Livy's rhetorical art, as is shown by the use of different words in successive clauses: 10, 41, 4 caedere . . . deorum hominumque attonitos metu: repugnatur segniter, ut ab iis, quos timor moraretur a fuga; 26, 20, 5 quo minus ratio timoris reddi poterat oborti temere, maiorem inferens metum; 45, 26, 7 cum maior a Romanis metus timorem a principibus suis vicisset; and with verbs 39, 37, 17 veremur quidem vos, Romani, et, si vultis, etiam timemus; sed plus et veremur et timemus deos immortales.

Digitized by Google

At times the fear is implied, as in 2, 3, 5 ea consultatio tenuit, ne . . . essent; 34, 2, 8; 4, 18, 2; 6, 17, 8 facesserent propere ex urbe . . . ne nihil eos legationis ius . . . tegeret; 9, 14, 14; 38, 22, 7 Galli, ne parum se munimenta sua tegerent, armati pro vallo constiterant; 28, 14, 19 neque . . . discedere auderent, ne aperirent aciem; 42, 22, 2 neque reverti Romam audebat, ne causam diceret.

The reverence that is akin to fear takes the same construction 2, 36, 3 verecundia . . . timorque vicit, ne in ora hominum ludibrio abiret.

Conditions caused by fear as well as those causing fear are expressed in the same way: 3, 16, 3 eminebat terror servilis, ne suus cuique domi hostis esset, cui nec credere nec non credendo, ne infestior fieret, fidem abrogare satis erat tutum; 2, 45, 1 memoria exempli terrebat, ne rem committerent; 10, 14, 20 territos, ne . . . opprimerentur; 24, 12, 1 hoc . . . conterruit Campanos, ne . . . Romani inciperent: 2, 37, 6 horret animus, ne quid inconsulte ac temere fiat; 34, 4, 3 eo plus horreo, ne illae magis res nos ceperint, quam nos illas: 21, 53, 6 stimulabat tempus . . . ne in novos consules bellum differretur; 27, 29, 3 sollicitus esset, ne . . . converteret agmen, 28, 25, 8 sollicitum habebat res, ne . . . modum excederet; 35, 31, 1 solliciti, ne avertissent: 39, 16, 6 ne quis . . . labatur, non sum securus. The cause of the fear is frequently indicated by *periculum*, as in 9, 18, 6 periculum erat . . . ne maiestatem nominis Alexandri . . . sustinere non potuerit populus Romanus; 28, 43, 4 periculum sit, ne mecum aemuletur; 29, 24, 4; 30, 18, 3; 33, 38, 3; and differing only in form of statement 44, 26, 13 periculosum esse . . . accipere, *ne* graviores eos socios habeant quam hostes Romanos.

E. RESTRAINT.

Verbs of restraint are fairly common with *ne*, indicating frustration of effort generally by external forces.

Abstinere. — 3, 11, 5 consules se abstinebant, ne . . . offerrent cf. 40, 20, 6 abstinebat, ut neque scribi sibi vellet.

Arcere. — 27, 48, 8 collis oppositus arcebat, ne . . . adgrederentur.

Digitized by Google

Cohibere. — 38, 29, 8 hae fundae Samaeos cohibuerunt, ne erumperent.

Deterrere. — 37, 13, 10 suspicio, ne quid exiret, deterruisset; 38, 54, 11 auctoritate deterruit, ne adversarentur rogationi.

Impedire. — 6, 31, 2 ne rem agerent, bello impediti sunt; 37, 15, 4 impeditos ne quid eorum . . . possint agere quam ut hostis clausos habeant; 38, 32, 1 ne extemplo gereretur, hiems impediit; 39, 39, 14; 41, 15, 9 impediri . . . excusabat, ne in provinciam iret; and also with final force 7, 17, 7 omni ope impediebant, ne quid dictatori ad id bellum decerneretur; cf. 9, 14, 14 praepedisset animos ne desperata venia hostes caecos in supplicium ageret.

Interpellare. — 4, 43, 8 tribunis . . . interpellantibus, ne senatus consultum faceret.

Intervenire. — 6, 34, 4 ne id nimis laetum parti alteri esset, parva . . . causa intervenit.

Obsistere. — 22, 60, 21 qui, ne erumperent, obsistere conati sunt; 29, 34, 11 ne sparsi et inconditi . . . excurrerent, obsistendo.

Obstare. — 3, 29, 6 ea ne inpedirent tribuni, dictatoris obstitit metus; 4, 31, 4; 4, 30, 13 ne confestim bellum indiceretur . . . religio obstitit; 5, 36, 9 ne . . . decerneret . . . ambitio obstabat; and with final force 22, 34, 2 summa ope obstabant, ne . . . adsuescerent homines.

Obstringere. — 4, 17, 5 obstringi . . . populum, ne . . . posset.

Opprimere. — 8, 10, 9 Deci corpus ne eo die inveniretur, nox quaerentes oppressit, and similarly stated 7, 1, 7; and 7, 27, 1 ne . . . pestilentia orta.

Prohibere. — 24, 43, 3 ne lustrum perficerent, mors prohibuit P. Furi; 32, 7, 4 prohibitus ne . . . ovans rediret; 34, 27, 6 prohiberi, ne quid moliri possint; 38, 56, 12 prohibuisse . . . poni; prohibuisse, ne decerneretur.

Recusare. — 34, 3, 3 at hercule ne quid novum in eas rogetur recusant; 43, 17, 8 r. ne . . . acciperent.

Stare per. — 3, 61, 2 non per milites stetisse, ne vincerent; 45, 23, 6 praestaremus, per vos stetit.

Tenere. — 22, 45, 4 una causa, ne transirent flumen . . . tenuerit Romanos.

Digitized by Google

Valere. — 4, 3, 7 et perinde hoc valet, plebeius ne consul fiat; 38, 28, 6 metus ad omnes valuit, ne deditionem recusarent.

Vitare. — 42, 40, 10 haec ne dicerentur a me, uno modo vitare potuisti.

The *ne*-clause is occasionally associated with a noun instead of a verb, as in 38, 52, 10 auxilio ei futurum, ne causam diceret; 34, 39, 9 tum vero unus, ne caperetur urbs, causa fuit; 33, 7, 13 ne effusa detruderentur fuga, plurimum praesidii fuit; 23, 4, 7 id modo in mora, ne extemplo deficerent.

F. CONCESSIVE.

In some passages the contrast between clauses gives a concessive coloring to *ut* . . . *ita*, as also to the *ut*-clause, though it may be taken as merely parenthetic: 2, 38, 2 veteres populi Romani iniurias cladesque gentis Volscorum, ut omnia, inquit, obliviscamini, hodiernam hanc contumeliam quo tandem animo fertis? 2, 59, 3 ut victor iam vallo submoveretur hostis, satis tamen appareret; 5, 53, 2 ut ego non dicam; 21, 47, 5 neque . . . veri simile est, ut iam Hispanos omnis inflati travexerint utres; 21, 52, 7 suspecta ea gens erat cum ob . . . facinora, tum, ut illa vetustate obsolevissent, ob perfidiam; 22, 25, 2 ut vera omnia essent . . . adversa timere diceret; 23, 9, 7 ut alia auxilia desint . . . sustinebis? 23, 27, 12 cui *ut* omnia prospere evenirent, non tamen . . . fore; 28, 12, 7; 30, 9, 7; 30, 30, 16; 33, 11, 6; 33, 39, 7 sed ut in Asiam adventus eius dissimulari . . . potuerit, quid? 34, 32, 13; 36, 7, 20 haec suadeo, qui ut non omnis peritissimus sim belli, cum Romanis certe bellare . . . didici; 36, 38, 7 ubi ut in numero scriptori parum fidei sit . . . magnam victoriam fuisse apparet; 38, 14, 10; 38, 17, 7; 38, 46, 3; 38, 58, 8; 42, 12, 10 iuventutem, ut iam Macedonia deficiat . . . Thraciam subiectam esse; 45, 37, 12 qui ut vetera . . . non repetat . . . certe . . . meminit. Notice in the negative 31, 7, 8 ne aequaveritis Hannibali Philippum . . . Pyrrho certe aequabitis; and the beginning of a series of concessive statements 32, 21, 5 ne sint vera.

Digitized by Google

G. EXPLANATORY.

1. Nouns.

The content of a large number of nouns is given by an *ut*-clause many of which are modified by a demonstrative of which in many instance the clause may be taken as the complement. We shall divide the nouns into several classes not rigidly exclusive, but indicating in sections more clearly than in a mass, the more prominent features in Livy's forms of expression.

a. STRIFE.

Certamen.—4, 43, 4 c. contulerunt, ut pars quaestorum . . . ex plebe fieret; 10, 6, 3 ne undique tranquillae res essent, c. iniectum; 10, 24, 2 ne perpetua esset c. intervenisse reor; 26, 36, 11 tanto c. iniecto, ut prima . . . nomina sua vellent . . . esse, ut nec triumviri nec scribae sufficerent; 34, 4, 15 hoc c. inicere, ut velint.

Discrimen.—34, 24, 2 posita in eo d., ut miserius recipiatur, quam ab illo capta est.

Pugna.—22, 5, 7 nova pugna exorta est, non illa . . . nec ut . . . nec ut . . . esset; 31, 35, 3 credere regii genus pugnae . . . fore, ut equites . . . nunc telis uterentur, nunc terga darent, velocitas . . . usui esset.

Temptatio.—9, 45, 7 t. aiebant esse, ut . . . paterentur.

b. COMMANDS.

Imperia.—9, 30, 3 duo i. . . . unum, ut crearentur . . . alterum, ut . . . populus iuberet.

Tessera.—7, 35, 1 t. dari iubet . . . armati ad se convenirent; 9, 32, 4; 27, 46, 1; 28, 14, 7 t. dedit, ut curati *et* pransi essent.

c. DECISION.

Animus.—8, 19, 6 Vitruvio nec, ut vallo se teneret . . . sana constare mens, nec, ut longius a castris dimicaret, a. suppetere; 22, 60, 13; 25, 11, 10 fecit a., ut . . . invaderent; 28, 43, 8 illud nec animi sit, ut nolimus; 44, 11, 1 a. crevit praetori, ut oppugnaret.

Mens.—5, 15, 9 eam mentem obiecissent, ut . . . proderet; 6, 18, 9 vobis dent m. oportet, ut prohibeatis, sicut

Digitized by Google

mihi dederunt . . . ut vos . . . defenderem; 30, 30, 6; 8, 19, 6; 9, 14, 8; 27, 39, 3; 28, 12, 15 ea mente, ne detrectarent certamen; 35, 2, 7; 37, 17, 6; cf. 8, 19, 6; and expressing design 37, 53, 25 ea mente . . . emostis Antiochum, ut ipsi teneretis eas terras.

Consilium.—2, 55, 3 unum c. esse, ut se ipsa plebs defendat; 8, 13, 3 mediis consiliis standum, ut se oppidis tenerent; 9, 3, 11 quid, si media via, consilii caperetur, ut dimitterentur; 32, 21, 33; 22, 24, 2; 24, 30, 12; 25, 34, 7; 25, 37, 17; 37, 31, 4 in unum c., ut acie dimicaret, intentus; 40, 13, 8 ab illo consilio velut transiliendum ad aliud fuit, ut ferro te . . . occiderem? 42, 62, 3 dare c., ut uteretur; 45, 17, 7; 38, 52, 1 certo consilio, ne ad causam dicendam adesset.

Sententia.—4, 44, 9 stetit in eadem s., ne qua largitio fieret; 21, 29, 5 nec stare s. poterat, nisi ut . . . conatus caperet; 37, 52, 10 in eadem perstare s., ut diceret; 6, 19, 3 decurritur ad s., ut magistratus videant; 38, 8, 3; 9, 45, 12 s. una . . . est audita, ut . . . abirent; 9, 26, 5; 23, 6, 5 vincit s., ut legati . . . mitterentur; 28, 26, 3; 32, 13, 5; 32, 39, 5; 34, 43, 3 in eam s. ibat, ut . . . esset; 42, 3, 10; 34, 60, 3; 36, 12, 3; 39, 39, 6.

Deliberatio.—37, 54, 9 d. anceps, ne . . . inhonoratum dimitteretis.

d. LEGAL PROVISIONS.

Condicio.—This word is freely used, the most noticeable passage being 30, 37 in which a dozen conditions of peace are indirectly stated, and 34, 35 where there are twenty-two; see also 26, 24. The conditions imposed are both positive and negative, as in 2, 33, 1 concessum in c., ut . . . essent sacrosancti; 5, 32, 5 ea condicione, ut res p. Romano redderent; 6, 31, 4 c. impositae, ne quis . . . tributum daret; or combined, as in 23, 7, 1 pacem cum eo *his* condicionibus fecerunt, ne quis . . . haberet, neve . . . militaret munusve faceret, ut . . . essent, ut . . . daret.

Foedus.—3, 36, 9 f. ictum, ne comitia haberent; 21, 2, 7; cf. 39, 36, 9 in foedere erat, ut maritimis urbibus abstinerent Lacedaemonii.

Digitized by Google

Formula. — 40, 12, 20 vis hanc formulam cognitionis esse, ut uter timuerit . . . is iudicetur.

Ius. — 1, 34, 12 iura, ut . . . interesset; 24, 1, 13 societas eo iure staret, ut . . . iuvaret; 34, 42, 5; 41, 24, 16; 45, 25, 8 id erat ius, ut . . . posset; 41, 15, 10 ius iurandum, ne iret.

Lex. — 1, 24, 3 his legibus, ut . . . imperaret; 8, 12, 14 tres leges . . . tulit: unam, ut . . . tenerent, alteram, ut . . . fierent, tertiam, ut . . . crearetur; 3, 55, 3; 4, 24, 5; 3, 55, 4 sanciendo novam legem, ne quis . . . crearet; 3, 9, 5 legem se promulgaturum, ut quinque viri creentur; 4, 25, 13 l. p., ne . . . liceret; 6, 35, 4 p. l.: unam de aere alieno, ut . . . persolveretur; alteram de modo agrorum, ne quis . . . possideret; tertiam, ne . . . comitia fierent, consulumque utique alter ex plebe crearetur; 7, 3, 5 lex est, ut . . . pangat; 7, 17, 12; 43, 14, 5 legem . . . dicturos esse, ut . . . adiurarent. In general *lex* resembles *condicio*, though it generally refers to a single provision, and is used more freely than *condicio* in the first Decade.

Pax. — 24, 1, 13 pax data, ut liberi suis legibus viverent.

Pignus. — 37, 45, 16 ut pro certo habeamus, erit . . . pignus.

Provincia. — 35, 21, 1 quibus, ut ius dicerent Romae, p. erat.

Sors. — 26, 41, 9 ea fato quodam data nobis sors est, ut . . . victi vicerimus; 42, 4, 3 sors opportuna fuit, *ut* . . . remaneret; 42, 31, 6 cuius sors fuisset, ut iret quo senatus censuisset.

e. MENTAL ATTITUDES.

Ardor. — 8, 16, 7 is erat ardor, ut vellent.

Caritas. — 9, 4, 15 ea caritas patriae est, ut eam . . . servemus.

Conspiratio. — 3, 64, 1 c. facta, ut iidem tribuni reficerentur.

Desiderium. — 7, 24, 10 d. fecit, ut esset, qui . . . comitia haberet.

Fides. — 23, 9, 3 f. obstringimus, ut sacratas fide manus . . . armaremus; 24, 48, 8; 25, 25, 10 facta fide, ut rediret; 28, 42, 7; cf. 30, 12, 17 in id, ne traderetur, f. exposceret.

Fiducia. — 34, 28, 8 omnis f. erat, ut ab tergo hostem adgrederetur.

Digitized by Google

Opinio.—38, 50, 1 in ea opinione, ut negaturus triumphum fuisse videretur.

Pietas.—1, 21, 1 ea pietate inbuerat, ut fides ac iusiurandum regerent.

Ratio.—26, 4, 4 inita tandem r. est, ut arte . . . aequaretur.

Spes.—5, 8, 9 una spes erat . . . ut diversae legiones . . . pugnarent; 6, 18, 2 ne . . . avocarentur.

Terror.—5, 6, 8 an hic sit t. nominis nostri, ut . . . possit nec . . . noverit; 22, 28, 14 eum tumultum terroremque . . . fecerunt, ut nec animus . . . superesset.

Verecundia.—1, 21, 2 in eam v. adducti sunt, ut . . . ducerent nefas.

Voluntas.—2, 15, 3 eam esse v. omnium, ut qui libertati erit . . . finis, idem urbi sit.

f. SPEAKING.

Colloquia.—24, 32, 4 serebantur c. . . . ut portas aperirent.

Contio.—5, 50, 8 adsiduis c., ut . . . Veios transmigrarent.

Fama.—45, 38, 6 f. agitur, primum ne . . . opinionem habeat, et . . . videatur.

Mentio.—4, 1, 2 m. inlata, ut alterum ex plebe cousulem liceret fieri.

Supplicatio.—30, 1, 1 decretum, ut s. fieret, ut ea res salutaris . . . esset; 37, 47, 4 s. decreta est . . . ut ea res prospera et laeta eveniret.

g. MISCELLANEOUS.

Aemulatio.—44, 25, 2 non ea a. regum, ut . . . visurus fuerit.

Affinitas.—29, 23, 3 mentio a., ut rex duceret filiam Hasdrubalis.

Ars.—3, 35, 8 ars haec fuerat, ne semet ipse creare posset; 35, 14, 9 artem . . . eam habuisse, ut . . . mallent.

Circumitus.—28, 41, 8 nec per istos c., ut . . . speres.

Cognomen.—40, 44, 1 c. familiae inditum, ut Annales appellarentur.

Copia, Vilitas.—45, 33, 4 ea c. rerum, ea v. annonae, ut dona data sint.

Documentum.—6, 25, 3 documento unus dies fuerat, ne sua consilia melioribus praeferret; 7, 6, 11; 8, 35, 7; 10, 38, 11;

Digitized by Google

21, 19, 10; 25, 33, 6 haec vero pro documentis habenda, ne ita externis credant auxiliis, ut non plus . . . haberent.

Eventum. — 25, 22, 9 eo eventu pugnant, ut . . . se contineret.

Exemplum. — 1, 11, 7 e. causa, ne quid usquam fidum proditori esset; 8, 35, 10 e. ne quam vim . . . timeret; 9, 45, 18; 31, 20, 3 e. a maioribus non accepisse, ut . . . triumpharet; 38, 50, 3 e., ut imperator . . . urbem iniret.

Exitus. — 43, 11, 5 eum e. fore, ut victor . . . futurus esset.

Expiatio. — 5, 17, 3 unam e. esse, ut trib. militum abdicarent.

Facinus. — 23, 2, 3 ausurum f., ut . . . traderet Capuam Poenis.

Fastigium. — 38, 52, 11 ad id f. . . . pervenisse, ut reum stare . . . deforme sit.

Fortuna. — 8, 30, 5 ea f. pugnae, ut nihil relictum sit; 26, 24, 3 in ea fortuna haberent, ut . . . mallent; 40, 56, 4 n eam f. . . . ut orbitas . . . optabilis esse debeat.

Fraus. — 35, 7, 2 via f. inita erat, ut in socios . . . nomina transcriberent.

Gloria. — Praef. 7 ea belli g. est p. Romani, ut gentes humanae patiantur.

Gradus. — 35, 18, 2 in eum g. amicitiae regis, ut . . . interesset.

Habitus. — 21, 2, 6 eo fuit h. oris, ut ridentis speciem praebuerit; 21, 42, 4 is h. animorum . . . ut . . . laudaretur.

Honos. — 5, 25, 9 honorem . . . habitum, ut . . . uterentur; 5, 50, 7 h. additus, ut . . . sollemnis laudatio esset; 8, 13, 9; 39, 29, 5 medius h. Manlio habitus, ut ovans urbem iniret.

Invidia. — 40, 5, 1 flammam i. adiecit, ut vulgo . . . exsecrarentur.

Locus. — 7, 35, 7 in eo loco, ut necessitatis index sim.

Ludibrium. — 30, 30, 5 hoc quoque ludibrium, ut veniam.

Macula. — 3, 58, 2 m. ut carcere et vinculis viderentur digni.

Materia. — 37, 53, 12 ut superare possem . . . praebuerunt m.

Merces. — 6, 40, 9 quae tandem ista m. est, ut condiciones accipiatis.

Momentum. — 29, 35, 12 hoc tamen m. fecit, ut Scipio . . . abscederet.

Digitized by Google

Morbus.— 24, 2, 8 unus m., ut plebes ab optimatibus dissentirent.

Mos.— 27, 11, 9 m. traditum, ut . . . eum principem legerent; 32, 34, 5; 42, 21, 7 in m. venerat, ut sine publica auctoritate fieret.

Munus.— 1, 43, 3 datum m., ut machinas in bello ferrent; 37, 56, 7 hoc m., ut eam civitatem ex servitute regia eximerent.

Necessitas.— 5, 53, 5 hoc n. imposuisse . . . ut desereremus penates nostros; 8, 7, 16 in eam n. adduxisti, ut . . . obliviscendum sit; 30, 23, 3.

Negotia.— 1, 55, 1 n. quorum erat primum, ut . . . monumentum regni relinqueret.

Occasio.— 2, 4, 6 eam o., ut litterae legatis darentur . . . expectabat.

Pars.— 8, 25, 9 p. ut alter transfugeret, alter subsisteret; 24, 7, 4 partes datae sunt, ut sustineret ab tergo agmen.

Perturbatio.— 4, 2, 5 p. . . . adferre, ne quid sinceri, ne quid incontaminati sit.

Portentum.— 6, 40, 11 hoc portenti non fiat . . . ut videas.

Potestas.— 43, 3, 4 p. fore, ut numero colonorum essent; 25, 22, 11 facere potestatem, ut . . . exirent.

Praemium.— Praef. 5 hoc p. peto, ut me avertam; 4, 25, 2 p. quod petebatur, ut plebeius crearetur, nullum fuit.

Praesidium.— 33, 17, 13 ne effusa detruderentur fuga, plurimum praesidii fuit.

Receptus.— 28, 25, 13 r., ut sese committerent.

Res.— 5, 53, 2 eandem rem actam esse, ut Veios transmigraremus; 23, 3, 5 duae res agendae vobis sunt, ut et veterem senatum tollatis et novum cooptetis; 23, 5, 11 res est, ut . . . maneat; 28, 8, 7 rem intermissam . . . repetivit, ut in senatum introiret; 38, 42, 1 nulla re gesta, ut ea probabilis morae causa esset.

Ritus.— 10, 23, 9 eodem ritu . . . culta est, ut nulla . . . ius haberet.

Servitus.— 5, 2, 8 hoc . . . servitutis, ut perennem militiam facerent.

Sollemne.— 1, 5, 2 s. . . . ut nudi iuvenes . . . currerent.

Digitized by Google

Spatium.—34, 39, 3 non modo ad emittenda . . . tela spatium habebant, sed ne ut e gradu quidem libero ac stabili conarentur.

Specimen.—7, 40, 8 id specimen mei dederam, ea aetate consulatum adeptus eram, ut potuerim.

Status.—3, 67, 2 is status rerum est, ut nihil boni divinet animus; 8, 13, 2 is s. erat rerum, ut . . . possent.

Summa.—41, 28, 11 ea summa fuit, ut . . . homines pugnarint.

Tempus.—2, 29, 8, non id t. esse, ut merita exsolverentur; 24, 6, 10; 27, 6, 10; 34, 9, 12 id forte t. anni, ut frumentum in areis haberent.

Tumultus.—27, 15, 5 eo t. personare, ut . . . excitaretur clamor.

Usus.—38, 22, 3 maximo usui fuerunt, ut . . . excipiant.

Venia.—Praef. 6 datur haec v., ut primordia urbium augustiora faciat; 30, 13, 14 hanc. v. supplicii des, ut . . . de captiva tua statuas.

Venenum.—2, 44, 9 id unum v., eam labem . . . repertam, ut magna imperia mortalia essent.

Via.—36, 27, 7 haec una via . . . visa est, ut in fidem se Romanorum permitterent.

Vis.—34, 18, 3 ea vis animi atque ingenii fuit, ut omnia maxima minimaque per se adiret.

Primum.—42, 66, 2 cui primum fuerat, ut . . . non tereret tempus.

2. Pronouns.

The *ut*-clause is frequently in apposition with a pronoun which is the subject or object of the verb with which the clause is construed. Frequently there is a double interpretation possible, as the clause may be referred to the verb or to the pronoun. Examples of this are in 4, 4, 5 hoc ipsum, ne conubium . . . esset, non decemviri tulerunt; 4, 42, 8 quando hoc est in imperio consecutus, ut tam carus esset militibus; 5, 53, 7 si non Galli hoc . . . faciant, ut commigrent Romam; 6, 29, 9 hoc dederunt, ut . . . oppida caperet; 38, 47, 2; 7, 13, 4 tamen hoc a te impetrari aequum canserem, ut patereris; 10, 39, 14 datum hoc . . . ut . . . opponerentur; 39, 13, 6 hoc se Sulpiciam,

Digitized by Google

hoc consulem orare, ut se . . . ablegarent: 2, 40, 6 in hoc me longa vita . . . traxit, ut exulem te, deinde hostem viderem? *Id* is used with about the same frequency, and in connection with a number of verbs: 28, 12, 7 id quoque accesserat, ut . . . spes esset; and in a dozen passages with *agere:* 5, 51, 2 quippe ut in sua sede maneret patria, id agebatur, non ut ego utique in patria essem; 22, 22, 7; 25, 32, 2; 26, 41, 6; 29, 34, 4; 32, 30, 7; 33, 40, 3; 34, 23, 6; 36, 5, 6; 36, 11, 12; 44, 25, 11; 22, 58, 3 id adniti, ut . . . cedatur; 6, 15, 13 vos id cogendi estis, ut in medium proferatis; 5, 17, 9 id dari, ut non impediant; 6, 42, 13: 7, 20, 5 id facere; 26, 21, 13 id mandatum, ut . . . adsignaret; 29, 36, 2; 27, 17, 14 id orare, ut sit; 36, 28, 7 id petere, ut . . . daret; 6, 39, 10 id postulare; 31, 25, 8 id quaeri, ut . . . educeret; 40, 34, 10 mens vero ut nova et orationi conveniens esset, ipsorum id plurimum referre; 6, 23, 11 id . . . precari, ne . . . efficiat; 40, 56, 2 id studere, ne . . . frueretur. *Id modo* also occurs 3, 29, 6 id m. excepere, ne . . . viderent; and 2, 1, 8 id m. cautum, ne . . . videretur; 27, 41, 5 id m. quaerere apparebat, ne abire hostem pateretur: 9, 26, 16 ad id parum potentes erant, ne causam dicerent; 24, 37, 3 plus in eo, ne posset decipi, quam in fide Siculorum reponeret: 30, 12, 17 in id ne cui Romano traderetur, fidem exposceret. *Illud* is used in the same way but less frequently: 39, 55, 5 illud agitabant, ut colonia . . . deduceretur; 22, 55, 6 illud agendum, ut tumultum . . . tollant: 10, 24, 15 illud certe laturum, ut . . . populus iubeat; 24, 23, 11 id moliri, ut . . . sint; 45, 41, 8 illud optavi, ut . . . sentiret; 30, 17, 11 illud petere, ut . . . remitterent: 35, 15, 4 ne quid possit agere, quam ut hostis clausos habeant.

Talis ut occurs in a few passages: 34, 22, 9 in vos talis fuit, ut nobis . . . satis digna causa belli fuerit; 38, 14, 7 et ipsum talem esse, ut de poena . . . cogitandum sit; cf. the comparative statement 42, 42, 7 talia esse scio, ut aures, ut animi audientium.

Fügner gives *quam ne* with *nullam aliam causam* 5, 2, 5 and 45, 25, 9; and *quam ut* with a number of words: 2, 48, 1 curam; 9, 9, 14 exitum; 37, 37, 8 gratiam; 34, 30, 4 mandatis;

Digitized by Google

10, 10, 10 mercede; 22, 58, 6 pignus; 38, 51, 3 rem; 30, 36, 6 responsum; and in 2, 8, 8; 7, 17, 13; 10, 24, 18; 24, 47, 13; 30, 22, 4; 37, 10, 2; 38, 14, 8; 42, 44, 7; 44, 27, 12 aliud; and with *ne* 40, 17, 5; and 45, 19, 13 nec aliud eum quam, ne frater in regno moriatur . . . erepturum; and also with *nisi ut* 10, 8, 11 nihil est in re aliud, Quirites, nisi ut omnia negata adipiscamur. *Nihil* without *aliud* is found 24, 47, 8 nihil praeterea . . . pacti . . . quam ut . . . emitterentur; 28, 22, 12; cf. 26, 26, 7 non passurum quicquam prius agi, quam ut Siculi in senatum introducantur. *Aliter* is used in like manner 37, 35, 10 id a. fieri non posse, quam ut . . . cedat.

Nisi ut is used chiefly in connection with pronouns: 2, 41, 6 quid attinuisse . . . partem reddi, nisi ut . . . habeant? 5, 53, 6 quid restat, nisi ut . . . sinatis? 6, 40, 20 quid sequitur, nisi ut ne beneficium debeat populo? 21, 29, 5 nec stare sententia poterat, nisi ut . . . conatus caperet; 31, 38, 5 quid, nisi ut . . . imitaretur, profecisset; 45, 5, 10 reliqui quid esse, nisi ut fortiter moriatur? 26, 30, 8 quid ultra quam quod fecerit, nisi ut deleret, facere . . . potuisse? 38, 60, 2 nihil habere quod faciat, nisi ut prendi . . . iubeat; cf. 4, 4, 12 nec quod petamus quicquam est, praeterquam ut hominum, ut civium numero simus: 4, 2, 6 quam aliam vim conubia . . . habere, nisi ut . . . vulgentur; 10, 8, 11 nihil est aliud in re, Quirites, nisi ut omnia negata adipiscamur; 40, 50, 3 nec aliud fecisse Romanos, nisi ut (or quod) lacessierint. In 39, 52, 2 quo vivo, nisi ut ille senatu moveretur . . . alius princeps in locum eius non lectus esset, the *ut*-clause is a periphrasis for the pluperfect subjunctive.

3. Adjectives: Adverbs.

Ut- and *ne*-clauses frequently state in verbal form the limitations of comparatives, and words implying comparison.

Aeque.—5, 6, 11 an est quicquam, quod Veientibus aeque contingere possit, quam ut . . . castra impleantur?

Magis.—2, 57, 3 m. quorum in manu sit, quam ut incolumis sit; 34, 5, 4 in quos iecit magis hoc consul verbo

Digitized by Google

tenus, quam ut re insimularet; cf. 37, 15, 3 m. impeditos . . . quam ut hostis clausos habeant.

Ultra.—5, 12, 9 non tamen u. processum est, quam ut unus . . . crearetur; 8, 27, 11 nihil u., quam ut paeniteret frustra, restabat; 8, 33, 14; 8, 33, 19; 10, 24, 7; 25, 9, 6 nihil u. motus . . . quam ut . . . iuberet; 31, 19, 1 nihil u. se facere posse, quam ut exilio eum multaret; 39, 27, 2; 40, 30, 5; 40, 59, 8; 42, 13, 12 quid u. facere possum, quam ut deos deasque precer; 45, 23, 10 nihil u. valuerunt, quam ut in officio cessaremus. With *nisi ut* 26, 30, 8 quid u. quam quod fecerit, nisi ut deleret Syracusas, facere . . . potuisse? and without *ut* 32, 16, 13 haec mixta metu, ultra quam vellent aut possent . . . cogebat.

Atrocior.—8, 33, 17 ne iram quidem a. fuisse . . . quam ut . . . eos multaret.

Clarior.—26, 51, 11 ut c. res erat, quam ut tegi posset.

Gravior.—29, 34, 8 g. iam esset, quam ut facile sustineri posset.

Infirmior.—33, 2, 1 senior iam et i. quam ut contentionem dicendi sustineret.

Lenior.—35, 21, 6 motu terrae l., quam ut alioqui sentiretur.

Maior.—22, 51, 3 res est visa m., quam ut . . . capere animo posset; 29, 33, 1; 38, 52, 2 m. fortunae adsuetus, quam ut reus esse sciret; 39, 16, 3 malum iam maius est, quam ut capere . . . possit.

Potentior.—40, 56, 1 p. quidem erat, quam ut fugam necessariam duceret: 25, 1, 11 potentius . . . apparuit, quam ut . . . sedaretur.

Tutior.—9, 26, 17 adeo omnia t., quam ut innocentiam suam purgarent, visa.

Citius.—35, 31, 16 c. . . . saevituros, quam ut Romanam amicitiam violarent.

Minus.—6, 8, 10 m. esse animi ratus in hoste, quam ut . . expectaret; 8, 25, 8; 9, 17, 1 nihil m. quaesitum . . . quam ut declinarem; cf. 28, 22, 12.

Oboedientius.—38, 34, 4 nihil o. fecerunt, quam ut muros diruerent.

Optatius.—44, 39, 8 quid est vobis o., quam ut ab tergo adoriamur; cf. 28, 21, 9.

Digitized by Google

Potius.—*Potius quam* takes a subjunctive clause either with or without *ut*; see Mueller ad 2, 15, 2. Fifteen of the twenty-three passages cited are in the first Decade, and of these, five have *ut*, and the remainder, including 4, 2, 9, do not, as also the eight instances in the later Decades; 4, 12, 11; and 33, 13, 3 are in direct statements of Livy, the remainder in speeches, and *oratio obliqua*, indicating that *potius quam* must have been prominent in early phraseology.

Satius.—39, 10, 2, without *ut*, mori et sibi et illis s. quam id faceret.

Serius.—9, 36, 14 laetati s. se, quam ut impedire bellum possent; 40, 50, 7 s. . . . pervenisse, quam ut potuerit res gereret.

Tolerabilius.—10, 11, 12 ut . . . t. ducant, quam ut nomen Romanum violent.

The *ut*-clause is generally associated with a verb or abstract noun, although for the former we may have a periphrasis of personal noun and verb, as in 3, 44, 8 auctoribus qui aderant, ut sequeretur, ad tribunal Appi perventum est; 23, 36, 5 auctores erant quidam, ut protinus inde Cumas duceret urbemque oppugnaret; 36, 32, 5 auctor essem senatui populoque Romano, ut eam vos habere sinerent.

The principal verb is not always given, in some passages the main action standing in a causative relation to the *ut*-clause, as in 5, 33, 11 quos loca ipsa efferarunt, ne quid ex antiquo . . . retinerent; 23, 19, 14 semen iniecerunt, ut Hannibal exclamaret; 44, 27, 4 agros nudare populando potuit, ne quos commeatus expectarent, ipsas exscinderent urbes . . . ne . . . opitulari possent. More frequently the *ut*-clause is dependent on the general idea of ordering involved in the statement: 2, 10, 9 dum alius alium, ut proelium incipiant, circumspectant; 25, 5, 10 relegatus in Siciliam, ne . . . ante reportarentur; 26, 2, 14 deportatum, ne prius dimittatur; 27, 15. 5 instruit onerarias . . . ut alii machinas . . . ferrent, alii . . . vulnerarent; 27, 43, 11; 43, 11, 2 veriti patres, ne . . . acciperetur, legatos miserunt, qui . . . referrent; et ut A. Hostilius . . . ita ediceret, uti . . .

Digitized by Google

possent, et ut . . . rediret; 39, 18, 6 mulieres damnatas . . . tradebant, ut . . . animadverterent in eas. The *ut*-clause is superfluous 22, 32, 4 ita verba facta, ut dicerent; and 36, 28, 1 ita ad extremum finivit, ut diceret; 39, 47, 5 erant autem de singulis rebus in breve coactae causae, ut diceret.

The subjunctive is occasionally an unattached part of the statement of legislative action: 24, 44, 3 (provinciae) evenerunt, ut Fulvius duceret; 27, 7, 10; 27, 36, 13; 25, 29, 10 tum, ne sine ducibus essent, sex praefectos creavere, ut terni . . . praeessent. Personal direction is also suggested 28, 26, 6 nomina . . . edita sunt, ut eos . . . vincirent; 43, 6, 13 polliciti . . . et, si quid aliud opus esset, uti senatus imperaret. A pledge is involved 5, 10, 4 coacti nomina dare, ut urbis custodiam agerent; and a legal provision 3, 53, 4 provocationem repetebant . . . et ne cui fraudi esset. The statement is as if the principal verb were a part of a quotation in 22, 53, 10 "ex mei animi sententia, ut ego . . . non deseram neque patiar" . . . iures postulo. With both *ita* and *tantum* the *ut-* or *ne-*clause is sometimes to be taken with an omitted *ea condicione:* 22, 61, 5 ita admissos esse, ne tamen iis senatus daretur; 38, 4, 6; 31, 25, 6 ita tamen aequum me tutari, ne mea interim nudentur: 21, 19, 5 defendi tantum ne; 35, 11, 4 pollicetur . . . erupturum, tantum uti diceret; 40, 18, 7 naves . . . complerentur, ingenui tantum ut praeessent; 43, 12, 4 veteres milites dimitti, ita ut in singulas legiones ne plus sena milia peditum, treceni equites essent.

In some passages these is an unnecessary repetition of *ut*, especially in connection with a *si*-clause; 5, 21, 15 precatus esse, ut, si videretur, ut . . . liceret; 8, 6, 14 agitatum, ut, si quando . . . administratum esset, tunc uti* . . . redigeretur; 37, 50, 6 mandatum, ut, si . . . posset, ut . . . veniret; 38, 38, 18 adscriptum est, ut, si quid . . . placuisset, ut id salvo foedere fieret; 22, 11, 4 edictoque proposito, ut, quibus oppida immunita essent, ut ii comigrarent . . . quoque demigrarent. A succession of dependent *ut*-clauses is occasionally found: 42, 28, 7 imperavit

Digitized by Google

senatus, ut . . . precarentur ut quod bellum . . . in animo haberet gerere, ut id prosperum eveniret; 36, 26, 2 mandata erant, ut ab rege peterent, primum ut . . . traiceret, deinde, si . . . teneret, ut pecuniam mitteret; 39, 19, 3 senatus consultum factum est, uti . . . darent; utique consul ageret, ut ad plebem . . . ferrent, ut . . . stipendia essent, followed by four positive and four negative provisions. The omission of *ut* is like the omission of "that" in English, and has no grammatical significance, as the same words are followed in the expression of the same sentiment by the subjunctive both with and without *ut*. The omission is not uncommon with an imperative, as in 37, 36, 8 nuntia bello absistat, and with verbs of entreaty, as in 22, 53, 10 iures postulo; 40, 9, 7 audias precor; 38, 49, 6 quaeso ignoscatis. Notice also in successive clauses 2, 56, 16 orassent, ut concilium dimitterent, darent irae spatium; and 25, 9, 2 equitibus praecepit, ut discurrerent perlustrarentque omnia oculis, ne quis . . . falleret; praegressos retraherent, obvios occiderent, ut praedonum . . . species . . . esset.

There is little that needs comment in regard to the use of the negative in successive clauses, see Draeger 2, p. 695 seqq. *Ut* or *ne* . . . *nec* is not uncommon. *Neve* . . . *neve* occurs in the enumeration of the terms of a treaty 30, 37, 4 ut . . . traderent . . . neque domarent, bellum neve in Africa, neve extra A. . . . gererent. Draeger quotes for *ut ne* 43, 2 12 impetrarunt, ne frumenti aestimationem magistratus Romanus haberet neve cogeret vicensumas vendere Hispanos . . . et ne praefecti . . . imponerentur, where the two co-ordinate sentences are connected by *et, (ne . . . neve) et (ne)*. *Ut ne* is not at all freely used: 34, 17, 8 id ut ne fiat . . . caveri posse; with *ne* restricting the meaning of a single word 43, 12, 4 dimitti, ita ut . . . ne plus . . . essent: and with an intervening clause 21, 49, 8 deferrent, ut, ubi signum datum esset, ne quid moram conscendendi faceret.

Digitized by Google

II. QUIN.

The use of *quin* well illustrates the individuality of different writers. *Dubitare* always construed with *quin* by Caesar, and regularly so by Cicero, but with a few instances of the accusative and infinitive which is the usual construction in Livy with *haud* and *non dubitare:* 1, 23, 7; 2, 64, 8; 6, 12, 2; 6, 20, 5; 22, 55, 2; 25, 15, 20; 26, 15, 5; 28, 24, 15; 33, 28, 9; 33, 31, 6; 35, 27, 14; 36, 41, 2; 37, 4, 7; 37, 26, 7. *Quin* is used Praef. 4; 1, 51, 5; 4, 4, 4; 22, 39, 15; 24, 22, 15; 28, 18, 8; 33, 40, 6; 36, 9, 8; 41, 24, 18. With other forms of expressing doubt *quin* is used more freely than the infinitive, occurring with *nec* or *haud dubium* 3, 4, 2; 3, 59, 5; 4, 16, 6; 4, 38, 5; 9, 2, 5; 9, 38, 9; 10, 22, 1; 10, 24, 12; 10, 35, 12; 21, 3, 1; 21, 34, 7; 21, 36, 4; 24, 26, 6; 24, 42, 3; 24, 45, 6; 25, 19, 2 haudquaquam dubius . . . quin minus se . . . sustinere Romani possent; 25, 24, 8; 28, 17, 14 haud cuiquam dubio, quin hostium essent; 30, 24, 1; 31, 7, 4; 31, 42, 7 non dubius, quin Athamanes quoque exui castris potuissent; 32, 23, 8; 35, 1, 3; 36, 7, 4; 36, 25, 6; 37, 15, 2; 37, 53, 3; 39, 35, 1 et Philippus minime, quin rebellandum esset, dubius; 40, 56, 7; 42, 14, 6; 34, 8, 2; and 35, 50, 2 nulla dubitatio fuit, quin; 34, 37, 6 dubitationem, quin bellandum esset, exemerunt. In a question implying a negation 31, 7, 3 quis dubitat, quin aversuri fuerimus? The infinitive after *dubium* with a negative occurs 2, 3, 1; 5, 38, 4; 6, 14, 1; 25, 21, 3; 25, 25, 4; 26, 27, 5 nec ulli d. erat humana id fraude factum esse; 31, 24, 2; 38, 6, 7; 39, 34, 5; 41, 23, 9 nisi hoc d. alicui est bellandum . . . esse. The infinitive is also found in questions containing *dubitare:* 5, 3, 4 an est quisquam, qui dubitet . . . tribunos . . . concitatos esse? 5, 5, 3 quis est, qui dubitet illos . . . invasuros? 8, 4, 7 quis dubitat exarsisse eos?

With some form of *esse, quin* is used 8, 4, 2; 35, 16, 11 quid abest quin; 36, 17, 15 quid aberit quin; 3, 13, 3; 9, 22, 9; 21, 7, 10; *26, 39, 22;* 31, 37, 9; 34, 29, 8; 39, 49, 3; 42, 44, 2 *haud* or *non* multum esse quin; 10, 16, 7 nihil abesse quin; 5, 4, 14; 25, 1, 10 haud procul abesse

Digitized by Google

quin: 28, 8, 2 nec tempori defuisse, quin . . . tenderet: 1, 5, 6; 5, 12, 7; 9, 2, 3; 44, 19, 9 *haud* or *nec* procul esse quin.

Prohibere.— The constructions with *prohibere* are as noticeable as those with *dubitare*. Hildebrand cites thirty-nine passages from Cicero with the simple infinitive, and thirteen from Caesar who does not use it with *quominus*, and Cicero only Ad. Fam. 12, 5, 1; Verr. 1, 33, 85; 2, 5, 14; four times with *ut* or *ne*, and six times with accusative and infinitive. In Livy *quin* occurs 26, 40, 4, and the passive infinitive is found with *prohibere* 5, 49, 8 prohibuit migrari Veios, perhaps to avoid *Romanos, Veios* had the active been employed. In two other passages 2, 34, 11 potius cultores agrorum fore, quam ut armati per secessionem coli prohibeant; and 22, 60, 3 alli redimendos de publico . . . alii . . . nec prohibendos ex privato redimi . . . censerent, the subject can be readily supplied, and in general it may be said that the omission of the subject of the infinitive is a matter rhetorical rather than grammatical, and frequently statements differ only in the matter of the presence or the absence of the pronominal subject. The following passages indicate the freedom in the use of the pronominal subject: 25, 13, 1 sementem facere prohibuerant eos Romani exercitus; 25, 27, 4 venti superare eum Pachynum prohibebant. It is also omitted, as in 5, 26, 5 timor longius progredi prohibuit; 8, 38, 3 id prohibuit munimenta adiriri; 10, 43, 11 flamma . . . progredi longius prohibuit; 26, 41, 9 virtus desperare . . . prohibuit; 37, 25, 2 abscedere custodia . . . prohibuit. In other passages *prohibere* either active[1] or passive[2] forms takes the active infinitive or the accusative with either active[3] or passive[4] infinitive; but see 22, 34, 6 vincere

[1] 1, 39, 5; 3, 39, 9; 7, 30, 6; 3, 40, 5; 5, 26, 5; 8, 38, 3; 10, 32, 4; 10, 43, 11; 26, 41, 9; 37, 25, 2; 39, 25, 11.

[2] 2, 29, 4; 2, 34, 11; 6, 6, 5; 8, 2, 13; 8, 29, 7; 9, 30, 5; 10, 32, 4; 22, 19, 10; 42, 23, 3; 42, 25, 4; 42, 25, 4; 43, 2, 11; 44, 10, 10.

[3] 4, 43, 7; 4, 43, 8; 4, 49, 3; 5, 49, 1; 8, 4, 11; 22, 34, 3; 22, 34, 6; 22, 55, 8; 23, 14, 1; 25, 13, 1; 25, 27, 4; 27, 14, 15; 28, 40, 14;

Digitized by Google

prohibuisset Romanos vincere quam vinci; and 38, 56, 12 prohibuisse statuas sibi in comitio . . . poni; prohibuisse ne decerneretur.

Recusare.—This verb always accompanied by a negative, is construed with *quin* 8, 7, 19 ne te quidem . . . recusare censeam, quin . . . restituas; 29, 18, 20 non recusamus, quin et nos omnia eadem iterum . . . patiamur; 30, 30, 25; 32, 21, 15 qui potest recusare, quin et socii sibi consulant; 42, 42, 3 non recusabo, quin . . . aliud petisse videar.

The remaining verbs construed with *quin* for the most part indicate abstinence, resistence and variance, and express both mental and physical attitudes.

Abstinere.—2, 45, 10 aegre abstinent, quin castra oppugnent.

Ambigere.—2, 1, 3 neque ambigitur, quin Brutus . . . facturus fuerit.

Arcere.—26, 44, 9 neque arcere possunt, quin ascendant.

Esse auxilio.—9, 26, 10 nemo erat a., quin nomina reciperentur.

Continere.—30, 17, 5 c. non poterant, quin clamoribus . . . significarent.

Contradicere.—8, 2, 2 non contradici, quin . . . reconcilietur.

Controversia.—4, 17, 7 nihil c. fuit, quin consules crearentur; 23, 6, 2 neque c. fore, quin . . . decedat.

Cunctari.—21, 50, 11 nihil cunctandum visum, quin Lilybaeum classe peteret.

Deprecari.—3, 58, 8 nihilum deprecans, quin . . . privatus . . . saeviret.

Differre.—6, 22, 9 nihil dilaturi, quin facerent; 36, 10, 7 non differendum, quin . . . adgrederetur; 40, 27, 1 non ultra differendum ratus quin . . . temptaret.

Discrepare.—8, 40, 1 nec discrepat, quin dictator . . .

30, 35, 6; 31, 18, 8; 31, 29, 5; 34, 46, 11; 38, 47, 4; 38, 47, 4; 42, 33, 6; 45, 38, 2; 45, 38, 2; cf. 39, 45, 6; and Mueller ad 1, 39, 5.

[4] 3, 28, 6; 4, 2, 12; 4, 2, 13; 5, 12, 3; 6, 15, 9; 6, 18, 14; 6, 20, 6; 24, 46, 5; 25, 4, 4; 25, 11, 13; 25, 14, 7; 29, 18, 14; 30, 39, 5; 32, 22, 5; 38, 56, 12; 40, 26, 2; cf. Mueller ad 2, 34, 11.

Digitized by Google

fuerit; 25, 28, 3 cum haud discreparet, quin Romanorum essent.

Ferre.— 5, 28, 1 tacite eius verecundiam non tulit senatus, quin sine mora voti liberaretur.

Flexere animos.— 5, 42, 7 nihil . . . flexerunt a., quin . . . defenderent.

Iacturam facere.— 3, 45, 3 iuris sui i. adsertorem non f., quin ducat puellam.

Imperare animo.— 34, 31, 2 nunc i. a. nequivi, quin . . . scirem.

Inducere in animum.— 3, 71, 8 non potuisse se i. in a., quin vindicaret.

Mora, morari.— 22, 12, 3 nulla m. facta, quin educeret; 24, 13, 3 nullam m. intercessuram, quin . . . tradatur; 40, 31, 8 nec morati sunt, quin decurrerent.

Negare.— 40, 36, 2 neque negare, quin rectius sit.

Nemo est.— 23, 48, 6 nemo omnium erat, quin . . . fateretur.

Resistere.— 4, 43, 11 vix . . . quin obruatur Romana res, resisti posse.

Rumpere.— 1, 42, 2 nec rupit tamen fati necessitatem, quin faceret.

Stare per.— 2, 31, 11 per eum non stetisse quin praestaretur.

Sustinere.— 2, 19, 4 sustineri ira non potuit, quin confligerent; 33, 36, 12 nec ultra s. certamen Galli, quin terga verterent; 40, 26, 6 non s. consensum senatus, quin exirent.

Temperare.— 5, 45, 7 vix temperavere animis, quin facerent; 32, 10, 8 temperatum aegre est, quin censererent; 42, 16, 9 non temperavit, quin . . . obiceret.

Valere.— 4, 44, 2 nec suffragatio valuit, quin . . . praeferrent.

Variare.— 7, 22, 10 nec variatum comitiis est, quin . . . crearetur.

III. QUOMINUS.

Some of the verbs construed with a *ne*-clause are also used with *quominus* indicating frustrated effort.

Certare.— 5, 31, 1 nihil certatum est, q. comitia haberentur.

Deprecari.— 3, 9, 10 neque illum se d., q. pergat.

Digitized by Google

Deterrere.—26, 48, 4 non munitissima arx deterruisset, q. transcenderent; 37, 52, 9 nihil . . . deterriti sunt, q. dicere ipsum iuberent.

Efficere.—4, 31, 5 nihil censoria animadversio effecit, q. regimen . . . peteretur.

Frenare.—26, 29, 7 ne quis timore frenari eos dicere possit, q. . . . querantur.

Includere.—24, 8, 7 nec iuris inclusum angustiis, q. omnia . . . gerat.

Intercedere.—4, 43, 12 non intercedendo, q. . . . fierent; 8, 2, 3 nihil intercedi, q. . . . sit: 28, 45, 6 cum consul negaret aequum esse tribunos intercedere, q. . . . diceret; 38, 60, 3 non intercedere tribunos, q. sua potestate utatur. Ti. Gracchus ita decrevit, q. . . . redigatur . . . se non intercedere praetori.

Interponere.—34, 62, 14 nec se interponerent, q., qui posset, teneret.

Mora, morari.—3, 54, 4 nihil ne ego quidem moror, q. decemviratu abeam; 9, 11, 10; 9, 11, 13 moratus sit nemo, q. abeant; 26, 3, 8 negarunt se in mora esse, q. . . . anquireret; 30, 44, 3; 33, 13, 7 cum Philippus nihil morari diceret, q. reciperent; 35, 41, 5 ne quid moraretur, q. . . . posset.

Obstare.—9, 8, 6 ne quid . . . obstet, q. . . . ineatur bellum.

Prohibere.—25, 35, 6 prohibere, q. in unum coirent.

Recusare.—28, 40, 10 recusantem nemo . . . audivit, q. . . . aequaretur; 42, 33, 3 nihil recusare tamen, q. operam rei publicae dent; 43, 16, 12 non recusantibus censoribus, q. . . . faceret.

Stare per aliquem.—6, 33, 2 nihil per alteros stare, q. incepta persequerentur; 8, 2, 2; 39, 47, 5 non per se stetisse, q. faceret; and in affirmative statements: 9, 5, 3 per quem fiat, q. legibus dictis stetur; 9, 14, 1 per utros stetisset, p. discederetur ab armis; 24, 17, 7 ut per eum stetisse diceret, q. . . . redderetur; 44, 14, 12 per quos stetisset, q. belli finis fieret.

Temperare.—3, 52, 9 nec nos temperemus imperiis, q. illi auxilio egeant.

Digitized by Google

Tenere.— 2, 24, 6 ne quis civem . . . teneret, q. . . . potestas fieret; 41, 10, 11 ne quid se Romae teneret, q . . . exiret.

Quominus is used with *impedimentum* 39, 39, 7 ne impedimento esset, q. comitia haberentur; and with *causa* the reason for the hindrance 34, 56, 9 quibus aut emerita stipendia aut morbus causae essent, q. militarent; and sec. 11 non placere causas militaris cognoscere, q. ad edictum conveniretur.

R. B. Steele.

Vanderbilt University,
Nashville, Tennessee.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

RETURN TO the circulation desk of any
University of California Library
or to the
NORTHERN REGIONAL LIBRARY FACILITY
Bldg. 400, Richmond Field Station
University of California
Richmond, CA 94804-4698

ALL BOOKS MAY BE RECALLED AFTER 7 DAYS
2-month loans may be renewed by calling
(510) 642-6753
1-year loans may be recharged by bringing books to NRLF
Renewals and recharges may be made 4 days prior to due date

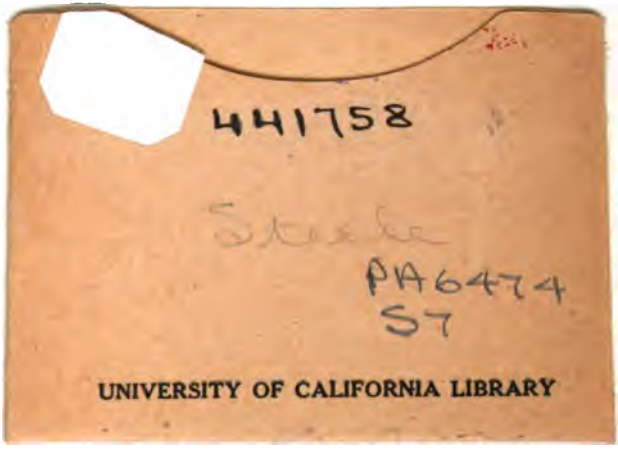
DUE AS STAMPED BELOW

SEP 1 7 1996
RETURNED
JAN 0 8 1996
Santa Cruz

20,000 (4/94)

Digitized by Google

YC 52131


441758
Steele
PA6474
S7
UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA LIBRARY

Digitized by Google